This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY STANFORD
J37 .S594 1900 STOR
A manual of clinical diagnosis by means
24503335069

DR. J. J. TULLY
STOCKTON, CALIF.

LANE
MEDICAL LIBRARY
SEAL OF THE LELAND STANFORD JUNIOR UNIVERSITY
1885

Gift of

Dr. J. J. Tully.

A MANUAL

OF

CLINICAL DIAGNOSIS

BY MEANS OF MICROSCOPIC AND CHEMICAL METHODS,

FOR

STUDENTS, HOSPITAL PHYSICIANS, AND PRACTITIONERS.

BY

CHARLES E. SIMON, M.D.,

LATE ASSISTANT RESIDENT PHYSICIAN, JOHNS HOPKINS HOSPITAL, BALTIMORE;
FELLOW OF THE AMERICAN ACADEMY OF MEDICINE.

THIRD EDITION, THOROUGHLY REVISED.

ILLUSTRATED WITH 136 ENGRAVINGS AND 18 PLATES IN COLORS

LEA BROTHERS & CO.
PHILADELPHIA AND NEW YORK.

LANE LIBRARY

Entered according to the Act of Congress in the year 1900, by

LEA BROTHERS & CO.,

In the Office of the Librarian of Congress. All rights reserved.

J321
S517
1893

TO

HIS WIFE,

WHO HAS SO FAITHFULLY AIDED IN ITS PREPARATION,

THIS VOLUME IS AFFECTIONATELY DEDICATED

BY THE

AUTHOR.

90379

PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

WHEN, four years ago, I first placed my Clinical Diagnosis before the medical profession I pointed out that up to that time laboratory diagnosis had been greatly neglected, not only in this country, but also abroad. Even in our most modern medical institutions well equipped clinical laboratories could hardly be said to exist, and the subject, as such, was taught in none. Since that time great changes have taken place. Clinical laboratories are everywhere coming into existence, and are now regarded as being as important in medical education as the chemical and pathological laboratory, and special instructors have been appointed in many of our modern medical schools.

The general practitioner has likewise appreciated the immense assistance offered him by modern methods of precision in diagnosis, and the obligation to utilize them for his patients' benefit. I am assured that a large part of the demand for this book has come from men in active practice, warranting the conclusion that my efforts to adapt it to their needs as well as to those of students have not miscarried. My purpose has been to state the best modern methods clearly and simply, with all necessary instructions, and to advance their utilization by rendering them practicable so far as possible with apparatus which every well-equipped physician should possess.

In consequence of the growing interest in the subject a large number of valuable contributions to its literature have appeared. The study of the blood especially has been widely taken up, and more detailed information than was given in my earlier editions has been demanded and is now supplied. The entire work has been thoroughly revised, much new matter added, whole sections have been rewritten, methods rendered obsolete by the rapid advances of the science have been replaced by those representing the latest progress and new illustrations added where necessary. Every effort, in short, has been made to render the book as modern and practical as possible.

To many of my medical friends I am indebted for valuable suggestions, and I trust that this edition also will meet with the same favorable reception which was accorded the ones preceding.

CHARLES E. SIMON.

1302 Madison Avenue,
Baltimore, Md., 1900.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

In the present edition the endeavor has been made to bring the volume thoroughly up to date. The parasitology and bacteriology of the blood, saliva, feces, urine, and vaginal discharge have been almost entirely rewritten. New methods of chemical examination which have appeared since the publication of the first edition have been embodied in the work, and some of the older and complicated ones omitted. Throughout the text numerous additions have been made, so that the size of the volume has been increased by about fifty pages. The examination of the cerebro-spinal fluid and its clinical significance have been carefully considered. Some of the illustrations have been replaced by more accurate ones, and others entirely new have been added where they appeared to be of value to the student.

In conclusion, the writer wishes to thank the medical profession for the kind manner in which the first edition has been received.

CHARLES E. SIMON.

1302 Madison Avenue,
Baltimore, Md., 1897.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

It is curious to note that, notwithstanding the great importance of clinical chemistry and microscopy, but little attention is paid to these subjects, either by hospital physicians or by those engaged in general practice. This lack of interest is referable primarily to the fact that a systematic study of these branches has hitherto been greatly neglected, not only in American medical schools, but also in those of Europe.

It is no rarity to hear physicians in general practice claim that they are too busy to conduct careful examinations of the urine, sputum, blood, gastric juice, etc. Would it not be reasonable to suppose, however, that a physician who is overwhelmed with work to such an extent that he cannot find the time to make use of aids in diagnosis which are quite as important as the stethoscope, the laryngoscope, or the ophthalmoscope, would be in a position to employ an assistant in his laboratory? The younger practitioner is certainly not placed in such a dilemma, and it is a fair assumption that he could successfully compete with his more experienced colleague, in matters of diagnosis at least, were he to familiarize himself sufficiently with laboratory methods of diagnosis.

The time is at hand when the practice of medicine is becoming what it was long ago, but then unjustly, called, a true science and art. No continuing success can be built on empiricism or upon the proportion of guesswork which is inseparable from dependence upon "the experienced eye." "Diagnosis" is now the password in medical science. A knowledge of electro-diagnosis, of ophthalmoscopy, of laryngoscopy, etc., is at the present day a *sine qua non* for accurate diagnosis. Equally important at all times, and frequently even more important, is a knowledge of clinical chemistry and microscopy. It is inconceivable that a physician can rationally diagnosticate and treat diseases of the stomach, intestines, kidneys, and liver, etc., without laboratory facilities.

It has been the author's aim to present to students and physicians those facts in clinical chemistry and microscopy which are of practical importance. With the hope of exciting interest in these unjustly neglected subjects, he has not confined himself to bare statements of facts, which must in themselves be dry and uninteresting, but he has attempted to point out the reasons which have led up to the conclusions reached.

Chemical and microscopic methods are described in detail, so that the student and practitioner who has not had special training in such manipulations will be enabled to obtain satisfactory results.

The subject-matter covers the examination of the blood, the secretions of the mouth, the gastric juice, feces, nasal secretion, sputum, urine, transudates, exudates, cystic contents, semen, vaginal discharges, and milk. In every case a description of normal material precedes the pathologic considerations, which latter in turn are followed by an account of the methods used in examination. A glance at the table of contents will furnish an idea of the various subjects considered under each heading.

It was not deemed advisable to burden the volume with a complete enumeration of the various literary sources consulted by the author in its preparation, and the names of the various investigators mentioned in the text have been largely introduced as a matter of historical interest.

In conclusion it is the agreeable duty of the author to express his sincerest thanks to his wife for assistance without which this volume could not have been written, and likewise for those illustrations which are original; to Dr. William H. Welch for his kindness in placing the former Hygienic Laboratory of the Johns Hopkins Hospital at his disposal during the years 1892 and 1893; to Dr. W. Milton Lewis for much valuable aid in the correction of the manuscript and proof-sheets; and to Messrs. Lea Brothers & Co. for the typographical excellence of the work, the extremely satisfactory reproduction of the drawings, and for many acts of courtesy.

CHARLES E. SIMON.

BALTIMORE, MD., 1896.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

THE BLOOD.

PAGE

General considerations 17
General characteristics of the blood 17
  color 17
  odor 18
  specific gravity 18
    determination according to Roy 18
    determination according to Hammerschlag . . . 19
    determination according to Schmaltz and Peiper . . 19
    indirect estimation of the hæmoglobin 20
    estimation of the solids of the blood 20
  reaction 20
    estimation of the alkalinity according to Landois–v. Jaksch 21
    estimation of the alkalinity according to Löwy . . . 23
Chemical examination of the blood 24
  general chemistry of the blood 24
  blood-pigments 28
    hæmoglobin 28
    oxyhæmoglobin 28
      estimation of hæmoglobin with Fleischl's hæmometer . 31
      estimation of hæmoglobin with Gowers' hæmoglobinometer 33
      estimation of blood-iron with Jolles' ferrometer . . 34
      hæmoglobinæmia 38
    carbon monoxide hæmoglobin 39
    nitric oxide hæmoglobin 39
    sulphuretted hydrogen hæmoglobin 39
    carbon dioxide hæmoglobin 40
    hæmatin 40
    hæmin 40
    methæmoglobin 42
    hæmatoidin 42
    hæmatoporphyrin 43
    the spectroscope 43
  the proteids of the blood 45
  the carbohydrates 46
    sugar 46
      estimation of the sugar in the blood 47
      Williamson's diabetic-blood test 48
    glycogen 48
    cellulose 49

Chemical examination of the blood—*Continued.* PAGE
- urea 49
    - uræmia 50
- ammonia 50
- uric acid and xanthin bases 50
- fat and fatty acids 52
- lactic acid 53
- biliary constituents 53
- acetone 54

Microscopic examination of the blood 55
- the red corpuscles 55
    - variations in the size of the red corpuscles 55
    - variations in the form of the red corpuscles . . . 56
    - variations in the number of the red corpuscles . . . 56
    - variations in color 58
    - behavior towards anilin dyes 58
    - granular degeneration 61
    - nucleated red corpuscles 61
- the leucocytes 63
    - general differentiation of the various forms of leucocytes . 64
    - the anilin-stains 65
    - differentiation of the leucocytes according to their behavior toward anilin-stains 65
    - variations in the number of the leucocytes 72
- leucocytosis 72
    - polynuclear neutrophilic hyperleucocytosis . . . 72
    - polynuclear eosinophilic hyperleucocytosis . . . 78
    - mixed hyperleucocytosis 80
    - passive hyperleucocytosis (lymphocytosis) 82
    - hypoleucocytosis (leukopenia) 82
- the drying and staining of blood 83
    - Ehrlich's tri-acid stain 86
    - staining with Ehrlich's hæmatoxylin-eosin . . . 87
    - staining with Chenzinsky's eosin-methylene blue . . 87
    - staining with Ehrlich's tri-glycerin mixture . . . 87
    - staining with Ehrlich's neutral mixture 88
    - staining with eosin 88
    - basic double staining 88
    - staining with eosin-methylal and methylene blue . . 88
    - special staining of basophilic leucocytes 88
    - Neusser's stain 89
    - staining with Aronsohn and Philips' modified tri-acid stain 89
    - Jenner's stain 89
    - Michaelis' stain 90
    - distribution of the alkali in the blood 90
- the plaques 91
- the hæmokonia, or dust particles of Müller 92
- the enumeration of the corpuscles of the blood by the method of Thoma-Zeiss 92
- enumeration of the red corpuscles 92
- enumeration of the leucocytes 95
- indirect enumeration of the leucocytes 96
- differential enumeration of the leucocytes 96
- enumeration of the plaques 98
- the hæmatokrit 99

PAGE
Bacteriology and parasitology of the blood 100
  typhoid fever 100
    Widal's serum test 100
  pneumonia 104
  sepsis 105
  anthrax 107
  acute miliary tuberculosis 107
  glanders 108
  influenza 108
  relapsing fever 109
  yellow fever 110
  malaria 110
  filariasis 119
  distomiasis 121

CHAPTER II.

THE SECRETIONS OF THE MOUTH.

Saliva 122
  general characteristics 122
  chemistry of the saliva 122
  microscopic examination of the saliva 124
  pathologic alterations 126
  the saliva in special diseases of the mouth 126
    catarrhal stomatitis 126
    ulcerative stomatitis 126
    gonorrhœal stomatitis 127
    thrush 127
Tartar 127
Coating of the tongue 128
Tuberculosis of the mouth 128
Actinomycosis 128
Coating of the tonsils 129
  pharyngomycosis leptothrica 129
  tonsillitis 129
  diphtheria 129

CHAPTER III.

THE GASTRIC JUICE AND THE GASTRIC CONTENTS.

The secretion of the gastric juice 132
Test-meals 133
  the test-breakfast of Ewald and Boas 133
  the test-dinner of Riegel 134
  the double test-meal of Salzer 134
  the test-breakfast of Boas 134
The stomach-tube 134
  contraindications to the use of the tube 135
  the introduction of the tube 135
General characteristics of the gastric juice 137
Amount 138

PAGE
Chemical examination of the gastric juice 139
  chemical composition of the gastric juice 139
  the acidity of the gastric juice 139
  determination of the acidity of the gastric juice . . . 141
  the source of the hydrochloric acid 143
  significance of the free hydrochloric acid 144
  the amount of free hydrochloric acid 146
    euchlorhydria 146
    hypochlorhydria 146
    anachlorhydria 147
    hyperchlorhydria 147
  test for free acids 147
  tests for free hydrochloric acid 148
    the dimethyl-amido-azo-benzol test 148
    the phloroglucin-vanillin test 149
    the resorcin test 149
    the methyl-violet and emerald-green test 150
    the tropæolin test 150
    Mohr's test 150
    the benzopurpurin test 150
  the combined hydrochloric acid 151
  the quantitative estimation of hydrochloric acid . . . 152
    Töpfer's method 152
    Martius and Lüttke's method 154
    Leo's method 156
  the ferments of the gastric juice and their zymogens . . 157
    pepsin and pepsinogen 157
      tests for pepsin and pepsinogen 159
      quantitative estimation 160
    chymosin and chymosinogen 160
      tests for chymosin and chymosinogen 162
      quantitative estimation 162
  the products of gastric digestion 162
    the digestion of native albumins 162
    the digestion of albuminoids 164
    the digestion of carbohydrates 164
  analysis of the products of albuminous digestion . . . 166
  analysis of the products of carbohydrate digestion . . . 167
  lactic acid 168
    mode of formation and clinical significance . . . 168
    tests for lactic acid 170
      Uffelman's test 170
      Kelling's test 171
      Strauss' test. 171
      Boas' test 172
    quantitative estimation of lactic acid according to Boas' method 173
  the fatty acids 175
    mode of formation and clinical significance . . . 175
    tests for butyric acid 176
    tests for acetic acid 177
    quantitative estimation of the fatty acids 177
    quantitative estimation of the organic acids . . . 177
  gases 178

Chemical examination of the gastric juice—*Continued.* PAGE
- acetone 180
- ptomaïns and toxalbumins 180
- vomited material 181
  - food-material 181
  - mucus 182
  - gastrosuccorrhœa mucosa 182
  - saliva 182
  - bile 183
  - pancreatic juice 183
  - blood 183
  - test of Müller and Weber 183
  - pus 184
  - stercoraceous material 184
  - parasites 184
  - odor 185

Microscopic examination of the gastric centents 185
- the Boas-Oppler bacillus 185
- sarcinæ 186
- shreds of mucous membrane 186
- tumor particles 187

Examination of the motor power of the stomach 188
- Leube's method 188
- the salol test of Ewald and Sievers 188

Examination of the resorptive power of the stomach . . . 189

Indirect examination of the gastric juice 189
- Günzburg's method 189
- the author's method 190

CHAPTER IV.

THE FECES

Definition 192

Examination of the normal feces 192
- general characteristics 192
  - number of stools 192
  - amount 192
  - consistence and form 193
  - odor 193
  - color 193
- macroscopic constituents 193
  - alimentary detritus 193
  - foreign bodies 194
- microscopic constituents 194
  - constituents derived from food 194
  - morphologic elements derived from the alimentary canal . 195
  - crystals 196
  - parasites 197
    - vegetable parasites 197
      - fungi 197
      - schizomycetes 197
      - bacteria 198
- chemistry of normal feces 199

Examination of the normal feces—*Continued.*

PAGE

- reaction 199
- general composition 199
- phenol, indol, and skatol 201
- fatty acids 203
- cholesterin 204
- the biliary acids 205
- pigments 206

Pathology of the feces 206
- general characteristics 206
  - number of stools 206
  - consistence and form 207
  - amount 207
  - odor 207
  - reaction 208
  - color 208
- macroscopic constituents 210
  - alimentary constituents 210
  - mucus and mucous cylinders 211
  - biliary and intestinal concretions 212
  - coproliths 213
  - analysis of gall-stones 213
- microscopic examination 213
  - technique 213
  - remnants of food 214
  - mucus 215
  - epithelium 215
  - red blood-corpuscles 215
  - leucocytes 216
  - crystals 216
- animal parasites 216
  - protozoa 217
    - amœba coli 217
    - cercomonas 221
    - trichomonas 222
    - megastoma entericum 223
    - balantidium coli 223
  - vermes 224
    - tænia saginata 225
    - tænia solium 225
    - tænia nana 226
    - tænia diminuta 227
    - tænia cucumerina 227
    - bothriocephalus latus 227
    - krabbea grandis 229
    - distoma hepaticum 229
    - distoma lanceolatum 229
    - distoma Buskii 230
    - distoma sibiricum 230
    - distoma spatulatum 230
    - ascaris lumbricoides 231
    - ascaris mystax 231
    - oxyuris vermicularis 232
    - anchylostoma duodenale 232
    - trichocephalus hominis 233

Pathology of the feces—*Continued.* PAGE
    trichina spiralis 234
    anguillula intestinalis 234
  insecta 235
  vegetable parasites 235
    bacillus of cholera 235
    Finkler-Prior bacillus 236
    typhoid bacillus 237
    tubercle bacillus 239
    bacillus coli communis 239
    bacillus lactis aërogenes 239
    bacillus pyocyaneus 240
    proteus Hauser 240
 chemistry of the feces 241
  ptomains 242
The feces in various diseases of the intestinal tract 242
 acute intestinal catarrh 242
 chronic intestinal catarrh 243
 cholera nostras 243
 summer diarrhœa of infants 244
 dysentery 244
 amœbic dysentery 244
 cholera Asiatica 245
 typhoid fever 245
Meconium 246

CHAPTER V.

THE NASAL SECRETION.

The physiology and pathology of the nasal secretion 247

CHAPTER VI.

THE SPUTUM.

General technique 249
General characteristics of the sputa 250
 amount 250
 consistence 250
 color 251
 odor 252
 specific gravity 252
 configuration of sputum 252
Macroscopic constituents of sputum 253
 elastic tissue 253
 fibrinous casts 253
 Curschmann's spirals 255
 echinococcus membranes 257
 concretions 257
 foreign bodies 257
Microscopic examination 257
 leucocytes 257
 red blood-corpuscles 258

Microscopic examination—*Continued.* PAGE

- epithelial cells 258
- elastic tissue 260
- animal parasites 261
  - tænia echinococcus 261
  - distoma pulmonale 262
- vegetable parasites 262
  - pathogenic organisms 262
    - the tubercle bacillus 262
      - methods of staining 265
        - Pappenheim's method 265
        - Gabett's method 265
        - Weigert-Ehrlich method 265
        - Ziehl-Neelsen method 266
    - the diplococcus pneumoniæ 266
    - the bacillus of influenza 267
    - the bacillus of whooping-cough 267
    - actinomycosis 268
  - non-pathogenic organisms 268
  - crystals 269
    - Charcot-Leyden crystals 269
    - hæmatoidin 269
    - cholesterin 269
    - fatty-acid crystals 270
    - leucin and tyrosin 270
    - calcium oxalate 270
    - triple phosphates 270

Chemistry of the sputum 270

The sputa in various diseases 271
- acute bronchitis 271
- chronic bronchitis 271
- putrid bronchitis and pulmonary gangrene 272
- fibrinous bronchitis 272
- bronchial asthma 272
- pulmonary abscess 272
- abscess of the liver with perforation into the lung 272
- pneumonia 273
- phthisis pulmonalis 273
- œdema of the lungs 274
- heart-disease 274
- the pneumoconioses 274
  - anthracosis 274
  - siderosis 275
  - chalicosis 275
  - stycosis 275

CHAPTER VII.

THE URINE.

General considerations 276

General characteristics of the urine 277
- general appearance 277
- color 278
- odor 279

General characteristics of the urine—*Continued.* PAGE

- consistence 279
- quantity 280
  - polyuria 281
  - oliguria 283
- specific gravity 283
  - determination of the specific gravity 286
  - determination of the solid constituents 287
- reaction 288
  - determination of the acidity of the urine 292

The chemistry of the urine 293

- general chemical composition of the urine 293
- quantitative estimation of the mineral ash of the urine 294
- the chlorides 295
  - test for the chlorides in the urine 298
  - quantitative estimation of the chlorides by the method of Salkowski-Volhard 298
  - direct method 302
  - estimation of the chlorides after incineration according to Neubauer and Salkowski 303
- the phosphates 304
  - test for the phosphates in the urine 308
  - quantitative estimation of the total amount of phosphates 310
  - separate estimation of the earthy and alkaline phosphates 312
  - removal of the phosphates from the urine 312
- the sulphates 313
  - tests for the sulphates in the urine 316
  - quantitative estimation of the sulphates 317
    - quantitative estimation of the total sulphates 317
    - quantitative estimation of the conjugate sulphates 318
- the neutral sulphur 319
  - quantitative estimation 321
- urea 323
  - properties of urea 329
  - separation of urea from the urine 332
  - quantitative estimation of urea 333
  - estimation of nitrogen according to Kjeldahl 341
  - estimation of nitrogen according to Will-Varrentrapp 343
- uric acid 345
  - properties of uric acid 351
  - tests for uric acid 352
  - quantitative estimation of uric acid 353
- xanthin bases 359
  - quantitative estimation 360
- hippuric acid 361
  - properties of hippuric acid 362
  - quantitative estimation of hippuric acid 363
- kreatin and kreatinin 364
  - properties of kreatin and kreatinin 365
  - test for kreatinin in the urine 366
  - quantitative estimation of kreatinin in the urine 367
- oxalic acid 369
  - properties of oxalic acid 370
  - test for oxalic acid 371
  - quantitative estimation of oxalic acid 371

The chemistry of the urine—*Continued.*

PAGE
- the albumins . . . 372
  - serum-albumin . . . 372
  - Patein's or aceto-soluble albumin . . . 383
  - serum-globulin . . . 383
  - albumoses (peptones) . . . 383
  - hæmoglobin . . . 385
  - fibrin . . . 386
  - nucleo-albumin . . . 387
  - histon . . . 388
  - tests for the albumins . . . 388
    - tests for serum-albumin . . . 388
      - nitric-acid test . . . 389
      - boiling-test . . . 391
      - potassium ferrocyanide test . . . 392
      - trichloracetic-acid test . . . 393
      - picric-acid test . . . 394
      - Spiegler's test . . . 394
      - special test for serum-albumin . . . 394
    - quantitative estimation of albumin . . . 395
      - old method of boiling . . . 395
      - volumetric method of Wassiliew . . . 395
      - Esbach's method . . . 395
      - differential density method . . . 396
      - gravimetric method . . . 396
    - test for serum-globulin and its quantitative estimation 397
    - tests for albumoses . . . 398
    - tests for peptones . . . 398
    - tests for (mucin) nucleo-albumin . . . 400
    - tests for hæmoglobin . . . 400
      - Heller's test . . . 401
      - the guaiacum test . . . 401
    - test for fibrin . . . 401
    - test for histon . . . 401
- carbohydrates . . . 402
  - glucose . . . 402
    - tests for sugar . . . 409
      - Trommer's test . . . 409
      - Fehling's test . . . 410
      - Böttger's test with Nylander's modification . . 410
      - fermentation-test . . . 411
      - phenyl-hydrazin test . . . 412
        - Kowarsky's modification . . . 412
      - polarimetric test . . . 413
    - quantitative estimation of sugar . . . 414
      - Fehling's method . . . 414
      - Knapp's method . . . 417
      - differential density method . . . 417
      - Einhorn's method . . . 418
      - Lohnstein's method . . . 418
      - polarimetric method . . . 419
    - Bremer's diabetic-urine test . . . 421
  - lactose . . . 422
  - levulose . . . 423
  - maltose . . . 423

The chemistry of the urine—*Continued.*

PAGE
dextrin 423
laiose 423
pentoses 423
animal gum 424
inosit 424
glycuronic acid 424
urinary pigments and chromogens 425
normal pigments 425
urochrome 425
uroerythrin 426
normal chromogens 427
indican 427
quantitative estimation 430
urohæmatin 432
uroroseinogen 433
pathologic pigments and chromogens 434
blood pigments 434
hæmatin 434
urorubrohæmatin and urofuscohæmatin. . . . 434
urohæmatoporphyrin 434
biliary pigments 435
Smith's test 437
Huppert's test. 437
Gmelin's test, as modified by Rosenbach. . 437
Gmelin's test 437
biliary acids 437
cholesterin 437
pathologic urobilin 438
melanin and melanogen 439
phenol urines 440
alkapton 441
homogentisinic acid 442
blue urines 443
green urines 443
pigments referable to drugs 443
Ehrlich's reaction 443
conjugate sulphates 446
skatoxyl 446
phenol and paracresol 446
quantitative estimation 447
pyrocatechin 448
acetone 448
tests for acetone 449
Legal's test 449
Lieben's test 449
Reynolds' test 450
Dennigè's test 450
quantitative estimation 450
diacetic acid 452
Arnold's test 452
oxybutyric acid 453
lactic acid 453
volatile fatty acids 454
fat 454

The chemistry of the urine—*Continued.*

PAGE
- chyluria 455
- galaktosuria. 455
- ferments 455
- gases 456
  - hydrothionuria 456
- ptomaïns 457
  - method of examination for ptomaïns 459

Sediments 460

Microscopic examination of the urine 460
- non-organized sediments 463
  - sediments occurring in acid urines 463
    - uric acid 463
    - amorphous urates 465
    - calcium oxalate 465
    - ammonio-magnesium phosphate 467
    - monocalcium phosphate 468
    - neutral calcium phosphate 468
    - basic magnesium phosphate 468
    - hippuric acid 468
    - calcium sulphate 469
    - cystin 469
    - leucin and tyrosin 471
    - xanthin 473
    - soaps of lime and magnesia 474
    - bilirubin and hæmatoidin 475
    - fat 475
  - sediments occurring in alkaline urine 476
    - basic phosphate of calcium and magnesium . . . 476
    - ammonium urate 476
    - magnesium phosphate 477
    - ammonio-magnesium phosphate 477
    - calcium carbonate 477
    - indigo 477
- organized constituents of urinary sediments 478
  - epithelial cells 478
  - leucocytes 481
  - red blood-corpuscles 485
  - tube-casts 488
    - true casts 489
    - hyaline casts 489
    - waxy casts 492
    - pseudo-casts 494
    - cylindroids 494
    - formation of tube-casts 494
  - clinical significance of tube casts 496
  - spermatozoa 498
  - parasites 500
    - vegetable parasites 500
    - animal parasites 505
  - tumor particles 506
  - foreign bodies 506

CHAPTER VIII.

TRANSUDATES AND EXUDATES.

PAGE
Definition 507
Transudates 507
  general characteristics 507
  specific gravity 507
  chemistry of transudates 509
  microscopic examination 509
Exudates 510
  serous exudates 510
  hemorrhagic exudates 510
    tuberculosis 510
    cancer 510
  putrid exudates 511
  pus 511
    general characteristics of pus 511
    the chemistry of pus 512
    microscopic examination of pus 512
      leucocytes 512
      giant corpuscles 513
      detritus 513
      red blood-corpuscles 514
      pathogenic vegetable parasites 514
      protozoa 514
      vermes 514
      crystals 514
  chylous and chyloid exudates 515

CHAPTER IX.

THE EXAMINATION OF CYSTIC CONTENTS.

Cysts of the ovaries and their appendages 516
Hydatid cysts 518
Hydronephrosis 518
Pancreatic cysts 518

CHAPTER X.

THE EXAMINATION OF CEREBRO-SPINAL FLUID.

Definition 519
Amount 520
Appearance 520
Specific gravity 521
Reaction 522
Chemical composition 522
Microscopic examination 523
Bacteriology 523

CHAPTER XI.

THE SEMEN.

PAGE
Definition 525
General characteristics 525
The chemistry of the semen 525
The microscopic examination of the semen 526
The pathology of the semen 526
The recognition of semen in stains 527

CHAPTER XII.

THE VAGINAL DISCHARGE.

General description 529
Bacteriology 529
Vaginal blennorrhœa 530
Menstruation 531
The lochia 531
Vulvitis and vaginitis 532
Membranous dysmenorrhœa 532
Cancer 534
Gonorrhœa 534
Abortion 534

CHAPTER XIII.

THE SECRETION OF THE MAMMARY GLANDS.

The secretion of milk in the newly born 535
Colostrum 535
The secretion of milk in the adult female 536
Human milk 536
The milk in disease 536
    determination of the specific gravity 538
    the estimation of fat 540
    the estimation of the proteids 540

CLINICAL DIAGNOSIS.

CHAPTER I.

THE BLOOD.

GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS.

IF blood is allowed to flow directly from an artery into a vessel surrounded by a freezing-mixture, and containing one-seventh of its own volume of a saturated solution of sodium sulphate, or a 25-per-cent. solution of magnesium sulphate (one volume to four volumes of blood), it will be observed that after some time a sediment, presenting the ordinary color of arterial blood, has formed at the bottom, which is covered by a layer of clear, straw-colored fluid, the blood-plasma.

Upon microscopic examination the sediment will be seen to contain :

a. Numerous homogeneous, non-nucleated, circular, biconcave disks. These measure on an average 7.5 μ in diameter, and are of a faint greenish-yellow color when viewed through the microscope, while *en masse* they present the color of arterial blood ; the erythrocytes or red corpuscles of the blood.

b. Roundish or irregularly shaped nucleated cells which are far less numerous than the red corpuscles, and devoid of coloring-matter ; the leucocytes, colorless or white corpuscles of the blood.

c. Minute colorless disks, measuring less than one-half of the diameter of a red corpuscle ; the so-called plaques, or blood-plates of Bizzozero.

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE BLOOD.

The Color.

Chemical examination of the blood has shown that its color is referable to the presence of an albuminous, iron-containing substance, hæmoglobin, in the bodies of the red corpuscles, which is characterized by its great avidity for oxygen, and forms a compound therewith, known as oxyhæmoglobin. The relatively larger amount of the latter encountered in the arteries, as compared with the veins, causes the difference in the appearance of arterial and venous blood, the former presenting a bright scarlet-red, the latter a dark-bluish color. A bright cherry-red color of the blood is noted in cases of poisoning with carbon monoxide, while a brownish-red or chocolate color is observed in cases of poisoning with potassium chlorate, aniline, hydrocyanic acid, and nitrobenzol. A somewhat milky appearance is frequently seen in cases of well-marked leukæmia, and I recall an instance in which attention was first directed to the existence of this disease by the peculiarly milky appearance of a drop of blood obtained for the purpose of a hæmoglobin estimation. In chlorosis and hydræmic conditions, as would be expected, the blood looks pale and watery.

The Odor.

The peculiar odor of the blood, which differs greatly in different animals, the *halitus sanguinis* of the ancients, is dependent upon the presence of certain volatile, fatty acids, and may be rendered more distinct by the addition of concentrated sulphuric acid.

The Specific Gravity.

The specific gravity of the blood in healthy adults varies between 1.058 and 1.062 being higher on an average in men, 1.059, than in women, 1.056, and children—boys 1.052, girls 1.050. It is diminished to a certain extent by fasting, the ingestion of solids and liquids, gentle exercise, pregnancy, etc. The specific gravity, moreover, depends upon the bloodvessel from which the specimen is taken, being higher, generally speaking, in venous than in arterial blood.

Under pathologic conditions the specific gravity may vary between 1.025 and 1.068. In nephritis, chlorosis, the anæmias in general, as also in cachectic conditions (pulmonary phthisis, carcinoma of the stomach, etc.), it may diminish to 1.031. An increased specific gravity is met with in febrile diseases (typhoid fever, 1.057 to 1.063), conditions associated with pronounced cyanosis (emphysema, fatty heart, uncompensated valvular disease, 1.054 to 1.068), and obstructive jaundice, 1.062.

METHODS OF DETERMINING THE SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF THE BLOOD.

Roy's Method.—A number of test-tubes are filled with a mixture of glycerine and water in different proportions, so that the specific gravity in the different tubes shall vary between 1.025 and 1.068. Blood is then drawn from the tip of a finger, or the lobe of the ear, into a capillary tube connected with an ordinary hypodermic syringe, pressure being carefully avoided. A drop of blood is placed in each tube, in which it will sink as long as the specific gravity of the glycerine mixture is lower than that of the blood, while it will remain suspended in a mixture the specific gravity of which is equivalent to its own.

Roy states that it is important for the purpose of comparison to make such examinations in every case at the same hour, as the specific gravity of the blood has been shown to undergo diurnal variations.

Hammerschlag's Method.—A cylinder, measuring about 10 cm. in height, is partly filled with a mixture of chloroform (sp. gr. 1.526) and benzol (sp. gr. 0.889), presenting a specific gravity of 1.050 to 1.060. Into this solution a drop of blood is allowed to fall directly from the finger, pressure being avoided, and care being taken that it does not come in contact with the walls of the vessel. The drop, moreover, should not be too large, as it will otherwise separate into several droplets, giving rise to inaccurate results. Should the drop sink to the bottom, it is apparent that the specific gravity of the mixture is lower than that of the blood, necessitating the addition of more chloroform. This should be added, drop by drop, while the mixture is thoroughly stirred. If, on the other hand, the drop should tend toward the surface, it is best to add an amount of benzol sufficient to cause the blood to sink to the bottom, and then to bring it to the proper degree of suspension by the subsequent addition of chloroform. As soon as the drop remains suspended the mixture is filtered, and its specific gravity ascertained by means of an accurate areometer, registered to the fourth decimal. The figure obtained will express the specific gravity of the blood.

The chloroform-benzol mixture may be kept indefinitely.

With a little practice, results sufficiently accurate for clinical purposes may thus be obtained with an expenditure of but very little time.

Schmaltz and Peiper's Method.—Where delicate scales are available the method of Schmaltz and Peiper may be employed, and is certainly the most accurate: A capillary tube, measuring about 12 cm. in length and 1.5 mm. in width, with its ends tapering to a diameter of 0.75 mm., is filled with blood and carefully weighed, when the weight of the blood, divided by the weight of an equivalent volume of distilled water, will indicate the specific gravity.

As the result of numerous investigations it may now be regarded as an established fact that with the exception of nephritis, circulatory disturbances, leukæmia, and possibly also post-hemorrhagic anæmia and that resulting from inanition, the specific gravity of the blood varies directly with the amount of hæmoglobin. A simple method is thus given by means of which hæmoglobin estimations can usually be made in the absence of more expensive instruments. In the following tables the varying degrees of specific gravity, as obtained with Hammerschlag's method, and that of Schmaltz and Peiper, are given with the corresponding amounts of hæmoglobin. The figures, however, are in all probability not quite accurate:

Specific gravity according to Hammerschlag.	Hæmoglobin.
1.033–1.035	25–30 per ct.
1.035–1.038	30–35 "
1.038–1.040	35–40 "
1.040–1.045	40–45 "
1.045–1.048	45–55 "
1.048–1.050	55–65 "
1.050–1.053	65–70 "
1.053–1.055	70–75 "
1.055–1.057	75–85 "
1.057–1.060	85–95 "

Specific gravity according to Schmaltz and Peiper.	Hæmoglobin.
1.030	20 per ct.
1.035	30 "
1.038	35 "
1.041	40 "
1.0425	45 "
1.0455	50 "
1.048	55 "
1.049	60 "
1.051	65 "
1.052	70 "
1.0535	75 "
1.056	80 "
1.0575	90 "
1.059	100 "

DIRECT ESTIMATION OF THE SOLIDS OF THE BLOOD.

A few drops of blood (0.2 to 0.3 gramme), obtained by means of a fairly deep incision, or puncture, into the tip of a finger, moderate pressure being made upon the middle phalanx, if necessary, are collected in a watch-crystal. This is at once covered with its fellow and weighed. The specimen (open) is then dried at a temperature of from 60° to 70° C. for twenty-four hours, and again weighed, the weight of the solids being thus ascertained.

In healthy adults the following values were obtained by Stintzing and Gumprecht:

	Average.	Maximum.	Minimum.	Average water.
In men	21.6	23.1	19.6	78.4 per cent.
In women	19.8	21.5	18.4	80.2 "

In conditions associated with chronic anæmia the solids, as would be expected, are always much diminished. In leukæmia, on the other hand, owing to the large number of leucocytes present, a relative increase is observed.

The Reaction.

The reaction of the blood during life, owing to the presence of disodium phosphate and sodium carbonate, is alkaline, the degree of alkalinity in terms of sodium hydrate under normal conditions corresponding to 182 to 218 mgrms. for every 100 c.c. of blood. v. Jaksch gives 260 to 300 mgrms. as the normal, and Canard 203 to 276 mgrms.

The alkaline reaction of the blood may be demonstrated by repeatedly drawing a strip of red litmus-paper, thoroughly moistened with a concentrated solution of common salt, through the blood, and rapidly washing off the corpuscles with the same solution, when, as a general rule, the alkaline reaction can be clearly made out.

Small plates of plaster-of-Paris or clay, stained with neutral litmus-solution, may be similarly employed, the blood in this case being washed off with water.

Generally speaking, the alkalinity of the blood is lower in women and children than in men, and is, furthermore, influenced by the process of digestion, exercise, etc. At the beginning of digestion, when hydrochloric acid is being secreted in large amounts, the alkalinity of the blood increases, while later on, when both hydrochloric acid and peptones are reabsorbed, the alkalinity in turn diminishes.

A decrease is observed following violent muscular exercise, such as forced marches in the case of soldiers, owing, in all probability to an excessive production of acids in the muscles.

Under pathologic conditions a diminished alkalinity of the blood is frequently observed. This is particularly marked in cases of severe anæmia (108 to 145 mgrms. of NaOH), and increases as the number of red corpuscles and the amount of hæmoglobin diminish. In chlorosis, however, the diminution in the number of red corpuscles is accompanied by a normal, or but slightly diminished alkalinity of the blood as a whole. In leukæmia, pernicious anæmia, nephritis, when accompanied by uræmia, various hepatic diseases, diabetes, carcinoma, the various profound cachexiæ, pseudo-leukæmia, poisoning with carbon monoxide, and acids, and finally in high fever, as in typhoid fever, and toxic processes in general, the alkalinity of the blood is diminished, the lowest value found corresponding to 108 mgrms. of NaOH. A similar decrease follows the prolonged use of acids, while an increase is brought about by the ingestion of alkalies. An increase in the alkalinity of the blood occurs after a cold bath, and it is interesting to note that this is apparently associated with an increase in the bactericidal power of the blood. Possibly the beneficial effect of the cold baths in fever may be explained upon this basis. The supposition that in gout a diminished alkalinity exists between the attacks, and that this increases beyond the normal during the attack, has been proven incorrect.

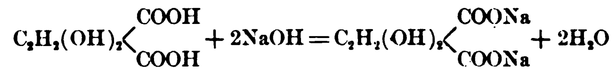
v. Jaksch employs the following method, a modification of that originally devised by Landois: Eighteen watch-crystals are prepared, each containing a mixture of a concentrated solution of sodium sulphate and a $\frac{1}{100}$ and a $\frac{1}{1000}$ normal solution of tartaric acid, in varying proportions, so that crystal

No.			C.c.							C.c.				
I.	Shall	contain	0.9	of the	$\frac{1}{100}$	norm.	sol.	of the acid,	and	0.1	of the	conc.	Na_2SO_4	sol.
II.	"	"	0.8	"	"	"	"	"	"	0.2	"	"	"	"
III.	"	"	0.7	"	"	"	"	"	"	0.3	"	"	"	"
IV.	"	"	0.6	"	"	"	"	"	"	0.4	"	"	"	"
V.	"	"	0.5	"	"	"	"	"	"	0.5	"	"	"	"
VI.	"	"	0.4	"	"	"	"	"	"	0.6	"	"	"	"
VII.	"	"	0.3	"	"	"	"	"	"	0.7	"	"	"	"
VIII.	"	"	0.2	"	"	"	"	"	"	0.8	"	"	"	"
IX.	"	"	0.1	"	"	"	"	"	"	0.9	"	"	"	"
X.	"	"	0.9	"	$\frac{1}{1000}$	"	"	"	"	0.1	"	"	"	"
XI.	"	"	0.8	"	"	"	"	"	"	0.2	"	"	"	"

etc., for every c.c. of the mixture.

Blood is taken, preferably from the back, by means of cupping-glasses, and, before it coagulates, 0.1 c.c. is added to every c.c. of the mixture described, when the reaction is determined in every crystal by means of very sensitive litmus-paper. The amount of acid contained in the specimen exhibiting a neutral reaction in terms of NaOH will then indicate the degree of alkalinity of the blood.

As 150 (molecular weight) parts by weight of tartaric acid ($C_4H_6O_6$) combine with 80 (molecular weight) parts by weight of NaOH, or 75 with 40, according to the equation:



$$C_2H_2(OH)_2\langle{}^{COOH}_{COOH} + 2NaOH = C_2H_2(OH)_2\langle{}^{COONa}_{COONa} + 2H_2O$$

a normal solution would contain 75 grammes of pure tartaric acid to the litre and a $\frac{1}{100}$ and a $\frac{1}{1000}$ normal solution, respectively, 0.75 and 0.075 gramme. As 1,000 c.c. of a $\frac{1}{100}$ normal solution would correspond to 0.4 gramme of NaOH, and 1,000 c.c. of a $\frac{1}{1000}$ normal solution to 0.04 gramme, 1 c.c. of the $\frac{1}{100}$ normal solution will represent 0.0004, and 1 c.c. of the $\frac{1}{1000}$ normal solution 0.00004 gramme of NaOH.

Supposing, then, that a neutral reaction was obtained in the crystal containing 0.6 c.c. of the $\frac{1}{100}$ normal solution, the alkalinity of the 0.1 c.c. of blood in terms of NaOH would correspond to 0.00024 gramme of NaOH, or 0.24 gramme for 100 c.c. of blood.

As the alkalinity of the blood rapidly diminishes after being drawn, owing, in all probability, to the formation of an acid caused by the decomposition of the hæmoglobin, it is apparent that the experiment must be performed as rapidly as possible, and not more than one minute and a half should elapse between the taking of the blood and the conclusion of the experiment.

This method has hitherto been the only one which was available for clinical purposes, and the results detailed above have been obtained by its aid. It is open to numerous objections, however, and still too complicated for routine work. Of late a new method, suggested by Löwy, has attracted much attention, and, to judge from the literature before us, is destined soon to replace the one described.

It is both simpler and more accurate. The results, however, differ considerably from those given above, and a careful revision of all the work thus far accomplished with the old method will be necessary before definite conclusions can be reached. For the convenience of future investigators a table is here appended containing some of the results which have already been obtained in some of the more important diseases. In healthy adults, while fasting, the alkalinity of the blood, according to Löwy, corresponds to about 300 to 325 mgrms. of sodium hydrate for every 100 c.c. of blood. Variations, amounting to 75 mgrms., plus or minus, are, however, not uncommon, and, according to Strauss, the unavoidable errors may correspond to 30 mgrms.:

Carcinoma œsophagi	227–643
Carcinoma ventriculi	256–635
Ulcus ventriculi	302–460
Anadeny of the stomach	354–360
Alcoholic gastritis	343-379
Chronic enteritis	212-272
Phthisis pulmonalis	450–468
Bronchitis	239-343
Neurasthenia	225–426
Arterio-sclerosis	208–344
Chronic arthritis	368–465
Erysipelas	498
Typhoid fever	270-640
Pneumonia	263–464
Septicæmia	443
Leukæmia	368-835
Pernicious anæmia	429
Diabetes mellitus	362–457
Chronic interstitial nephritis	310-409
Chronic parenchymatous nephritis	312-490
Cirrhosis of the liver	272-345

Löwy's Method.—Five c.c. of blood, obtained from one of the superficial veins of the arm (preferably the median cephalic), are allowed to flow into a small flask provided with a long and partially graduated neck and containing 45 c.c. of a 0.25-per-cent. solution of ammonium oxalate. Coagulation is thus prevented and the blood made lake-colored—*i. e.*, the hæmoglobin is dissolved from the stroma of the red corpuscles. The mixture is then titrated with a $\frac{1}{25}$ normal solution of tartaric acid using lacmoid paper, soaked in a concentrated solution of magnesium sulphate, as an indicator. The lacmoid paper is prepared as follows:

A mixture of 100 grammes of resorcin, 5 grammes of sodium nitrite, and 5 c.c. of distilled water is heated on an oil bath to a temperature of 110° C. A violent reaction occurs at this point, and the flame should be removed before it is reached. The substance is then heated to a temperature of 115°–120° C., until all the ammonia which is evolved during the process has been driven off. The residue, which should be of a pure blue color, is dissolved in water and precipitated with hydrochloric acid. On cooling, the coloring-matter is filtered off with the aid of a suction-pump, and washed with a little water. It is then dissolved in absolute alcohol, filtered, and the solution allowed to evaporate in an atmosphere free from ammonia. One gramme of the pigment, which crystallizes out in reddish-brown, glistening platelets, is dissolved in 1,000 c.c. of 45-per-cent. alcohol, when strips of fine Swedish filter-paper are soaked in the solution and allowed to dry.

As a normal solution of tartaric acid contains 75 grammes to the litre (see page 22), a $\frac{1}{25}$ normal solution will contain 3 grammes, and 1 c.c. of the $\frac{1}{25}$ normal solution will correspond to 0.0016 gramme of sodium hydrate.

Supposing, then, that 10 c.c. of the $\frac{1}{25}$ normal solution were necessary to neutralize the 5 c.c. of blood, the alkalinity of these 5 c.c. in terms of sodium hydrate would correspond to 0.016 gramme, and the alkalinity of 100 c.c. of blood to $0.016 \times 20 = 0.320$ gramme —*i. e.*, to 320 mgrms.

CHEMICAL EXAMINATION OF THE BLOOD.

General Chemistry of the Blood.

A general idea of the chemical composition of the blood may be formed from the accompanying table of C. Schmidt, calculated for 1000 parts:

	Man.	Woman.
Corpuscles	513.0[1]	369.2
Water	349.7	272.6
Hæmoglobin and globulins	159.6	120.1
Mineral salts	3.7	3.55
Plasma	486.9	603.8
Water	439.0	552.0
Fibrin	3.9	1.91
Albumins and extractives	39.9	44.79
Mineral salts	4.14	5.07

If blood is allowed to flow into a vessel and set aside, it will be observed that at the expiration of a few minutes the entire mass has become transformed into a semi-solid, gelatinous material, which is spoken of as the blood-clot or the *placenta sanguinis*. Still later it will be seen that a small amount of straw-colored fluid has appeared on top of the clot, which gradually increases in amount, while the clot itself undergoes shrinkage, until finally it floats, greatly diminished in size, in the surrounding fluid. The straw-colored fluid which has thus been obtained during the process of coagulation is spoken of as the *blood-serum*.

---

[1] This figure is too high; in man it varies between 420 and 470 for 1,000 parts of blood.

If a bit of the clot is examined microscopically it will be seen to consist of a more or less dense network of fibres, the meshes of which are filled with blood-corpuscles, which may be washed out, leaving the fibrous network, fibrin behind.

Chemically speaking, fibrin belongs to the class of the so-called coagulated albumins, and probably does not occur in the circulating blood, but is formed only during the process of coagulation.

The albumins which are found in the plasma are fibrinogen, serum-globulin, and serum-albumin, but while the last two are likewise encountered in the serum, the fibrinogen has disappeared, and traces of a new albuminous body, fibrino-globulin, are found. There appears to be no doubt that fibrin results from the fibrinogen by a process of dissociation, and that the traces of fibrino-globulin are formed at that time. Modern research, furthermore, has shown that the transformation of fibrinogen into fibrin is dependent upon the action of a special ferment, the fibrin-ferment, which is derived in all probability from the leucocytes of the blood, by a process of plasmoschisis. The presence of serum-globulin apparently hastens coagulation in an indirect manner, as is done by calcium chloride and the calcium salts in general.

Under normal conditions blood clots in from two to six minutes after being shed, while in disease, notably in hæmophilia, coagulation may be greatly retarded or does not occur at all, so that fatal hemorrhage may follow the infliction of trifling wounds. Whether or not this condition is referable to certain abnormalities in the chemical composition of the blood is as yet undetermined.

A tendency to hemorrhage is also observed in scurvy, purpura, in some infectious diseases, such as typhoid fever, yellow fever, in poisoning with phosphorus, etc. Sicard has recently pointed out that in purpura, primary coagulation occurs as with normal blood, but that subsequent retraction of the clot and exudation of serum only takes place to a very limited extent. Normal sera, when added to such fluids, as hydrocele fluid, which are not spontaneously coagulable, in the proportion of 1 : 80, induce coagulation in from four to six hours. The serum of purpuric patients, on the other hand, is either entirely devoid of this property, or possesses it only to a very slight degree. The addition of a trace of calcium chloride, however, causes such serum to behave very much like normal serum. Sicard hence suggests that in certain cases of purpura the fibrin ferment, or its pro-enzyme is not present in sufficient quantity to cause more than a primary coagulation. Subsequent retraction, however, may also be due to the action of another variety of fibrin the zymogen of which is absent in purpura.

Since the formation of fibrin begins as soon as the blood has left its natural channels, it is apparent that absolutely accurate analyses of blood-plasma can hardly be expected. The appended analyses of the plasma of the horse's blood are taken from Hoppe-Seyler and Hammarsten, the figures having reference to 1000 parts:

Water	908.4	917.6
Solids	91.6	82.4
Total albumins	77.6	69.5
Fibrin	10.1	6.5
Globulin	......	38.4
Serum-albumin	......	26.4
Fat	1.2	12.9
Extractives	4.0	
Soluble salts	6.4	
Insoluble salts	1.7	

The chief points of difference between plasma and serum are the absence of fibrinogen and the presence of traces of fibrino-globulin, as well as of large quantities of fibrin-ferment, in the latter.

From the following table it will be seen that a marked difference exists in the nature of the mineral ingredients between serum and the red corpuscles, the latter being relatively rich in potassium salts and phosphorus, and poor in sodium salts and chlorine.

The figures have reference to 1,000 parts of blood:

	Man.		Woman.	
	Red corpuscles.	Serum.	Red corpuscles.	Serum.
K_2O	1.586	0.153	1.412	0.200
Na_2O	0.241	1.661	0.648	1.916
CaO	......	......	......	......
MgO	......	......	......	......
Fe_2O_5	......	......	......	......
Cl	0.898	1.722	0.362	1.44
P_2O_5	0.695	0.071	0.643	2.202

It is noteworthy that the amount of sodium chloride in the serum, 6 to 7 p. m., remains fairly constant, no matter whether large amounts are ingested or none are given at all. It is quite probable that the sodium chloride of the plasma serves the purpose of preventing the hæmoglobin of the corpuscles from being dissolved by the water of the blood. The term "isotonic" has been applied by Hamburger to a salt solution which is just strong enough to prevent the solvent action of the water upon the hæmoglobin of the red corpuscles. In the case of the serum, however, we meet with a condition of hyperisotonia—*i. e.*, an amount of salt in excess of that actually required in order to prevent the destruction of the red corpuscles, the advantage of which is, of course, apparent, if the variations, to which the amount of water in the blood is subject, are borne in mind.

In addition to the substances mentioned, the following are also found in the blood:

Fat occurs in amounts varying from 1 to 7 p. m. in fasting animals, while following the ingestion of a meal rich in fats as much as 12.5 p. m. have been encountered.

Soaps, cholesterin, and lecithin have likewise been found.

Sugar, probably glucose, appears to form a normal constituent of the plasma, amounting to from 1 to 1.5 p. m. in man. While it is possible to increase this amount to a certain degree by the ingestion of large quantities of sugar, this appears in the urine, according to Claude Bernard, as soon as 3 p. m. has been exceeded. In addition to glucose another reducing-substance has been found in the blood, which differs from the former in not being fermentable.

Among the extractives which have been found there may be mentioned : urea, uric acid, kreatin, carbamic acid, sarco-lactic acid, glycogen, and hippuric acid, and under pathologic conditions xanthin, hypoxanthin, paraxanthin, adenin, guanin, leucin, tyrosin, lactic acid, cellulose, β-oxybutyric acid, acetone, and biliary constituents.

It has been pointed out that the color of the blood is referable to the presence of hæmoglobin in the red corpuscles, and that it varies from a bright scarlet-red in the arteries to a dark bluish-red in the veins, the exact shade depending upon the amount of oxygen present in combination with hæmoglobin as oxyhæmoglobin. Upon chemical examination two other gases may be demonstrated under physiologic conditions, viz, carbon dioxide and nitrogen. Of these the latter appears to play no part in the body-economy, and the amount present merely corresponds to that which would be absorbed by an equal volume of distilled water, viz, 1.8 vol. p. c., calculated at 0° C. and 760 Hgmm. pressure.

The amount of oxygen and carbon dioxide, on the other hand, undergoes considerable variation, depending upon the particular bloodvessel from which the specimen is taken—*i. e.*, whether this be an artery or a vein, and, furthermore, upon the velocity of the blood-current, the temperature of the body, rest, exercise, etc.

The relation existing between the amounts of these gases in arteries and veins may be seen from the following table :

	Arterial blood.	Venous blood.
Oxygen	21.6 per cent.	6.8 per cent.
Carbon dioxide . . .	40.3 "	48.0 "
Nitrogen	1.8 "	1.8 "

Oxygen, as already pointed out, occurs principally in chemical combination with hæmoglobin (oxyhæmoglobin), only 0.26 per cent. being present in solution in the plasma.

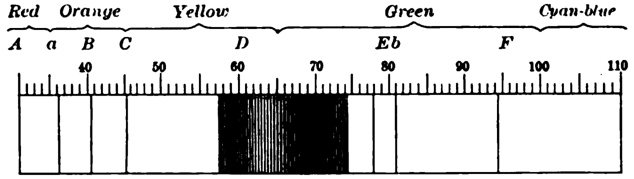
Of the carbon dioxide which may be obtained from the blood, only one-tenth is held in solution, while the remaining portion is found in the red corpuscles, in the form of a loose compound with the alkalies of the corpuscles, and possibly also in combination with hæmoglobin. This portion amounts to about one-third of the total quantity, while the remaining two-thirds are probably held in chemical combination by the alkalies of the plasma and certain albuminous bodies.

Blood-pigments.

Hæmoglobin.—Hæmoglobin as such is only found in relatively small amounts in the circulating blood, occurring essentially in combination with oxygen as oxyhæmoglobin, which predominates in arterial blood, while a mixture of oxyhæmoglobin and hæmoglobin is met with in venous blood, and hæmoglobin is present almost exclusively in the blood of asphyxia.

The spectrum of hæmoglobin, in suitable dilution, shows a single band of absorption between *D* and *E*, which, however, does not lie midway between these lines, but extends slightly beyond *D* to the left (Fig. 1). The substance is characterized by the ease with which it forms compounds with certain gases, and notably so with oxygen.

FIG. 1.



Spectrum of reduced hæmoglobin. (v. JAKSCH.)

As has been stated above, carbon dioxide, to a certain extent at least, also occurs in combination with hæmoglobin. In cases of poisoning compounds of hæmoglobin with carbon monoxide, with nitric oxide, and possibly also with sulphuretted hydrogen, cyanogen, and acetylene have been observed.

Oxyhæmoglobin.—Oxyhæmoglobin is the most important constituent of the blood. In sufficiently dilute solution it shows two bands of absorption between *D* and *E*; one band, *α*, which is not so wide as the second, *β*, but darker and more sharply defined, borders on *D*, while the second, which is wider, but less sharply defined, lies at *E* (Fig. 2). This spectrum can be readily transformed into that of hæmoglobin by the addition of a reducing agent, such as an ammoniacal solution of ferrous tartrate (Stokes' fluid), ammonium sulphide, or cuprous salts.

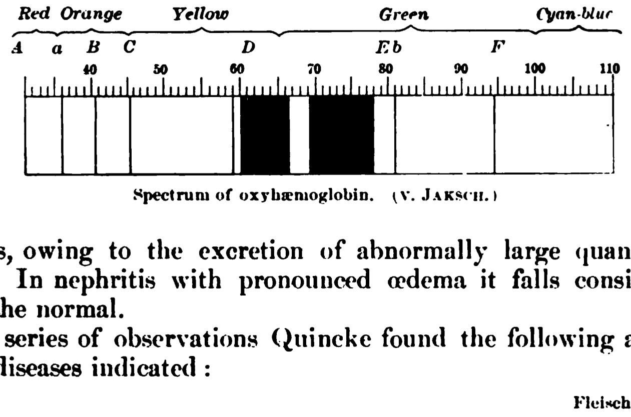
Under normal conditions the amount of oxyhæmoglobin is fairly constant, but varies somewhat in different countries, in accordance with the habits of the people. As a result of sixty-one estimations

Leichtenstern found 14.16 per cent. as the average in healthy men, 13.10 per cent. in women, and in old age about 95 to 115 per cent. of the normal. Among the inhabitants of the large cities of our country such excellent results are only exceptionally obtained, and, in my experience it is rare to find more than 13.01 per cent. As a general rule amounts varying between 10.96 and 12.33 per cent. are observed. This difference is undoubtedly owing to the fact that the average German spends very much more of his time outside the city-limits than the average American. Larger amounts are thus also found among the French and the English.

While the ingestion of large amounts of water does not call forth a dilution of the blood and a diminution in the amount of oxyhæmoglobin, an increase occurs upon the withdrawal of liquids. Fat persons show a smaller amount of oxyhæmoglobin than corresponds to their age.

A great diminution in the amount of oxyhæmoglobin may be encountered under pathologic conditions, and especially in chlorosis, while a relative increase is not infrequently met with in diabetes mellitus, owing to the excretion of abnormally large quantities of water. In nephritis with pronounced œdema it falls considerably below the normal.

FIG. 2.



Spectrum of oxyhæmoglobin. (V. JAKSCH.)

In a series of observations Quincke found the following amounts in the diseases indicated:

			Fleischl.[1]
Angina pectoris	14.4	per cent.	107.0
Cerebral apoplexy	14.1	"	104.9
Scurvy	14.6	"	108.6
Hepatic cirrhosis	10.1	"	75.1
Chlorosis	5.32-9.92	"	39.5–73.9
Splenic leukæmia	5.8	"	43.1
Nephritis	8.5–10.7	"	63.2–79.6
Diabetes	14.4–15.9	"	107.1–118.3
Typhoid fever	12.7–14.6	"	94.4–108.6
Recurrens	14.4	"	107.0
Meningitis	15.0	"	111.6
Pyæmia	11.3	"	84.0
Phosphorus-poisoning	14.9	"	110.8

[1] See estimation of hæmoglobin with Fleischl's hæmometer, p. 32.

In an analysis of 63 cases of chlorosis, observed at the Johns Hopkins Hospital, an average amount of 5.68 per cent. (42.3, Fleischl), with a minimum of 2.35 per cent. (17.5), was observed. Similar results were obtained by the writer in an analysis of 31 cases. The average amount was 6.46 per cent. (42.8, Fleischl), and the lowest 2.46 per cent. (18, Fleischl). Chlorosis thus occupies the foremost position among the various pathologic conditions associated with oligochromæmia.

Very low figures are also seen in cases of pernicious anæmia and leukæmia, where 2.68 per cent. (20, Fleischl) and 4.36 per cent. (32.5), respectively, have been obtained.

While in typhoid fever the amount of oxyhæmoglobin is always reduced, according to Osler, and usually in a greater relative proportion than the number of the red corpuscles, the most severe grades of anæmia may here be encountered during convalescence, when the amount of oxyhæmoglobin may fall as low as 2.68 per cent. (20, Fleischl).

In the early stages of carcinoma of the stomach the cachexia is not well pronounced, and Schüle states that in his analysis of 198 cases it only occurred in 30 per cent. This agrees entirely with my experience, and I have repeatedly found amounts of hæmoglobin exceeding 60 per cent. Later in the disease a most pronounced oligochromæmia is, however, invariably encountered. At this place I wish to insist upon the importance of systematically repeated examinations of the blood in all cases of suspected carcinoma of the stomach. A steady decline from week to week, when taken in conjunction with other symptoms, and occurring in patients who have passed the fourth decade, is certainly very suspicious.

A notable diminution in the amount of hæmoglobin is further observed in tuberculosis, syphilis, chronic lead and mercurial poisoning, chronic nephritis, chronic enteritis, etc.

As the oxyhæmoglobin is contained in the bodies of the red corpuscles, it might be inferred that the amount of hæmoglobin will directly depend upon the number of the corpuscles, so that the degree of an anæmia could be determined by an enumeration of the red corpuscles as well as by a direct estimation of the amount of oxyhæmoglobin.

While this rule generally holds good, there are numerous exceptions which go to show that a diminution in the amount of oxyhæmoglobin, viz, an *oligochromæmia*, is not necessarily accompanied by a corresponding diminution in the number of the red corpuscles—*i. e.*, an *oligocythæmia*. In chlorosis, for example, the red corpuscles may be present in normal numbers, while the amount of oxyhæmoglobin is greatly diminished. Here, it is true, a well-defined oligocythæmia simultaneously occurs in all severe cases, but even then the oligochromæmia exceeds the oligocythæmia. Conversely, in pernicious anæmia the oligocythæmia, while accompanied by an oligochromæmia, quite constantly exceeds the latter.

It is thus clear that definite inferences regarding the amount of hæmoglobin cannot be drawn from an enumeration of the red corpuscles, and *vice versa*.

While it is generally possible to form a fairly clear idea of the degree of anæmia by inspection—*i. e.*, by noting the "color" of the patient—it is a well-known fact that not every pale face denotes an anæmic condition. Whenever special accuracy in examination or results for comparison are desired, recourse should hence be had to instruments especially devised for the purpose of determining the amount of hæmoglobin, known as hæmoglobinometers or hæmometers.

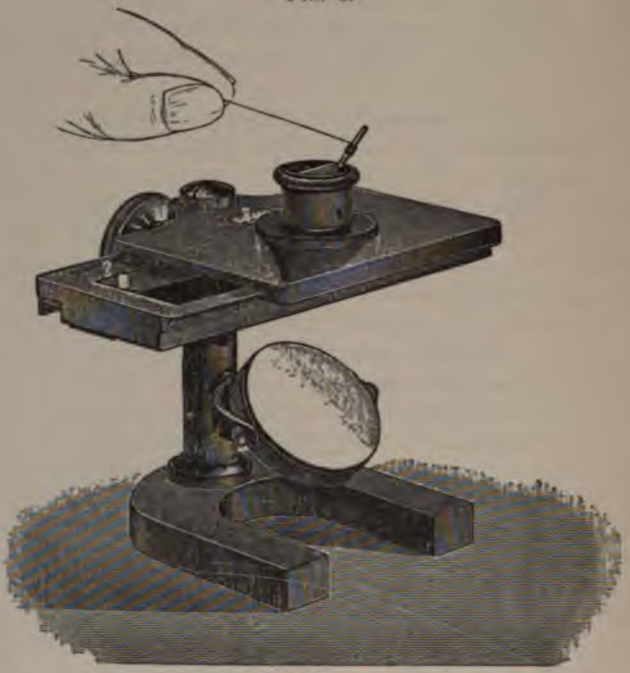
Among these instruments that devised by Fleischl is undoubtedly the most convenient and has largely replaced the older forms of Gowers, Malassez, and Hayem.

Estimation of Hæmoglobin with Fleischl's Hæmometer.—The principle of the method depends upon the comparison of the color of the blood, diluted with water, with that of a glass wedge, stained with the golden purple of Cassius or a similar pigment.

The instrument (Fig. 3) essentially consists of the glass wedge, *a*, just mentioned, to which a scale, *b*, is attached, ranging from 0 to 120, 0 being placed at the thinnest, 120 at the thickest portion of the wedge. By means of a rack and pinion this can be made to slide from side to side beneath a platform corresponding to the stage of the microscope. In the center of the platform there is a circular opening into which artificial light (daylight is not permissible) is projected from a circular plate of plaster-of-Paris, mounted beneath, in the position of the mirror of the microscope. Into the circular opening a metallic tube, 1.5 cm. in height, closed at the bottom with a plate of glass, and divided into two equal compartments by a metal partition, is fixed. One compartment receives the light through the glass wedge, the red chamber, the other directly from the plaster-of-Paris reflector, the white chamber.

Capillary pipettes accompany the instrument and are of such a capacity that, if the blood of a perfectly normal individual is used, the mixture of blood and water, placed in the compartment receiving light directly from the white plate, shall correspond in color to that derived from the colored wedge at the mark 100. The two compartments are partially filled with water, when the required amount of blood is obtained by placing one end of a capillary pipette in contact with a drop of blood obtained from the tip of a finger that has been carefully cleansed with water, alcohol, and finally with ether. The pipette is immersed in the white chamber and rotated between two fingers, when the water will dissolve the hæmoglobin from the corpuscles. Any trace of blood remaining in the pipette is carefully washed out with water, an ordinary medicine-dropper being used for the purpose. By means of the dropper the two compartments are then completely filled with water until a convex meniscus is obtained over the two chambers. A slip of paper is placed over the visible portion of the scale on the surface of the platform, immediately behind the well, *c*, and the glass wedge so adjusted by means of the screw that the color in the two chambers shall be the same.

FIG. 3.



v. Fleischl's hæmometer.

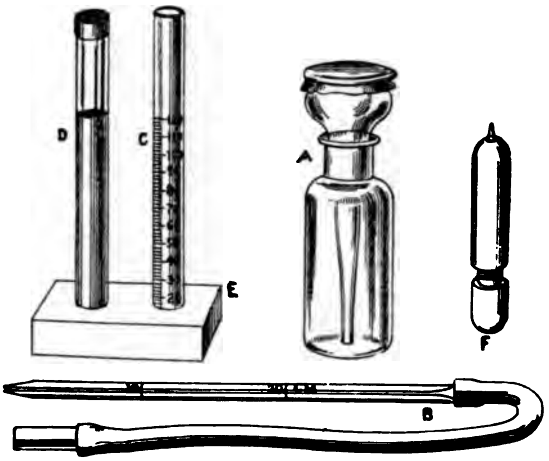
The number facing the notch in the scale-aperture of the platform will then indicate the percentage of hæmoglobin, that of a healthy individual corresponding to 100.

As the normal amount of hæmoglobin in 100 grammes of blood is a little less than 14 grammes, the number 100 on the scale of Fleischl's instrument corresponding to 13.7 per cent., the percentage in a given specimen may be calculated according to the equation: $100 : 13.7 :: p : x$, and $x = 0.137\ p$, where p represents the reading on the scale and x the corresponding amount of hæmoglobin in 100 grammes of blood.

According to Dehio, certain errors are incurred in the estimation hæmoglobin by means of Fleischl's hæmometer, which become the re marked the smaller the percentage. These may be obviated, wever, and accurate results obtained, as far as such is possible, h the employment of colorimetric methods, if the instrument is viously tested with a solution of blood, the color of which accuely coincides with that of the wedge at the mark 100. To this l the standard solution is diluted with from 10 to 90 volumes of ter, and any difference that may exist in the readings of the instrunt, as compared with the known percentages, noted.

If the number of red corpuscles is known, the amount of hæmobin contained in each, "la valeur globulaire" of Lepine, can be dily determined, and is a point of considerable importance in ferential diagnosis. This determination is a simple matter, as it nly necessary to divide the percentage of hæmoglobin by that of red corpuscles. Supposing the amount of hæmoglobin to have n fifty per cent., and the number of red corpuscles 4,000,000 per ic millimeter, *i. e.*, eighty per cent. of the normal (5,000,000), the *or index* would be fifty divided by eighty, *i. e.*, 0.62.

FIG. 4.



Gowers' hæmoglobinometer.

Under strictly normal conditions the color index is equivalent to Lower values are especially seen in chlorosis, where it may dinish to 0.3 and even lower, but are also common in the secondary emias. Higher values, on the other hand, are practically only served in pernicious anæmia, and are always suspicious.

Estimation of Hæmoglobin with Gowers' Hæmoglobinometer.— wers' hæmoglobinometer is much cheaper than that of Fleischl and yields results which compare favorably with those obtained with that instrument. The apparatus (Fig. 4) consists of: a closed tube (D), containing a solution of picrocarmine-glycerine, the color of which corresponds to a 1-per-cent. solution of normal blood; a similar tube (C), about 11 cm. in height, provided with an ascending scale of 134 divisions, each corresponding to 20 cbmm.; a capillary pipette (B), marked at 20 cbmm.; a guarded lancet (F); and a dropping-bottle with rubber top (A).

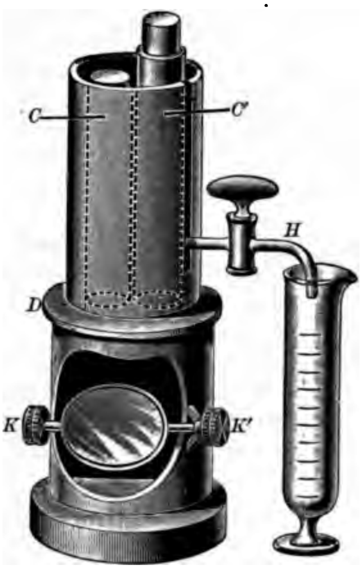
In order to estimate the relative amount of hæmoglobin in a given case the tip of a finger, or the lobe of the ear, is freely punctured, after having been cleansed as described above, and the pipette filled with blood to the 20 cbmm. mark. Any trace of blood that may adhere to the outer surface of the pipette is carefully wiped off; the contents are mixed at once with a few drops of distilled water, previously placed in the graduated tube. In order to make the error incurred, when this method is employed, as small as possible, care should be had to remove completely every trace of blood from the interior of the pipette by refilling it with distilled water and blowing the contents into the graduated tube. The two tubes are then held side by side, directly against the light, or against a sheet of white paper, when water is added drop by drop, until the shade of color is the same in the two. The division on the scale ultimately reached will express the relative percentage of hæmoglobin.

The method of estimating the amount of hæmoglobin from the specific gravity of the blood has been described on page 20.

Estimation of Blood-iron with Jolles' Ferrometer.—The idea of estimating the hæmoglobin from the blood-iron, as suggested by Jolles, has unfortunately not proven practical, as constant relations do not exist between the two bodies. This is owing to the fact that only a portion of the iron occurs in the form of hæmoglobin. His method of estimating the total amount of iron in the blood deserves consideration nevertheless, as it may prove of practical value in clinical work.

The principle of the method is the following: A small amount of blood is incinerated, and the remaining red oxide of iron brought into solution with a little monacid potassium sulphate. In this solution the iron is then estimated colorimetrically by means of a special apparatus—the ferrometer. As will be seen from the accompanying illustration (Fig. 5), this consists of two glass tubes C and C', which are of the same diameter throughout, and closed at the bottom with small round glass plates, held in position by means of screws, as in the polarimetric tubes. Tube C is of 15 c.c. capacity, while C' is a little longer and holds about 16 c.c. Both are graduated in half cubic centimeters. Tube C' is provided with an overflow tube near the bottom, which carries a stopcock. Both are fitted into the perforated metallic plate (*D*), and are surrounded by a casing, so as to exclude all light from the sides. Below the plate is a plaster-of-Paris reflector, which can be turned with the screws *K* and *K'*. Tube *C* receives the iron solution, obtained from the blood, and is closed with an accurately fitting glass disk, while in *C'* is placed the iron solution used for comparison. This is allowed to flow away through the overflow tube (*H*), drop by drop, until the color in the two tubes is the same. But as the color in *C'*, owing to the meniscus, which is formed, would be less sharply defined than in *C*, the tube *C'* is furnished with a cylindrical float of aluminum, which is closed above and below with glass disks. This float dislodges about one c.c. of fluid, and it is for this reason that *C'* is made a little longer than *C*.

FIG. 5.



Jolles' Ferrometer.

A capillary pipette and the necessary additional apparatus, as well as reagents accompany the instrument, which is made by Reichert, of Vienna.[1]

METHOD.—In order to obtain the necessary amount of blood, viz, 0.05 c.c., which is obtained by simple puncture of the finger or the ear, Jolles recommends that the capillary tube is first filled *beyond* the mark and to close the pinchcock on the rubber tube at once. The excess of blood is then allowed to flow from the tube, and the tip is carefully wiped with filter paper. The 0.05 c.c. is placed in a platinum crucible, any traces that may remain adherent to the tube being washed out with a little distilled water.[1]

---

[1] Of late Jolles has devised a simpler apparatus than the one described, which is likewise manufactured by Reichert.

The blood is now evaporated to dryness over a plate of asbestos, at first with a small flame. The crucible is then placed on a pipestem triangle, and the residue carefully incinerated. One of the accompanying powders, containing 0.1 grm. of monacid potassium sulphate is now added. The mixture is cautiously heated with a small flame, until the powder begins to liquefy, when stronger heat is applied, and the mass congeals. This step is completed in one or two minutes. On cooling the material is washed into the cylinder *C*, through a small funnel with the aid of a little hot distilled water, and diluted to the mark 10. The tube *C′* is charged with one c.c. of the comparison-solution, and likewise filled to the mark 10 with hot distilled water. This solution contains 0.0005 grm. of iron and 0.1 grm. of monacid potassium sulphate, in every cubic centimeter.

To each cylinder are then added 1 c.c. of hydrochloric acid (1 : 3), and 4 c.c. of a solution of ammonium sulphocyanide (7.5 grms. pro litre). The tube *C* is now closed with the glass disk, care being taken to exclude bubbles of air, when the mixture is thoroughly shaken, and the tube fixed in the metallic plate. Tube *C′* is likewise closed with a glass disk; its contents are well agitated, the disk is removed and replaced by the carefully dried float. This should be placed upon the fluid slowly and with a screwing motion, so as to exclude bubbles of air. After this tube has also been placed in position the reflector is adjusted, and so much of the comparison-solution allowed to escape as to make the color in the two tubes the same. *C′* is then removed from its base and the reading taken. In the table below the corresponding amount of iron in 1,000 c.c. of blood may be directly read off. Should it be desired to obtain the percentage by weight, the specific gravity of the blood should first be ascertained, and the necessary calculation made according to the equation $D : V :: 100 : x$, and $x = \frac{100.V}{D}$, in which D represents the specific gravity, and V the percentage by volume. The resulting differences, however, are so small that they may be neglected, and for practical purposes it will be sufficient to assume a specific gravity of 1.050, and to read off the percentage by weight directly. To this end the second column in the table has been constructed.

---

[1] The pipette should always be cleansed immediately after use. It is best washed out with dilute sulphuric acid (10 per cent.), then with dilute sodium hydrate solution (5 per cent.), and finally with alcohol and ether.

Table to Ascertain the Amount of Iron in 1,000 c.c. of Blood, and the Percentage by Weight, from the Number of c.c. of the Comparison Solution Used:

C.c. of comparison solution used.	Iron in 1,000 c.c. of blood.	Iron-percentage by weight.
15.0	1.000	0.0952
14.5	0.967	0.0920
14.0	0.933	0.0889
13.5	0.900	0.0857
13.0	0.867	0.0825
12.5	0.833	0.0794
12.0	0.800	0.0762
11.5	0.767	0.0730
11.0	0.733	0.0698
10.5	0.700	0.0666
10.0	0.667	0.0635
9.5	0.633	0.0603
9.0	0.600	0.0571
8.5	0.567	0.0540
8.0	0.533	0.0508
7.5	0.500	0.0475
7.0	0.467	0.0444
6.5	0.433	0.0412
6.0	0.400	0.0381
5.5	0.366	0.0349
5.0	0.333	0.0317
4.5	0.300	0.0285
4.0	0.266	0.0254
3.5	0.233	0.0222
3.0	0.200	0.0191
2.5	0.166	0.0158
2.0	0.133	0.0127
1.5	0.100	0.0095
1.0	0.067	0.0063

Some of the results which have thus far been obtained are given in the following table:

	Iron in 100 c.c. of blood by weight.
Normal	0.0413–0.0559
Chlorosis	0.0203
Diabetes (severe)	0.0292
Carcinoma of uterus after hemorrhage	0.0152
Secondary anæmia	0.0177

Jellineck, who has made a careful comparative study of the blood with Jolles' instrument and v. Fleischl's hæmometer, arrived at some very interesting conclusions. In diabetes he thus found that the amount of iron steadily diminishes, although the hæmoglobinometer gives higher readings. In a case of malaria the iron remained constant before and after the chill, while with v. Fleischl's instrument variable results were obtained. In two cases of leucocytosis the ferrometer gave low readings, and in eight cases of secondary anæmia, the hæmometer gave much higher values than the ferrometer.

In a series of cases Jolles also examined into the presence of iron in the serum, by centrifugating a given volume of blood mixed with an 0.8-per-cent. salt solution, and found that in health the serum contains no iron. In three cases of chlorosis, in one case of leukæmia, in one of neoplasm and one of interstitial nephritis, negative results were likewise reached. In two cases of severe diabetes, on the other hand, notable quantities were found.

Hæmoglobinæmia.—The term hæmoglobinæmia has been applied to a condition in which the hæmoglobin is dissolved out from the red corpuscles, and, appearing in the plasma as such, leads at first to a very decided choluria and in extreme cases to hæmoglobinuria.

Various poisons, such as potassium chlorate, carbolic acid, pyrogallic acid, naphthol, arsenic, sulphide of antimony, hydrochloric acid, sulphuric acid, antifebrin, antipyrin, phenacetin, sulphonal, tincture of iodine, when given hypodermically, or even internally in sufficiently large doses, will call forth a hæmoglobinæmia, which is followed by hæmoglobinuria.

Fresh morels also contain a poison which is capable of producing an intense hæmoglobinuria, and which may be extracted with hot water.

In acute and chronic infectious diseases of a severe type, such as scarlatina, typhoid fever, intermittent fever, icterus gravis, syphilis, as also in diseases depending upon a hemorrhagic diathesis, such as variola hemorrhagica, scurvy, as also following insolation, extensive burns, and frostbite, hæmoglobinæmia, leading to hæmoglobinuria, is not infrequently observed.

An epidemic hæmoglobinuria of the newly born and a paroxysmal or intermittent hæmoglobinuria, both of unknown origin, have likewise been described.

In a case of Raynaud's disease which I had occasion to observe in the clinic of Dr. H. M. Thomas, at the Johns Hopkins Hospital, hæmoglobinuria at times followed epileptiform seizures.

Hæmoglobinæmia followed by hæmoglobinuria is finally observed after transfusion of the blood of one mammal into the circulation of another.

In some cases, and particularly in those following poisoning with chlorates, etc., the hæmoglobinæmia ultimately leads to a well-pronounced methæmoglobinæmia (see below).

A hæmoglobinæmia, aside from the urinary examination, may be readily recognized by a spectroscopic examination of the serum, when the two bands of absorption of oxyhæmoglobin will be observed.

A very simple method which may be employed for the same purpose is the following: A small amount of blood is drawn from the patient by means of cupping-glasses and immediately placed on ice, where it is allowed to remain for from twenty to twenty-four hours.

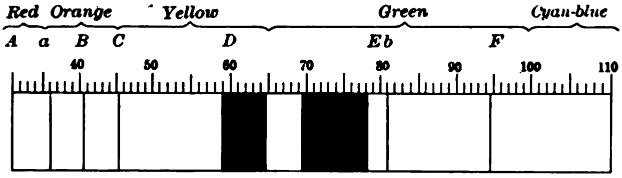
At the expiration of this time the clot will have shrunk, floating, if the blood is normal, in the clear, straw-colored serum, while a beautiful ruby-red color is obtained in cases of hæmoglobinæmia. If some of this serum is then heated to a temperature of from 70° to 80° C., the coagulum in the presence of hæmoglobin will present a more or less deep brown color.

Carbon Monoxide Hæmoglobin.—In cases of coal-gas poisoning the blood, both of arteries and veins, presents a bright cherry-red color, owing to the presence of carbon monoxide hæmoglobin.

Such blood, when properly diluted, like oxyhæmoglobin, shows two bands of absorption between *D* and *E* (Fig. 6), which are nearer the violet end of the spectrum, however, and may be readily distinguished from those referable to oxyhæmoglobin by the addition of a reducing agent. This will not affect the spectrum of carbon monoxide hæmoglobin, while that of oxyhæmoglobin is transformed into the spectrum of reduced hæmoglobin.

For medico-legal purposes a number of additional tests have been devised, among which that suggested by Hoppe-Seyler is one of the simplest and at the same time most reliable. The blood is treated with double its own volume of a solution of sodium hydrate (sp. gr. 1.3). Normal blood is thus changed into a dirty-brownish mass, which, when spread out upon a porcelain plate, exhibits a trace of green, while carbon monoxide blood yields a beautiful red under the same conditions.

FIG. 6.



Spectrum of carbon monoxide hæmoglobin. (v. JAKSCH.)

Nitric Oxide Hæmoglobin.—The blood in cases of poisoning with nitric oxide, owing to the presence of nitric oxide hæmoglobin, yields a spectrum which is similar to that of carbon monoxide hæmoglobin; the bands, however, are less sharply defined and paler than those of the latter and, like these, do not disappear on the addition of a reducing substance.

Sulphuretted Hydrogen Hæmoglobin (Methæmoglobin Sulphide).—In cases of poisoning with sulphuretted hydrogen no definite changes can be discovered in the blood upon spectroscopic examination, although Hoppe-Seyler has shown that hæmoglobin may enter into combination with this gas. It is stated, however, that in such cases the blood becomes dark and of a dull greenish tint, and that the distinction between arterial and venous blood is lost.

Carbon Dioxide Hæmoglobin.—With carbon dioxide, as mentioned above, hæmoglobin is also thought to enter into combination, the spectrum being similar to that of reduced hæmoglobin. The latter, in fact, is formed artificially when carbon dioxide is passed through a solution of oyxhæmoglobin. If this process is carried further, the hæmoglobin is decomposed, and a precipitate of globulin thrown down; an absorption-band is then obtained which is similar to that resulting when hæmoglobin is decomposed with acids (see below). The question has hence arisen whether the so-called carbon dioxide hæmoglobin spectrum is not in reality referable to carbon monoxide hæmochromogen, the hæmochromogen, according to Hoppe-Seyler, being the colored portion of the hæmoglobin and its compounds with gases.

Of the blood-changes occurring in cases of poisoning with *hydrocyanic acid* and *acetylene* but little is known, and the reader is referred to special works on toxicology for their consideration.

Hæmatin.—If hæmoglobin in aqueous solution is heated to a temperature of from 60° to 70° C., it is decomposed into an albuminous body, belonging to the class of globulins, and hæmatin. The same result is also reached by treating the aqueous solution with acids, alkalies, or the salts of various heavy metals.

Hæmatin is an amorphous, blackish-brown or bluish-black substance which is frequently encountered in old transudates, in the stools after hemorrhages, and after meals rich in meats—*i. e.*, blood. It is said to occur in the urine in cases of poisoning with arsenic, and in the blood of animals poisoned with nitrobenzol its presence can likewise be demonstrated with the spectroscope.

In acid solutions it shows a well-defined spectral band between *C* and *D* (Fig. 9). Between *D* and *F* a second band is seen, which is much wider, but less sharply defined than the first, and may be resolved into two bands by dilution, one between *b* and *F*, near *F*, and another between *D* and *E*, near *E*; a faint fourth band may also be seen between *D* and *E*, near *D*. As a rule the two bands between *D* and *F* only are visible.

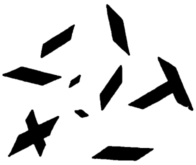
In alkaline solutions it shows but one broad band, the greater portion of which lies between *C* and *D*, extending slightly beyond *D* (Fig. 7).

If an alkaline solution of hæmatin is treated with a reducing substance, reduced hæmatin results, which gives rise to two bands of absorption between *D* and *E* (Fig. 8).

Hæmin.—Hæmatin readily combines with one molecule of hydrochloric acid to form hæmin. This substance crystallizes in light or dark brown rhombic plates or columns, which are highly charac-

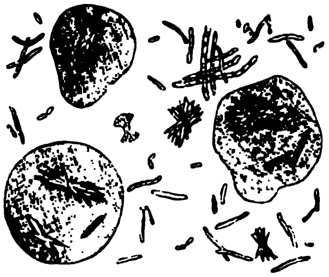
PLATE I.

FIG. 1.



Crystals of Hæmin. (Highly magnified.)

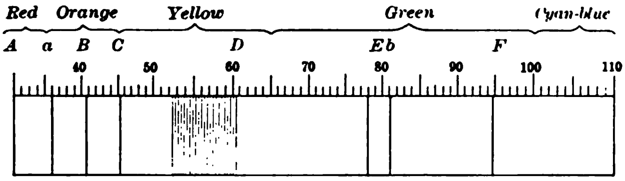
FIG. 2.



Crystals of Hæmatoidin from an Acholic Stool.
(v. Jaksch.)

teristic (Plate I., Fig. 1). They bear the name of their discoverer, Teichmann. The size of these crystals varies with the manner in which they are produced, the largest specimens being encountered when the glacial acetic acid (see below) is allowed to evaporate as slowly as possible. Specimens measuring from 15 μ to 18 μ in length may then be seen. Smaller crystals will be present at the same time, occurring either singly or gathered in stars, rosettes, and crosses.

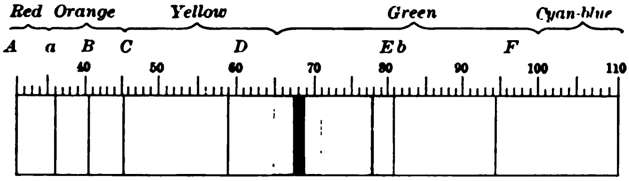
FIG. 7.



Spectrum of hæmatin in alkaline solution. (V. JAKSCH.)

As these crystals may be obtained from mere traces of blood, their formation must be regarded as conclusive evidence in medico-legal examinations. Lewin and Rosenstein have pointed out, however, that under certain conditions a negative result may be reached, even if the coloring-matter is derived from the blood. This is the case especially when the hæmoglobin has been transformed into hæmochromogen or hæmatoporphyrin, or when substances have been mixed with the blood which are either capable of altering its general composition or which, through their mere presence, interfere with the reaction. Such substances are certain salts of iron (rust), lead, mercury, and silver; further, lime, animal charcoal, and sand, when these are intimately mixed with the blood. In medico-legal cases a spectroscopic examination should hence also be made whenever the hæmin reaction is not obtained.

FIG. 8.

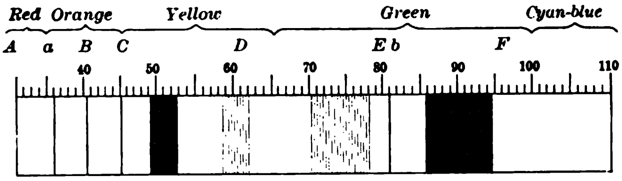


Spectrum of reduced hæmatin. (V. JAKSCH.)

METHOD.—A small drop of normal salt-solution is carefully evaporated on a slide, when a few particles of the suspected material, powdered or teased as finely as possible, are placed upon the delicate layer of crystallized salt. The preparation is covered with a cover-glass, and glacial acetic acid allowed to just fill the space between the two glasses. The specimen is then carefully heated (three-quarters to one minute) until bubbles of gas begin to form beneath the cover. While evaporation is being continued glacial acetic acid is further added, drop by drop from the edge of the slip, until a faint reddish-brown tint appears. As soon as this point is reached the last traces of the acid are allowed to evaporate, the specimen being held at a greater distance from the flame. A drop of glycerin is finally added, when the preparation may be examined under the microscope, attention being directed especially to any reddish-brown streaks or specks, which, in the presence of blood, can usually be made out with the naked eye.

Methæmoglobin.—Methæmoglobin is a pigment closely related to oxyhæmoglobin, and is frequently encountered in sanguinous transudates, cystic fluids, and in the urine in cases of hæmaturia and hæmoglobinuria. In the circulating blood methæmoglobin is found after the ingestion of large quantities of potassium chlorate, notably so in children, as also after the inhalation of nitrite of amyl, the use of kairin, thallin, hydrochinon, pyrocatechin, iodine, bromine, turpentine, ether, perosmic acid, permanganate of potassium, and antifebrin. (See Hæmoglobinæmia, p. 38.)

FIG. 9.



Spectrum of methæmoglobin in acid and neutral solutions. (v. JAKSCH.)

The spectrum of an aqueous or slightly acidified solution of methæmoglobin (Fig. 9) closely resembles that of an acid solution of hæmatin, but differs from this in the ease with which it is transformed into that of hæmoglobin when an alkali and a reducing substance are added. The spectrum of hæmatin under the same conditions is transformed into that of an alkaline solution of hæmochromogen. In alkaline solutions, on the other hand, two bands of absorption are observed, which are similar to those of oxyhæmoglobin, but differ from these in the fact that the band nearer *E*, *β*, is more pronounced than the one at *D*, *a*. A third, but very faint, band may further be observed between *C* and *D*, near *D*.

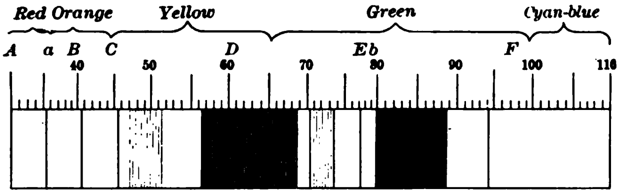
Hæmatoidin.—Small amorphous particles of an orange or ruby-red color, or crystals belonging to the rhombic system (Plate I., Fig. 2), occurring either singly or in groups, are frequently met with in the sputum, the urine, and the feces, as well as in old extravasations of blood. They were first discovered by Virchow, who applied the term hæmatoidin to this particular pigment, the hæmic origin of which is undoubted, being probably derived from hæmatin.

Hæmatoporphyrin.—Hæmatoporphyrin is likewise a derivative of hæmatin, and, according to Nencki and Sieber, isomeric with bilirubin. In dilute solution with sodium carbonate it shows four bands of absorption, one between *C* and *D*, a second one, broader than the first, about *D*, especially marked between *D* and *E*, a third one, not so broad and less sharply defined between *D* and *E*, and a fourth one, broad and dark, between *b* and *F* (Fig. 10).

The clinical significance of this body, which also appears in the urine, as well as the causes giving rise to its formation, are as yet unknown. (See Hæmatoporphyrinuria.)

While it is usually possible, as pointed out above, to recognize definitely the presence of blood by the hæmin-test, recourse should always be had to a spectroscopic examination whenever the exact nature of the pigment under consideration is to be determined.

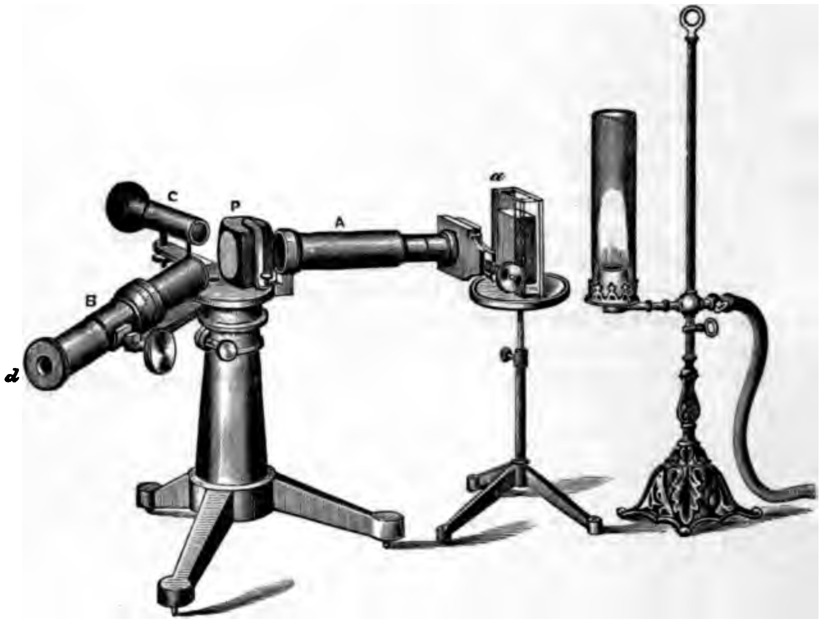
FIG. 10.



Spectrum of hæmatoporphyrin in alkaline solution.

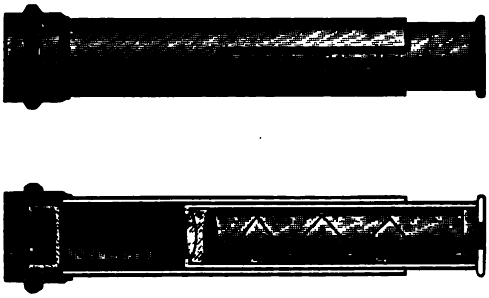
The Spectroscope.—The spectroscope (Fig. 11) essentially consists of a tube (A), provided with a slit at its distal end, which may be narrowed or widened, and a collecting-lens at its proximal end. Through the latter rays of sunlight or of artificial light are thrown upon a prism (P), where they are decomposed into a colored spectrum which is viewed through an astronomical telescope (B). Through a third tube (C) a fine scale, illuminated by artificial light, is reflected by the prism to the eye of the observer, appearing immediately above the colored spectrum. The left end of this is red, passing into yellow, this into green, then into blue, indigo, and finally into violet, which occupies the right end. These colors, however, are not continuous, but are interrupted by a large number of vertically placed dark lines, named after Frauenhofer. The most marked of these are designated by the letters: *A*, *a*, *B*, *C*, *D*, *E*, *b*, *F*, *G*, and *H*. Of these, *A* is found at the left end and *B* in the middle of the red portion of the spectrum, *C* at the boundary of the red and the orange, *D* in the yellow, *E* in the green, *F* in the blue, *G* in the indigo, and *H* in the violet portion; *a* is situated in the red between *A* and *B*, nearer *A*, and *b* in the green between *E* and *F*, nearer *E*. (See Fig. 1.)

Fig. 11.



The spectroscope. (Neubauer.)

Fig. 12.



Browning's spectroscope. (Zeiss.)

If now a colored medium is placed between the slit and the light, not all the rays of colored light reach the eye, but some become absorbed. In the case of the blood, for example, it may thus be seen that a portion of the yellow and a portion of the red rays are absorbed, a spectrum of this kind being spoken of as an absorption-spectrum.

For clinical purposes various instruments, modifications of the one described, have been devised, among which those of Desego of Heidelberg, Zeiss of Jena (Fig. 12), and Hoffman of Paris as well as Hering's lenseless spectroscope, and Henocque's instrument, are quite serviceable.

THE PROTEIDS OF THE BLOOD.

In considering the proteids of the blood from a clinical point of view, it is necessary to distinguish between an increase and a diminution in their normal amount, constituting the conditions of *hyperalbuminosis* and *hypalbuminosis*, respectively. As may be expected, the former is met with whenever water is more rapidly withdrawn from the system than it can be supplied, and is hence observed in cases of cholera, acute diarrhœa, following the use of purgatives, etc. This increase in the amount of proteids is only a relative increase, however. The occurrence of an absolute increase has not as yet been satisfactorily demonstrated. An absolute hypalbuminosis, on the other hand, is observed following a direct loss of proteids from the blood, as in hemorrhage, dysentery, albuminuria of high degree, the formation of large collections of pus, etc. This is generally associated with a relative increase in the amount of water—*i. e.*, a hydræmia, which is particularly noticeable after hemorrhages, and referable to a diminished secretion and excretion of water, as well as to a direct absorption from the tissues.

The term *hyperinosis* has been applied to a condition in which the amount of fibrin is increased. This is said to occur in various inflammatory diseases, such as pneumonia, pleurisy, acute articular rheumatism, and erysipelas, while a diminished amount of fibrin, *hypinôsis*, has been observed in malaria, nephritis, pyæmia, and pernicious anæmia.

In order to determine the amount of fibrin, 30 to 40 c.c. of blood, obtained by means of cupping-glasses, are placed in a previously weighed beaker, fitted with an India-rubber cap, through the center of which passes a piece of whalebone, firmly fixed. The blood is defibrinated by beating with the whalebone, when the beaker with its contents is weighed, the difference indicating the weight of the blood. The beaker is then filled with water and the mixture again beaten. The fibrin is then allowed to settle and after being washed with normal salt-solution filtered through a filter of known weight. It is further washed with normal salt-solution until free from coloring matter, then boiled in alcohol to dissolve out the fat, cholesterin, and lecithin, dried at 110° to 120° C., and weighed on cooling over sulphuric acid.

In leukæmic blood v. Jaksch was able to demonstrate *peptones* in considerable quantities, and especially so after death, when the amount progressively increased as decomposition advanced. Matthes, on the other hand, could detect no true peptones, but found that the blood contained a deuteroalbumose. In one case the serum contained an abundance of nucleoalbumin, derived in all probability from degenerated leucocytes.

More recently albumoses have also been found in a case of abscess of the brain, associated with albumosuria.

Following the injection of nuclein and spermin, moreover, albumosæmia appears to occur quite constantly both during the stage of hypo- as well as hyperleucocytosis. After injections of pilocarpin albumosuria is only observed in association with hyperleucocytosis.

In order to test for albumoses, all other proteids should first be removed, when a positive biuret-reaction in the filtrate will indicate their presence. (See also Salkowski's test.)

Carbohydrates.

Sugar.—Sugar, as indicated above, is a normal constituent of the blood, its quantity varying between 1 and 1.5 p. m. Under pathologic conditions this amount may be exceeded by far, and notably so in diabetes, in which Hoppe-Seyler found as much as 9 p. m. in a given case.

In addition to sugar, a non-fermentable reducing substance has been encountered in the blood, the exact nature of which is still unknown.

Large quantities of a reducing substance, the greater portion of which consisted of sugar, have been met with by Trinkler in carcinoma; it was observed at the same time that carcinoma of the internal organs was associated with far greater amounts of sugar than cancerous diseases of the skin and the mucous membranes. It is also interesting to note in this connection that an increase in the degree of the cachexia was not accompanied by an increase in the percentage of sugar.

The results reached by Trinkler apparently also bear out the correctness of the conclusions formed by Freund, who claimed that a differential diagnosis between carcinoma and sarcoma, in which latter condition no increase in the amount of sugar was noted, can always be effected upon the basis of an examination of the blood in this direction.

In the following table the percentages found in the different diseases investigated are given, from which it is apparent that next to carcinoma the largest quantities of sugar are met with in the infectious diseases and the lowest figures in diseases of the kidneys :

	Average. Per cent.	Minimum. Per cent.	Maximum. Per cent.
Carcinoma . . .	0.1819	0.1023	0.3030
Typhoid fever . . .	0.0950	0.0875	0.1022
Pneumonia . . .	0.0943	0.0813	0.1092
Dysentery . . .	0.0838	0.0796	0.0915
Heart disease . . .	0.0737	0.0664	0.0897
Peritonitis . . .	0.0701	0.0450	0.0917
Tuberculosis . . .	0.0653	0.0450	0.0817
Syphilis	0.0553	0.0449	0.0748
Nephritis and uræmia .	0.0489	0.0321	0.0559

In order to demonstrate sugar in the blood, 15 to 30 grammes, obtained by venesection or cupping-glasses, are placed in an evaporating-dish and treated with an equal weight of finely powdered sodium sulphate and a few drops of acetic acid. The mixture is brought to the boiling-point and passed through a muslin filter as soon as the coagulum has become black and spongy, water having been previously added to the original volume. The filtrate is passed through Swedish paper. In the final filtrate the sugar is then estimated as described elsewhere. (See Urine.)

Or, the blood is treated with four to five times its volume of strong alcohol (94 to 96 per cent.), slightly acidified with acetic acid. The mixture is allowed to stand for several hours, no heat being applied. It is then filtered and evaporated on the water-bath until all the alcohol has been driven off. Should any albumin separate out during this process, the residue is again extracted with alcohol. The final residue is dissolved in water. In this solution the sugar is then estimated according to Knapp's method.

Of late Cavazzani has drawn attention to another method of freeing the blood from proteids which is said to be entirely satisfactory and less expensive. To this end 20 to 30 c.c. of blood are added to 200 c.c. of distilled water in a porcelain dish and treated with five or six drops of a solution consisting of 10 parts of acetic acid (sp. gr. 1.040) and 1 part of lactic acid. The mixture is boiled for eight to ten minutes, filtered, and the coagulum washed repeatedly with hot water and finally pressed out in a piece of muslin. The resulting filtrates, which are practically colorless, are then concentrated to a small volume, and any traces of albumin, which may still separate out, filtered off. If too much of the acid solution has been added, it may happen that the mixture does not clear up on boiling. It is then only necessary to add a few crystals of sodium carbonate, when coagulation will occur at once. On the other hand, it may at times be necessary to add a few more drops of the acetic acid solution.

Williamson's Diabetic Blood-test.—This test is of much interest and may possibly serve to differentiate the ordinary forms of diabetes from that in which the blood sugar is not increased. It is based upon the observation that a warm alkaline solution of methylene blue is decolorized by grape sugar. As with Bremer's test, (see p. 63), a positive result may at times be obtained, when the sugar has temporarily disappeared from the urine.

METHOD.—20 cbmm. of blood, obtained from the finger or the ear, are carefully measured off with the aid of the capillary pipette, which accompanies Gower's hæmocytometer, and are mixed in a test-tube of small caliber with 40 cbmm. of distilled water. To this mixture one cubic-centimeter of an aqueous solution of methylene blue (1: 6,000), and 40 cbmm. of a 6-per-cent. aqueous solution of potassium hydrate are added. A control tube is similarly charged with non-diabetic blood. The two specimens are then placed in boiling water and allowed to remain for from 3 to 4 minutes, without shaking. At the end of this time it will be seen that the diabetic blood has decolorized the methylene-blue solution, which has turned a yellowish-green, or yellow, while the non-diabetic specimen has retained its original color.

The quantity of blood used should not exceed the amount indicated, as a decolorization of the methylene blue also results with non-diabetic blood, if large amounts, such as 60 cbmm. are employed.

Glycogen.—There appears to be no doubt that glycogen normally occurs in the blood of various animals. Huppert succeeded in demonstrating its presence in all animals examined, the amount varying between 0.114 and 1.560 grammes for one hundred parts of blood. Czerny, on the other hand, was not able to confirm these results in the case of healthy adults, while in sick children an examination of the leucocytes furnished positive results, glycogen being met with in chronic gastro-intestinal diseases, pneumonia, anæmia, furunculosis, cachectic conditions the result of tubercular disease, asphyxia, etc. In diabetes and leukæmia the glycogen-reaction is said to be quite pronounced.

Livierato, who recently investigated this question with great care, arrived at the following conclusions: 1. Glycogen is constantly present in the blood of healthy individuals; its presence, however, is confined to the blood-plasma. When present in increased amounts it also occurs in the leucocytes. 2. It is absent in cases of acute articular rheumatism and in inflammatory conditions of the serous membranes. 3. Increased amounts are found in acute croupous pneumonia, in typhoid fever, in phthisis, and in various exanthemata, etc. 4. In hepatic and cardiac diseases associated with effusion it is either absent or present in traces. 5. An endoglobular reaction only may be obtained during the second half of the ninth month of pregnancy and during the first four or five days of the puerperal period. 6. An increase in the amount of glycogen is dependent upon the existence of an active local lesion, associated with fever, upon the formation of exudates containing peptonizable material, or upon the existence of a more or less pronounced hyperleucocytosis. According to Kaminer it is commonly seen in puerperal fever. A positive reaction is also obtained in severe contusions and fractures—two to three days after the injury,—in rapidly progressing staphylococcus and streptococcus infections, and following narcosis.

Ehrlich explains the appearance of glycogen in the leucocytes by assuming that this is present in every cell as a colorless compound, from which the glycogen is easily split off and may then be demonstrated as such.

In order to test for glycogen it is best to spread a drop of blood between two cover-glasses and to place the air-dried specimens in a small jar containing a few crystals of iodine. After several minutes the blood films assume a dark brown color, when they are mounted in a drop of a saturated solution of lævulose and examined with an oil-immersion lens. The red corpuscles are stained the color of iodine, while the leucocytes are almost colorless. All glycogen granules, whether these are contained in leucocytes or free in the blood, are stained a distinct mahogany. Ehrlich suggests that this method be used more extensively in the study of diabetes and other diseases. It certainly furnishes far better results than the old staining with a solution composed of 1 gramme of iodine and 3 grammes of potassium iodide in 100 grammes of a concentrated solution of mucilage. He also states that the same method may be very advantageously used in testing for glycogen in the secretions, as in gonorrhœal pus, tumor-cells, etc.

Cellulose.—Cellulose has occasionally been found in the blood of tubercular patients.

Urea.

Urea normally occurs in the blood in traces—0.016 to 0.020 per cent. Larger amounts are encountered whenever, for any reason, as in nephritis, various diseases of the urinary organs, cholera Asiatica, cholera infantum, eclampsia, etc., its elimination is *impeded*, or whenever, as in fever, owing to increased albuminous decomposition, urea is *formed* in abnormally large quantities.

In this connection it is interesting to note that a smaller amount of urea is found in fatal cases of eclampsia than in those ending in recovery, an observation which has been explained by the assumption that in this condition the functional activity, not only of the kidneys, but also of the liver, is lost.

The methods which are available for the detection of urea in the blood are still too complicated for clinical purposes, and the value of the information derived so small as hardly to repay for the labor involved. Hoppe-Seyler's method should be employed whenever an examination in this direction is deemed advisable.[1]

Uræmia.—Formerly it was thought that the complex of symptoms generally spoken of as uræmia was referable to the retention in the blood of urea or ammonium carbonate. This view has since been disproven, however, although it must be admitted that in uræmia an increased amount of urea is frequently noted. Other views, according to which uræmia is referable to an accumulation of potassium salts, of extractives, and especially of kreatinin, or of ptomaïns in the blood, must still be regarded as being *sub judice*. There is no reason, however, to ascribe the uræmic condition to the retention in the blood of one particular constituent of the urine, and it is not at all improbable that a retention of all may be responsible for the symptoms observed.

Ammonia.

Normal venous blood, according to the researches of Winterberg, contains about 1 mgrm. of ammonia for every 100 c.c. In febrile conditions variable results are obtained, but it appears certain that a definite relation between the height of the fever and the amount of ammonia does not exist. In chronic hepatic diseases, and notably in cirrhosis, it is not increased. The course of acute yellow atrophy also is not necessarily associated with an increase. Very significant is the observation that in uræmia following extirpation of the kidneys no increase is observed. An ammoniæmia in the sense of v. Jaksch can hence scarcely be said to exist.

Uric Acid and the Xanthin-bases.

Uric Acid.—Formerly, the presence of appreciable amounts of uric acid in the blood was regarded as pathognomonic of gout. But we now know that a lithæmic condition may also occur in other diseases.

A definite lithæmia has been observed in a variety of disorders, such as pneumonia, acute and chronic nephritis, chronic gastritis, catarrhal angina, conditions associated with an insufficient aëration of the blood, as in the various diseases of the heart, in pleurisy with exudation, emphysema, when accompanied by cyanosis, the severer forms of anæmia, etc. v. Jaksch claims to have found uric acid in the blood in 88.88 per cent. of his cases of nephritis. Fever in itself does not appear to lead to an increased production of uric acid, as negative results were obtained in nine cases of typhoid fever out of eleven, in five cases of acute articular rheumatism out of six, etc. The conclusion is thus forced upon us that the diminished alkalinity of the blood observed in nephritis and anæmia is, to some extent at least, dependent upon the presence of a nitrogenous acid, while the diminished alkalinity of the blood observed in fevers is not referable to this cause.

---

[1] See Hoppe-Seyler: Handbuch der physiologisch- und pathologisch-chemischen Analyse. Vierte Auflage, p. 363.

From a survey of the literature upon the subject it appears that an increased elimination of uric acid in the urine is not necessarily accompanied by an increase in the amount of uric acid in the blood. Further researches in this direction are, however, highly desirable, and particularly so in connection with the various forms of gastric disease, in which an increased elimination of uric acid, according to my experience, is so frequently observed.

The assumption that the acute attacks of gout are referable to an increased alkalinity of the blood, and a consequent increase in the amount of uric acid has been disproven.

In order to test for uric acid in the blood the following method may be employed: 100 to 300 c.c. of blood obtained by means of cupping-glasses, are at once diluted with three or four times their own volume of water and heated on the water-bath. As soon as coagulation sets in a few drops of an 0.3- to 0.5-per-cent. solution of acetic acid are added until a feebly acid reaction is obtained. After having been kept upon the boiling-water bath for from fifteen to twenty minutes longer, until the albumin has separated out and settled in brownish flakes, the mixture is filtered, while hot, and the precipitate washed repeatedly with hot water. Filtrate and washings, which usually present a slightly yellow or brownish color, are again brought to the boiling-point after the addition of 0.3 to 0.5 per cent. of acetic acid, decanted, filtered, and after the addition of a small amount of disodic phosphate further treated according to the Ludwig-Salkowsky method (see Urine). The first filtrate is then treated with hydrochloric acid, evaporated to about 10 c.c., and allowed to stand for twenty-four hours, when the uric acid that has separated out is filtered off through asbestos or glass-wool. The filtrate may then be examined for xanthin-bases according to the same method. If no uric acid crystallizes out, as not infrequently occurs, the acid fluid is directly examined for uric acid by means of the murexid-test (which see). If, upon the addition of ammonia, no distinct red color develops, the residue, after thorough desiccation, is dissolved in water, when a reddish color may be regarded as indicating the presence of uric acid, while a yellow or brown color is referable to xanthin-bases. Hopkins' method may also be used.

Garrod's Test: This test may be advantageously employed if it is merely desired to determine whether or not large amounts of uric acid are present in the blood. A few c.c. of blood-serum (5–10) or of serous fluid, obtained by means of a blister, are placed in a watch-crystal and treated with from 6 to 10 drops of a 30-per-cent. solution of acetic acid. A thread of linen is immersed in the fluid, which is then kept at a low temperature for from twelve to twenty-four hours. At the expiration of this time a few uric-acid crystals will have separated out upon the thread, if the substance is present in large amounts. The true nature of these crystals may then be further determined by the microscope and the murexid-test. (See Uric Acid in the Urine.)

Xanthin-bases.—Xanthin-bases do not occur in normal blood, but have been encountered under pathologic conditions, as in typhoid fever, lymphatic tuberculosis, emphysema, phthisis pulmonalis, pleurisy, and chronic nephritis.

The method above indicated for the demonstration of uric acid in the blood should also be employed when it is found desirable to test for these bodies. (See Urine.)

Fat and Fatty Acids.

An increase in the amount of fat which is normally present in the blood, to the extent of 0.2–0.3 per cent., aside from that arising after the ingestion of large amounts of fatty food, is met with in cases of obesity, chronic alcoholism, injuries affecting the long bones and the spinal cord, in severe cases of diabetes, various hepatic diseases, chronic nephritis, tuberculosis, malaria, cholera, etc. This increase constitutes the condition spoken of as *lipæmia*. The term *lipacidæmia* has been applied to the occurrence of volatile fatty acids in the blood, noted by v. Jaksch in various febrile diseases, leukæmia, and at times in diabetes, in which this condition is supposed to stand in a causative relation to the coma. β-oxybutyric acid has been found post mortem in the blood in diabetes.

To demonstrate the presence of fat in the blood it is best to prepare cover-glass specimens, and to mount these in a drop of a 5-per-cent. solution of osmic acid. The fat droplets are thus colored black, and appear about as large as the finest fat granules which are found in milk or butter. They may also be stained with Sudan III. and are thus colored red. In every case the necessary instruments and glasses should be carefully cleansed with ether, so as to avoid an accidental introduction of fat.

To test for fatty acids 20 to 30 c.c. of blood, obtained by means of cupping-glasses, are treated with an equivalent weight of sodium sulphate and boiled. The filtrate is then evaporated to dryness and extracted with absolute alcohol. Upon evaporation of this solution fatty acid crystals will be obtained, which can be readily recognized with the microscope. (See Feces.)

Lactic Acid.

There appears to be some doubt whether or not lactic acid normally occurs in the blood of man during life, while after death its presence is fairly constant, the amount determined as zinc lactate varying between 0.233 and 6.575 p. m. In the series of cases studied by Irisawa it was impossible to account for the great variations in the amount of lactic acid by the character of the disease causing the fatal termination, and it is possible that the cause therefore lies in the fact that in some cases the blood was obtained shortly after death, while in others many hours had elapsed, as Irisawa himself suggests.

The following method may be employed: 100 to 300 c.c. of blood are extracted with three times its volume of alcohol, filtered, and the filtrate evaporated to a syrupy consistence. This is then made strongly alkaline with barium hydrate and shaken with large quantities of ether, in order to remove the fats which are present. The residue is acidified with phosphoric acid and again shaken with ether for twenty minutes at a time, until the process has been repeated five or six times, the lactic acid passing over into the ether. The ether is distilled off from the extract, the residue taken up with water, and the solution carefully evaporated in order to drive off any ether still remaining, as well as the fatty acids. Carbonate of zinc is now added and the solution heated to 100° C. and filtered. The filtrate is evaporated on the water-bath until crystallization begins, when it is allowed to cool and treated with a few drops of absolute alcohol, in order to effect a complete separation of the lactate of zinc. The solution is allowed to stand exposed to the air until a constant weight is obtained.

From the blood of living dogs Irisawa was able to obtain lactic acid in every case, and it was observed that the amount stood in a direct relation to the degree of anæmia produced.

Biliary Constituents.

Biliary constituents, *i. e.*, bile-pigment and biliary acids—are not encountered in the blood under normal conditions, but are found whenever they are present in the urine (which see). It is noteworthy, furthermore, that bilirubin may frequently be demonstrated in the blood when a urinary examination in this direction yields negative results. According to v. Jaksch, moreover, bilirubin occurs in the blood in nearly every case in which urobilin exists in the urine, showing that bile-pigment circulating in the blood is, in all probability, transformed into urobilin in the kidneys.

A *cholæmia* is encountered in the various pathologic conditions which are associated with a resorption of bile, as in obstructive jaundice, in association with an excessive elimination of bile into the intestinal canal, as well as with an increased destruction of red corpuscles.

In order to test for biliary acids the blood is first treated with alcohol, in order to remove the proteids. The biliary acids which are present in the filtrate are next transformed into their lead salts by means of acetate of lead and ammonia, and thus precipitated. After washing with water the precipitate is boiled with alcohol and filtered. The lead salts are decomposed by means of sodium carbonate, the solution is again filtered, the filtrate evaporated to dryness, and the residue extracted with absolute alcohol. The alcohol is distilled off, when the biliary salts of sodium will crystallize out or remain behind as an amorphous mass, which may be tested directly according to Pettenkofer's method. To this end some of the residue is dissolved in water and treated with two-thirds of its volume of concentrated sulphuric acid, care being taken that the temperature does not rise beyond 60° C. To this mixture a few drops of a 20-per-cent. solution of cane-sugar are added, when in the presence of biliary acids a beautiful violet color is obtained, which is referable to the action of furfurol, formed from the cane-sugar and the acid, upon the biliary acids.

Bilirubin can be demonstrated in the blood most readily in the following manner: 10 to 15 c.c. of blood obtained by means of cupping-glasses, are allowed to coagulate, when the serum is removed by means of a pipette, filtered through asbestos, and coagulated in as thin a layer as possible, at a temperature of 80° C. Under such conditions normal serum will present a light straw color, while in the presence of biliary coloring-matter a light-greenish color is obtained, which becomes grass-green on standing. Should the serum contain hæmoglobin, as in cases of hæmoglobinæmia, a brownish color results.

Acetone.

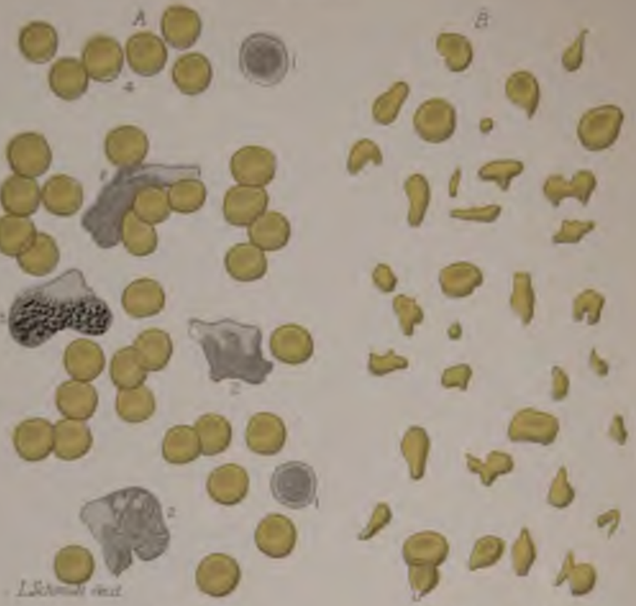
Acetone has been found in the blood in considerable amounts under various pathologic conditions, and especially in fevers.

In order to demonstrate its presence the blood is first extracted with ether and subsequently distilled, when the distillate is tested as indicated elsewhere. (See Acetonuria.)

Dennigè's test may also be employed, and has the advantage of greater simplicity: Three cubic centimetres of blood are treated with about 30 c.c. of Dennigè's reagent and left to stand, until the dark brown precipitate has settled to the bottom. The supernatant fluid is filtered off, and treated with a little more of the reagent, so as to insure *complete* precipitation. It is then acidified with sulphuric acid and heated as described. The formation of a

PLATE II.

FIG. 1.



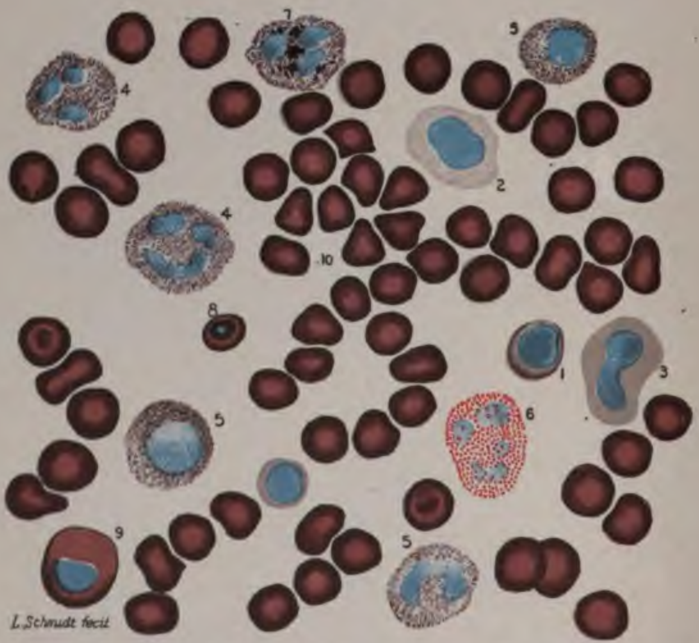
Elements of Normal Blood.

1, Small Mononuclear Leucocyte; 2, Neutrophilic Leucocytes; 3, Eosinophilic Leucocyte; 4, Normal Red Blood Corpuscles. Unstained Specimen.

Poikilocytosis.

Unstained Specimen taken from a Case of Pernicious Anæmia. (Personal Observations.)

FIG. 2.



The Various Elements of the Blood Stained with Ehrlich's Tri-acid Stain.

1, Small Mononuclear Leucocytes; 2, Large Mononuclear Leucocytes; 3, Transition Form; 4, Neutrophilic Leucocytes; 5, Myelocyte; 6, Eosinophilic Leucocyte; 7, Melaniferous Leucocyte; 8, Normoblast; 9, Megaloblast; 10, Normal Red Corpuscles. (Personal Observation.)

white precipitate, which is soluble in an excess of hydrochloric acid, is referable to acetone or diacetic acid.

MICROSCOPIC EXAMINATION OF THE BLOOD.

The Red Corpuscles.

Variations in the Size of the Red Corpuscles.—If a drop of blood, most readily obtained from the tip of a finger or the lobe of the ear, is examined with the microscope, a large number of faintly greenish-yellow, non-nucleated, circular, biconcave disks will be observed: the red corpuscles, or erythrocytes of the blood (Plate II., Fig. 1, *a*).

Under normal conditions variations in the size of the red corpuscles are observed, and Hayem distinguishes between corpuscles of average size, measuring from 7.2 μ to 7.8 μ in diameter, small corpuscles, presenting an average diameter of from 6 μ to 6.5 μ, and large corpuscles, measuring from 8.5 μ to 9 μ.

In certain diseases which are accompanied by a marked oligocythæmia both abnormally small and large corpuscles are encountered, which have been termed *microcytes* and *macrocytes*, respectively. The former measure from 3.5 μ to 6 μ, the latter from 9.5 μ to 12 μ in diameter. Still larger forms, the *megalocytes*, or giant corpuscles of Hayem, are also seen at times, in which the diameter measures from 10 μ to 16 μ. These latter are of especial interest, as their presence in large numbers appears to be confined almost entirely to the blood of pernicious anæmia. In chlorosis they are far less common.

The terms *microcythæmia* and *macrocythæmia* have been applied to conditions in which the smaller or the larger forms respectively, predominate in the blood. While there appears to be no doubt that a true macrocythæmia exists in the circulating blood in various forms of anæmia, and while microcytes also may occur, as such, in the circulating blood, these are only exceptionally met with, the ordinary microcythæmic condition, according to Hayem, being artificially produced during the preparation of the specimen, so that this term really conveys a wrong impression, and should be discarded. Although admitting the correctness of Hayem's view to a certain degree, there can be no doubt that, under pathologic conditions, abnormally small red corpuscles are quite constantly met with in large numbers, be they pre-existent, as such, in the circulating blood, or produced artificially during the preparation of the specimen. They are thus seen accompanying the condition of macrocythæmia, in pernicious anæmia, leukæmia, the pseudo-leukæmic condition of children, the various severe forms of anæmia in general, and even in chlorosis

Variations in the Form of the Red Corpuscles.—Going hand in hand with variations in the size of the red corpuscles are variations in form which affect not only the microcytes and macrocytes, but also the corpuscles of normal size (Plate II., Fig. 1, *b*). Corpuscles are thus seen which resemble a flask, a kidney, a biscuit, a boat, a balloon, a dumb-bell, an anvil, etc., while others, again, are so irregular in appearance that it is impossible to compare them with any known object. Very characteristic also are the oval red corpuscles, which are so commonly seen in pernicious anæmia. Especially interesting is the fact that such corpuscles may manifest certain movements, in the fresh preparation, and that they have been mistaken at times for amœbæ and similar organisms.

The term *poikilocytosis* has been applied to alterations both in the size and in the form of the red corpuscles. This condition may be observed in the various forms of anæmia, and is especially pronounced in pernicious anæmia, of which disease it was once thought to be pathognomonic. In chlorosis, poikilocytosis is usually only seen in the most severe cases, and particularly in those manifesting a tendency toward thrombosis and embolism.

Variations in the Number of the Red Corpuscles.—The number of red corpuscles in the blood of healthy individuals is fairly constant, and the statement generally found in text-books that 5,000,000 to 5,500,000 are contained in every cbmm. of blood in the adult male and 4,500,000 in the adult female is fairly accurate.

A somewhat higher average is found among people living at a considerable elevation above the sea level, and it is interesting to note that an increase in the number occurs whenever a change in the habitation is made from a lower to a higher level. This increase is very frequently most marked, as is apparent from the following table, taken from Ehrlich :

Altitude.	Increase of.
561 m.	800,000
700 m.	1,000,000
1,800 m.	2,000,000
4,392 m.	3,000,000

A corresponding diminution occurs when the change is made from a higher to a lower level.

An apparent increase in the number of red corpuscles may be met with in all those conditions, in which a concentration of the blood, as a whole, occurs, as in profuse diarrhœa, vomiting and sweating, in connection with the rapid accumulation of serous effusions, during starvation, viz, the withdrawal of liquids, etc. In such cases counts of 6,000,000 and more may be obtained. There are still other conditions, however, in which an apparent increase in the number of the red corpuscles occurs, and in which this increase is not due to a concentration of the blood as a whole. This is notably the case in diseases of the adrenal glands, where counts of 6,000,000 and 7,000,000 have been repeatedly obtained, although the color index of the individual corpuscles is distinctly subnormal. The supposition is that in such cases a stasis of large quantities of the blood occurs in the abdominal viscera, leading to oligæmia of the peripheral organs. But in consequence of the fact that the amount of plasma, which is available for the nutrition of these parts, corresponds to a smaller amount of blood, a localized concentration occurs, of which the polycythæmia is the outcome.

An increase is further observed in diabetes, but is not dependent upon a concentration of the blood, as it may also be seen following an increased ingestion of fluids, as well as while fasting. While there can thus be no doubt that a polycythæmia may occur, experiments have demonstrated almost exclusively that such a condition does not exist in what is generally spoken of as true plethora, and that the various symptoms of plethora, formerly attributed to an increase in the total amount of blood, or of the red corpuscles, are referable, more likely, to vasomotor disturbances.

A diminution in the number of red corpuscles, on the other hand, is more frequently observed; it may be temporary, or permanent. An oligocythæmia is observed in various forms of anæmia, of whatever origin, and the number may fall to 360,000 and even lower in fatal cases. In pernicious anæmia the lowest figures have been noted, and Quincke cites a case in which just before death only 143,000 red corpuscles were counted in the cbmm.

When the anæmia is progressive the body apparently becomes habituated to the diminution in the number of the red corpuscles, and it is surprising to find individuals attending to the duties of everyday life with a blood count of only 2,000,000, or even less. It is not uncommon even to meet with cases of pernicious anæmia in hospitals in which the patients with only 500,000 corpuscles have not been obliged to go to bed. Nevertheless it must be admitted that, whenever the number falls below this figure, recovery is probably out of the question. A sudden reduction in their number to 1,000,000, moreover, is usually followed by a fatal result.

In chlorosis the oligocythæmia is generally not marked. Cabot thus found 4,050,000 red corpuscles per cbmm. as the average, in his series of 77 cases—in other words, nearly normal values. At times, however, cases are met with in which the diminution of the red corpuscle almost keeps step with the diminution in the amount of hæmoglobin. Hayem thus mentions an instance of chlorosis, in which only 937,360 were counted in the cbmm. Such cases, of course, are rare.

In leukæmia a more than moderate oligocythæmia is likewise not the rule, and more common in the lymphatic than in the myelogenous form. The average figures, which Cabot gives, are 2,730,000 and 3,120,000 respectively.

In Hodgkin's disease a marked diminution is also unusual.

In the secondary anæmia, even in advanced cases, the oligocythæmia may not be very marked, excepting the anæmias of infancy and early childhood, following profuse hemorrhages, in malaria and in acute septicæmia.

The post-typhoid anæmia is, as a rule, not very severe, but exceptional cases occur in which the diminution in the number of the red corpuscles is considerable. Osler thus cites an instance in which the number fell to 1,300,000 per cubic millimetre.

Very important is the fact that in acute gastritis and usually in chronic gastritis, also, the number of red corpuscles is not diminished, while in carcinoma a marked oligocythæmia exists. In the severer forms of chronic gastritis a diminution is fairly constant, but rarely so marked as in carcinoma, if we except those cases of gastric anadeny which present the clinical picture of a pernicious anæmia. In ulcer of the stomach normal values are found unless hæmatemesis has recently occurred or unless the disease is associated with profound chlorosis.

Variations in the Color of the Red Corpuscles.—As the intensity of the color of the individual corpuscle depends upon the amount of hæmoglobin which it contains, and is more marked along the periphery than in the centre, a deficiency of hæmoglobin may be recognized at once. In a moderate grade of anæmia the entire corpuscle will thus appear paler than normally, and the pallor will naturally be more marked in the centre. In the severer forms this becomes still more apparent, and corpuscles may then be met with, in which a narrow rim of hæmoglobin can only be discerned along the periphery, while the centre appears colorless. Such forms have very appropriately been compared to pessaries and are hence spoken of as "pessary forms." This appearance can be readily made out upon examination of a fresh specimen, but is especially marked in stained preparations.

Curiously discolored red corpuscles, presenting a bronzed appearance, are frequently observed in malarial blood. Their presence should always excite suspicion, and lead to a careful examination for malarial organisms. The discoloration is in all probability evidence of a degenerative process.

Behavior toward Anilin Dyes.—Under normal conditions the red corpuscles can only be stained with acid dyes, such as eosin, orange G, and others. In various forms of anæmia on the other hand this property is lost to a greater or less extent, while a certain affinity for basic stains becomes manifest. This is readily seen in blood specimens, which have been taken from cases of chronic anæmia, and have been stained with hæmotoxylin-eosin or eosin-methylene blue (see pp. 71 and 73). In such preparations the majority of the red corpuscles will be stained a pure eosin, but individual corpuscles will also be seen in which the blue tint of the hæmatoxylin is more or less apparent. In some a blue tint can thus be made out only indistinctly, while others show a very manifest bluish-red color, and still others are stained a reddish-blue. Similar pictures are obtained with Ehrlich's tri-acid stain, but are not as well defined. This altered behavior of the red corpuscles toward the anilin dyes has been ascribed to certain degenerative processes, which take place in the red blood-corpuscles, and the phenomenon has hence been termed *anæmic* or *polychromatophilic degeneration.*

As I have already indicated this degeneration is observed in various forms of anæmia, and may affect not only the non-nucleated, but also the nucleated red corpuscles, and especially the megaloblasts (see p. 61). The peculiar coppery tint of some of the red corpuscles, which is so frequently observed in malarial blood, is probably also referable to this origin.

Very interesting and important is the observation of Bremer, that a distinct difference exists in the affinity of diabetic blood for certain anilin dyes, as compared with non-diabetic blood. For, whereas non-diabetic blood is readily stained with Congo-red, methyl-blue, eosin, etc., diabetic blood is distinctly refractory, while such dyes as Biebrich-scarlet, which readily stain the diabetic blood, do not color non-diabetic blood. Upon this peculiarity in the behavior of the red corpuscles Bremer's diabetic blood test is based.

METHOD: A drop of blood of moderate size is mounted on a slide and spread out in a wave-like manner, using the edge of a second slide for this purpose. A number of such preparations are made, as also an equal number with normal blood for control. These are then placed on the tray of a drying oven, at a distance of 12 centimetres from the bottom. The bulb of the thermometer is fixed at the same level. The temperature is then rapidly raised to about 130° C., when the flame is turned off. Care should be taken that the temperature thereafter does not exceed 140° C.; the optimum lies at about 135° C. The apparatus is then allowed to cool, until the specimens can be conveniently handled, when a specimen of the diabetic blood is placed back to back with a control-specimen, and both are immersed in the staining fluid. To this end a one-per-cent. aqueous solution of Congo-red, which should always be made up freshly, when required, is very convenient. After exposure for from one and a-half to two minutes, the specimens are rinsed in water and dried with filter paper. It will then be seen that the non-diabetic blood is stained the color of Congo-red, while the diabetic blood is either not stained at all, or merely presents an orange color.

Other stains may also be employed, such as a one-per-cent. aqueous solution of methyl-blue or Biebrich scarlet, or Ehrlich's tri-acid stain and others. When using methyl-blue, analogous results are obtained as with Congo-red. With Biebrich scarlet, on the other hand, the diabetic blood takes up the color, while the non-diabetic specimen proves refractory. If Ehrlich's stain is employed an exposure to the stain for from two to five minutes is necessary; the diabetic specimen is stained orange, the non-diabetic blood violet.

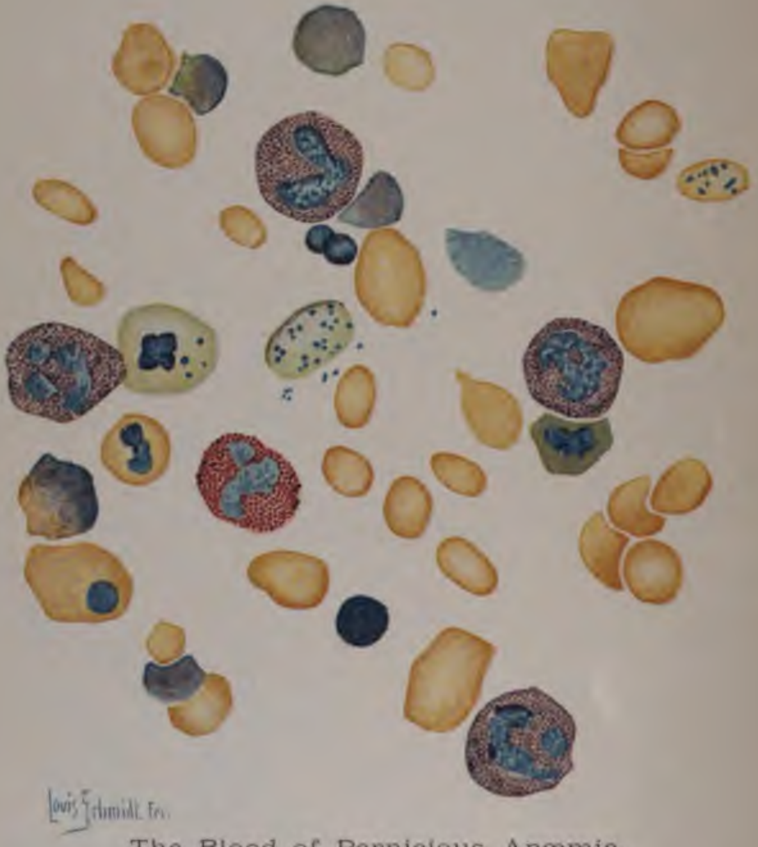
Very pretty pictures are also obtained with the following method: The preparations are first stained for from one and a-half to two minutes in a one-per-cent. aqueous solution of methyl-green. Upon washing it will be seen that both specimens are colored green, but the diabetic blood more markedly so, than the other. Both are then immersed for from eight to ten seconds in a $\frac{1}{8}$-per-cent. aqueous solution of eosin, when the diabetic blood remains green, while the non-diabetic specimen is colored eosin. Analogous results are obtained with methylene blue and eosin.

Success in these examinations depends essentially upon the proper degree of temperature during the process of fixation. But care should also be had not to leave the specimens in the staining solution longer than indicated, and to quickly rinse in water and dry.

I have used this method in ten cases of diabetes with very satisfactory results, and have likewise obtained a positive reaction at times, when the sugar had temporarily disappeared from the urine. As a control to the urinary examination the method is certainly of value and may possibly prove even more important.

Regarding the nature of the substance in diabetic blood, which is responsible for this peculiar behavior, little is known, but it appears certain that the reaction is not dependent upon the presence of glucose nor upon the degree of alkalinity of the blood, as suggested by Lépine and Lyonnet. Bremer's claim that the reaction is pathognomonic of diabetes and glycosuria, and may even yield positive results in the pre-diabetic stage of the disease, and when the sugar has temporarily disappeared from the urine, has been confirmed in all essential points, both in this country and abroad. A few interesting exceptions, however, have been noted. In animals, for example, in which glycosuria has been artificially produced by means of phlorrhizin, the reaction does not occur, whereas in phloroglucin-diabetes, positive results are obtained. In Bremer's entire series of diabetic cases, a negative result was obtained but once, and in this instance he believes that the diabetes was of the renal type, and analogous to the phlorrhizin-diabetes of animals. He suggests that it may thus be possible to differentiate this form from the hæmatogenic variety,

PLATE III.



The Blood of Pernicious Anæmia.

Note (*a*) the variations in the size and form of the red corpuscles; (*b*) the existence of polychromatophilic and granular degeneration in some of the red corpuscles; (*c*) the presence of nucleated red corpuscles, both of the normoblastic and megaloblastic type; (*d*) the presence of free nuclei, derived from nucleated red corpuscles. (Bausch and Lomb, Eye-piece 1 inch, objective, 1-12th.)

using the latter term in the widest sense of its meaning. Lépine and Lyonnet report a positive result in one case of leukæmia, but Bremer believes this to have been referable to faulty technique.

Granular Degeneration of the Red Corpuscles.—In certain diseases, notably in pernicious anæmia, leukæmia, severe septic infections, tuberculosis, carcinoma, malaria and syphilis, associated with cachexia, following profuse hemorrhages, in chronic lead poisoning, when associated with intestinal symptoms, etc., red corpuscles have been encountered, which contain basophilic granules in variable numbers. They can be readily demonstrated by staining with Jenner's stain or with Ehrlich's hæmatoxylin-eosin solution, and appear as intensely blue granules of variable size and form. While the majority are round, others are rod-like or biscuit-shaped and frequently arranged in pairs, resembling gonococci in appearance. As a general rule they are seen in the interior of red blood-corpuscles, but I have also found them free in the plasma (Plate III.). Grawitz states that he has observed these granules in cells of normal size and coloration, but that they also occur in megalocytes, microcytes, small poikilocytes and even in nucleated red corpuscles. Some of the cells were undergoing polychromatophilic degeneration. As a result of his investigations he concludes that the occurrence of these granules is not referable to a process of nuclear destruction, as Ehrlich and Engel suggest, as nucleated red corpuscles are not necessarily present at the same time, and as granular red cells are not found in the bone-marrow, even in individuals, where they were numerous in the circulating blood. He is therefore inclined to regard their occurrence as indicating some degenerative process in the hæmoglobin, and has termed this "granular degeneration."

Schmauch has observed similar appearances in the blood of cats, and, like Engel, who found them in the blood of early cat-embryos, believes that they are referable to karyolysis.

I have seen the same granules in the red corpuscles in a case of pernicious anæmia and one of lymphatic leukæmia, but have not been able to convince myself that a relation exists between their appearance and nuclear destruction. In the case of pernicious anæmia I found them extremely numerous and usually in cells, which presented a well marked polychromatophilic degeneration. To my mind they are unquestionably indicative of cell destruction, but, like Grawitz, I do not believe that the polychromatophilia represents an early stage of granular destruction.

Nucleated Red Corpuscles.—Three varieties of nucleated red corpuscles may be seen. For their study, however, dried and stained preparations are indispensable, as the nuclei can scarcely be made out in fresh specimens.

1. Normoblasts: These are nucleated red corpuscles of the size

of an ordinary red corpuscle, and appear to be identical with those normally found in the bone-marrow of adults. The nucleus, which frequently shows signs of undergoing division, is usually located centrally, although an excentric position may also occur. They are further characterized by the great avidity with which the nuclei take up the nuclear dyes (Plate II., Fig. 2, Plates III. and IV.).

Free nuclei, which are undoubtedly also derived from normoblasts, may likewise be seen in the blood.

Normoblastic red corpuscles are quite constantly found in all forms of severe anæmia, whether this be the result of traumatism, of inanition, or organic disease. In the acute anæmias they are apt to be most numerous, but even in the chronic forms and in cachectic conditions specimens of blood may be obtained, in which one or more are seen in almost every field. In his recent work on Anæmia Ehrlich cites a case of hemorrhagic anæmia, reported by v. Noorden, in which temporarily the normoblasts were so numerous, while hyperleucocytosis existed at the same time, that the blood closely resembled that seen in myelogenous leukæmia. As this condition was associated with an increase of the red corpuscles to almost double their original number v. Noorden very aptly termed it a "blood crisis."

For the accurate determination of a blood crisis the following examinations are necessary:

a. A determination of the absolute number of the red corpuscles.

b. A determination of the ratio between the white and red cells.

c. A determination of the ratio between the nucleated red and white cells, in dried specimens, with the aid of the quadratic ocular diaphragm.

Example: Supposing that in a given case 3,500,000 red corpuscles are found in the cbmm., while the ratio of the white to the red corpuscles is 1 : 100, and that of the nucleated red to the white 1 : 10; 3,500 nucleated red corpuscles must hence be present in every cbmm. of blood, *i. e.*, one for every thousand normal red corpuscles.

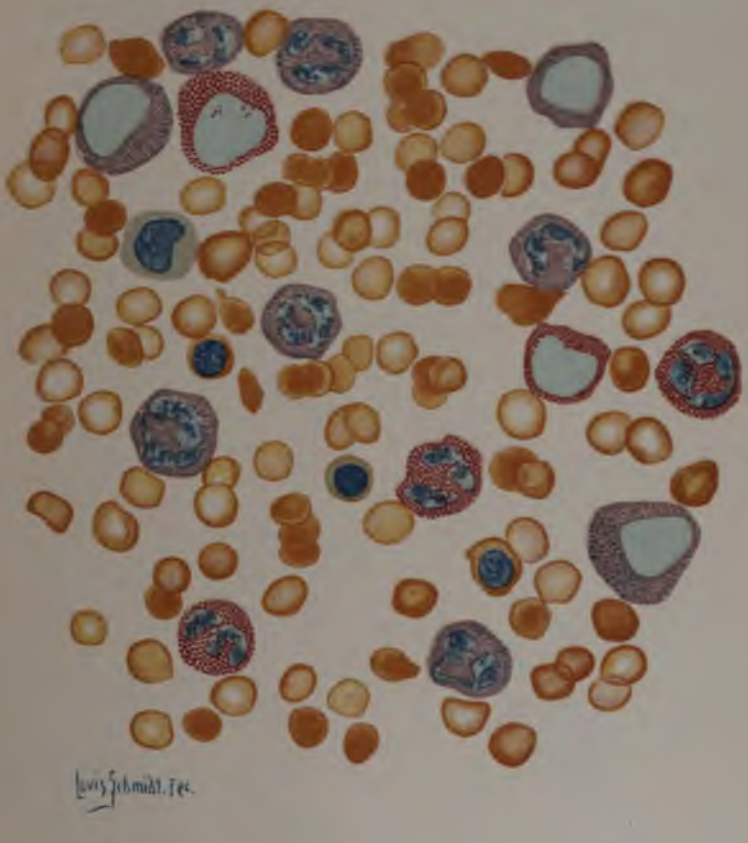
Whenever the number of red corpuscles falls below 1,500,000 and normoblastic cells are not present, the disease will probably end fatally.

2. Megaloblasts: These bodies are from two to four times as large as the normal red corpuscles, and are provided with a large nucleus, which, according to Ehrlich, never shows signs of undergoing division, and does not stain nearly so deeply as the normoblastic nucleus (Plate II., Fig. 2, and Plate III.). In some specimens indeed the affinity for nuclear dyes is so little marked, that at first sight a nucleus can scarcely be discerned.

At times abnormally large megaloblasts are seen—the *gigantoblasts* of Ehrlich.

In contradistinction to the normoblasts, megaloblasts are never

PLATE IV.



The Blood of Myelogenous Leukæmia.

Note the large increase of the leucocytes, and the presence of nucleated red corpuscles of the normoblastic type. In addition to the leucocytes, found in normal blood, viz., small and large mononuclear leucocytes, devoid of granules, and of polynuclear neutrophilic and eosinophilic leucocytes, myelocytes, both of the neutrophilic and eosinophilic variety, are also seen. (Bausch and Lomb, Eye-piece 1 inch, objective 1-12th.)

d in traumatic anæmia, and even in the chronic anæmias of the rest grade they are scarcely ever seen. Even in leukæmia are usually absent. In pernicious anæmia, on the other hand, in the early stages of the disease, they are quite constantly pres- although they are usually not numerous. As the megaloblasts normally only found in fœtal bone marrow, Ehrlich views their ence in the blood as a symptom of retrogressive metamorphosis of very grave prognostic import. The only exception to this eral rule is that form of pernicious anæmia which is at times ob- ed in association with the presence of bothriocephali in the in- inal tract. In one case of this kind, reported by Askanazy, megaloblastic type of blood regeneration disappeared after the ulsion of the parasites—67 in number, and was replaced by the moblastic type, the case ending in recovery. From this observa- Askanazy concluded that a material difference does not exist be- en normoblasts and megaloblasts, and that the former develop n the latter. But, as Ehrlich maintains, it is certainly more ly that the megaloblastic degeneration of the bone marrow is ref- ble directly to the action of certain toxins, and that such a rela- between the normoblasts and megaloblasts, as Askanazy as- nes, does not exist.

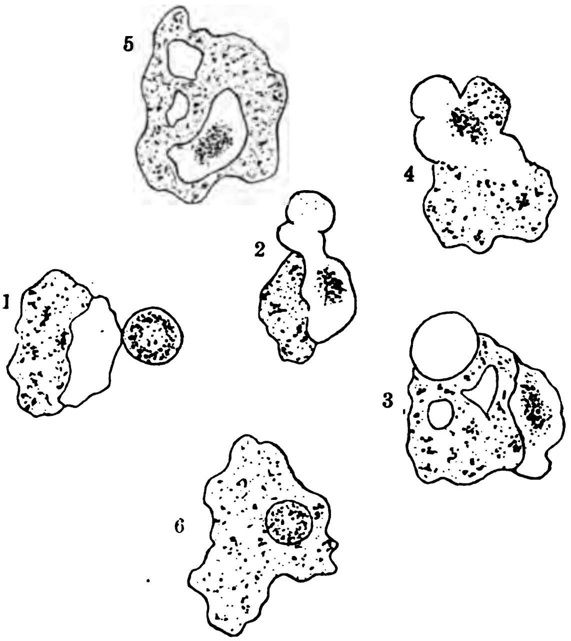
3. Microblasts: These are unusually small nucleated red corpuscles, d only rarely observed. They have been found in cases of trau- tic anæmia, but have so far attracted but little attention.

The Leucocytes.

The leucocytes, or white corpuscles of the blood, as seen in freshly pared specimens, are roundish or irregularly shaped cells and stly larger than the red corpuscles. They are nucleated, and ny are distinctly granular in appearance, so much so, in fact, that nuclei are often hidden from view (Plate II., Fig. 1, *a*). In a efully spread specimen some leucocytes will be met with which endowed with the power of locomotion, creeping over the field of ion by throwing out pseudopodia, in a manner analogous to that n in amœbæ. In their general mode of living the motile leuco- es, moreover, closely resemble amœbæ, and it is most interesting bserve the manner in which these little bodies take up cellular ris, and even obnoxious organisms that may be present in the blood. malarial blood, for example, in which, as will be shown later, cer- amœbic parasites are present, one is frequently able to observe ocytes approach these bodies and take them up into their interior g. 13). Metschnikoff regards this function of the leucocytes as ir most important one. Those leucocytes which possess this ver of removing foreign matter from the blood he has termed *gocytes*, and according to his views the outcome of a bacterial invasion, figuratively speaking, will depend upon the superiority of the organisms engaged in warfare. The term *phagocytosis* has been applied to the destruction of micro-organisms by leucocytes.

General Differentiation of the Various Forms of Leucocytes.—Upon ordinary microscopic examination three varieties of leucocytes can be distinguished (Plate II., Fig. 1, *a*). Some are round, smaller than the red corpuscles, and provided with a large round nucleus, which is surrounded with a very narrow rim of non-granular protoplasm. Others are met with which are likewise round, of the size of an ordinary red corpuscle, or somewhat larger, and contain a large single nucleus which is surrounded by a wider zone of non-granular protoplasm. The largest cells, the bodies of which are filled with granular material, often hiding the nucleus from view, are representatives of the third variety.

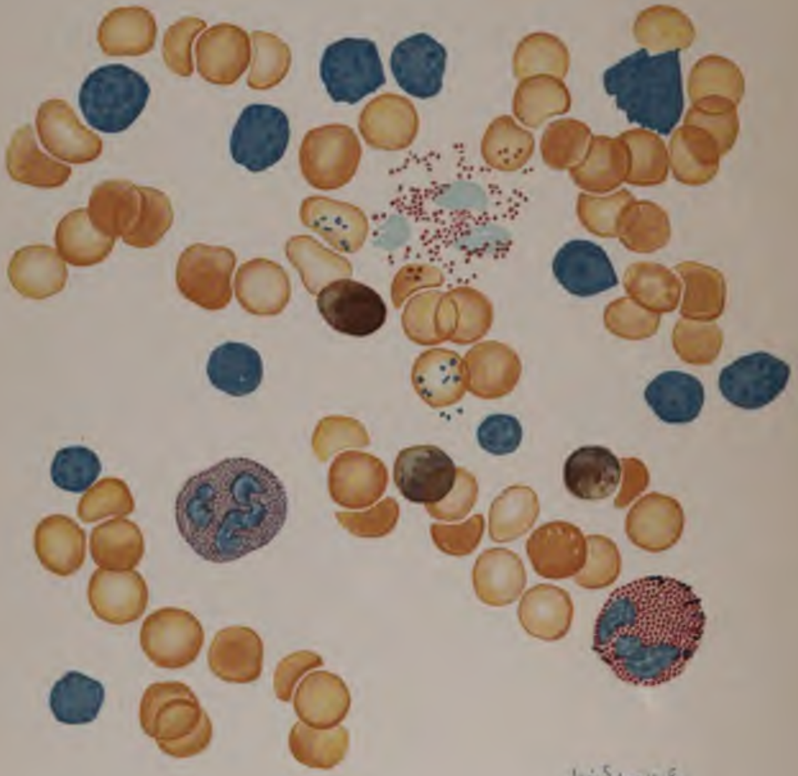
FIG. 13.



Phagocytosis.

Upon further examination differences may also be demonstrated in the character of the granulations. Some leucocytes will thus be observed in which these are very fine, giving the entire body of the cell a somewhat cloudy appearance, and usually obscuring the nucleus. This may be brought into view, however, by treating the

PLATE V.



The Blood of Lymphatic Leukæmia.

Note the large increase of the lymphocytes. Two of the red corpuscles are undergoing granular degeneration; in a few others polychromatophilia can be discerned.

(Bausch and Lomb, Eye-piece 1 inch, objective, 1-12th.)

preparation with a drop or two of a one-per-cent. solution of acetic acid. On the other hand, very coarse granulations may be observed in certain leucocytes, while still others, as already pointed out, are apparently non-granular.

Ehrlich, in studying these various granulations in their behavior toward anilin dyes, found that different chemical affinities exist between these minute particles of protoplasm and the reagents employed. Some are thus only colored by acid dyes, others again only by those of a basic nature, while still others are stained only by neutral dyes. These observations are of the greatest importance from a clinical standpoint, and have indeed revolutionized the entire field of hæmatology.

The Anilin Dyes.—Ehrlich divides the acid dyes derived from coal-tar into two large groups: *i. e.*, into dyes which will color certain granulations even when employed in concentrated solutions of glycerine, and into those which can only be employed in aqueous solutions.

The first group comprises:

(1) The highly acid bodies belonging to the fluorescin series, viz, eosin, methyl-eosin, erythrosin, coccin, pyrosin J and R; (2) the highly acid nitro-bodies, such as aurantia; (3) the two groups of sulpho-acids, *i. e.*, indulin, bengalin, and nigrosin, on the one hand, and the azo-stains, tropæolin, Bordeaux, and Ponceau, on the other.

The second group comprises:

(1) Fluorescin and chrysolin; (2) ammonium picrate and naphthyl-amin-yellow; (3) orange and true yellow.

Representatives of the basic stains are: fuchsin (rosanilin), the methyl derivatives of rosanilin, viz, methyl-violet, methyl-green, etc., the phenyl derivatives of rosanilin, rosonaphthylamin, cyanin, safranin, etc.

As an example of a neutral stain there may be mentioned the picrate of rosanilin.

Differentiation of the Leucocytes According to their Behavior Toward the Anilin Dyes.—According to their behavior toward these various pigments Ehrlich has divided the granular leucocytes found in the blood into eosinophilic, or oxyphilic, basophilic, and neutrophilic leucocytes. By the aid of his method the following forms can be distinguished in the blood (Plate II., Fig. 2, Plates III., IV. and V.).

1. SMALL MONONUCLEAR LEUCOCYTES.—These are mostly smaller than the red corpuscles or of equal size. They are devoid of granular matter, each cell being provided with a large, homogeneous and uniformly staining nucleus, which is surrounded by a narrow rim of protoplasm. In the larger forms especially, a faint areola may sometimes be seen between the nucleus and the proto-

plasm, which is probably owing to artificial retraction. Nucleus and protoplasm both are basophilic, but such that with certain dyes the protoplasm is colored much more deeply than the nucleus. Within the nucleus one or two nucleoli can sometimes be seen. The periphery of the larger forms is usually shaggy in appearance, and it is not uncommon to find particles of protoplasm in the circulating blood which have apparently separated from this peripheral margin. In stained specimens the origin of these particles may be recognized from their color, which coincides with that of the parent corpuscles. As the protoplasm of the small mononuclear leucocytes bears no affinity for acid or neutral dyes, these elements merely appear as faintly stained, apparently free nuclei, in specimens colored with the tri-acid stain (see p. 86). The reaction of the protoplasm, as shown with the erythrosin method, is strongly alkaline (p. 90). It contains no glycogen. At times, though rarely, an invagination of the nucleus may be observed indicating the beginning division of the cell. The nuclear figures which result, however, differ materially from those seen in the true polynuclear elements. Abnormally large forms are at times seen in lymphatic leukæmia, and may even occur in the blood of normal infants, but it is scarcely likely that their true nature will be overlooked, if the characteristics just described are borne in mind.

As the small mononuclear leucocytes are practically only formed in the lymph glands, they have been termed *lymphogenic leucocytes* or *lymphocytes*.

Under normal conditions the lymphocytes constitute from 22 to 25 per cent. of the total number of leucocytes.

Under pathologic conditions the greatest absolute as well as relative increase is observed in cases of lymphatic leukæmia. A relative increase occurs in healthy infants, in various diseases of infancy, notably those affecting the gastro-intestinal tract, in chlorosis, pernicious anæmia, secondary syphilis, in the late stages of typhoid fever, in certain cases of Basedow's disease, hæmophilia, goitre, etc. (see also p. 32).

2. LARGE MONONUCLEAR LEUCOCYTES.—These are from two to three times as large as the red corpuscles, and provided with a large single nucleus, which is oval or elliptical in form, and surrounded by a wide zone of non-granular protoplasm. In specimens, stained with the tri-acid stain, beginners are very apt to overlook this form, as the nucleus and particularly the protoplasm are often very faintly stained. The nucleus and protoplasm are both basophilic, but the latter, in contradistinction to the protoplasm of the lymphocytes, less so than the nucleus.

These forms are by some thought to represent a later stage in the development of the small mononuclear variety, but Ehrlich still maintains their independent origin from the bone marrow, and to some extent perhaps also from the spleen.

They occur in increased numbers in cases of chronic malaria, in measles, at the end of scarlet fever, and in many of the diseases in which the small mononuclear elements are increased. I have met with a considerable relative increase of this variety in one case of Addison's disease, shortly before death. In one of my patients, a lady aged 63, attention was first directed to the existence of a large sloughing epithelioma of the neck by the discovery of 21 per cent. of the large mononuclear leucocytes.

Under normal conditions the percentage varies between one and two.

3. TRANSITION FORMS.—These develop directly from the large mononuclear leucocytes. They are still mononuclear, but the nucleus is greatly invaginated, indicating approaching division. As a general rule no granules are observed, but at times they do occur, when they are neutrophilic in character. In specimens stained with the tri-acid stain the nucleus is colored somewhat deeper than in the second variety.

Together with the large mononuclear elements they constitute from two to four per cent. of the total number of leucocytes.

4. THE NEUTROPHILIC POLYNUCLEAR LEUCOCYTES.—These cells are a little smaller than the large mononuclear leucocytes and the transition forms, and filled with very fine neutrophilic granules, the ε-granulation of Ehrlich. The nucleus is a long body, which is twisted upon itself into irregular forms, sometimes resembling the letters S, Y, E, and Z. At other times it presents a broken appearance, conveying the impression as though several nuclei were present. Hence their original name—*polynuclear leucocytes.* As Ehrlich has suggested, however, the polynuclear appearance is probably referable to post-mortem changes, the condition of the nucleus being in reality polymorphous. In accordance with this view they are hence also spoken of as the *polymorpho-nuclear neutrophilic leucocytes.* The nucleus stains readily with all nuclear dyes, while the protoplasm shows a marked affinity for the greater number of acid dyes. Its reaction, as tested with acid erythrosin, is alkaline, but less so than the protoplasm of the lymphocytes. In health a glycogen reaction is not obtained.

According to some observers the polymorpho-nuclear neutrophilic leucocytes represent a later stage in the development of the small and large mononuclear cells. Ehrlich, on the other hand, insists that the greater number enters the blood from the bone-marrow, where they develop from the mononuclear neutrophilic leucocytes—the myelocytes—or bone-marrow cells proper (which see, p. 70), but admits that a small number is derived directly from the transitional forms in the blood current.

In this connection it is especially interesting to note that while basophilic and oxyphilic granules are found in the blood of all vertebrate animals the neutrophilic granulation only occurs in man and the ape.

Normally the polynuclear neutrophilic leucocytes constitute from 70 to 72 per cent. of all leucocytes.

The most common forms of hyperleucocytosis are referable to an increase in the number of these elements (see p. 72). All pus corpuscles, moreover, according to Ehrlich, belong to this class.

5. THE OXYPHILIC OR EOSINOPHILIC LEUCOCYTES.—In size and general appearance these cells resemble the polynuclear neutrophilic leucocytes. But they differ from these in the absence of neutrophilic granules, and the presence, instead, of large, ovoid or roundish, highly refractive, fat-like granules—the α-granulation of Ehrlich. These granules only take up acid dyes, such as eosin and acid fuchsin, and the leucocytes have hence been termed oxyphilic or eosinophilic leucocytes. Like the polynuclear neutrophilic leucocytes they are also phagocytic.

According to some observers the eosinophilic leucocytes represent the senile stage in the development of the small mononuclear leucocytes. But Ehrlich still regards them as independent bodies, formed in the bone-marrow from mononuclear eosinophilic cells, analogous to the formation of the polynuclear neutrophilic leucocytes from the mononuclear neutrophilic cells.

Normally the percentage of eosinophilic leucocytes varies between two and four.

An absolute increase in their number is observed in all uncomplicated cases of myelogenous leukæmia, while a relative increase is inconstant. Statements to the contrary have been made by many observers, but, as Ehrlich suggests, this is undoubtedly owing to a confusion between the terms absolute and relative. According to Zappert 50 to 100 eosinophilic leucocytes in the cbmm. of blood should be regarded as the lowest normal values, 100 to 200 as the average, and 200 to 250 as the highest normal figures. Supposing then that in a given case the percentage of eosinophiles is 3.5 per cent. This would of course be a perfectly normal percentage. But, if at the same time the total number of leucocytes is 400,000, it is apparent at once that we are dealing with a considerable absolute increase, corresponding in this case to 14,000 eosinophilic leucocytes, *i. e.*, an increase of 56 times the maximum number observed under normal conditions. It may be stated as a general rule that *whenever an absolute increase in the number of the eosinophilic leucocytes is not found in a case of supposed myelogenous leukæmia this diagnosis may be abandoned*, providing that complications, such as septic processes, do not exist at the same time. In sepsis the number of eosinophilic leucocytes is very materially diminished, and in some cases they may be altogether absent. Exceptions, however, also occur, and Ehrlich cites a case, where the total number was still from 1,400 to 1,500 in the cbmm., although the percentage had diminished from 3.5 to 0.43.

Aside from myelogenous leukæmia an increase in the number of the eosinophilic leucocytes has been observed in various other diseases, but it is scarcely likely that any of these would be mistaken for leukæmia, especially if the other blood changes which occur in this disease are borne in mind (see p. 78). Eosinophilia has thus been noted in bronchial asthma, in certain diseases of the bones, the skin, the nervous system, in the helminthiases, in malignant disease, in the post-febrile period of many of the acute infectious diseases, in gonorrhœa, etc. In diminished numbers the eosinophilic cells are found during the process of digestion, in pneumonia, in the course of most of the acute infectious diseases, following castration, etc.

6. BASOPHILIC LEUCOCYTES.—These are only exceptionally seen in normal blood, although they are said to be uniformly present to the extent of about 0.5 per cent. The granulations, the γ- and δ-granulations of Ehrlich, appear to be the same, as those observed in the so-called mast-cells found in connective tissue especially. The same term has hence been applied to this variety in the blood. The individual granules vary somewhat in size and distribution, and are characterized by their affinity for the basic dyes. They do not take on a pure color, however, but stain metachromatically. With cresyl-violet R for example they are colored almost a pure brown. The nucleus, moreover, is stained with great difficulty. In specimens stained with the tri-acid stain the granules are colorless and the cells hence appear as light polynuclear formations, which are apparently devoid of granulations.

An increase in the number of mast-cells is almost exclusively observed in myelogenous leukæmia, and hence of great diagnostic importance. This increase is constant and absolute, and may even exceed the increase of the eosinophilic leucocytes.

Neusser's Perinuclear Basophilic Granules.—A few years ago Neusser drew attention to the fact that basophilic granules are not infrequently seen arranged about the nuclei of the mononuclear and polynuclear leucocytes. The presence of these granules he, as well as Kolisch, regarded as characteristic of the so-called uric-acid diathesis. As tubercular disease, moreover, is usually not seen in such cases Neusser regards their presence in cases of phthisis as a favorable symptom. Futcher on the other hand was unable to confirm these observations, and my own observations are likewise opposed to those of Neusser. I was able to demonstrate their presence both in health and disease in almost every case, and was even led to the conclusion that their *absence* in a supposedly healthy individual may be regarded as presumptive evidence of the existence of some morbid process. Whether this will be borne out by further investigation remains to be seen. But it appears to be certain that in malignant disease the granules are either absent, or present in greatly diminished numbers. In two cases of gastric ulcer, and in one of acute gonorrhœa, however, I was likewise unable to find them.

In suitably stained specimens the granules appear as greenish black or entirely black little dots, which are irregularly scattered over the surface of the nucleus. Their size varies considerably. Specimens are thus encountered in which the granules are as fine as ordinary neutrophilic granules, while others are much larger, and in some cases droplets may even be seen, which nearly cover the entire nucleus. They may be found in all the forms of leucocytes described, but are most numerous in the polymorphonuclear and small mononuclear cells.

Ehrlich has recently expressed the view that these granules are artefacts, and states that they are only exceptionally observed, when strictly pure solutions, made from the crystalline dyes of the Actiengesellschaft für Anilinfarbstoffe in Berlin, are used. Whether this view is correct I am not prepared to say, as my own examinations were made with the Grübler stains. A relation between their presence and the elimination of uric acid or xanthin bases does not exist.

7. NEUTROPHILIC MYELOCYTES.—These are essentially large mononuclear leucocytes, the protoplasm of which contains more or less numerous neutrophilic granules. Their size, however, is subject to considerable variation. On the one hand they may be larger than all other elements in the blood, while others are observed which are scarcely larger than an ordinary red corpuscle. The nucleus is large, usually centrally located, and possesses only a feeble affinity for dyes. Unlike the polynuclear neutrophilic leucocytes they are never amœboid.

According to the school which regards the polynuclear neutrophilic leucocytes as the mature forms of the lymphocytes, the neutrophilic myelocytes represent an arrested or perverted form of development of the large mononuclear leucocytes. Ehrlich, on the other hand, regards the neutrophilic myelocyte as the bone marrow-cell proper, and as the young form of the polynuclear neutrophilic leucocyte.

Under normal conditions they are never found in the blood, and Ehrlich teaches that their presence in considerable numbers may be regarded as indicating the existence of myelogenous leukæmia. In smaller numbers they have been found in a case of lymphosarcoma with metastases in the bone marrow; further, in severe posthemorrhagic anæmia, in a case of poisoning with mercury, in the pseudoleukæmia of infants, in torpid scrofula, and, what is especially important, in some of the acute infectious diseases. Engel thus found that in diphtheria, occurring in children, myelocytes can often be demonstrated in the blood, and that a high percentage, viz, 3.6 to 16.4 of the total leucocytes, is only observed in severe cases and renders the prognosis unfavorable. In light cases they are not often seen, and when present occur only in small numbers. In pneumonia myelocytes are either absent, or present only in small numbers, at the beginning of the disease, while at the time of the crisis or immediately thereafter they become more numerous, and in some cases may number 12 per cent. of all neutrophilic cells.

8. EOSINOPHILIC MYELOCYTES. — These represent the eosinophilic analogon of the form just described. Their size may also vary very much, and specimens may be met with which are a great deal larger than the polynuclear variety. According to Ehrlich they are likewise formed in the bone-marrow, and represent an earlier stage in the development of the polynuclear eosinophilic leucocyte. Their presence is largely confined to the blood of myelogenous leukæmia and the pseudo-leukæmia of infants. Mendel found them in one case of myxœdema, and Türck reports that they are occasionally seen in some of the infectious diseases.

9. SMALL NEUTROPHILIC PSEUDO-LYMPHOCYTES.—These bodies, according to Ehrlich, are produced by direct division of the polynuclear neutrophilic leucocytes. They are about as large as the small lymphocytes, and provided with a single deeply staining nucleus. The narrow zone of protoplasm which surrounds the nucleus contains neutrophilic granules. They may be distinguished from the small forms of myelocytes by the greater intensity with which the nucleus takes up the nuclear dyes, and the smaller amount of protoplasm. Ehrlich states that he first saw these bodies in a case of hemorrhagic small-pox, but that they are also found in fresh pleural effusions. He suggests that their study may be of importance in deciding the origin of the transitory hyperleucocytoses, which according to some are due to a destruction of leucocytes, and according to others to an altered distribution.

10. IRRITATION FORMS.—These are mononuclear, non-granular cells, the protoplasm of which is stained a rich brown by the tri-acid mixture. The nucleus is round, often excentrically located, and colored a bluish-green. The smallest forms are somewhat larger than the lymphocytes. According to Türck, who first described these cells they are met with under the same conditions as the myelocytes. Possibly they represent an early stage in the development of the nucleated red corpuscles.

In addition to the above, still other forms of leucocytes have been described, especially in leukæmic blood, but so little is known of these that is at all definite that it is unnecessary to enter into their description at this place.

Variations in the Number of the Leucocytes.—While the number of red corpuscles is subject to very slight variations under physiologic conditions, that of the leucocytes varies within fairly wide limits, being influenced by the age and sex of the individual, pregnancy, the process of digestion, the blood-vessel from which the specimen is taken, etc.

According to Osler, the number of leucocytes per cbmm. of blood, obtained from the finger or the ear, normally varies between 5,000 and 7,000, so that taking 5,000,000 as the average number of red corpuscles per cbmm., the ratio between the two would vary between 1 : 714 and 1 : 1,000. But, as Cabot points out, the actual number may be still lower than 5,000 and higher than 7,000 without there being symptoms of definite illness. Generally speaking, lower figures are met with in persons who are somewhat ill-nourished, while higher figures are encountered in persons of special vigor and good nutrition. Before concluding then that in a given case the number of leucocytes is below or above the normal, an idea should, if possible, be formed of what constitutes the normal for that particular individual. It would hence be better to extend the normal limits to 3,000 on the one hand and 10,000 on the other.

An increase in the number of leucocytes, to which condition the term *leucocytosis* was first applied by Virchow, is met with under both physiologic and pathologic conditions. As Goldscheider rightly suggests, it would be better, however, to restrict the term leucocytosis to indicate the number of leucocytes in a general way, and to speak of an increase in their number as *hyperleucocytosis* and of a diminution in their number as *hypoleucocytosis*. According to Ehrlich, furthermore, it is necessary to distinguish between *active* and *passive* hyperleucocytosis, meaning by active hyperleucocytosis that form in which the increase in the number of the leucocytes principally affects the phagocytic elements, viz, the polynuclear leucocytes, while the mononuclear elements only are increased in the passive form.

The active hyperleucocytoses Ehrlich further subdivides into the following groups:

1. The polynuclear hyperleucocytoses.
   a. Polynuclear neutrophilic hyperleucocytosis.
   b. Polynuclear eosinophilic hyperleucocytosis.
2. The mixed hyperleucocytoses, in which the granule-bearing mononuclear elements take part—Myelæmia.

Polynuclear Neutrophilic Hyperleucocytosis.—In this form of hyperleucocytosis, as the term indicates, the increase in the number of the leucocytes principally affects the polynuclear neutrophilic elements. Exceptionally it may be associated with a polynuclear eosinophilic hyperleucocytosis, as well as with a lymphocytosis, but as a general rule both eosinophilic leucocytes and lymphocytes are much diminished. This diminution, moreover, may not only be relative, but even absolute.

Under this heading the following forms may be considered:

Physiologic Hyperleucocytosis.—An increase in the number of leucocytes, occurring in health, is noted in children, during the process of digestion, in pregnancy, following the use of cold baths, after severe muscular exercise, etc.

In infancy a hyperleucocytosis is quite constantly observed, and according to Hayem most pronounced during the first eighty hours of life, when about 18,000 leucocytes are found, on an average, in the cbmm. of blood. This number, however, soon diminishes, and during the first month about 8,000 leucocytes may be regarded as the normal. In children, aged from several months up to the first year, this figure further drops to about 6,000. Owing to the intensity with which the blood of infants generally reacts to all manner of stimuli, however, it is difficult to set down definite figures to express the normal. It is thus not uncommon to observe a hyperleucocytosis corresponding to the first months of life, even as late as the first and second year, in feebly developed children, but which, in other respects, may be quite healthy. The process of digestion, moreover, as will be shown later, very materially influences the degree of leucocytosis, so that at this time of life one should be very careful in drawing inferences from the blood count alone as to the existence of diseases.

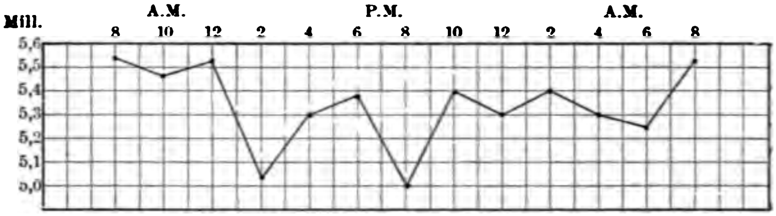
Associated with an absolute increase in the number of the polynuclear neutrophilic leucocytes we find in the leucocytoses of infants quite constantly also a relative lymphocytosis.

An idea of the marked increase in the number of the leucocytes, occurring during the process of digestion, constituting the physiologic digestive leucocytosis of Virchow, may be formed from the accompanying diagram (Fig. 14). It is especially pronounced after a previous period of fasting, and after a meal rich in proteids. Occasionally it is not seen, even in health, but such cases are exceptional. In infants the highest grades are observed, and Cabot cites a case, reported by Schiff, in which 19,500 leucocytes were counted one hour after birth, 27,625 after the first meal, and 36,000 after the fourth meal.

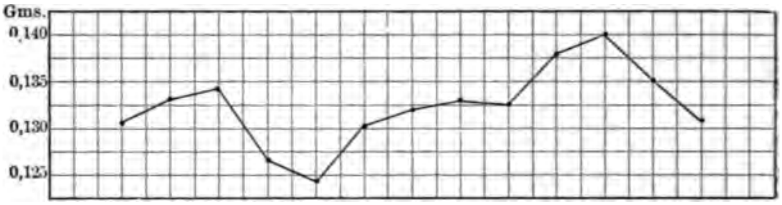
In diseased conditions, and notably in gastro-intestinal diseases, this form of hyperleucocytosis is frequently absent. This is notably the case in carcinoma of the stomach, and for a time it was thought that the absence of digestive hyperleucocytosis could be regarded as a valuable symptom in the differential diagnosis between carcinoma and other diseases of the stomach. Unfortunately further investigations have shown that cases of cancer may occur on the one hand, in which digestive hyperleucocytosis does occur, while, on the other, it may be absent in other diseases, both functional and organic. The question of digestive hyperleucocytosis is, however, nevertheless a most interesting one and calls for further investigation. In its study certain precautions must be observed:

Fig. 14.

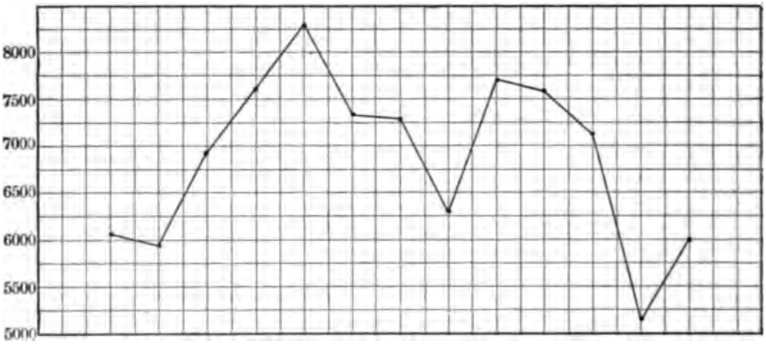
Red corpuscles in 1 cbmm. of blood.



Hb. in 1 cbmm. of blood.



Leucocytes in 1 cbmm. of blood.



Showing the diurnal variations in the number of red corpuscles, the amount of hæmoglobin, and the number of leucocytes. (Taken from Reinert.)

a. The first blood count should be made after the patient has fasted for about seventeen hours.

b. After this period he receives a test-meal, consisting of from 200 to 1,000 c.c. of milk, and of one or two eggs, the amount varying with the condition of the patient.

c. Further blood counts are made one, two, and three hours later.

d. The existence of a digestive hyperleucocytosis should only be regarded as proven, if an increase of at least 1,500 cells occurs, providing that maximal amounts of food have been taken. If smaller amounts have been given an increase of 100 cells is sufficient to establish its existence, provided that the same result is observed on repeated examination.

In the digestive hyperleucocytoses the increase in the number of the leucocytes not only affects the polynuclear neutrophilic elements, but also the lymphocytes, while the eosinophilic leucocytes are, relatively at least, much diminished.

A very marked hyperleucocytosis is also frequently noted after a cold bath. According to Thayer this may even amount to 284.6 per cent. In twenty cases of typhoid fever he found 7,724 leucocytes, on an average, before, and 13,170 after the usual Brand bath. In his own person, while in health, on one occasion the leucocytes, which numbered 3,250 before the bath, rose to 12,500 twenty minutes later.

A prolonged cold bath on the other hand diminishes their number. Hot baths have exactly the opposite effect, viz, those of short duration produce a decrease, those of long duration an increase.

Violent muscular exercise, as well as massage, likewise calls forth a temporary hyperleucocytosis.

In all these cases the increase affects both lymphocytes and the polymorpho-nuclear leucocytes.

The physiologic hyperleucocytosis observed in pregnancy is particularly marked during the last five months, and appears to occur quite constantly in primiparæ, while in multiparæ exceptions are common. In an analysis of thirty-one cases Rieder noted a hyperleucocytosis in twenty, the number of leucocytes varying between 10,000 and 16,000, with an average of 13,000 per cbmm. This increase in the number of the leucocytes continues for a variable period after parturition and is apparently connected with lactation. It is especially interesting to note that a digestive hyperleucocytosis does not occur, while that referable to pregnancy exists, and it is quite likely, as Cabot suggests, that this form is in reality a prolonged digestive hyperleucocytosis. The increase affects both lymphocytes and the polynuclear neutrophilic leucocytes.

Pathologic Hyperleucocytosis.—In diseases an increase in the number of the polynuclear neutrophilic leucocytes is very frequently observed, and often a matter of great importance in differential diagnosis.

In the acute infectious diseases hyperleucocytosis is the rule. Generally speaking, the increase in the number of the leucocytes is here directly proportionate to the intensity of the infection and the power of resistance on the part of the individual patient. It may thus happen that no hyperleucocytosis occurs at all, when the infection is extremely virulent, and the power of resistance practically nil, in consequence of preëxisting disease, or similar influences, even though the disease is one in which hyperleucocytosis generally occurs. This is seen especially well in pneumonia, where death almost invariably occurs, when a hyperleucocytosis does not develop, unless indeed the infection has been so mild as not to call forth an increased invasion of leucocytes. The development of a well-marked hyperleucocytosis in diseases, in which this is the rule is no guarantee, however, that the patient will recover, although his chances are certainly much better.

In pneumonia the increase in the number of the leucocytes is usually marked. According to Cabot it amounts on an average to about 24,000 beyond the normal. The hyperleucocytosis sets in quite early and persists until the time of the crisis, when it rapidly disappears. When the disease terminates by lysis the return to the normal is more gradual. A pseudo-crisis is not accompanied by a fall in the number of the leucocytes. When resolution is delayed, or complications occur the hyperleucocytosis persists.

In erysipelas, as in pneumonia, the leucocytosis is generally proportionate to the intensity of the morbid process, and also terminates by crisis. The increase in the number of the leucocytes, according to Rieder, amounts to about 15,000 beyond the normal.

In diphtheria a well-marked increase is the rule, and with the exception of very mild or extremely severe cases, of constant occurrence. It is interesting to note that barring a temporary diminution immediately after the injection the leucocytosis is in no wise influenced by the antitoxin treatment.

In septic conditions of whatever origin, hyperleucocytosis is of constant occurrence, unless the infection is very mild or very severe. Thus, as in pneumonia and diphtheria, the absence of hyperleucocytosis may usually be regarded as a symptom of grave prognostic significance. The degree of increase may vary widely and is always directly proportionate to the extent and degree of the inflammatory reaction. In suspected cases a careful examination of the blood should always be made. It is equally important in such cases as the examination of the sputum in suspected cases of phthisis or of the tonsillar coating in suspected cases of diphtheria.

In acute articular rheumatism the degree of hyperleucocytosis is proportionate to the severity of the attack. The average increase beyond the normal, according to Cabot, amounts to about 16,800 cells.

In scarlatina an increase in the number of the leucocytes may be observed as early as the sixth day before the appearance of the rash. The maximum, an increase of from 10,000 to 25,000 beyond the normal is usually noted on the second or third day after the appearance of the eruption.

In small-pox a hyperleucocytosis is only observed in the severer cases, and at a time when the formation of pustules occurs. In the milder forms no increase occurs.

In tubercular disease hyperleucocytosis is only observed when secondary infection with pus-organisms has taken place, while in pure cases the number remains normal. But, as the chances for a secondary infection are more favorable in some parts of the body than in others, such as the lungs and kidneys, hyperleucocytosis is more commonly present than absent, when these parts are involved.

It is thus seen that a hyperleucocytosis of greater or less degree occurs in the great majority of the infectious diseases, and may be regarded as the rule. There are, however, a number of very interesting and important exceptions. *In uncomplicated cases of typhoid fever, and in measles no hyperleucocytosis occurs* and the number of the leucocytes may indeed be diminished. The importance of this fact from the standpoint of differential diagnosis is self-evident.

As regards the other forms of leucocytes in the acute infectious diseases, it is known, that with a return to the normal of the polynuclear neutrophilic elements a temporary increase in the number of the eosinophiles often occurs. With the decline of the hyperleucocytosis, moreover, mononuclear neutrophilic leucocytes and irritation forms frequently appear in small numbers. The lymphocytes remain practically uninfluenced.

The toxic hyperleucocytoses likewise belong to this order. An increase in the number of the polynuclear neutrophilic elements is thus observed in cases of poisoning with potassium chlorate, the derivatives of phenylhydrazin, pyrodin, phenacetin, arseniuretted hydrogen, sulphonal, quinine, illuminating gas, as also following the prolonged administration of chloroform and ether.

Under this heading Cabot also groups the hyperleucocytoses which may be observed in certain cases of rickets, gout, acute yellow atrophy, advanced cirrhosis of the liver (especially, when associated with jaundice), acute gastro-intestinal disorders (ptomains), acute and chronic nephritis, hydronephrosis, following the injection of tuberculin, thyroid extract and even normal salt solution, as also after the ingestion of salicylates.

A hyperleucocytosis affecting the polynuclear neutrophilic elements is further observed in various forms of acute and chronic anæmia. This is especially marked after hemorrhages referable to traumatism, where the number of leucocytes may increase to 30,000 and even more. Generally speaking, the degree of hyperleucocytosis is here proportionate to the amount of blood lost and the recuperative power of the individual.

In the primary forms of anæmia, if we except the myelogenous type of leukæmia, where an absolute increase is associated with a relative decrease, hyperleucocytosis referable to the polynuclear neutrophilic leucocytes is not met with in uncomplicated cases. In the secondary anæmias, on the other hand, though usually of moderate degree, it is quite common.

We finally recognize a cachectic hyperleucocytosis which is observed in malignant disease, phthisis, etc.

Polynuclear Eosinophilic Hyperleucocytosis (Eosinophilia).—Aside from the increase of the eosinophilic leucocytes which may be observed in children under normal conditions, eosinophilia is essentially a pathologic phenomenon.

While a relative increase of the eosinophilic leucocytes may or may not occur in myelogenous leukæmia, the absolute number is always increased in uncomplicated cases. Where septic processes supervene, however, this increase may not occur, and the absolute, as well as the relative number, is then usually much diminished. For a while eosinophilia was thought to be pathognomonic of this form of leukæmia. But we now know that a polynuclear eosinophilic hyperleucocytosis also occurs in other diseases. Its constant occurrence in myelogenous leukæmia should nevertheless be borne in mind, and the diagnosis discarded, whenever such an increase cannot be demonstrated.

In bronchial asthma an increase of the eosinophilic leucocytes is quite constantly observed about the time of the paroxysm, and may amount to from 10 to 20 per cent. Its occurrence is of value in differential diagnosis, as renal and cardiac asthma are not associated with eosinophilia.

In many diseases of the skin, notably in pemphigus, prurigo, psoriasis, and urticaria a marked eosinophilia may be observed, which in some cases may amount to 60 per cent. of the total leucocytes. Its degree is apparently proportionate to the amount of tissue involved.

Especially interesting, furthermore, is the increase of the eosinophilic leucocytes which is observed in association with the presence of intestinal parasites. According to Leichtenstern its occurrence is especially pronounced in those cases, in which Charcot-Leyden crystals are numerous in the feces. The greatest increase is found in ankylostomiasis, where 72 per cent. were counted in one case. In the presence of oxyurides Bückler found 16 per cent. Nineteen per cent. were counted in association with ascarides, and Leichtenstern reports one case of tænia mediocanellata with 34 per cent.

Of great interest and practical importance is the observation, first made by T. R. Brown, at the Johns Hopkins Hospital, that trichinosis in its acute stage, at least, is associated with a very remarkable increase in the number of the eosinophilic leucocytes. In the four cases reported by him the eosinophiles reached 68.2 per cent. of the total leucocytes, in the first; in the second, 42.8 per cent.; in the third, 49 per cent., and in the fourth, 48 per cent., while the total number of leucocytes per cbmm. was 35,000, 13,000, 17,000 and 18,000 respectively. As the disease is apparently much more common in our country than is generally supposed, and as the diagnosis, except in the most marked cases or in the epidemic form, is impossible without an examination of the blood, it is highly advisable to make such examinations in febrile conditions of doubtful origin, as well as in cases with indefinite intestinal and muscular symptoms. Whenever an eosinophilia of marked grade should be discovered under such conditions a small bit of muscle tissue should be excised and examined for trichinæ directly.

As I have pointed out before, the eosinophilic leucocytes are relatively diminished, and may disappear altogether in the great majority of the acute infectious diseases, with the exception of scarlatina perhaps, while the hyperleucocytosis, referable to the polynuclear neutrophilic cells, exists. In the post-febrile period, however, the upper limit of the normal and even a well-marked eosinophilia is often observed. Türck thus found an epicritic eosinophilia of 5.67 (430 absolute) in a case of pneumonia, and after an attack of acute articular rheumatism 9.37 per cent. (970 absolute). Zappert reports a case of malaria in which on the day following the last attack 20.34 per cent. (1,486 absolute) were found.

Similar observations have been made after the injection of tuberculin, where a febrile reaction has taken place. In one case, reported by Grawitz, the eosinophilia reached its highest point, viz, 41,000 per cbmm., three weeks after the injections had been stopped.

In malignant disease eosinophilia apparently only occurs in a relatively small percentage of cases, and when present is usually of moderate grade, *i. e.*, not exceeding seven to ten per cent. Occasionally, however, the increase is most remarkable. Reinbach thus cites a case of lymphosarcoma of the neck with metastases in the bone marrow, in which 60,000 eosinophilic leucocytes were counted on one occasion.

The eosinophilia which is observed in certain cases of gonorrhœa has of late been carefully studied by Owings in my laboratory. From an analysis of his forty-two cases it appears that with an extension of the inflammatory process to the posterior urethra the number of cases increases in which an increased percentage of eosinophiles is found in the blood, and in cases of prostatitis eosinophilia is the rule.

During the first week of the disease the blood is apparently always normal. In the second and third weeks it is normal in only 33 per cent. of all cases, and after two months' duration an increased number is still observed in 40 per cent. Occasionally the eosinophilia is associated with an increase of the polynuclear neutrophilic leucocytes.

After extirpation, as also in chronic tumors of the spleen, eosinophilia has been repeatedly observed. Müller and Rieder report three cases of tumor, referable to congenital syphilis, hepatic cirrhosis, and neoplasm of the cranial cavity, in which 12.3, 7, and 6.5 per cent. respectively were found. After extirpation of the organ an eosinophilia is not immediately observed, but only develops after many months, and is of moderate grade.

An eosinophilia referable to drugs has finally been described, but has attracted but little attention. Two cases are reported by v. Noorden, who observed an increase of the eosinophiles to 9 per cent. Both were cases of chlorosis, and in both the eosinophilia followed the internal administration of camphor. Similar observations have been made in animals, after poisoning with carbon dioxide.

Mixed Hyperleucocytosis.—This term is applied by Ehrlich to that form of active hyperleucocytosis, in the production of which granule-bearing mononuclear leucocytes also play a part. This condition is practically only found in one disease, viz, the myelogenous form of leukæmia. Mononuclear neutrophilic leucocytes, it is true, are also found in other diseases, which are associated with hyperleucocytosis, but the quotum which they furnish toward the general increase is there so slight, probably never amounting to more than 1,000 per cbmm., as scarcely to affect the total number.

In former years a sharp line of distinction between simple hyperleucocytosis and myelogenous leukæmia did not exist, and *leukæmia* was essentially regarded as a hyperleucocytosis, in which the ratio between the white and red corpuscles exceeded a definite proportion, which was generally placed as 1 : 50. As a matter of fact there is probably no other disease, in which so great an increase in the number of the leucocytes is observed, and even at the present day the diagnosis of leukæmia is practically proven, when such a proportion can be shown to exist. The absolute number of the leucocytes may actually exceed that of the red corpuscles. In his series of thirty cases Cabot found 438,000 on an average per cbmm. His highest ratio was 1 : 2, and the lowest 1 : 37. There are exceptional cases of myelogenous leukæmia, however, in which the hyperleucocytosis is not so extreme, and in which the ratio may not exceed 1 : 200. While the enumeration of the total number of leucocytes is thus of unquestionable value in the diagnosis of myelogenous leukæmia, it alone is not the determining factor. We must know on the other hand what particular elements contribute toward the total increase.

In the lymphatic form of leukæmia, as will be shown more specifically later on, the hyperleucocytosis is thus dependent upon an increase of the non-granular mononuclear elements. In contradistinction to this form the hyperleucocytosis of myelogenous leukæmia is essentially a hyperleucocytosis referable to leucocytes which are not seen in the blood under normal conditions, viz, the mononuclear neutrophilic leucocytes. As these elements are the bone-marrow leucocytes proper we have in myelogenous leukæmia a true *myelæmia.* The number of neutrophilic mononuclear leucocytes, which is met with in such cases is often very remarkable, and the appearance of from 50,000 to 100,000 in the cbmm. is by no means exceptional. In eighteen cases reported by Cabot, the average percentage was 37.7 corresponding to a total number of 162,000 per cbmm. !

In addition to the myelocytes the eosinophilic mononuclear leucocytes, which normally are likewise only found in the bone-marrow, also appear in the blood, and constitute the majority of the eosinophilic cells seen in this form of leukæmia. The polynuclear eosinophilic elements are at the same time absolutely increased, but their relative percentage may be normal. This absolute increase is so invariable in uncomplicated cases, that we must regard it as one of the constant symptoms of the disease. Important, further, is the invariable increase of the mast-cells, which is absolute. As a general rule their number is about one-half that of the eosinophiles, but occasionally they are equally as numerous, and exceptionally even more so. Ehrlich holds that from a diagnostic point of view they are perhaps even more important than the eosinophilic leucocytes for the reason that in contradistinction to these we know of no other condition in which the mast-cells are materially increased.

The polynuclear neutrophilic cells and the lymphocytes, although absolutely increased, are relatively much diminished. Of the latter only 7.6 per cent. are thus found on an average, and of the former 49.2 per cent., as compared with 20 to 30 and 60 to 70 respectively.

The occurrence of dwarfed forms of both eosinophilic and neutrophilic polynuclear and mononuclear leucocytes in leukæmic blood has already been mentioned. Occasionally cells in which mitoses can be observed are also seen, but are of no special interest.

The above considerations have reference to uncomplicated cases of leukæmia. Where septic complications occur the blood condition may undergo great changes. Thus, in proportion to the degree of infection the myelæmic picture gradually disappears, and is replaced by that seen in simple septic conditions. The polynuclear neutrophilic leucocytes may then increase to 90 per cent. and even higher.

A very rare complication is further described by Ehrlich in which in the terminal stage of the disease the bone-marrow apparently loses its power of producing neutrophilic material, and where the result non-granular myelocytes, so to speak, appear in the bloo In one case of this kind which he reports the great majority of th mononuclear elements, which numbered 70 per cent. of the tot number of the leucocytes, were entirely free from neutrophil granules.

Passive Hyperleucocytosis (Lymphocytosis).—Lymphocytos is observed whenever an increased circulation of lymph occurs i more or less extensive lymphatic districts, the lymphocytes bein mechanically washed into the blood current. In a mild form it thus seen in certain forms of the so-called physiologic hyperleu cocytosis (see p. 73), where the increase in the number of the lymph ocytes is associated with a corresponding increase of the polynuclea neutrophilic elements. To a more marked degree it is seen in var ous diseases of the gastro-intestinal tract in infants. A well pro nounced lymphæmia is further observed in whooping-cough, where a increase to four times the normal number may occur during the con vulsive stage. The polynuclear cells are at the same time increase but not to the same degree.

Following the injection of tuberculin lymphocytosis is occasionall observed, and Waldstein claims to have produced a marked increa by hypodermic injections of pilocarpin.

Important from a diagnostic standpoint is the fact that in malig nant lymphoma lymphocytosis is constantly observed, and may be very high grade.

In contradistinction to the active forms of hyperleucocytosi lymphocytosis is thus only observed in a comparatively small number of diseases, and is usually not of high grade. There is reall one disease only, if we except malignant lymphoma, in which an a tual flooding of the blood with lymphocytes occurs—viz, *lymphat leukæmia*. As in myelogenous leukæmia the total number of th leucocytes is here also very much increased, but never to the sam degree. The average proportion between the white and red corpu cles thus scarcely ever exceeds 1 : 40, corresponding to 141,000 leuco cytes per cbmm. The highest count in Cabot's series was 220,000, an the lowest only 40,000. Of this number about 90 per cent. a lymphocytes. Myelocytes and eosinophilic leucocytes are scant When septic processes develop in such cases, the total number of th leucocytes, as in the myelogenous form of leukæmia likewise unde goes a considerable diminution, but the lymphocytes still remai relatively increased. In one case of Cabot's, where, as the result septicæmia the total number of leucocytes fell to 471 per cbmm. th percentage of lymphocytes still was 94.7.

Hypoleucocytosis (Leukopenia).—In the foregoing pages it ha repeatedly been pointed out that a qualitative diminution in the num r of the leucocytes may occur under the most diverse conditions. A uantitative diminution on the other hand, viz, a diminution of the tal number of leucocytes is only observed in comparatively few iseases.

Most important from a diagnostic standpoint is the hypoleucocytosis, which is so commonly seen in uncomplicated cases of typhoid fever, as to constitute one of the most important symptoms of the disease. Exceptions to this rule occur, but are not common. In the initial stage of the disease owing to a concentration of the blood, resulting from starvation and diarrhœa, higher counts are sometimes observed, but as the disease progresses the number soon diminishes, and in the later weeks is practically always well below the normal. Not uncommonly less than 2,000 are counted in the cbmm., and in some instances even less than 1,000 are seen. *Whenever an increase in the number of the leucocytes is observed in a suspected case of typhoid fever it is even more than probable that some complication exists, or that the diagnosis is wrong.*

Uncomplicated cases of tuberculosis are likewise not associated with hyperleucocytosis. But as it is very much more common to meet with cases in which secondary infection has taken place, leading to hyperleucocytosis, its absence is often of value in differential diagnosis.

Important, furthermore, is the hypoleucocytosis of measles, which is commonly observed in uncomplicated cases, and may aid in distinguishing the disease from scarlatina.

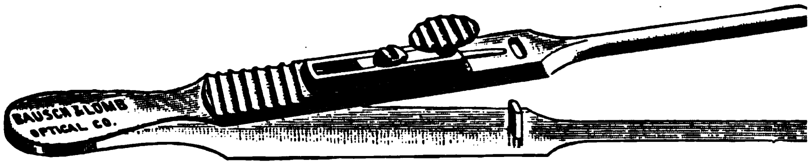
In severe cases of anæmia the occurrence of hypoleucocytosis is always a grave symptom, as it indicates an inability on the part of the bone-marrow to produce a sufficient number of blood-corpuscles. Ehrlich supposes that in such cases the fatty marrow of the long bones is not transformed into red marrow, and has actually observed two cases, in which the correctness of this supposition could be demonstrated at the post-mortem table.

While the hypoleucocytosis in the diseases mentioned is rarely extreme, most extraordinary instances of leukopenia are at times encountered. Ehrlich thus cites the case of a well-built young man, in whom brief epileptiform seizures occurred, and in one of which the patient died. The post-mortem examination was entirely negative. During the three days of observation, preceding death, two examinations of the blood were made. On the one day not a single leucocyte could be demonstrated in ten blood films, and on the second day but one was found in the same number of specimens.

The Drying and Staining of Blood.

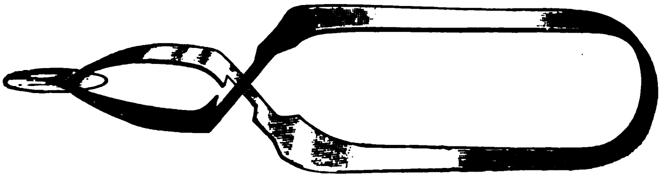
In order to obtain the best results cover-glasses of the finest grade, measuring not more than 0.08 to 0.10 mm. in thickness are indispensable. They should be cleansed with special care. To this end Ehrlich's method may be employed : The individual glasses are first placed in a tray with ether for half an hour, care being taken that they are well separated from one another. They are then dried with fine linen, or so-called Joseph's-paper, placed in absolute alcohol for a few minutes, dried again and kept in dust-proof glass dishes, when they are ready for use. When once cleansed the cover-glasses should only be handled with forceps, as the moisture of the hands is, in itself, sufficient to cause post-mortem changes in the red corpuscles. For this purpose specially constructed instruments, such as those suggested by Ehrlich will be found most serviceable. One cover-glass is grasped with the flat-bladed forceps, provided with a sliding lock (Fig. 15) and held in the left hand. The second cover is taken up with the other forceps, which should have a light spring and need not be provided with a lock (Fig. 16), brought in contact with the drop of blood, and then immediately placed upon the first. Providing that the glasses are of the *proper quality and clean*, the drop of blood will spread out in a uniform layer. Ehrlich now recommends that the top cover is slid from the lower cover with the fingers, by grasping the former tightly and drawing it away in a plane parallel to the other. But it seems to me that at this stage forceps should also be employed.

FIG. 15.



Ehrlich's cover-glass forceps.

FIG. 16.



Linsley's cover-glass forceps.

The drop of blood may be obtained from the tip of a finger or the lobe of the ear, after careful cleansing with soap and water, and, whenever possible, also with alcohol and ether. Under no consider-tions should the drop be so large that the top cover *floats* upon the lood.

The proper spreading of the blood is at the same time the most mportant and the most difficult step in the preparation of dried specimens, and requires a considerable amount of experience, as well as care.

After drying in the air the specimens are placed between layers of filter paper, and may then be examined at leisure. If for any reason it is desired to preserve the specimens for a long time, *i. e.*, for months or years, it is best to coat the blood films with a thin layer of paraffin, which is later dissolved by immersion in toluol. In this manner especially valuable and rare specimens may be kept for a long time without any danger of spoiling, but even without this precaution the blood films will remain unchanged for a long time.

Before staining it is usually necessary to fix the albuminous bodies of the blood. To this end different methods may be employed. Immersion in absolute alcohol for from 5 to 30 minutes, or in a mixture of equal parts of absolute alcohol and ether for two hours is very convenient and furnishes good results. There can be no doubt, however, that the finest pictures are obtained, when the specimens have been fixed by heat. For ordinary pùrposes it is only necessary to expose the air-dried blood films to a temperature of from 100° to 120° C. for from one-half to two minutes, while in special cases a more prolonged exposure, or a higher temperature may be required. For fixing by heat Ehrlich recommends the use of the so-called Victor-Meyer apparatus in a slightly modified form. This is essentially a small copper kettle, covered with a thin plate, which is perforated for the reception of the boiling tube. If a small amount of toluol is boiled in this kettle for a few minutes the copper plate is soon heated to a temperature of from 107° to 110° C., and retains this temperature sufficiently long for ordinary purposes. In the absence of such an instrument a small coal-oil stove, upon which a copper plate measuring 40 by 10 cm. is placed, will answer the purpose. Upon this plate the line corresponding to the desired temperature is ascertained by means of a series of drops of water, toluol (boiling point at 110° to 112° C.), xylol (boiling point 137° to 140° C.), etc., and noting the line at which ebullition occurs. When once properly regulated the apparatus, which may be advantageously placed in a box, so as to guard against currents of air, will be found to furnish a fairly constant temperature. A drying-oven provided with a thermostat and thermometer may of course be used for the same purpose. Of late formol has also been much lauded as a fixing agent, and may be used in connection with the tri-acid stain, hæmatoxylin and eosin, thionin, etc. A 1-per-cent. alcoholic solution is employed. This is prepared by diluting one part of formol, which is a solution of 40 per cent. of formaldehyde in methyl alcohol and water, with nine times its own volume of water, and one part of the resulting solution with nine times its volume of alcohol. Fixation is completed in one minute, and for practical purposes it is merely necessary to cover the blood film with a few drops of the solution, which is then drained off and replaced with the staining reagent directly.

When fixed according to one of the methods described the dried specimen is ready for staining. For this purpose a number of solutions may be employed, the selection of the special mixture depending upon the points to be elicited.

Staining with Ehrlich's Tri-acid Stain.—This method is unquestionably one of the most useful and convenient for all practical purposes. Great care, however, is necessary in the preparation of the stain, and chemically pure dyes are absolutely essential. Ehrlich recommends the crystallized dyes prepared by the Actiengesellschaft für Anilinfarbstoffe in Berlin. In my experience I have found the well-known preparations of Dr. G. Grübler & Co. in Leipzig entirely satisfactory. Saturated aqueous solutions of orange-G, acid fuchsin and methyl-green are first prepared, and allowed to clear by standing for at least one week. The various ingredients are then mixed in the order given below, using one and the same measuring glass. After the addition of the methyl-green solution, the mixture should be thoroughly agitated, until the final ingredients have been added. When completed trial specimens are stained in order to ascertain whether the requisite amounts of acid fuchsin and methyl-green have been added. Should the neutrophilic granules be insufficiently stained a few drops more of the acid fuchsin or methyl-green, or of both, are added, as the case may be.

Orange-G solution	13–14 c.c.
Acid Fuchsin solution	6– 7 c.c.
Distilled water	15 c.c.
Alcohol	15 c.c.
Methyl-green solution	12.5 c.c.
Alcohol	10 c.c.
Glycerine	10 c.c.

The solution is ready for use at once and improves with age.[1]

If properly prepared the nuclei of the leucocytes will be stained greenish, the eosinophilic granules a copper color, and the neutrophilic granules violet. The nuclei of the basophilic leucocytes are stained a pale green, while the surrounding protoplasm remains colorless. Ordinarily the red corpuscles are stained orange, but in cases of chronic anæmia individual corpuscles may be seen which do not take on a pure orange tint, but a mixed tint, in which the fuchsin predominates to a greater or less degree. This altered susceptibility on the part of the red corpuscles to certain dyes has been designated as anæmic or *polychromatophilic degeneration* (see p. 59).

---

[1] A reliable tri-acid stain is sold by Messrs. Hynson and Westcott, of Baltimore, Md.

Staining with Ehrlich's Hæmatoxylin-eosin, or Orange-G Solution.—The solution is prepared by dissolving 2.0 grammes of hæmatoxylin in a mixture of 100 grammes each, of distilled water, alcohol, and glycerine. To this solution 10.0 grammes of glacial acetic acid and an excess of alum are added. After exposure to the sunlight for from four to six weeks about 0.5 grm. of eosin or orange-G is added.

The specimens are fixed in absolute alcohol, or by heat (a brief exposure only is necessary). They are then left in the stain, in the sunlight, for from one half to two hours, when they are thoroughly washed in water, dried, and mounted.

The red corpuscles and eosinophilic granules are colored a bright red, the nuclei of normoblasts and megaloblasts a deep black, the bodies of the leucocytes a light lilac, and their nuclei a dark lilac. The bodies of the lymphocytes, however, are scarcely stained at all, while their nuclei appear only a shade lighter than those of the nucleated red corpuscles.

Staining with Chenzinsky's Eosin-methylene Blue Solution.—This consists of 40 c.c. of a concentrated aqueous solution of methylene blue, 20 c.c. of a 0.5-per-cent. solution of eosin in 70-per-cent. alcohol, and 40 c.c. of distilled water. The solution keeps fairly well, but should always be filtered before using. A slight degree of fixation only is necessary. The specimens are stained for from six to twenty-four hours in air-tight watch crystals at a temperature of from 37° to 40° C.

The red corpuscles and eosinophilic granules are stained a bright red, the nuclei and basophilic granules a deep blue and the malarial organisms a light sky-blue. The stain is very useful in studying nuclei, and the eosinophilic and basophilic granules.

Staining with Ehrlich's Tri-glycerin Mixture.—This is composed of two grammes each, of eosin, aurantia, and nigrosin in 30 grammes of glycerine. These constituents are brought into solution by keeping the mixture in the warm chamber (37° to 40° C.), for about one week.

The specimens must be well fixed, an exposure to a temperature of about 110° C. for at least two hours being best. They are then allowed to remain upon the stain for from sixteen to twenty-four hours, when they are rinsed in water, dried and mounted as usual. The red corpuscles are colored orange, the bodies of the leucocytes a dirty gray, with dark nuclei, and the eosinophilic granules a bright red.

Staining with Ehrlich's Neutral Mixture.—This consists of five volumes of a saturated aqueous solution of acid fuchsin, to which one volume of a saturated aqueous solution of methylene blue is slowly added, while shaking. The mixture is treated with five volumes of distilled water and filtered, after having stood for several days. The specimens are stained for from five to twenty minutes. Only a slight degree of filtration is necessary.

The red corpuscles are stained the color of fuchsin, their nuclei, as well as those of the leucocytes, are black, or a light lilac, the eosinophilic granules red and the neutrophilic granules violet.

Staining with Eosin.—It is most convenient to use an 0.25- to 0.5-per-cent. alcoholic solution, with which the specimen is stained for about one minute. If an 0.1- to 0.5-per-cent. aqueous solution is employed an exposure for from 10 to 20 minutes is necessary. The degree of fixation need only be slight.

The red corpuscles are stained a bright red, the protoplasm of the leucocytes a faint red, while the eosinophilic granules are deeply colored.

Basic Double Staining.—A saturated aqueous solution of methyl-green is treated with a small amount of an alcoholic solution of fuchsin. After brief fixation the specimens are stained for five minutes. The nuclei appear green, the red corpuscles red, and the protoplasm of the lymphocytes the color of fuchsin. The stain is especially serviceable for demonstration purposes, in cases of lymphatic leukæmia.

Staining with Eosin-methylal and Methylene Blue.—The reagent consists of 10 c.c. of a 1-per-cent. aqueous solution of eosin, to which .8 c.c. of methylal and 10 c.c. of a saturated aqueous solution of medicinal methylene blue have been added. The mixture is ready for use at once, and furnishes very good results. Unfortunately, however, it is very unstable and had better be prepared in small quantities, when needed. The best results are obtained if the specimens have been previously carefully heated for about two hours. Staining for one or two minutes is sufficient. The basophilic granules are colored a pure blue, the eosinophilic granules red and the neutrophilic granules a reddish-blue.

Special Staining of Basophilic Leucocytes.—The staining fluid consists of 100 c.c. of distilled water, to which 50 c.c. of a saturated alcoholic (absolute) solution of dahlia are added. This solution, upon clearing, is mixed with 10 to 12.5 c.c. of glacial acetic acid. The specimens are stained for from five to ten minutes.

A saturated aqueous solution of methylene blue may be used for the same purpose, and in the same manner.

With the exception of bacteria only the basophilic leucocytes are stained, while the neutrophilic leucocytes are but faintly tinged.

Neusser's Stain.—In order to stain the basophilic perinuclear granules of Neusser the following modification of Ehrlich's tri-acid stain should be employed :

Saturated aqueous solution of acid fuchsin . . .	50 c.c.
Saturated aqueous solution of orange-G	70 c.c.
Saturated aqueous solution of methyl-green . . .	80 c.c.
Distilled water	150 c.c.
Absolute alcohol	80 c.c.
Glycerine	20 c.c.

Ehrlich, however, states in his recent monograph that these formations are in reality artefacts, and are rarely observed if the crystalline dyes, recommended by him (see above) are used. I have no personal experience with these stains. With the Grübler dyes the basophilic perinuclear granules are certainly seen in almost every specimen of blood, and I am not as yet prepared to admit their artificial origin (see p. 69).

The specimens require only a slight degree of fixation, and are stained as with Ehrlich's tri-acid stain.

Staining with Aronsohn and Philip's Modified Tri-acid Stain.—Saturated solutions of orange-G, acid rubin, and methyl-green are prepared, and the various ingredients mixed in the following proportions:

Orange solution	55 c.c.
Acid rubin solution	50 c.c.
Distilled water	100 c.c.
Alcohol	50 c.c.

To this mixture are added :

Methyl-green solution	65 c.c.
Distilled water	50 c.c.
Alcohol	12 c.c.

The mixture should stand for from one to two weeks before being used. A drop of the reagent, added to a Petri-dishful of water, is used for staining purposes. The specimen must be carefully fixed by heat. An exposure to the stain for twenty-four hours is required. It is then rinsed in water and absolute alcohol, cleared in origanum oil, and mounted. The various elements are stained as with Ehrlich's stain.

Jenner's Stain.—The reagent is prepared as follows : Equal parts of a 1.2–1.25-per-cent. aqueous solution of Grübler's eosin, yellow shade, and of a one-per-cent. aqueous solution of methylene blue are mixed in an open basin, thoroughly stirred and set aside for 24 hours. The resulting precipitate is filtered off, dried, powdered, washed with water, again filtered, and dried. Of the dye which has thus been prepared, an 0.5-per-cent. solution in pure methyl alcohol is made, to which I further add about 10 per cent. of glycerine. With this solution the cover glass specimens are stained for from 1 to 3 minutes, without previous fixation; the excess of the stain is rapidly poured off, and the specimen rinsed until the film presents a pink color. It is then dried in the air and mounted in balsam or oil of cedar.

The red corpuscles are stained a terra-cotta color, the nuclei of the leucocytes are blue, the plaques mauve, the neutrophilic granules a purplish-red, the eosinophilic granules a bright red and the basophilic granules a dark violet. Malarial organisms and bacteria can be demonstrated at the same time; they are colored blue. The basophilic granules which are encountered in granular degeneration of the red corpuscles are likewise blue, while red corpuscles which are undergoing polychromatophilic degeneration present a tint, in which the terra-cotta color becomes less and less distinct, and the blue color more and more predominant (Plate III.).

It will thus be observed that with Jenner's stain a more complete picture is obtained than with Ehrlich's triple stain. In my hands it has yielded excellent results, and I can recommend it without reserve. In order to obtain perfect pictures, however, cover-glasses must be used which are absolutely clean (see p. 84).

Michaelis' Eosin-methylene-blue Stain. — Two solutions are prepared, viz, one containing 20 c.c. of absolute alcohol and 20 c.c. of a one-per-cent. aqueous solution of chemically pure methylene blue, the other consisting of 28 c.c. of acetone and 12 c.c. of a one-per-cent. aqueous solution of chemically pure eosin. The two solutions are kept in separate bottles and mixed immediately before using, in equal proportions. The mixture is placed in a watch crystal and covered without delay. The blood films are fixed by heat, or by immersion in absolute alcohol for from one to twenty-four hours, and then placed *in* the stain, face downward, for from one-half to ten minutes, the time varying with each preparation. The staining should be stopped as soon as the blue color, which is first observed, has turned to red, as otherwise the nuclei of the leucocytes will be decolorized. Should the leucocytes, moreover, be numerous, it is best to stop even before this point has been reached. If, on the other hand, the blue stain has acted too energetically, the specimen is stained a little longer. The preparations are finally rinsed in water, thoroughly dried and mounted as usual. The various elements of the blood are stained as with Jenner's stain.

Distribution of the Alkali in the Blood.

A very good idea of the distribution of the alkali in the blood may be formed by making use of the following method, suggested by Ehrlich: A drop of blood is carefully spread between two cover-glasses, when the air-dried specimens are immediately placed in a watch crystal, containing a solution of the free staining acid of erythrosin in chloroform. In a few minutes the specimens have assumed a bright red color, when they are transferred for a minute or two into a crystal containing chloroform. While still moist they are then imbedded in Canada balsam. Prepared in this manner, the alkaline elements of the blood are colored red. The plasma thus presents a distinctly red color, while the red corpuscles have not taken up the stain. The protoplasm of the leucocytes and especially of the lymphocytes, as also the plaques, the fibrin filaments, and the bits of protoplasm derived from the leucocytes are all stained a deep red, while the nuclei of the leucocytes remain uncolored. If malarial organisms are present, these are likewise stained.

In order to prepare the stain, the following procedure may be employed: A saturated aqueous solution of erythrosin (tetraiodo-fluorescin) is acidified with dilute hydrochloric acid, and the staining acid, which is thus precipitated, collected on a filter, after having been washed with distilled water. The precipitate is dissolved in chloroform, to which it imparts an orange color. This solution is employed for staining. In every case care should be had that the glass utensils which are used are free from adherent alkali, by washing with concentrated acids and then with distilled water.

The Plaques.

In addition to the leucocytes and the red corpuscles large numbers of small, roundish elements, measuring about 3 μ in diameter, are encountered in the blood, which are free from coloring-matter and may be frequently observed collected into small heaps, resembling bunches of grapes. These are the blood-plates or plaques of Bizzozero. According to Hayem, they represent ordinary red corpuscles in an early stage of development, and have hence been termed *hæmatoblasts.* This opinion, however, is not shared by many hæmatologists, and it is more likely that they are derived from the red corpuscles and take some part in the coagulation of the blood.

According to Osler, their number varies under normal conditions between 200,000 and 500,000 per cbmm. Brodie and Russell claim that this number is too small, and state that if their improved method of counting is used, an average of 635,300 will be found in the cbmm. The ratio between the plaques and the red corpuscles would thus be 1 : 7.8, accepting 5,000,000 red corpuscles as the average normal number for the red. A large increase is observed in chlorosis, coincidently with an increased coagulability of the blood, while in purpura, where this is always much diminished, a corresponding diminution of the plaques has been noted. Hayem's statement that they occur in greatly diminished numbers in the blood of pernicious anæmia lacks confirmation.

Owing to the rapidity with which the plaques tend to agglutinate after the blood has been drawn, it is usually not possible to study the individual bodies in fresh specimens, mounted in the ordinary way. Various methods have since been devised to overcome this difficulty. One of the oldest is to place a drop of Hayem's fluid (see p. 93) upon the finger and to puncture the finger through this drop. For ordinary purposes this method will suffice, but if it is desired to count the plaques the procedure of Brodie and Russell should be employed (see p. 98).

The Dust Particles or Hæmokonia of Müller.—These may be seen in any fresh specimen of blood, mounted in the usual manner. They are small, generally round, sometimes dumb-bell shaped, colorless, highly refractive granules, which manifest very active molecular movements. They occur in the plasma of the blood, and are apparently not connected with the process of coagulation. Müller found them abnormally numerous in a case of Addison's disease, while they were diminished during starvation and in various cachectic conditions. Stokes and Wegefarth regard these granules as identical with the neutrophilic and eosinophilic granules of the leucocytes. They suppose, moreover, that the bactericidal power of the leucocytes of the blood, and of the serum of man and many animals, is due to their presence.

The Enumeration of the Corpuscles of the Blood by the Method of Thoma-Zeiss.

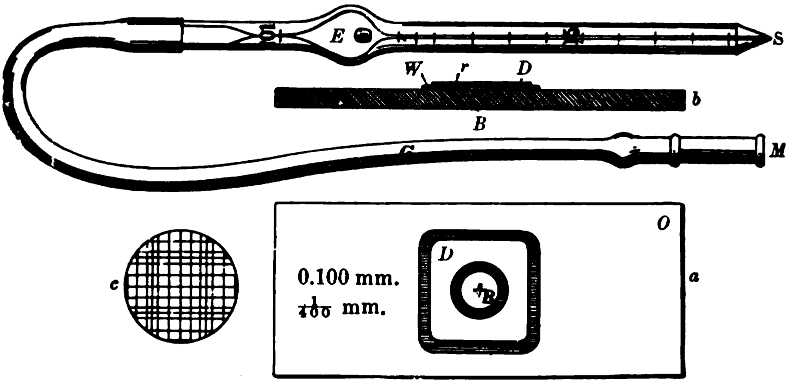
Of the various instruments employed for the enumeration of the blood-corpuscles, that of Thoma-Zeiss is the most satisfactory (Fig. 17).

It consists of a capillary pipette (*S*), having a bulb in its upper third, the lower end being graduated in parts, numbered from 0.1 to 1, while above the bulb a mark bearing the number 101 is placed. With this goes a counting-chamber (*B*) measuring exactly 0.1 mm. in depth, the floor of which is ruled into sets of 16 small squares, each small square underlying a space of $\frac{1}{4000}$ cbmm.

Enumeration of the Red Corpuscles.—In order to count the red corpuscles with this instrument the tip of a finger or the lobe of the ear is punctured with a sharp-pointed scalpel, after having been carefully cleansed with soap and water, alcohol, and finally with ether. The exuding blood is drawn into the capillary tube to a given mark, generally to 1 or 0.5, according to the degree of dilution desired, care being taken that no pressure is exerted upon the finger, and that the tip of the instrument comes in contact with the blood only. The point of the tube is then rapidly wiped, and the blood diluted with a 3-per-cent. solution of common salt, which is drawn into the pipette to the mark 101.

Toison's fluid is still more convenient as a diluent, as the leucocytes are stained by the methyl-violet, and are thus rendered more easily visible. Its composition is the following:

FIG. 17.



Thoma-Zeiss blood-counting apparatus.

Distilled water	160 parts.
Glycerin	30 "
Sodium sulphate	8 "
Sodium chloride	1 part.
Methyl-violet	0.025 part.

Other solutions such as a 15–20-per-cent. solution of magnesium sulphate, a 5-per-cent. solution of sodium sulphate, Hayem's or Pacini's fluid, may also be employed for the same purpose.

Formula of Hayem's fluid:

Bichloride of mercury	0.5 grm.
Sodium sulphate	5.0 grms.
Sodium chloride	2.0 "
Distilled water	200.0 "

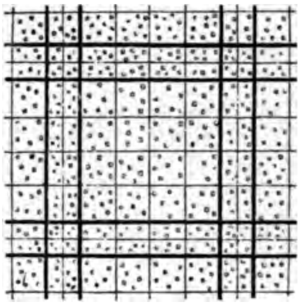
Formula of Pacini's fluid:

Bichloride of mercury	2.0 grms.
Sodium chloride	4.0 "
Glycerine	26.0 "
Distilled water	226.0 "

The contents of the bulb are now thoroughly mixed by shaking, in which the glass bead (*E*), contained in the bulb, aids very materially. The contents of the capillary tube are then cautiously expelled, as this only contains the diluting fluid. A drop of the mixture is now placed on the counting-chamber, and the cover-slip (*r*) adjusted, bubbles of air being carefully excluded. When properly prepared, Newton's colored rings should be seen at the margin of the drop. After allowing the corpuscles to settle—from three to five minutes are generally sufficient—they are counted. At least one whole field, or if special accuracy is required, two whole fields should be gone over—*i. e.*, 200 or 400 small squares, respectively, when counting the red, and at least four whole fields when counting the white.

It is convenient to count the red corpuscles in sets of four small squares, lying side by side in a horizontal direction, note being taken of every corpuscle that touches the upper and left boundary-lines of the large squares, no matter whether the body of the cell lies inside or outside of these lines; those touching the lower and right lines are neglected. It will be noted that every large square is separated from its neighbor, both horizontally and vertically, by a row of small squares traversed by a mesially placed line, which serves as a guide to the next large square (Fig. 18). As a general rule, it will be found most convenient to ignore these intermediary squares, account being taken only of the large ones.

FIG. 18.



Appearance of blood in the Thoma-Zeiss cell.

In order to calculate the number of red corpuscles contained in one cbmm. of blood the total number noted is divided by the number of small squares counted, the result giving the average number contained in one small square—*i. e.*, in $\frac{1}{4000}$ cbmm. One cbmm. of the diluted blood will then contain 4,000 times this number, and one cbmm. of undiluted blood the product of this figure and the degree of dilution.

Example: Supposing that 1,200 red corpuscles were counted in 400 small squares, the average number contained in one—*i. e.*, in

$\frac{1}{4000}$ cbmm. of diluted blood—would be 3, corresponding to 12,000 corpuscles for each cbmm.; supposing, further, that the blood was diluted 200 times, there would be 2,400,000 in one cbmm. of the undiluted blood.

Enumeration of the White Corpuscles.—The leucocytes, when present in increased numbers, may also be counted with this instrument, but not less than four whole fields should be covered in the examination.

With an approximately normal number of leucocytes, however, it is necessary to resort to special pipettes, which are constructed for a dilution of 1 : 10 or 1 : 20. With the diluting fluids mentioned above it would be impossible, however, to count the leucocytes in a mixture of this proportion, as a large number would be concealed by the red corpuscles. An 0.3–0.5-per-cent. solution of acetic acid is therefore used, which destroys the red corpuscles and renders the nuclei of the white more distinct. In the absence of a special pipette, an ordinary 1-cbmm. pipette, accurately graduated in tenths may be employed. 0.9 c.c. of the acetic-acid solution is placed in a watch crystal and there mixed with 0.1 c.c. of blood, when the counting chamber is filled and covered as described. In order to obtain greater accuracy the entire field of the microscope is now counted, a lower power being employed with which the rulings are just visible. The cubic contents of the field of vision are now determined according to the formula $Q = \pi r^2 \times 0.1$. Q represents the cubic contents to be determined; r, the radius, which is readily ascertained by noting the number of vertical lines which cross the field, bearing in mind that the distance between two of these is equivalent to $\frac{1}{20}$ mm. (the area of each small square being $\frac{1}{400}$ mm.), and dividing the transverse distance by 2; the value, π, is constant, 3.1416; 0.1 represents the depth of the chamber.

If n represents the number of white corpuscles contained in the field, the cubic contents of which are Q, the number of corpuscles, N, contained in one cbmm. of the diluted blood is ascertained according to the equation:

$$Q : n : : 1 : N \text{ and } N = \frac{n}{Q}.$$

As the blood has been diluted ten times, the value of N for the non-diluted blood will be $\frac{10.n}{f.Q.}$, where n represents the total number of leucocytes and f the number of fields counted.

Example: Supposing the number of leucocytes found in 50 fields to have been 600, and the cubic contents of each field 0.03925 cbmm., the total number of leucocytes contained in one cbmm. of undiluted blood, according to the equation:

$$N = \frac{10.n}{f.Q} = \frac{10 \times 600}{50 \times 0.03925} \text{ would hence be 3,057.}$$

Special care should be taken to keep the pipette in a clean condition. After use it should be rinsed with: (1) the diluting fluid, (2) distilled water, (3) absolute alcohol, and (4) ether. If dust or coagulated blood adheres to the pipette, it should be removed by repeated rinsings with strong acids or alkalies, assisted if necessary by a bristle.

Indirect Enumeration of the Leucocytes.

The number of leucocytes may also be ascertained in an indirect manner by accurately counting the number of red corpuscles and leucocytes in dried and stained specimens with a Zeiss net-micrometer, the ratio between the two varieties being thus ascertained. With the Thoma-Zeiss apparatus the number of red corpuscles contained in one cbmm. of blood is then determined, when the corresponding number of leucocytes is found according to the equation:

$$l : r :: L : R, \text{ and } L = \frac{lR}{r}$$

where l and r represent the number of leucocytes and red corpuscles, respectively, as counted in the dried specimens, and where L indicates the unknown number of leucocytes and R the number of red corpuscles in one cbmm. of blood, as determined with the Thoma-Zeiss instrument.

Example: Supposing that 700 red corpuscles and only one leucocyte were counted in the dried specimen, and that an estimation of the red corpuscles with the Zeiss apparatus indicated the presence of 5,000,000 in one cbmm. of blood, the corresponding number of leucocytes would be 7,142, as is apparent from the calculation:

$$L = \frac{lR}{r} = \frac{1.5000000}{700} = 7,142.$$

Notwithstanding the apparent simplicity of the process of blood-counting, considerable experience is required in order to obtain results which are free from unavoidable errors. In using the Thoma-Zeiss apparatus errors of more than 2 to 3 per cent. should not occur.

Differential Enumeration of the Leucocytes. — A differential enumeration of the various forms of leucocytes can only be carried out in specimens which have been stained so as to bring out the different granulations. Ehrlich's tri-acid stain has heretofore been employed almost exclusively for this purpose. It gives good results if the stain has been carefully prepared, but does not color the basophilic granules. During the past few months I have used Jenner's stain almost exclusively and have come to the conclusion that in many respects it is better than Ehrlich's stain. The granules are well shown and the stain can be prepared without any difficulty.

In making a differential count of the leucocytes I go over the preparation as thoroughly as possible, beginning at the left upper corner. A movable stage is of course very convenient, but not a necessity. The individual leucocytes are classified as they are met with, and the percentages finally calculated. To obtain accurate results at least 1,000 should be counted.

FIG. 19.

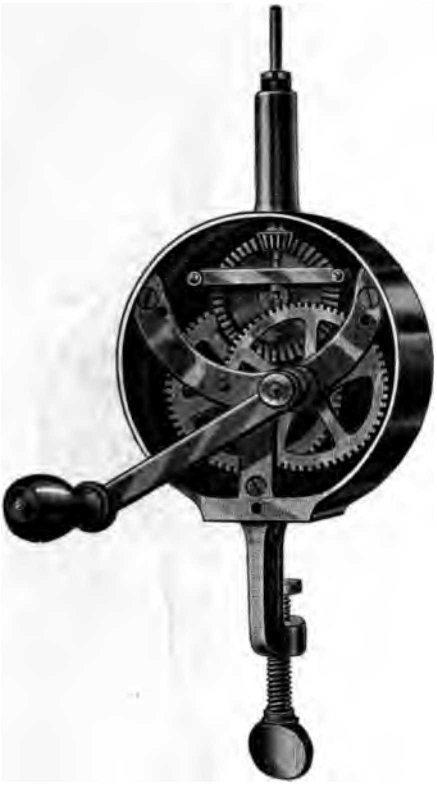
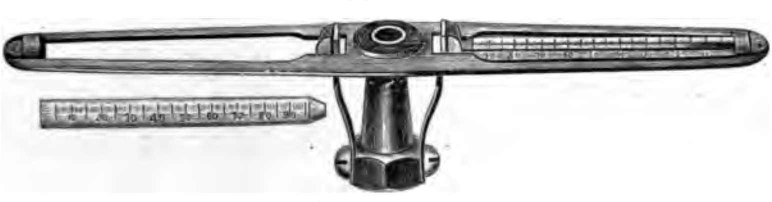


FIG. 20.



Daland's hæmatokrit.

Enumeration of the Plaques.

Method of Brodie and Russell.—The method is an indirect one. The red corpuscles are first counted in the usual manner. A drop of the staining fluid, composed of equal parts of a 2-per-cent. solution of common salt, and a saturated solution of dahlia in glycerine, is then placed upon the finger, when this is punctured through the drop and the blood is allowed to mix with the reagent. In this mixture, the ratio between the plaques and the red corpuscles is ascertained, and the total number of plaques, contained in one cubic

FIG. 21.

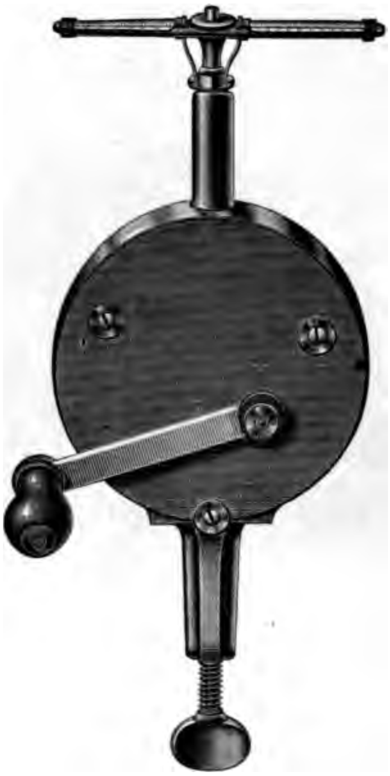
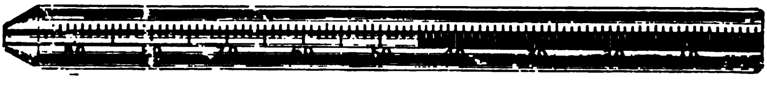


FIG. 22.



Daland's hæmatokrit.

millimeter of blood, determined by calculation. The plaques are stained the color of dahlia and can be readily counted. Rapid work, however, is essential, as the staining fluid soon attacks the red corpuscles.

Ehrlich suggests the enumeration of the plaques in air-dried specimens, which have been stained with acid erythrosin. Owing to the relatively large amount of alkali which the plaques contain, they are stained an intense red with this reagent (see p. 90).

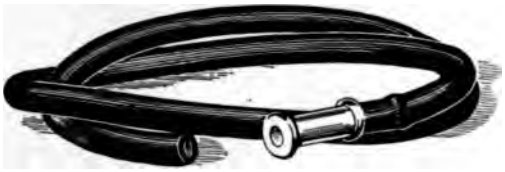
Rosin finally proposes that the air-dried specimens are fixed for twenty minutes by exposure to the vapors of osmic acid, and then stained in a concentrated aqueous solution of methylene blue.

The Hæmatokrit.

Within late years the centrifugal machine has also been applied to blood-counting, but has not become very popular in the clinical laboratory.

Daland's latest modification of the instrument, originally devised by Hedin, is represented in the accompanying illustrations (Figs. 19, 20, 21, 22), and can be recommended to both hospital physicians and those engaged in general practice. It consists essentially of a metallic frame (Fig. 20), supported upon a spindle which can be rotated at high speed, one single revolution of the large handle causing 134 revolutions of the frame. Two glass tubes 50 mm. in length and having a diameter of 0.5 mm. accompany the instrument. Each tube (Fig. 22) bears a scale ranging from 0 to 100, the individual divisions of which are rendered easily visible by a lens-front. The outer ends of the tube fit into small, cup-like depressions, the bottoms of which are covered with thin rubber. The inner extremities are held in position by springs. The instrument should be firmly secured to a solid table and oiled daily when in use.

FIG. 23.



Suction-tube of Daland's hæmatokrit.

To examine the blood, a rubber tube, provided with a mouthpiece (Fig. 23), is slipped over the end of one of the glass tubes, when these are filled completely by suction from a drop of blood obtained from the finger or the ear. The blunt point of the tube is then quickly covered with the finger and the tube fixed in the frame.

This is rotated at a speed of 10,000 revolutions for two or three minutes, when the volume of the red corpuscles is directly read off. In healthy individuals the volume of the red corpuscles is about 50 per cent., so that in a given case a proportionate expression of the percentage of corpuscles, as compared with the normal, can be obtained by multiplying the figure upon the scale by two.

As it has been ascertained that 1 per cent. by volume represents about 100,000 red corpuscles, it is only necessary to add five ciphers to the percentage-volume found in order to obtain the number of red corpuscles in one cbmm. of blood.

Example: Supposing that in a given case the reading was 35; by multiplying this figure by 100,000, 3,500,000 would represent the number of red corpuscles contained in one cbmm. of blood.

If normal blood is examined with the hæmatokrit, the leucocytes will be seen to form a narrow white band at the central end of the column of red corpuscles; a hyperleucocytosis is thus readily recognized.

BACTERIOLOGY AND PARASITOLOGY OF THE BLOOD.

It is generally admitted that micro-organisms do not normally occur in the blood; in conditions which may be said to stand midway between health and disease, however, they are at times met with. In patients suffering from furuncles, for example, bacteria may be found in the skin, in the lymphatic glands, and even in the blood of neighboring tissues, other symptoms of disease being absent. To this condition the term "latent microbism" has been applied by Verneuil.

Under truly pathologic conditions, on the other hand, micro-organisms are not infrequently found, and an examination with this view will often lead to a correct diagnosis.

For ease of reference the various organisms that are met with in the blood in disease will be described under the headings of the respective diseases in which they are found.

Typhoid Fever.

In typhoid fever Eberth's bacillus (Plate XI., Fig. 3) may at times, though rarely, be demonstrated in the blood, particularly, it is claimed, when taken from the roseolar spots. As an aid to diagnosis, however, no reliance should be placed upon the results of such an examination.

Widal's Serum Test.

Very much more important is the fact that the blood serum of patients afflicted with typhoid fever possesses the property of causing arrest of motility and the agglutination of the specific bacilli. This observation, originally made by Pfeiffer, was first utilized for diagnostic purposes by Widal, in 1896. The method which bears his name has now been quite generally adopted in the clinical laboratory, and must be regarded as a most valuable aid in the diagnosis of typhoid fever. The reaction occurs in over 95 per cent. of undoubted cases, and may appear as early as the first day of the disease, meaning thereby the first day that the patient spends in bed, or the fifth day of general malaise. Such instances, however, are very uncommon, and, as a general rule, a positive result is only obtained after the fifth or the sixth day in bed. In a small number of positive cases, on the other hand, the patient may pass through the entire course of the disease, and only present typical clumping during convalescence or a subsequent relapse. In every case, therefore, in which no reaction is obtained upon first trial, the test should be repeated at regular intervals throughout the disease, until a definite result is obtained. Intermittence of the reaction, moreover, is very common and emphasizes still further the necessity of frequent examinations in apparently negative cases.

While in some instances the reaction disappears very soon after the temperature reaches normal, and even earlier, it generally continues into convalescence and may be observed for months and years after the attack. Cases have thus been recorded, where a positive reaction could be obtained as long as 37 years after infection.

The question, whether or not Widal's reaction is a specific reaction of the typhoid organism, can, I think, be answered in the affirmative, notwithstanding the fact that cases of true typhoid fever are at times seen, in which no clumping is obtained, and although the reaction has been observed in cases which were apparently non-typhoid. Such exceptions are no doubt in part due to faulty technique, viz, to too low a grade of dilution of the serum, the use of old or impure cultures, too long a time-limit of observation, single negative tests, etc. On the other hand, there can be no doubt that typhoid bacilli are at times present in the body without giving rise to symptoms of typhoid fever. In a case of cholelithiasis, reported by Cushing, typhoid bacilli were thus found in the gall-bladder, and distinct clumping was observed with a dilution of 1–30, although no history of typhoid fever could be obtained. There can further be no doubt that individuals exist who are naturally immune against typhoid fever and that some of the positive results, which have been obtained in perfectly healthy individuals who have never had typhoid fever, may be explained in this manner.

While the reaction may hence be regarded as a specific infectious reaction of the typhoid bacillus, its value in diagnosis is nevertheless limited. This is largely owing to the fact that in many cases a positive result is not obtained before the end of the second or third week, and may even be delayed until a relapse occurs. Its persistence for years after infection is also an obstacle to its general utility, not to speak of its occurrence in apparently healthy individuals and in diseases in which an association with the typhoid organism is not apparent.

Widal's test is a most valuable aid in the diagnosis of typhoid fever, but cannot be relied upon to the exclusion of other symptoms.

Technique: The method is based upon the fact that typhoid serum will cause arrest of motility and agglutination of the specific bacilli, even when diluted, whereas clumping of the same organism is only obtained with sera from other diseases and healthy individuals, when these are used in a more concentrated form. The time-limit at which clumping occurs is likewise an important factor, as non-typhoid sera are at times met with, in which, notwithstanding a certain degree of dilution, agglutination occurs, providing that the specimen is left for a long time. Both factors, viz, the degree of dilution necessary to eliminate the agglutinating power of non-typhoid sera, as also the time-limit of observation, have been arbitrarily determined. Widal originally advised a dilution of 1 : 10 and Grüber a time-limit of one-half hour. At the present time there is a tendency, among German physicians especially, to increase the degree of dilution to 1 : 40 and even 1 : 50, and the time-limit to from one to two hours. Generally speaking, a positive reaction is of greater value the greater the degree of dilution at which it can still be obtained. A uniform standard, however, is necessary in order to allow a strict comparison of results, and I am personally inclined to favor the German standard.

In any event only a full-virulent, fresh bouillon culture of the typhoid bacillus, viz, one not older than 16 to 24 hours, should be used. The further technique is simple: one volume of blood-serum is diluted with the requisite amount of the bouillon culture, viz, to 10, 20, 30, 40, or 50 volumes, as the standard may be. Of this mixture one drop is mounted on a slide, covered and examined with a moderately high power. If the case in question is one of typhoid fever it will be observed that after a variable length of time the individual bacilli, which at first actively dart about the field of vision, become quiescent and tend to gather in distinct clumps, while the interspaces become entirely free from bacilli or very nearly so. After one-half hour, one or two hours, according to the degree of dilution, all motion has ceased. When the time-limit has expired and loss of motility and agglutination have not occurred the result is negative. In such an event further examinations should be made on successive days. In every case it is well to make a control test with the simple bouillon culture, so as to insure the absence of preformed clumps and the virulence of the organism; of the latter the degree of motility is the best index.

In order to secure the necessary degree of dilution, various methods have been suggested. The simplest and the one generally employed in municipal bacteriologic laboratories, is to receive a large drop of blood upon a slide or slip of glazed paper, and to allow it to dry. A drop of distilled water is then placed on the blood and remains for several minutes, when it is washed off and intimately mixed with the requisite number of drops of the bouillon culture, and examined as described. The principal advantages of this method are its simplicity, and the fact that the *dried* blood retains its agglutinating properties for weeks and months. The results, however, are less reliable than with the use of liquid blood. If this is to be employed, properly graduated capillary pipettes are prepared, similar to the pipettes accompanying the Thoma-Zeiss hæmocytometer. Blood is first drawn up to a given mark and expelled into a small watch crystal; the requisite amount of the bouillon culture is then obtained with the same pipette and immediately mixed with the blood, when a drop of the mixture is examined under the microscope. Sterilization of the apparatus used is unnecessary, and each pipette is destroyed after use.

If it is desired to keep the liquid blood for any length of time, similar pipettes may be used with a small bulb blown in the middle. These are first sterilized by heat and sealed at the ends. Before use, one end is broken off, the bulb heated in a spirit flame, and filled by capillary attraction. It is then again sealed when the blood may be kept indefinitely. Another method which is said to be even more reliable than those mentioned, is the following:

After careful disinfection of the arm, 5 or 6 c.c. of blood are withdrawn from one of the superficial veins, by means of a sterilized hypodermic syringe, and placed in a sterilized test-tube, measuring from 10 to 12 cm. in length. The blood is allowed to stand until the serum has separated from the clot, which may be hastened by loosening the coagulum from the walls of the tube with a platinum needle. Eight drops of the serum are added to 4 c.c. of nutrient bouillon, which should be as nearly neutral as possible, when the mixture is inoculated with one oese (platinum loopful) of a fresh bouillon culture of the typhoid bacillus, not more than 24 hours old. The tube is kept at a temperature of 37° C. for 24 hours. At the end of this time, and frequently earlier already, the bouillon will be absolutely clear, or very nearly so, while little flakes, composed of the bacilli, will be seen at the bottom and adhering to the sides of the tube, if the case under observation is one of typhoid fever; otherwise the bouillon has become uniformly cloudy, and a true sediment does not occur. A pseudo-reaction may also occur at times, which should not be confounded with the one just described. Innumerable microscopic, dust-like particles will then be seen, scattered throughout the fluid, which can be readily distinguished from the cloudy appearance of non-typhoid specimens. It has been suggested that this result is obtained in cases of intense infection with the bacillus coli communis. Should any doubt arise, it is only necessary to keep such tubes for a few hours at a temperature of 37° C., when it will be noticed that the dust-like aspect has given place to the ordinary cloudy appearance, observed in cases which are not typhoid fever.

Of the nature of the substance or substances which cause agglutination—*agglutinins*—very little is known that is definite. It appears that in the blood they are intimately associated with fibrinogen and globulin, as plasma, from which these two bodies have been removed, no longer possesses agglutinating properties. As chemical differences, however, apparently do not exist between normal globulin and globulin obtained from typhoid blood, it seems likely that the substances in question do not form an integral part of the globulin molecule, but are perhaps mechanically thrown down, when the proteid substances are precipitated. This view is rendered probable by the fact that typhoid urine, free from albumin, may likewise cause arrest of motility and agglutination of typhoid bacilli. Attempts to separate the agglutinins from the proteids of the blood have thus far not been successful.

The milk of immunized animals, or of typhoid patients, acts like the blood and in it the agglutinins are apparently associated with casëin. Exposure of such milk to a temperature of 80° C. abolishes its agglutinating power. Very interesting is the observation of Malvoz, that very dilute solutions of safranin and vesuvin act upon the typhoid bacilli, as typhoid serum does, and upon these bacilli only.

Pneumonia.

Recent research has brought to light the interesting fact that in fatal cases of acute croupous pneumonia the specific diplococcus is quite frequently present in the blood, while in cases ending in recovery it is only exceptionally encountered. I have found, as a matter of fact, that a positive result is obtained in more than 89 per cent. of the fatal cases. The invasion of the blood usually occurs twenty-four to forty-eight hours before death, but may also take place at an earlier date or be delayed. From the standpoint of prognosis a bacteriologic examination of the blood may thus be of considerable importance. It should be remembered, however, that while a positive result is always a symptom *mali ominis*, there are cases on record in which recovery occurred notwithstanding the presence of diplococci in the blood. In such cases metastatic infection has probably occurred.

The examination, which should be repeated every day, is conducted as follows: After disinfection of the arm one of the superficial veins is compressed with a finger and punctured with an ordinary hypodermic syringe, which has been previously sterilized in boiling water. Five c.c. of blood are aspirated and agar-tubes—liquefied at 40° C.—inoculated, each with 1 c.c. of the blood. Plates are then prepared and kept at a temperature of from 35° to 37° C. The colonies number from 2 to 200, and appear as small, round, grayish, jelly-like drops, which are quite characteristic. During their growth they cause a greenish discoloration of the blood-agar. Other bacteria possess the same property, but in a less marked degree than the diplococcus pneumoniæ.

The individual organism (Plate XIII., Fig. 2) is capsulated and usually occurs in pairs, arranged end-to-end or in short chains. At times, however, the chains are quite long, and it may then be difficult to distinguish it from streptococci. It is easily stained with the common anilin dyes. In order to differentiate the capsule the following method, suggested by Welch, is best employed: Spread and dried cover-glass preparations are treated first with glacial acetic acid, which is allowed to drain off, and is replaced (without washing in water) with anilin gentian-violet solution. The staining-solution is repeatedly added until all the acid is displaced. The specimen is now washed in a weak salt-solution (about 2 per cent.), and examined in this, and not in balsam. The capsule and coccus can thus be differentiated.

The organism also grows on gelatin without causing its liquefaction.

Sepsis.

The importance of a careful bacteriologic examination of the blood in cases of septic infection has now been definitely established. Large quantities of blood are, however, necessary, and reliance should never be placed upon a microscopic examination of a single drop. In doubtful cases it is best to cup the patient and to inoculate agar-plates and bouillon-tubes with the serum. The animal experiment, viz, the injection of 0.5 to 2.0 c.c. into the peritoneal cavity of white mice will also be found most valuable. Petruschky has shown that in severe cases of septic infection it is almost always possible to find streptococci in the blood, while in the milder cases a negative result is reached. He has found, moreover, that while as a general rule the presence of streptococci will justify a grave prognosis *quoad vitam*, death does not necessarily occur in every case. His results are tabulated below:

NEGATIVE RESULTS.

		Deaths.
5 cases of	puerperal fever	1
2 “	phlegmonous abscess, associated with erysipelas	0
3 “	simple erysipelas	0
8 “	erysipelas (convalescing)	0
1 “	endocarditis	0
1 “	pleurisy with effusion	0
1 “	“ with pericarditis	0
2 “	pneumonia	1
2 “	acute articular rheumatism	0
1 “	scarlatina	0
5 “	typhoid fever	0
7 “	phthisis (in 3 of which a general pyogenic infection was found post-mortem; 2 streptococci)	4

POSITIVE RESULTS.

	Deaths.	Recoveries.
5 cases of sepsis, following phlegmonous abscesses, or pulmonic infection (4 streptococci, 1 staphylococci)	3	2
9 “ “ puerperal infection (8 streptococci, 1 staphylococci)	3	6
1 case of ulcerative endocarditis (streptococci)	1	0
2 cases of mixed infection (streptococci)	1	1

Streptococci are frequently met with in the blood after death from diphtheria, while the staphylococcus aureus and Loeffler's bacillus are more rarely seen. In scarlatinal sepsis streptococci have likewise been found.

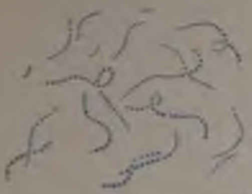
Of other micro-organisms which may be met with in septic conditions the diplococcus pneumoniæ is the most common. It has been found in peritonitis, associated with carcinoma of the uterus, in cases of suppurative oöphoritis, following childbirth, in cases of biliary abscess at the time of the chill, etc. Friedländer's bacillus has also been found. In several cases of gonorrhœal septicæmia the gonococcus has been isolated during life. Proteus vulgaris has been found in a few instances. The bacillus aërogenes capsulatus which is so frequently seen after death has also been obtained from the blood of living patients.

The *Staphylococcus pyogenes aureus* occurs in the form of minute spherical bodies, averaging about 0.8 μ in diameter, which readily stain with the basic anilin dyes, as also with Gram's method. They usually occur in clumps, but may also be seen in pairs and in short chains. The organism grows on all culture-media, and in the presence of oxygen gives rise to the formation of an orange-yellow pigment. Gelatin is rapidly liquefied; it coagulates milk and clouds bouillon. The *Staphylococcus pyogenes albus* and *citreus* differ from the aureus by the absence of pigment in the first and by the formation of a lemon-yellow pigment in the second.

The *Streptococcus pyogenes* (Plate VI., Fig. 1) occurs in chains of spherical cocci which usually vary from four to twenty in number.

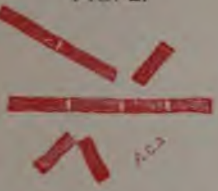
PLATE VI.

FIG. 1.



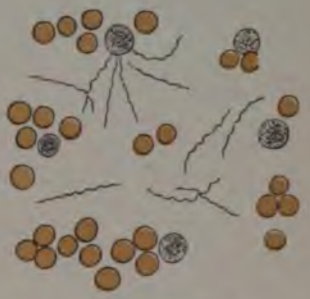
Streptococcus Pyogenes. (Abbott.)

FIG. 2.



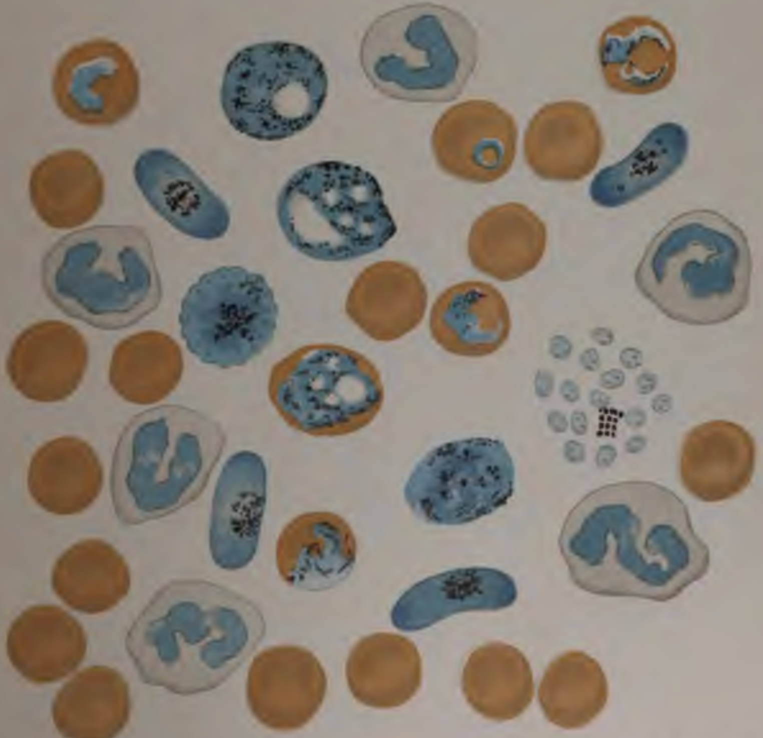
Bacillus Anthracis, highly magnified to show Swellings and Concavities at extremities of the Single Cells. (Abbott.)

FIG. 3.



Spirilla of Relapsing Fever. (v. Jaksch.)

FIG. 4.



L. SCHMIDT, FEC.

Malarial Blood Stained with Chenzinsky-Plehn's Solution. (Personal Observation.)

The size of the individual organism is somewhat greater than that of the staphylococcus, but may vary even in one and the same chain. It is readily stained with the basic anilin dyes and also with Gram's method. It grows on all culture-media at the temperature of the room, forming small gray granular colonies on agar and gelatin. As a rule, it does not liquefy gelatin, and it may or may not coagulate milk and cloud bouillon. Several varieties are recognized, viz, *Streptococcus brevis*, which forms short chains; *Streptococcus longus*, which occurs in long chains; streptococci which render bouillon cloudy, and those which do not; streptococci which form flocculent, sandy, scaly, or viscous sediments.

The *Streptococcus conglomeratus* grows without clouding the bouillon, in the form of dense, separate particles, scales, or thin membranes at the bottom and sides of the tube, and on shaking the sediment it breaks up into little specks, without producing uniform, diffuse cloudiness. The chains are long and interwoven in conglomerate masses. (Welch.)

Anthrax.

The bacillus of anthrax, as first pointed out by Pollender, Brouell, and Davaine, is frequently met with in the blood, where it should be sought for in doubtful cases, by staining with Loeffler's method. To this end cover-glass preparations are floated for five to ten minutes on a mixture of thirty c.c. of a concentrated alcoholic solution of methylene blue and 100 c.c. of a 1 : 10,000 solution of potassium hydrate; they are then washed for five to ten seconds in an 0.5-per-cent. solution of acetic acid, treated with alcohol, dried, and mounted in balsam. Thus stained, the bacilli appear as rods measuring from 5 μ to 12 μ in length by 1 μ in breadth, and usually present a segmented appearance, the extremities being slightly thickened. Spores are not found, as the organism multiplies by fission. When present in large numbers it is not even necessary to stain, as the organisms can then be seen without difficulty in fresh specimens (Plate VI., Fig. 2).

In doubtful cases, in which a microscopic examination of the blood yields negative results, a few c.c. of the blood may be injected into a mouse or a guinea-pig, in the blood of which the bacilli will soon be found in enormous numbers, if the disease is anthrax.

Acute Miliary Tuberculosis.

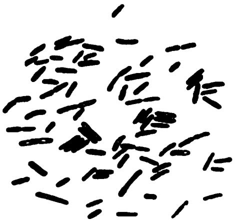
In acute miliary tuberculosis tubercle-bacilli have repeatedly been observed in the blood, but while their presence may be regarded as pathognomonic of the disease, the search for them is most tedious and often in vain. Nevertheless a careful examination of the blood is indicated in doubtful cases, but the fact should ever be borne in mind that only a positive result is of value.

For methods of staining and description of the tubercle-bacillus the reader is referred to the chapter on Sputum.

Glanders.

In glanders the specific bacillus is constantly present in the blood, and may be demonstrated by staining the dried preparations on a cover-glass for five minutes with a concentrated alcoholic solution of methylene blue, mixed just before using with its own volume of a 1 : 10,000 solution of potassium hydrate. From this mixture the specimen is passed for a second or two into a 1-per-cent. solution of acetic acid which has been tinged a faint yellow by the addition of a little tropæolin 00 solution; it is then decolorized by washing in water containing two drops of concentrated sulphuric acid and one drop of a 5-per-cent. solution of oxalic acid for every 10 c.c.

Fig. 24.



Bacillus of glanders. (Abbott.)

In specimens thus stained the bacilli appear as short rods, measuring from 2 μ to 3 μ in length by 0.3 μ to 0.4 μ in breadth, often containing a spore at one end (Fig. 24).

Influenza.

In the sputum of influenza a specific organism has been described by Pfeiffer and Kitasato; it is also said to be constantly present in the blood of such patients. The organism in question appears in the form of minute rods measuring 0.1 μ in breadth by 0.5 μ in length, occurring either singly or in chains of threes or fours. In suitably prepared specimens, owing to the fact that their poles take up the stain more readily than the middle portion, they convey the impression of diplococci.

Canon advises the following method for demonstrating their presence in the blood: Cover-glass preparations that have been allowed to dry at an ordinary temperature are placed in absolute alcohol for five minutes and are then stained at a temperature of 37° C. for from three to six hours, with Chenzinsky-Plehn's solution (see p. 87). The specimens are washed in water, dried between layers of filter-paper, and mounted in balsam. Stained in this manner the red corpuscles are colored red, and the leucocytes, as well as the bacilli, blue. As a rule, only from four to twenty are found in one preparation, usually occurring singly, but also in groups. Owing to the fact that they are found in the blood only during the acme of the disease, Canon recommends the examination of the sputum for diagnostic purposes, a view with which my own observations are entirely in accord.

Relapsing Fever.

Relapsing fever is characterized by the presence in the blood, and here only, of spirilla or spirochætæ which bear the name of their discoverer, Obermeier. In order to search for these organisms no special precautions are necessary. After having carefully cleansed the finger, as described, a drop of blood is mounted on a very thin cover-glass. This is directly inverted upon the slide, when the specimen is ready for examination; an oil-immersion lens is not required. Attention is drawn to the presence of these organisms by certain disturbances which are noticeable among the red corpuscles, and upon careful examination it will be seen that these are caused by the wriggling movements of the spirilla. The spirochætæ Obermeieri are long, slender filaments, measuring from 36 μ to 40 μ in length by 0.3 μ to 0.5 μ in breadth, and present from eight to twelve incurvations of equal size with tapering extremities (Plate VI., Fig. 3). These last two characteristics serve to distinguish this species from that described by Ehrenberg, in which the radius of the incurvations is not the same in all, and in which the extremities do not taper.

The number of spirilla which may be found in a drop of blood varies, being greater during the access of the fever, when twenty, or even more, may be observed in the field of the microscope. They occur either singly or in bunches of from four to twenty, specimens such as those figured in the table being frequently seen. In the quiescent stage they are sometimes arranged in the form of rings or of the figure 8. After the crisis they seem to disappear entirely, and their presence during an afebrile period may therefore be regarded as indicating a pseudocrisis. During the afebrile periods small, bright, round bodies have been described as occurring in the blood, which according to some are spores, but according to others merely represent débris of the spirilla.

Culture-experiments have not been very satisfactory, although Koch, at a temperature of from 10° to 11° C. observed an increase in their number.

That confusion should ever arise in distinguishing the spirilla of relapsing fever from the free flagella observed at times in malarial blood seems to me very improbable.

Yellow Fever.

In yellow fever Sanarelli's *bacillus icteroïdes* may be isolated from the blood during life. Wasdin and Giddings found it in twelve cases out of fourteen, after the third day of the disease, and also obtained it from the remaining two after death. In other diseases it was not found. For details see the report of the commission of medical officers of the marine hospital service, detailed by the U. S. government to investigate the cause of yellow fever.

Malaria.

The discovery in the blood of a specific micro-organism belonging to the class of protozoa, the *plasmodium malariæ of Laveran*, and of its invariable presence in the different forms of this disease, must be regarded as one of the most important in clinical medicine. This is not the place to point out how frequently a diagnosis of malarial fever based upon clinical symptoms alone has proved false, or how often a tubercular, a syphilitic or a septic infection has been overlooked and termed malaria. It will suffice to say that errors of this kind, in view of our present knowledge and the ease with which they can be avoided by every physician, should no longer occur. *The diagnosis of malaria should in every case be based upon a microscopic examination of the blood.*

The search for the specific organism, it is true, may be very tedious at times, but it will always be crowned with success if the disease in question is malaria. Again and again I have seen cases in which the clinical symptoms alone would not have warranted the diagnosis of malaria, and in which the true nature of the disease was cleared up only by a careful examination of the blood; and cases have often been seen in which the diagnosis of malaria based upon clinical symptoms alone was disproved by the absence of plasmodia from the blood and the post-mortem examination.

The parasite in question, as I have already stated, is a protozoön and belongs to the class of hæmatozoa, representatives of which are found in the blood of various animals, such as the rat, frog, tortoise, carp, various birds, etc. Three varieties are known to occur in the blood of man, viz, the parasite of tertian, quartan, and æstivo-autumnal fever. The life history of these organisms is now quite well understood, and it is known that in addition to the intra-corporeal cycle of development, which takes place in the human body, there is yet another, an extra-corporeal cycle, which occurs in certain mosquitoes, belonging to the genus Anopheles. Infection occurs through the bites of such mosquitoes, which themselves have been infected by sucking the blood of malarial patients. This has now been abundantly demonstrated by Ross, Grossi, and others and can be regarded as an established fact.

Method of Examination.—The necessary amount of blood is best obtained by puncture of a finger or the lobe of the ear, after this has been thoroughly cleansed with soap and water and dried. The first few drops are wiped away. A small drop of blood is then received upon a cover-glass held with a pair of forceps, care being taken that the tip of the drop only is touched, when the specimen is immediately transferred to a slide. Cover-glasses and slides must be absolutely clean, and it is best to keep both in bottles filled with alcohol or a mixture of alcohol and ether. If these precautions are taken and the drop is not too large, the corpuscles will spread out in an even layer between the two glasses and retain their principal features. Pressure should always be avoided. For the examination of the specimens an oil-immersion lens is almost indispensable, unless the observer has been thoroughly trained in hæmatologic research.

Whenever the specimens can be examined within two to six hours after their preparation, it is best to use fresh blood. In that case a drop is mounted as usual, but guarded against evaporation by surrounding the cover-glass with a little melted paraffin. If this is impossible dried blood-films must be employed. These are then stained according to one of the following methods:

Futcher's Method.—The air-dried films are fixed for one minute in an 0.25-per-cent. solution of formalin in 95-per-cent. alcohol. But, as it is important that this solution should be made up fresh for each examination, it is more convenient to keep a 10-per-cent. aqueous solution of formalin on hand, and to add four or five drops of this to 10 c.c. of 95-per-cent. alcohol, just before using. The specimens are then rinsed in water, dried between filter paper, and stained for from ten to fifteen seconds with a carbolated solution of thionin. This is prepared by adding 20 c.c. of a saturated solution of thionin in 50-per-cent. alcohol, to 100 c.c. of a 2-per-cent. solution of carbolic acid. The thionin carbolate which is thus formed constitutes the active staining principle. After washing off the excess of stain the preparations are dried with filter paper and mounted as usual. Thus prepared the malarial parasites appear as reddish-violet bodies and are readily seen. The method is of special value in staining the ring-shaped bodies of the æstivo-autumnal infection, which are difficult to see in unstained specimens, and usually do not stain well with eosin and methylene blue.

Jenner's Method.—This method has already been described (p. 89), and like Futcher's method furnishes good results.

Plehn's Method.—The solution employed has the following composition :

Concentrated aqueous solution of methylene blue . .	60 c.c.
0.5 % solution of eosin in 75 % alcohol	20 c.c.
Distilled water	40 c.c.
Aqueous solution of sodium hydrate (20 %). . .	12 drops.

The specimens are fixed in absolute alcohol for from 3 to 5 minutes. After drying they are stained for from 5 to 6 minutes, rinsed in water, dried between filter paper and mounted. The red corpuscles are stained red, and the nuclei of the leucocytes and the malarial organisms blue.

Staining with Iodine.—The air-dried blood films are exposed to the vapors of iodine until they have assumed a pronounced yellow color. To this end a few grammes of metallic iodine are placed in a small glass dish, provided with a well-fitting top. The specimens are left in this dish, arranged on little glass tripods or similar contrivances, blood side down, for ten minutes or longer. They are then mounted in a drop of syrup of lævulose and examined as usual. Special fixation is generally not necessary, but at times specimens are met with in which a dissolution of the hæmoglobin takes place in the syrup. In such an event a brief fixation is required, for which purpose Futcher's formalin or absolute alcohol may be employed.

With this method the red blood-corpuscles practically present a natural color, more or less intensified, and the malarial organisms appear as in fresh blood. I have found this procedure especially serviceable in demonstrating the natural appearance of the parasite to students at a time when fresh blood was not available.

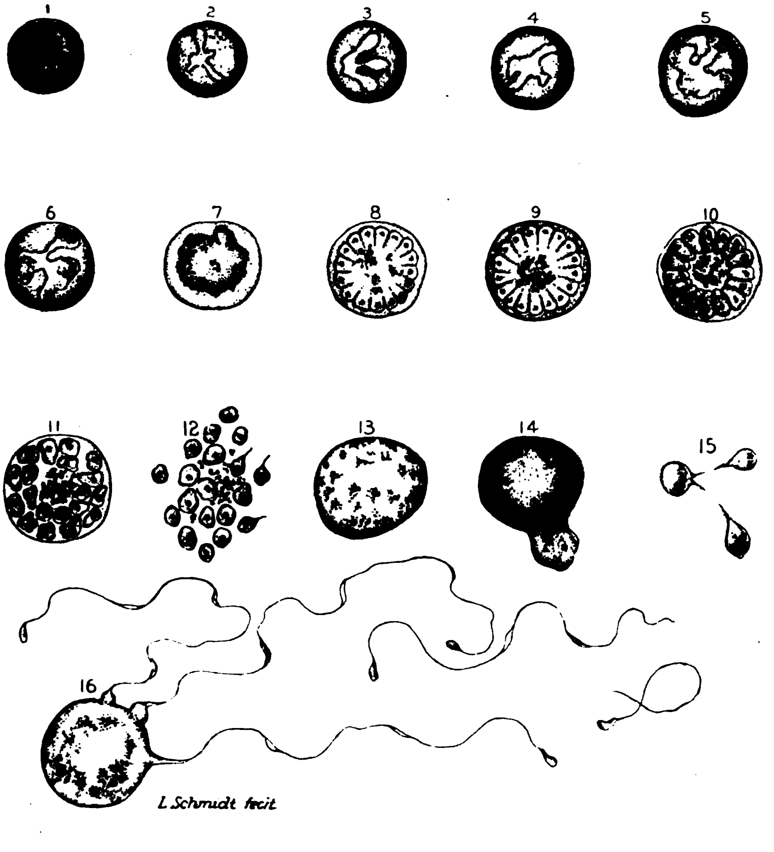
The following forms may be found in the blood :

1. HYALINE NON-PIGMENTED INTRACELLULAR BODIES.—These apparently represent the earliest stage in the development of the parasite, and are found in all forms of malarial fever, being especially abundant during the latter part of the paroxysm or immediately thereafter. At first sight they may be mistaken for vacuoles, but upon closer examination it will be found that they exhibit distinct movements of an amœboid character, and may thus be easily recognized with a little experience.

The rapidity with which these changes in the form of the organism occur in the tertian type of ague is most astonishing, and sketches of any one phase can often, indeed, be made only from memory ; in quartan fever the movements are much slower and far less extensive.

In the irregular fever of the æstivo-autumnal form amœboid movements may likewise be observed, but more commonly the parasite assumes a ring-like appearance, and does not throw out distinct pseudopodia. If these forms are carefully observed, however, it will

PLATE VII.

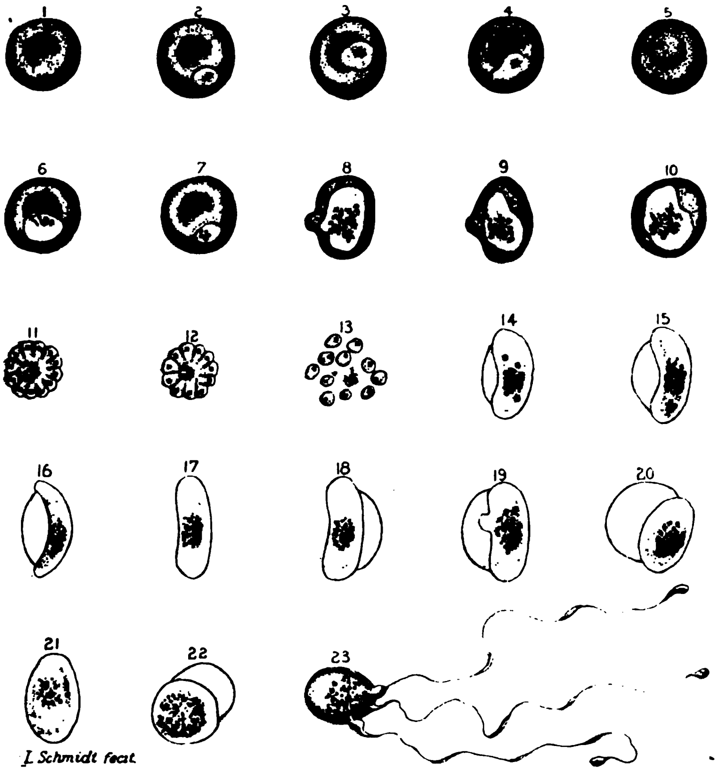


The Parasite of Tertian Fever.

1, Normal Red Corpuscle; 2-4, Non-pigmented Stage of the Organism, showing Amœboid Movements; 5-7, Progressive Pigmentation and Growth; 8-11, the Process of Segmentation; 12, Young Forms; 13, Large Extra-cellular Organism; 14, Mode of Formation of Extra-cellular Body; 15, Small Fragmented Extra-cellular Organism; 16, Flagellate Body and Free Flagella. Unstained Specimen. (Personal Observation.)

PLATE VIII.

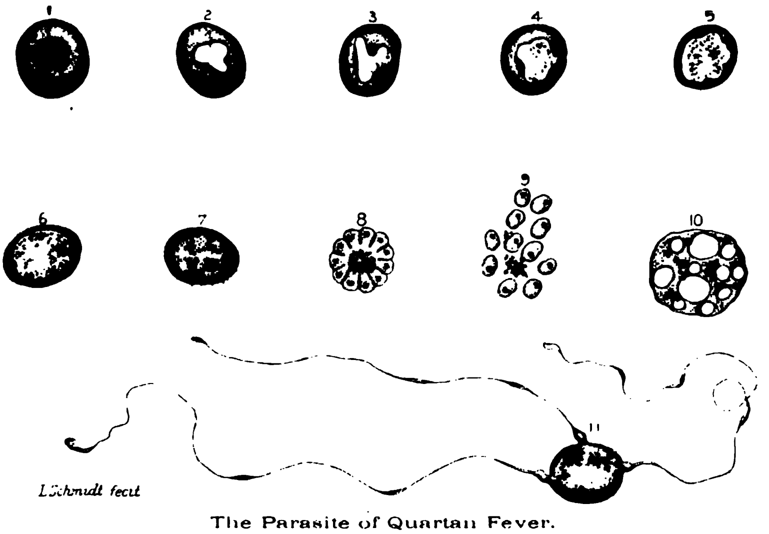
FIG. 1.



The Parasite of Aestivo-Autumnal Fever.

1, Normal Red Corpuscle; 2-10, Gradual Growth of the Organism; 11 and 12, Segmenting Bodies; 13, Young Forms; 14-22, Crescents, Ovoids and Spherical Bodies, with and without Bib; 23, Flagellate Body. Unstained Specimen. (Personal Observation.)

FIG. 2.



The Parasite of Quartan Fever.

1, Normal Red Corpuscle; 2-6, Gradual Growth of the Organism; 7, Pigmented Extra-cellular Body; *8. Segmenting Body; 9, Young Forms;* 10, Vacuolated Extra-cellular Body; 11, Flagellate Form. Unstained Specimen. (Personal Observation.)

be found that they are not absolutely quiescent, but alternately expand and contract.

In tertian fever the organism (Plate VII.) is pale and indistinct, while in quartan fever it is sharply outlined and somewhat refractive (Plate VIII., Fig. 2). In the æstivo-autumnal form the organism is usually much smaller than in the tertian type, and the ring-like bodies frequently present a distinctly shaded aspect at some point in their interior which closely resembles the darker portion in the centre of a normal corpuscle (Plate VIII., Fig. 1). It is thus possible, even at this stage in the development of the parasite, to distinguish between fever of the tertian, quartan, and æstivo-autumnal type.

The numbers in which these small, non-pigmented intracellular organisms may at times be met with is most astonishing. In a case of pernicious malarial fever of the algid type, which I had occasion to examine, and in which a history of only one week's illness without chills was obtained, normal red corpuscles were indeed only exceptionally found. The case was one of the æstivo-autumnal form of fever.

2. PIGMENTED INTRACELLULAR ORGANISMS.—These represent a later stage in the development of the parasite, and, like the non-pigmented intracellular bodies, are met with in all types of malarial fever. Their appearance, however, differs considerably in the various forms. In tertian fever minute granules of a reddish-brown color appear in the bodies of the organism very soon after the paroxysm. These gradually increase in number, while the invaded corpuscles proportionately become paler and paler, until finally only an indistinct shell-like outline can be discerned. In fresh specimens the granules, which often assume the form of little rods, resembling bacteria, exhibit most active molecular movements, attracting attention at once. The body of the parasite, which during its development has gradually increased in size, is probably hyaline, and may still be seen to undergo amœboid movements. These are not nearly so active, however, as in the non-pigmented stage. The movements, moreover, cannot be followed so readily, owing to the presence of the granules. At first sight these appear to be scattered in small collections throughout the red corpuscle, and the impression may be gained that several organisms are present at the same time. Upon closer investigation, however, it will be seen that this is only apparently the case, and that the granules are confined to the bulbous extremities of the pseudopodia of a single parasite. Before the end of forty-eight hours the organism has filled out the entire red corpuscle, which at the same time has attained a larger size than normal. The amœboid movements become less and less marked, and the pigment-granules, which may still be quite active, tend to collect about the periphery (Plate VII.).

In quartan fever pigmented intracellular bodies likewise appear very soon after the paroxysm. The individual granules, however, are somewhat larger, of more irregular size, and darker in color than those seen in the tertian type (Plate VIII., Fig. 2). Instead of exhibiting active molecular movements, moreover, they are almost entirely quiescent, and are usually grouped along the periphery of the organism. While amœboid movements can at first be observed, these become less and less marked, until finally, at the end of from sixty-four to seventy-two hours, they have ceased. The organism then presents a round or ovoid form, but does not fill the red corpuscle entirely. It is curious to note that in this form of ague the red corpuscles do not become decolorized, but rather darker than normally, and at times specimens may be seen which present a distinctly greenish or brassy appearance. When the parasite has become fully developed the corpuscle is smaller than normally, and on staining it may be seen that the organism is still surrounded by a narrow zone of corpuscular protoplasm, even when this is not apparent in unstained preparations.

The pigmented intracellular bodies which may be found in æstivo-autumnal fever (Plate VIII., Fig. 1) can be readily distinguished from those observed in tertian and quartan ague. As in these forms pigment-granules also appear after the paroxysm, they are never numerous, however, and often only one or two minute, dark granules can be detected near the periphery. The organism even in the later stages of its development, scarcely ever occupies much more than one-third of the corpuscle. Usually the granules exhibit scarcely any movements. As in the quartan type of ague, decolorization of the red corpuscles does not occur, and here, as there, a greenish brassy appearance is often observed. At times the red corpuscles are shrunken, crenated, or spiculated.

At the beginning and during the paroxysm forms are at times seen in which the few pigment-granules that may be present have gathered in the centre of the parasite and formed a solid clump. From the fact that these are only observed during the paroxysm, and that central blocks of pigment are only found during the stage of segmentation (see below) in tertian and quartan ague, Thayer and others conclude that these bodies are pre-segmenting forms of the parasite. This belief is further strengthened by the observation that pigment-bearing leucocytes are then also seen, which in the other types of fever are likewise only found at this time. The evolution of the non-pigmented intracellular body in æstivo-autumnal fever is now fairly well understood and it is known that the principal changes occur in the spleen.

3. SEGMENTING BODIES.—In cases of tertian and quartan fever the progress of segmentation may be directly observed under the micro-

scope, if specimens of blood are obtained just prior to or during the chill. In tertian fever organisms will then be seen in which the destruction of the red corpuscles has advanced to a stage where it is only possible to make out a pale contour of the original host. The parasite itself has gradually assumed a granular appearance, and the pigment-granules, which until then have exhibited pronounced molecular movements, now become quiescent, larger and rounder, and show a distinct tendency to collect in the centre of the body. Here they form a roundish mass in which the individual components can scarcely be made out. While this change in the position of the pigment is taking place, beginning segmentation of the surrounding granular protoplasm will be observed. This at first is most marked at the periphery, from which delicate striæ will gradually be seen to extend toward the central mass, dividing up the protoplasm into a number of oval bodies which closely resemble the petals of a flower (Plate VII.). Still later these bodies, which in reality are the sporules of the parasite, will be found scattered in an irregular manner throughout the interior of the organism. The apparent envelope then disappears, and the sporules, which in tertian fever usually number from fifteen to twenty, lie free in the blood. Quite frequently, also, a sudden expulsion of the little bodies is observed and the impression gained as though the envelope had been burst asunder. Upon closer inspection, even at the petal stage, it will be seen that almost every sporule presents a tiny dot in its interior, which may at first sight be mistaken for a pigment granule, but which in all probability is a nucleus. After the expulsion of the sporules these are frequently seen to move about in an active manner, but sooner or later they come to rest.

While the progress of segmentation is very frequently observed to proceed in the manner described, this is not invariably the case. It may thus happen that segmentation occurs before the pigment-granules have had time to gather at the centre, or that the parasitic protoplasm breaks up into sporules directly without the intervention of the petal stage. In every case, however, the formation of sporules is directly associated with the occurrence of a paroxysm, and represents the asexual type of reproduction of the parasite.

The ultimate fate of the sporules is not definitely known, but it is likely that they in turn invade new corpuscles, cause their destruction, and become segmented, thus giving rise to a new generation. As the process of segmentation, moreover, coincides in time with the occurrence of the chill, it is apparent that the interval elapsing between two consecutive chills—*i. e.*, the type of the ague—depends upon the rapidity with which the non-pigmented forms arrive at maturity.

In quartan ague the manner in which segmentation takes place differs somewhat from that observed in the tertian form. It will here be observed that the pigment granules, which have gathered along the periphery of the organism, as the parasite approaches maturity, become arranged in a stellate manner, and apparently reach the centre through certain definite protoplasmic channels. Here they finally form a dense clump, and while the protoplasm assumes a finely granular appearance segmentation proper begins and proceeds as in the tertian form. In quartan ague, however, the number of segments is smaller, varying between six and twelve. The entire segmenting body, moreover, is smaller than in the tertian form, and the segments are arranged in a more symmetrical manner. Here, indeed, the most perfect rosettes are observed (Plate VIII., Fig. 2).

In æstivo-autumnal fever segmenting bodies are only exceptionally seen in the peripheral blood, and it appears that the process of reproduction occurs principally in the spleen. The pre-segmenting forms described here undergo segmentation in a manner closely resembling that observed in tertian fever. The number of segments, moreover, is about the same, varying, as a rule, between ten and twenty. The segmenting body itself, however, is much smaller than in either the tertian or quartan form, and it is not possible to distinguish any remains of the original host.

4. CRESCENTIC, OVOID, AND SPHERICAL BODIES (Plate VIII., Fig. 1).—These are only observed in cases of æstivo-autumnal fever, when this has persisted for at least one week. At first sight they apparently bear no relation to the other forms which have already been described, and it has long been an open question whether or not these bodies actually represent a stage in the life-history of the common malarial parasites. Grassi and Feletti have applied the name *Laverania malariæ* to this form. More recent investigations have rendered it probable that they are directly derived from the pigmented intracellular forms. Specimens may thus be met with in which crescentic bodies are found in the interior of red corpuscles that have lost but little of their original color. Such observations, however, are not common. The typical crescents which are usually seen are highly refractive bodies, somewhat larger than a red corpuscle, measuring from 7 μ to 9 μ in length by 2 μ in breadth. Their extremities are usually rounded off and joined by a delicate, curved line bridging over their concave border. This is supposed to represent the remains of the original host. At other times this hood-like appendage is found along the convex border. The little pigment-granules and rods, which are always found in the interior of the crescents, are generally collected about the centre of the body, but they are occasionally also seen in one of the horns. While usually quiescent, a migration of some of the granules toward one extremity and back to the central mass may at times be observed.

The ovoid and spherical bodies, which are usually much smaller than the crescents, exhibit the same general features, however, and are often likewise provided with a little hood. It is now known that the spherical bodies develop from the ovoids, and these again from the crescents. Like the crescents, the ovoid and spherical forms may be found in the interior of red corpuscles.

5. EXTRACELLULAR PIGMENTED BODIES.—In tertian and quartan ague some of the pigmented intracellular bodies, instead of undergoing segmentation, when they have arrived at maturity, may be seen to leave their hosts and to appear as such in the blood. At the same time they increase considerably in size, and in the tertian form may indeed become as large as a polynuclear leucocyte (Plate VII.). The pigment-granules, moreover, exhibit an activity in their movements, which is most astonishing, and never observed under other conditions. The outline of the parasite is then usually irregular and quite indistinct. Upon careful observation it will be seen that in some of these bodies the movements of the granules after a while become less and less marked, and finally cease, while the body of the parasite itself becomes still more irregular in outline. This appearance is undoubtedly referable to the death of the organism. In others a gradual fragmentation is observed, small particles of the pigmented mother-substance being cut off from the parent-form. It is thus quite common to see the original parasite break up into four or five smaller bodies, in which the movements of the pigment-granules persist for some time. Sooner or later, however, even these cease, the outlines of the bodies become more and more indistinct, and death occurs. In still others the formation of vacuoles may be observed, the pigment-granules at the same time becoming quiescent. This process is likewise regarded as one of degeneration. Most interesting, however, is the fact that *flagellation* may occur in some of these extracellular forms. It will then be observed that the pigment-granules which exhibit a most surprising activity tend to collect near the centre of the organism, while at the same time curious undulating movements may be made out along its contours. Suddenly one or more (one to six) extremely slender filaments will be seen to protrude from as many points on the periphery, presenting minute enlargements here and there in their course (Plate VII.). The length of these filaments, or flagella, as they are termed, varies considerably. As a rule it does not exceed the diameter of from five to eight red corpuscles, but much longer specimens are at times observed, and it appears to me that in most illustrations they are represented too short. With these flagella the organism exerts most active whipping movements, scattering the red corpuscles to the right and left. Attention is, indeed, usually first drawn to the presence of these bodies by the disturbance which they

cause in the field of vision. Occasionally one of the flagella may be seen to become detached from the body of the parasite and to move about among the corpuscles in a rapid, snake-like manner. In microscopic specimens they gradually come to a rest and often curl into a spiral.

That difficulty should ever arise in distinguishing such detached flagella from the spirilla of relapsing fever seems very improbable, as the true nature of these formations is shown by the presence or absence of other forms of the malarial organism.

Beyond the fact that the flagellate organisms in tertian fever are larger than in the quartan form, no special points of difference exist (Plate VIII., Fig. 2). In æstivo-autumnal fever similar changes may be observed. In crescents it is thus not at all uncommon to observe a small hyaline protrusion from the surface of the organism, which may later become detached. This process was formerly regarded as one of regeneration, but it is questionable whether this is actually the case. In other specimens, again, true fragmentation, or vacuolization, may occur, and flagellate bodies are met with in this type of fever as well as in tertian and quartan ague. The flagellates, as in quartan fever, are smaller than those observed in the tertian form, but other points of difference do not exist (Plate VIII., Fig. 1).

The true significance of these flagellate organisms has until recently not been understood, but we now know that they represent the male element in the sexual reproduction of the malarial parasite, and the beginning of a new cycle of development, which takes place outside of the human body, in the bodies of certain mosquitoes. The beginning of this cycle was first observed by MacCallum in the blood of infected crows. He here discovered, that when one of the flagella broke loose, it almost always sought out another full grown form of the parasite, which had not undergone segmentation and penetrated this, just as the spermatozoön penetrates the ovum. Subsequently he observed the same process in the blood of the human being. The further development of the fertilized forms, however, does not take place in the human blood, but in the bodies of mosquitoes. The fertilized organism then penetrates the stomach wall of the insect and here gives rise to the formation of little cysts, in which after about seven days numerous irregular, rounded ray-like striæ appear. After a time the capsule of the cysts bursts, and the delicate thread-like bodies are set free in the body cavity of the mosquito, and shortly after appear in the salivary glands. These bodies apparently represent the young parasites, which result from the sexual reproduction of the adult organism. If at this stage of their development the infected mosquito is allowed to bite the human being, malarial infection results, with the appearance in the blood of the hyaline forms already described.

From the above description it will be seen that three forms of the malarial parasites may be found in the blood, viz, the parasite of tertian, quartan, and æstivo-autumnal fever, and it has been shown that these three forms may be readily distinguished from each other. It should be mentioned, however, that in tertian and quartan fever several groups of the same organism may be present at one time, and as the process of segmentation coincides with the occurrence of a paroxysm, it will be readily seen that the number of paroxysms within a given time depends directly upon the number of groups which may be present in the blood. If a double infection with the tertian parasite has occurred, one group of organism may thus have just reached the segmenting stage, while the second group has only attained a twenty-four hours' growth, the result being that maturity is reached by the two groups on successive days. Quotidian fever is then the result. Should still more groups be present, the clinical picture will accordingly become more complicated. In quartan ague, similarly, double quartan fever will occur if two groups are present, and triple quartan fever if three groups are present at one time. Mixed infections, further, are also possible.

In conclusion, it may not be out of place to refer to the presence of pigment-bearing leucocytes in the blood of malarial patients. These are quite constantly met with during the paroxysm, and it is indeed often possible to observe the process of *phagocytosis* directly under the microscope (see Fig. 13). The forms which are taken up are the central pigment-clumps of organisms that have undergone sporulation, the small, fragmented extracellular forms, the flagellate bodies, and even the segmenting bodies. In every case where pigment-bearing leucocytes—which are probably always of the neutrophilic, polynuclear variety—are observed malarial fever should be suspected and a careful examination made, as a melanæmia has so far only been observed in this disease, in relapsing fever, and in connection with the rare melanotic tumors, in which not only leucocytes containing melanin occur in large numbers, but also masses of this pigment float free in the blood.

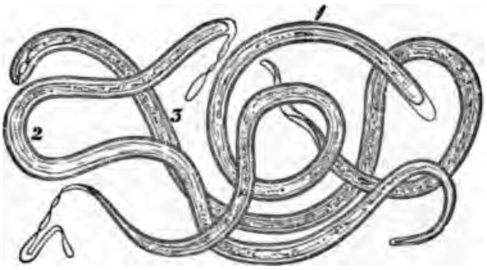
FILARIASIS.

Filaria sanguinis hominis (Lewis), *syn.*, filaria Wuchereri (da Silva Lima); filaria Bancrofti (Cobbold); filaria Mansoni; trichina cystica (Salisbury); trichina sanguinis hominis nocturna (Manson).

Several varieties of the parasite (Fig. 25), which belongs to the class of nematodes, have been observed in the blood of man. Among these are the filaria sanguinis hominis nocturna, filaria sanguinis hominis diurna, or filaria sanguinis hominis, *var.* major, and filaria sanguinis hominis, *var.* minor.

The female of filaria nocturna, according to Manson's description, is "a long, slender, hair-like animal, quite three inches in length, but only one one-hundredth inch in breadth, of an opaline appearance, looking as it lies in the tissues like a delicate thread of catgut, animated and wriggling. A narrow alimentary canal runs from the simple club-like head to within a short distance of the tail, the remainder of the body being almost entirely occupied by the reproductive organs. The vagina appears about one twenty-fifth of an inch from the head ; it is very short and bifurcates into two uterine horns, which, stuffed with embryos in all stages of development, run backward nearly to the tail." (Osler.) The male worm is rarely seen, and is much smaller than the female. While the adult parasite has its habitat in the lymphatic channels, the embryos, which are set free in enormous numbers, invade the blood-current, in which they may be readily found at night ; during the day an examination of the blood will usually yield negative results. This periodicity may, however, be reversed by having the patient sleep in the daytime and be about at night. Each embryo has an envelope of its own, which is hyaline in appearance and within which the young worm, measuring 0.34 mm. in length by 0.0075 mm. in breadth, is able to extend and contract itself. In fresh preparations these organisms are readily detected by the disturbance which their movements create among the corpuscles, when they are apparently transparent and homogeneous ; but after some time, when the worm has come to rest, it will be seen that they are granular and transversely striated.

FIG. 25.



Filaria sanguinis hominis. (After LEWIS.)

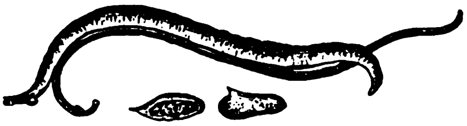
As the mere presence of these parasites usually does not produce symptoms, and as an examination of the blood made in daytime, as already stated, generally yields negative results, attention is only drawn to their presence when symptoms pointing to an occlusion somewhere in the course of the lymphatic channels exist, as evidenced by chyluria (which see), elephantiasis, or lymph scrotum.

DISTOMIASIS.

Bilharzia hæmatobia (Cobbold), *syn.*, gynæcophorus (Diesing); distomum hæmatobium (Bilharz); schistosoma (Weinland); distoma capense (Harley); thecosoma (Maguin-Tandon).

The Bilharzia hæmatobia belongs to the class of trematode platodes, and has never been met with in the United States or in Europe. According to Bilharz, the greater portion of the Fellah and Coptic population of Egypt is infected. It may give rise to diarrhœa, hæmaturia, and ulceration of the mucous surfaces. The male is smaller, but thicker than the female, measuring from 12 to 14 mm. in length; on its abdominal surface a deep groove is found with overlapping edges, which serves for the reception of the female (Fig. 26).

FIG. 26.



Bilharzia hæmatobia. Male and female, with eggs. (V. JAKSCH.)

While the adult parasite is but rarely seen in the blood, its ova are frequently found. These are slender bodies, measuring 0.12 mm. in length by 0.04 mm. in breadth, and are provided with a distinct spike-like little projection, which issues from one extremity or the side.

CHAPTER II.

THE SECRETIONS OF THE MOUTH.

SALIVA.

NORMAL saliva is a mixture of secretions derived from the submaxillary, sublingual, parotid, and mucous glands of the mouth. It is a colorless, inodorous, tasteless, somewhat stringy and frothy liquid, and serves the purpose of aiding in the acts of mastication, deglutition, and digestion. The quantity secreted in twenty-four hours amounts to about 1,500 grammes.

General Characteristics.

Normal saliva has a specific gravity of from 1.002 to 1.009, corresponding to the presence of from 4 to 10 grammes of solids. Its reaction is usually slightly alkaline; it may, however, become acid at times, when lactic acid fermentation takes place in the mouth. This acid, according to Magittot, corrodes the enamel of the teeth, and may ultimately produce dental caries.

Chemistry of the Saliva.

In order to give an idea of the general composition of the saliva the following analyses are appended, the figures corresponding to 1,000 parts by weight:

Water	995.2	994.20	988.1
Ptyalin[1]	1.34	1.30	1.3
Mucin Epithelium	1.62	2.20	2.6
Fatty matter	......	......	0.5
Sulphocyanides	0.06	0.04	0.09
Alkaline chlorides	0.84	......	......
Disodium phosphate	0.94	2.20	3.4
Magnesium and calcium salts	0.04	......	......
Alkaline carbonates	......	......	......

In order to demonstrate the presence of the sulphocyanides it is usually only necessary to heat a few c.c. of the pure saliva, faintly acidified with hydrochloric acid, with a dilute solution of perchloride of iron, when a red color will be seen to develop. If necessary, larger quantities, such as 100 c.c., are evaporated ; the test is then applied to the concentrated fluid. Of organic matter a little albumin, mixed with mucin, and about 1 gramme of urea pro litre are found. Of all these substances, the ptyalin is especially interesting from a physiologic point of view. It may be prepared in a pure state, according to Gautier's method :

---

[1] These figures are too high, as they refer to the total precipitate obtained with alcohol.

To a large quantity of saliva alcohol (98-per-cent.) is added as long as a flocculent precipitate is seen to form. This is collected upon a small filter and dissolved in a little distilled water. The solution thus obtained is treated with several drops of a solution of bichloride of mercury, in order to remove albuminous material, which is filtered off. The excess of mercury is removed by means of sulphuretted hydrogen, when the remaining liquid is evaporated at a temperature of from 35° to 40° C., and taken up with strong alcohol. The insoluble residue is dissolved in a little water, filtered, dialyzed in order to remove inorganic salts, and finally precipitated with strong alcohol, when ptyalin will separate out in light flakes. Obtained in this manner ptyalin is a white, amorphous substance, soluble in water, dilute alcohol, and glycerine. In neutral or even slightly alkaline solutions, but not in acid solutions, it rapidly transforms boiled starch into dextrin and sugar at a temperature of from 35° to 40° C. This transformation takes place according to the equation :

$$\overset{\text{Starch.}}{10C_6H_{10}O_5} + 4H_2O = \overset{\text{Maltose.}}{4C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}} + \overset{\text{Achroödextrin.}}{C_6H_{10}O_5} + \overset{\text{Erythrodextrin.}}{C_6H_{10}O_5}$$

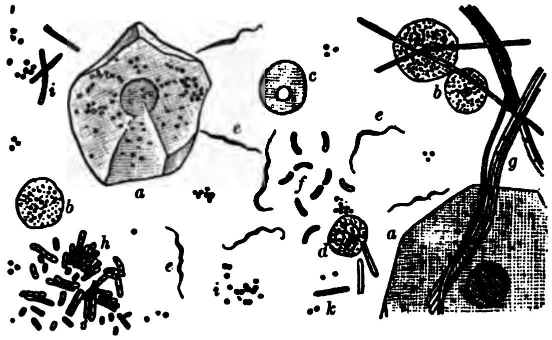
In order to test for the presence of ptyalin a few c.c. of saliva are filtered and added to a solution of starch ; the mixture is placed in the warm chamber for some time, when it is tested with sulphate of copper or iodine. At first, starch gives a blue color with iodine ; after the reaction has proceeded further a red or violet-red color is obtained, indicating the presence of erythrodextrin, while no change in color at all results when achroödextrin only is present. The maltose may be recognized by the fact that it turns the plane of polarization more strongly to the right than glucose ; it also reduces Fehling's solution, and may thus be recognized in the absence of glucose.

The test for nitrites, which may likewise be present in the saliva, is conducted in the following manner : About 10 c.c. of saliva are treated with a few drops of *Ilasvay's reagent* and heated to a temperature of 80° C., when in the presence of nitrites a red color will develop. The reagent is prepared as follows : 0.5 gramme of sulphanilic acid in 150 c.c. of dilute acetic acid is treated with 0.1 gramme of naphtylamin, dissolved in 20 c.c. of boiling water. After standing for some time the supernatant fluid is poured off and the blue sediment dissolved in 150 c.c. of dilute acetic acid. The solution is kept in a *sealed* bottle.

Microscopic Examination of the Saliva.

If normal saliva is allowed to stand, two layers will be seen to form, viz, an upper clear and a lower cloudy layer, which latter contains certain morphologic elements. Among these salivary corpuscles, pavement epithelial cells and micro-organisms are found, (Fig. 27).

FIG. 27.



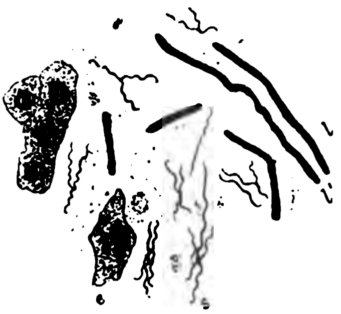
Buccal secretion (eye-piece III., obj. Reichart, 1/15, homogeneous immersion; Abbe's mirror, open condensers). Friedländer's and Günther's method (v. JAKSCH). *a*, epithelial cells; *b*, salivary corpuscles; *c*, fat-drops; *d*, leucocytes; *e*, spirochæta buccalis; *f*, comma-bacillus of mouth; *g*, leptothrix buccalis; *h*, *i*, *k*, various fungi.

The salivary corpuscles resemble white corpuscles very closely, but differ in their greater size and coarser appearance. The epithelial cells are large, irregular, polygonal cells, provided with well-defined nuclei and nucleoli; they exhibit certain irregularities in size, according to their origin, and belong to the class of pavement or stratified epithelium.

Micro-organisms.—While schizomycetes and moulds are only exceptionally found in the mouth under normal conditions, and are then undoubtedly derived from ingested food, bacteria are always present in large numbers, and it cannot be surprising that all forms which are found in the air, food, and drink may here be encountered (Plate IX., Fig. 1). Some of these, such as the leptothrix buccalis innominata, bacillus buccalis maximus, leptothrix buccalis maxima, iodococcus vaginatus, spirillum sputigenum, and spirochæte dentium, are always present. Together with other bacteria they have been found in carious teeth, in abscesses communicating with the mouth and pharynx, and in exudates on the mucous membranes of these parts. In all probability, however, they are non-pathogenic. In this connection it is interesting to note that in contradistinction to

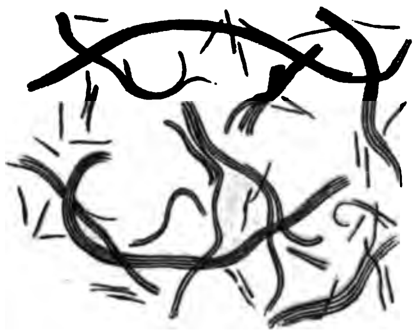
PLATE IX.

FIG. 1.



Bacteria of the Mouth. (Cornil Babes.)

FIG. 2.



Leptothrix Buccalis. (v. Jaksch.)

the bacteria which are only temporarily found in the mouth the majority of those which are constantly present cannot be cultivated on artificial media.

Important from a practical standpoint is the fact that a number of pathogenic micro-organisms may at times be found under normal conditions. The diplococcus pneumoniæ, also known as the pneumococcus of Fraenkel and Weichselbaum, the diplococcus lanceolatus, the micrococcus lanceolatus, the micrococcus septicæmiæ sputi, and the micrococcus pneumoniæ cruposæ (Sternberg), has thus been found in a virulent condition in from 15 to 20 per cent. of healthy individuals, and it is even claimed that in a non-virulent state it is *constantly* present in the mouth. Streptococci are likewise frequently observed, but usually possess but little virulence or none at all, when obtained from the healthy mouth and tested upon animals. Pyogenic staphylococci may also be found at times, but are less common than the streptococci. Most important is the occasional occurrence of the diphtheria bacillus in the mouths of individuals who have not been exposed to contagion. Welch[1] mentions that virulent organisms were found by Park and Beebe in the healthy throats of eight out of 330 persons in New York, who gave no history of direct contact with cases of diphtheria. Two of these eight persons later developed the disease. Non-virulent bacilli were found in twenty-four individuals of the same series, and the pseudo-diphtheria bacillus in twenty-seven. Other pathogenic bacteria which may be found in normal mouths are the micrococcus tetragenus, the bacillus pneumoniæ of Friedländer, the bacillus crassus sputigenus, and the bacillus coli communis.

It is interesting to note that the secretions of the mouth and throat, as most secretions of the body, possess a certain degree of germicidal power. The staphylococcus aureus, the streptococcus pyogenes, the micrococcus tetragenus, the typhoid bacillus, and the cholera spirillum, when present in moderate numbers, are thus killed by the saliva. The diphtheria bacillus, however, is more resistent, and may survive for twenty-four to forty days. It has been found as a matter of fact that the organism may be demonstrated in the throats of some individuals who have passed through an attack of diphtheria, during several weeks after all the clinical symptoms have disappeared. The diplococcus pneumoniæ is even said to grow well in saliva, although it rapidly loses its virulence. By then cultivating it upon pneumonic sputum, however, the virulence of the organism is again restored. The individual bacteria will be considered in detail later on.

---

[1] Dennis' System of Surgery : Surgical Bacteriology.

Pathologic Alterations.

It has been mentioned that about 1,500 grammes of saliva are secreted in the twenty-four hours. This quantity is, however, subject to great variation. An increase is thus frequently noted in pregnancy, in various neurotic conditions, in inflammatory diseases of the mouth, in dental caries, following the administration of pilocarpin, in poisoning with mercury, acids, and alkalies. The quantity is diminished in all febrile diseases, in diabetes, and often in nephritis. The effect of psychic influences upon the secretion of saliva as well as of other glands is well known, an increase or decrease in the flow being produced under various conditions.

In determining whether or not salivation actually exists the physician should not only be guided by the statements of his patients, but an actual estimation of the amount, secreted within a definite period of time, should be made. Hysterical individuals not infrequently complain of "salivation," when a direct estimation will show that the amount is not only not increased, but actually diminished.

Among qualitative changes may be mentioned an increase in the amount of urea, which has been repeatedly observed, especially in nephritis.

Urea may be demonstrated as follows: The saliva is extracted with alcohol, the filtrate evaporated, and the residue dissolved in amyl alcohol. This is allowed to evaporate spontaneously, when crystals of urea will separate out, and may then be examined microscopically and chemically. (See Urine.)

Bile-pigment and sugar have thus far never been found in the saliva.

Of drugs, potassium iodide and potassium bromide rapidly pass into the saliva. Upon this property the indirect examination of the gastric juice for its digestive power—*i. e.*, the presence or absence of free hydrochloric acid—by means of the potassium iodide and fibrin packages of Günzburg, is partly based.

In order to test for potassium iodide strips of filter-paper moistened with starch solution are immersed in the saliva which has been acidified with nitric acid; in the presence of potassium iodide the starch-paper turns blue.

The Saliva in Special Diseases of the Mouth.

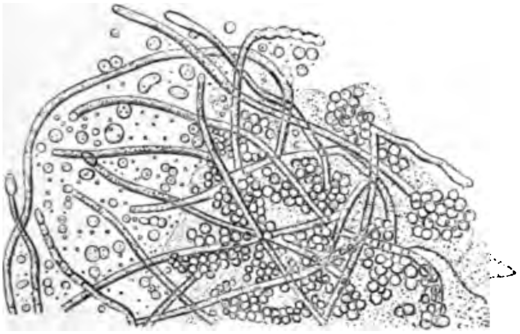
Catarrhal Stomatitis.—In this affection the quantity of saliva is increased. Microscopically an increased number of epithelial cells and many leucocytes are noted, their number depending upon the intensity of the morbid process.

Ulcerative Stomatitis.—In this condition, following mercurial poisoning or scurvy, the same appearance is noted microscopically as in simple stomatitis. In addition there may be necrotic tissue, red blood-corpuscles, and innumerable leucocytes. The reaction of the saliva is intensely alkaline, the color markedly brown, and its odor fetid.

Gonorrhœal Stomatitis.—The number of cases of gonorrhœal stomatitis that have thus far been recorded is small. The disease, however, has as yet received but little attention, and is probably more common than is generally supposed. In the adult it may be contracted through coitus *contra naturam*, while in the newborn the infection is undoubtedly brought about in the same manner as the corresponding disease of the conjunctiva. In suspected cases the exudate which forms upon the gums, the tongue, and the palate should be examined for the presence of gonococci. In adults the organism has thus far not always been found; in the newborn, however, Rosinski has succeeded in demonstrating its presence in all cases examined.

Thrush.—Oïdium albicans (Fig. 28) is most commonly seen in children, but may also occur in adults, and especially in phthisical individuals, sometimes lining the whole mouth. If in such cases a bit of the membrane is pulled off and examined microscopically, it will be found to consist of epithelial cells, leucocytes, and granular detritus, with a network of branching, band-like formations, which present distinct segments. The contents of the segments are clear, and usually contain two highly refractive granules—the spores, one of which is situated at each pole. These segments diminish in size toward the end of each band, their contents at the same time becoming slightly granular.

FIG. 28.



Oïdium albicans, the vegetable parasite of muguet or thrush. (Reduced from CH. ROBIN.)

TARTAR.

In a bit of tartar scraped from the teeth actively moving spirochætæ are seen, as well as long, usually segmented bacilli, frequently forming bands which are colored a bluish-red by a solution of iodopotassic iodide. Leptothrix buccalis, shorter bacilli, which are not colored by the above reagent, micrococci, and a large number of leucocytes and epithelial cells which have undergone fatty degeneration are also found.

COATING OF THE TONGUE.

A brown coating of the tongue is often observed in severe infectious diseases, and consists of remnants of food and incrustated blood. Microscopically, in addition to a large number of epithelial cells, enormous numbers of micro-organisms and a large number of dark, cell-like structures, probably derived from desquamated epithelial cells, are found. The white coating of the tongue contains epithelial cells in large numbers, many micro-organisms, and a few salivary corpuscles.

TUBERCULOSIS OF THE MOUTH.

In cases of lupus and the so-called benign form of tuberculosis of the mouth it is rarely possible to demonstrate the presence of tubercle bacilli, even in scrapings taken from the base of the ulcers, or in the diseased tissue itself, while in cases of ulcerative disease associated with phthisis in its advanced stages they may be frequently found in large numbers. In some cases, however, their demonstration is by no means easy. In the saliva they are only exceptionally seen.

ACTINOMYCOSIS.

In cases of actinomycosis it is occasionally possible to demonstrate the presence of the specific organism in or about carious teeth. More commonly, however, the patients are not seen until the primary symptoms of the disease have disappeared, when the typical kernels can no longer be found at the *original* points of entry or have become unrecognizable owing to calcification and retrogressive changes.

Usually the disease has already progressed to the formation of a distinct tumor or abscess, and it may be then necessary to make an exploratory incision and to examine the scrapings which are brought away. The number of kernels which may be found is at times very small, but a careful examination will probably always lead to their detection, if the disease in question is actinomycosis.

COATING OF THE TONSILS.

Pharyngomycosis Leptothrica.

In the props from the crypts of the tonsils in cases of follicular tonsillitis, as also in persons who have had frequent attacks of tonsillitis, according to Chiari, epithelial cells and long, segmented fungi—the leptothrix buccalis (Plate IX., Fig. 2)—which are colored bluish-red with a solution of iodo-potassic iodide, are seen. At times patches composed of these fungi extend over a considerable area of the tonsils, so that it may be doubtful whether or not the disease is a beginning diphtheria. A microscopic examination will in such cases settle all doubts.

Tonsillitis.

In tonsillitis a large number of bacteria have been isolated from the pseudo-membranous deposits. Among the more important which are supposed to bear a causative relation to the disease, may be mentioned the various streptococci, staphylococci, less commonly the pneumococcus, the diplococcus of Brison, the bacillus coli communis, the bacillus of Friedländer, and in a few isolated instances the micrococcus tetragenus.

Diphtheria.

Recognizing the great importance of an early diagnosis in such a dreaded disease as diphtheria, an examination for Löffler's bacillus has become just as important to-day as that for the bacillus of tuberculosis, and every physician should make himself familiar with the methods employed for its recognition.

By means of a sterilized, stout platinum loop, a pair of forceps, or a cotton swab, a piece of membrane is scraped from the tonsils, the soft palate, or the pharynx and at once transferred to a sterilized test-tube, closed with a pledget of cotton. A particle of the membrane is then spread in as thin and uniform a layer as possible, upon a cover-glass, by means of the platinum loop or forceps, which have been previously passed through the flame of a Bunsen burner. When dry the specimen is fixed by being passed through the flame of a Bunsen burner three or four times, when it is ready for staining. For this purpose Löffler's alkaline solution of methylene blue, which consists of 30 c.c. of a concentrated alcoholic solution of methylene blue in 100 c.c. of an aqueous solution of potassium hydrate (1 : 10,000), may be advantageously employed, the specimen being stained for from five to ten minutes. It is then rinsed in water, placed on a slide, the excess of water removed with filter-paper, and examined with a one-twelfth oil-immersion lens.

A dahlia-methyl-green solution may likewise be employed. This consists of 10 grammes of a 1-per-cent. aqueous solution of dahlia-violet and 30 grammes of a 1-per-cent. aqueous solution of methyl-green. The specimen is stained for from one to two minutes.

If it is desired to employ Gram's method, the specimen is most conveniently stained for three minutes with a freshly prepared concentrated alcoholic solution of gentian-anilin water. This is prepared by adding anilin oil to 10 c.c. of distilled water, drop by drop, thoroughly shaking after the addition of each drop, until the solution becomes opaque. It is then filtered and treated with 10 c.c. of absolute alcohol and 11 c.c. of a concentrated alcoholic solution of gentian-violet. The specimen is decolorized in a solution composed of 1 gramme of iodine and 2 grammes of potassium iodide, dissolved in 300 c.c. of water. After remaining in this solution for five minutes the specimen is rinsed in alcohol and the process repeated until the violet color disappears. It is then transferred to absolute alcohol, oil of cloves, and mounted in balsam.

Cultures should also be made, preferably upon a mixture of blood-serum and bouillon, as recommended by Löffler. This is composed of three parts of blood-serum and one part of bouillon, containing 10 per cent. of peptone, 3 per cent. of grape-sugar, and 0.5 per cent. of sodium chloride, the mixture being solidified in the usual manner. Upon this medium Löffler's bacillus grows so much more rapidly than other organisms which are usually present in the secretions of the mouth and throat, that at the end of twenty-four hours they often form the only colonies that attract attention. Should other colonies of similar size be present these are generally quite different in appearance. In this manner a diagnosis can be made upon the day following the inoculation of the tube.

In the absence of blood-serum bouillon, alkaline bouillon, nutrient gelatin, nutrient agar, glycerin-agar, and potato may be employed. Coagulated egg-albumin, as pointed out by Booker, and milk are also good soils.

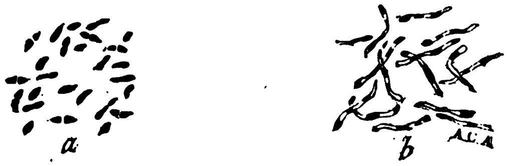
The colonies are large, round, elevated, and grayish-white in color, with a centre that is more opaque than the slightly irregular periphery. The surface of the colony is at first moist, but after a day or two assumes a dry appearance.

The bacillus (Fig. 29) is non-motile and varies in size and shape, its average length being from 2.5 μ to 3 μ, its breadth from 0.5 μ to 0.8 μ. Its morphologic characteristics are so peculiar as to render its identification upon cover-slip preparations and in sections of the diphtheritic membrane an easy matter, in most cases.

Sometimes the organism appears as a straight or slightly curved rod; but especially characteristic are irregular and often bizarre forms, such as rods with one or both ends terminating in a little knob, and rods broken at intervals, in which short, well-defined round, oval, or straight segments can be made out.

Some forms stain uniformly, others in an irregular manner; the most common present the appearance of deeply stained granules in faintly stained bacilli.

FIG. 29.



Bacillus of diphtheria. (ABBOTT.)

a. Its morphology when cultivated on glycerin agar-agar. *b.* Its morphology as seen in cultures on Löffler's blood-serum.

Streptococci are also seen, as a rule, and it may be said that the gravity of a case is directly proportionate to the number of streptococci present.

It is important to note that diphtheria bacilli may still be found in the throat for weeks after all clinical symptoms have disappeared. Patients should hence be isolated until a bacteriologic examination has demonstrated the absence of the organism.

CHAPTER III.

THE GASTRIC JUICE AND GASTRIC CONTENTS.

THE SECRETION OF GASTRIC JUICE.

THE gastric juice is the result of the glandular activity of the stomach, and the only secretion of the digestive tract which presents an acid reaction.

As is well known, the mucous membrane of the stomach is covered throughout its entire extent by a single layer of cylindrical epithelium, which dips down in places to line the orifices and larger ducts of the numerous tubular glands with which it is beset. Of these two kinds have been described, viz, the fundus and pyloric glands, so named from the location in which they are principally found. In the secretory portion of a fundus gland two different sets of cells can be distinguished, one being small, granular, and polyhedral or columnar, bordering upon the narrow lumen of the tube, termed chief or principal cells by Heidenhain; they are also known as central or adelomorphous cells. These stain with anilin dyes to only a slight extent. The others, known as parietal, adelomorphous, or oxyntic cells are variously situated between the adelomorphous cells and the membrana propria, being most numerous in the necks of the glands. They are larger than the chief cells, oval or angular and finally granular in structure; they possess a strong affinity for the anilin dyes. The pyloric glands, which are found only in the region of the pylorus, on the other hand, are characterized by the greater length of their ducts, which are also lined by the cylindrical epithelium of the mucous membrane proper. The secretory portion of these glands is represented by a single layer of short and finely granular, columnar cells, which closely resemble the chief cells of the fundus glands. In addition to these a few isolated cells, the cells of Nussbaum, are found, which in structure and in their behavior to anilin dyes resemble the parietal cells.

Upon chemical examination the gastric juice is found to consist essentially of water, free hydrochloric acid, pepsin, rennet (a milk-curdling ferment), mucus, and certain mineral salts.

Of these constituents the hydrochloric acid is secreted by the parietal cells, pepsin and the milk-curdling ferment by the chief cells of the fundus and the pyloric glands, while the mucus is the product of the cylindrical goblet-cells lining the stomach and the wider portions of its glandular ducts.

It must be borne in mind, however, that the ferments mentioned do not exist in the cells as such, but as zymogens, which are transformed into the ferments through the activity of the free hydrochloric acid. According to modern investigations, moreover, the zymogens only are *secreted* by the cells.

Until recently it was supposed that the gastric juice is only secreted upon appropriate stimulation of the nervous mechanism of the stomach, either directly or indirectly and that the stomach in its quiescent state—*i. e.,* when not digesting—is empty. The researches of Schreiber and Martius, however, have rendered the correctness of this view very doubtful, as they were able to obtain quantities of gastric juice, varying from 1 to 60 c.c., from the non-digesting stomach of every normal person examined ; and I have likewise never failed to obtain a few c.c. under the same conditions.

TEST-MEALS.

Although the secretion of gastric juice takes place continuously, the amount that can usually be obtained from the non-digesting organ is not sufficient for analytical purposes. It is, therefore, necessary to stimulate the glandular apparatus of the stomach to increased activity. This may be accomplished with thermic, chemic, electric, and digestive stimuli, among which the last named are the most convenient and the most effective, furnishing an idea not only of the secretory, but also of the motor and resorptive activity of the organ. The analytical results will, however, depend to a large extent upon the character of the food ingested, starches and fats exerting but a slight stimulating effect, while proteids cause a copious secretion of gastric juice. The ingestion of fluids at the same time will likewise influence the results obtained, owing to the dilution of the gastric juice. The time of the height of digestion, moreover, varies with the kind and quantity of food taken. In order to obtain uniform results it is, therefore, necessary to withdraw the gastric contents at a certain period after the ingestion of a meal of known composition and bulk.

Numerous test-meals have been proposed. The following are the most important :

The Test-breakfast of Ewald and Boas.

This consists of from 35 to 70 grammes of wheat-bread and of 300 to 400 c.c. of water or weak tea, without sugar. It is best to give this meal to the patient early in the morning when the stomach is empty—*i. e.*, as a breakfast. The gastric contents are obtained one hour later.

The Test-dinner of Riegel.

This consists of a plate of soup (400 c.c.), a beefsteak (200 grammes), a slice or two of wheat-bread (50 grammes), and a glassful of water (200 c.c.). The contents of the stomach are obtained after four hours. The disadvantage of this method lies in the fact that the lumen of the stomach-tube is frequently occluded by large pieces of undigested meat, a source of annoyance which may be guarded against, however, by making use of finely chopped meat.

The Double Test-meal of Salzer.

For breakfast the patient receives 30 grammes of lean, cold roast' hashed or cut into strips sufficiently small as not to obstruct the stomach-tube, 250 c.c. of milk, 60 grammes of rice, and one soft-boiled egg. Exactly four hours later the second meal is taken, consisting of 35 to 70 grammes of stale wheat-bread and 300 to 400 c.c. of water. The gastric contents are withdrawn one hour later. In this manner the gastric juice is not only obtained at the height of digestion, but an idea may at the same time be formed of the motor power of the stomach. Under normal conditions the organ should contain no remnants of the first meal at the time of examination.

The Test-breakfast of Boas.

This consists of a plateful of oatmeal-soup, prepared by boiling down to 500 c.c. one litre of water to which one tablespoonful of rolled oats has been added. A little salt may be used if desired, but nothing more. The contents of the stomach are obtained one hour later. This test-meal was devised by Boas in order to guard against the introduction from without of lactic acid, which is present in all kinds of bread. The meal is employed in doubtful cases of cancer of the stomach in which a quantitative estimation of lactic acid is to be made, the stomach being washed out completely the night before.

Still other test-meals have been suggested, but they do not possess any material advantage over those described.

THE STOMACH-TUBE.

The stomach-tubes which are now generally in use are essentially large Nélaton catheters. They should measure at least from 72 to 75 cm. in length, and be provided with three fenestra, of which one is placed at the end of the tube and two laterally, as near the end as possible. For the purpose of washing out the stomach the tube is connected with a glass funnel by means of ordinary rubber tubing, which can be detached from the stomach-tube proper. There is no advantage in rubber funnels or in having a continuous tube.

It is important that the tubes should be thoroughly cleansed in hot water as soon after use as possible. The advice of Boas, moreover, to have special, marked tubes for tubercular, syphilitic, and carcinomatous patients should be borne in mind. Patients in whom lavage is to be practised for any length of time should provide their own instruments.

Contraindications to the Use of the Tube.

Of direct contraindications to the use of the tube there should be mentioned the existence of the various forms of valvular disease when in a state of imperfect compensation, angina pectoris, arteriosclerosis of high degree, aneurism of the large arteries, recent hemorrhages from whatever cause, marked emphysema with intense bronchitis, acute febrile diseases, etc.

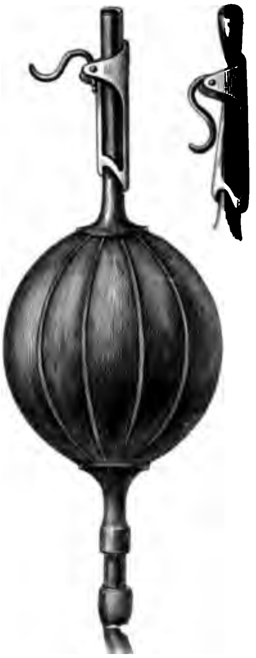
The Introduction of the Tube.

The technique of the introduction of the tube should be as simple as possible; the exhibition of complicated bottle arrangements for the purpose of obtaining the gastric juice only adds to the excitement of a nervous patient, and should be avoided. The patient's clothing and floor of the room should be protected from being soiled by material that may be vomited along the sides of the tube, the dribbling of saliva, etc. For this purpose Turck's rubber bib with pouch may be advantageously employed. "It is so arranged as to form a pouch in front, to catch the saliva or stomach contents that may be thrown off from the mouth or stomach. A detachable tube passes from the bottom of the pouch and is conducted into a basin or any vessel."[1]

Cocainization of the pharynx is not necessary, but may be resorted to in hyperæsthetic individuals, a 10-per-cent. solution being employed.

The tube, held like a pen, is introduced to

FIG. 30.



Boas' bulbed tube.

---

[1] Manufactured by G. Tiemann & Co., New York.

the posterior wall of the pharynx, the patient bending his head *forward, and not backward,* as is usually advised. The patient is then told to swallow, but this is not necessary. The tube is pushed on until a resistance is felt, when it meets with the floor of the stomach. The entire process does not occupy ten seconds. At the least sign of cyanosis, or of marked pallor, the tube should be withdrawn at once and the patient observed for a day or two before a second attempt is made.

If the gastric juice does not flow at once, the patient is instructed to bear down with his abdominal muscles, and, if this is insufficient, to cough a little. Repeated attempts of this kind will usually bring about the desired result, unless the tube has not been introduced far enough or too far; in the latter case it will double upon itself, so that its end stands above the level of the liquid. Pressing upon the abdomen with the hands is of no object. (Method of Expression.)

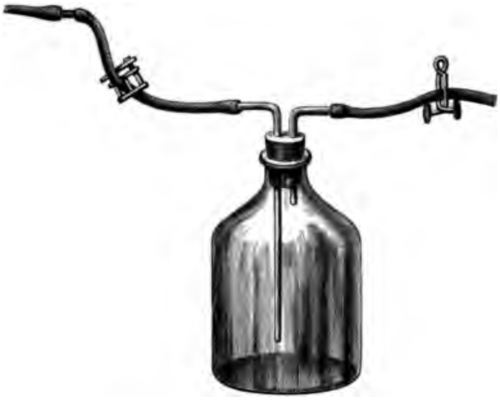
Aspiration must at times be employed. For this purpose Boas' bulbed tube (Fig. 30) is quite convenient. The manner in which it is used is the following: The proximal end of the tube, after having been introduced into the stomach, is compressed and the bulb squeezed, when the distal end is clamped and the bulb allowed to expand. When this is repeated several times a partial vacuum is produced in the tube, which usually causes a flow of gastric juice. In the absence of such an instrument the stomach-tube may be connected with a bottle, in which a partial vacuum has been established by aspiration (Fig. 31). Unless the patient is accustomed to the introduction of the tube these more complicated procedures should be avoided, however, as much as possible. (Method of Aspiration.)

I have found that in cases in which gastric juice cannot be obtained by expression the flow may often be started by suction with the mouth, and I regard this method as preferable to the one just described. With due precautions, viz, holding the tube between the fingers near the mouth of the patient, so as to be informed at once, by the sense of touch, when the stomach contents have reached this point, unpleasant results will be obviated. If only a very small amount of gastric juice is present in the stomach—*i. e.*, when a definite flow cannot be established—it is best to suck lightly with the mouth, to compress the tube firmly, to remove it as rapidly as possible, and empty it into a little dish. A few drops sufficient to test for free hydrochloric acid can thus always be obtained, even from the non-digesting organ.

Einhorn's bucket-method is of little value, as the amount of gastric juice which can thus be obtained is entirely insufficient for analytical purposes. It may be employed, however, in patients who are particularly nervous and object to the use of the tube, and possibly, also, when its use is contraindicated. The test for hydrochloric acid can be made, but the amount of information which is thereby obtained is in itself of comparatively little importance.

In order to *wash out the stomach* the funnel-tube is attached, the funnel filled with lukewarm water or any desired medicated solution, elevated to a height somewhat above the head of the patient, and the water allowed to flow. From 500 to 1,000 c.c. may be introduced at one time. By suddenly depressing and inverting the funnel over a suitable vessel, before all water has left the funnel, a siphon arrangement is established and the stomach emptied. It is well to measure the returning water as well as the amount introduced. Should the flow diminish or cease before all the water has been removed, the end of the tube probably stands above the level of the liquid, and the flow can be started again by pushing the tube on further or by withdrawing it a little, as the case may be.

FIG. 31.



Arrangement of bottle for the aspiration of the gastric contents.

Washing out the stomach soon after the ingestion of a full meal is always very tedious and annoying if not an impossible procedure, as the fenestra readily become obstructed. Should this occur, the funnel, filled with water, is elevated as high as possible, with a view of overcoming the obstruction by hydrostatic pressure, or, if this proves insufficient, the funnel-tube is detached and the obstruction dislodged by means of air, for which purpose a Politzer-bag or the bulb of a Boas' tube is very convenient.

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE GASTRIC JUICE.

Pure gastric juice is an almost clear, faintly yellowish fluid, of a sour taste and a peculiar characteristic odor. Its specific gravity varies between 1.002 and 1.003, corresponding to the presence of but 0.5 per cent. of solids. Its reaction, owing to the presence of hydrochloric acid, is acid.

Amount.

Very little is known of the total quantity of gastric juice that is secreted in the twenty-four hours. The figure given by Beaumont, viz, 180 grammes *pro die*, based upon observations made upon the often-quoted Canadian hunter, Alexis St. Martin, is undoubtedly too low. The amount given by Bidder and Schmidt, viz, that corresponding to about one-tenth of the body-weight, is probably more nearly correct.[1] It may be stated *a priori*, however, that the quantity secreted varies within wide limits, being influenced by numerous factors and notably by the degree of the appetite and the amount and character of the food taken, especially that of the proteids. The age and sex of the individual, the time of day, notably in its relation to the ingestion of food, the emotions, etc., all influence the glandular activity of the stomach.

From the non-digesting organ, as has been pointed out, from 1 to 60 c.c. of gastric juice may be obtained at one time. The amount which can be procured during the process of digestion, on the other hand, varies with the amount of liquid ingested, the time of expression, the size and motor power of the stomach, and the degree of transudation; the process of resorption probably does not play any part, as it has been ascertained that very little water, if any, is absorbed in the stomach.

According to Boas, from 20 to 50 c.c. of filtrate can normally be obtained exactly one hour after the ingestion of Ewald's test-breakfast.

Abnormally large quantities of gastric juice are practically only found in cases of so-called *hypersecretion*, the "Magensaftfluss" of the Germans, which may occur periodically or continuously. Formerly the presence of appreciable quantities of gastric juice in the non-digesting organ was regarded as conclusive evidence of the existence of this disease, but in the light of Schreiber's researches this position can no longer be maintained. The diagnosis should, hence, only be made when in conjunction with the clinical symptoms of hypersecretion from 100 to 1,000 c.c. of pure *gastric juice* can be obtained from the non-digesting organ. To this end the stomach should be emptied completely by the tube, before retiring, and an examination made on the following morning, no food or liquids being allowed in the meantime.

In various pathologic conditions abnormally large quantities of liquid may be obtained, which cannot be regarded as gastric juice, however. Attention will be drawn to these conditions at another place.

---

[1] Grünewald's figure—*i. e.*, 1,580 grammes—I likewise regard as too low. According to my experience the daily secretion appears to vary between 2,000 and 3,000 c.c.

CHEMICAL EXAMINATION OF THE GASTRIC JUICE.

Chemical Composition of the Gastric Juice.

As has been briefly shown above the gastric juice consists of water, free hydrochloric acid, certain ferments, their zymogens, and mineral salts. Analyses giving the exact chemical composition of pure, uncontaminated gastric juice in man are still wanting, owing to the difficulty of excluding the saliva. In patients, the subjects of gastric fistula, analytical studies have, however, been made, and from the table below, taken from Schmidt, an idea may be formed of the various amounts of solid constituents, contained in 1,000 parts of gastric juice, uncontaminated by food or the products of digestion, but not free from saliva:

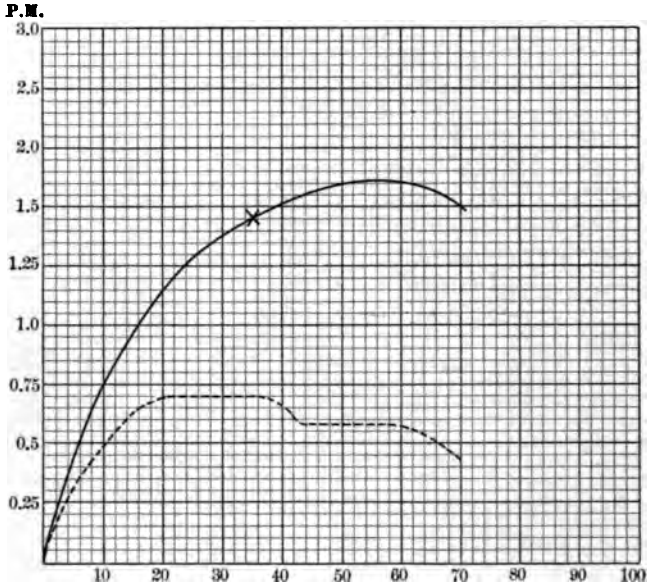
Water	994.40
Solids	5.60
Organic material	3.19
Sodium chloride	1.46
Calcium chloride	0.06
Potassium chloride	0.55
Ammonium chloride	......
Hydrochloric acid	0.20
Calcium phosphate Magnesium phosphate Iron phosphate	0.12

The Acidity of the Gastric Juice is Referable to the Presence of Free Hydrochloric Acid.

It has been conclusively demonstrated by Schmidt that the acidity of the gastric juice is due to the presence of free hydrochloric acid. After accurately determining the amount of chlorine and all basic substances present, it was found that after the latter had been saturated a quantity of hydrochloric acid still remained, which in the dog varied between 0.25 and 0.42 per cent., with an average of 0.33 per cent. The amount of free acid was also determined by titration and the same results reached as by gravimetric analysis.

While the acidity of pure gastric juice—*i. e.*, gastric juice not contaminated with saliva or food in its various stages of digestion—is thus solely due to the presence of free hydrochloric acid, other factors enter into consideration in the examination of the gastric contents during the process of digestion. Acid salts and varying amounts of lactic acid derived from the carbohydrates ingested are then also found. At the beginning of digestion the acidity, according to Ewald, is due to a certain extent to the presence of lactic acid.[1] Hydrochloric acid, it is true, is present at the same time, but is held in combination by albuminous material. Later on, when the albuminous affinities have become saturated, it appears as such, with the result that the formation of lactic acid progressively diminishes, owing to the inhibitory action on the part of the hydrochloric acid upon the lactic-acid-producing organisms. The varying degrees of acidity after such test-meals as those of Ewald and Riegel, at different periods of digestion, and the amount of the two acids present, may be seen from the accompanying diagrams (Figs. 32 and 33).

Fig. 32.



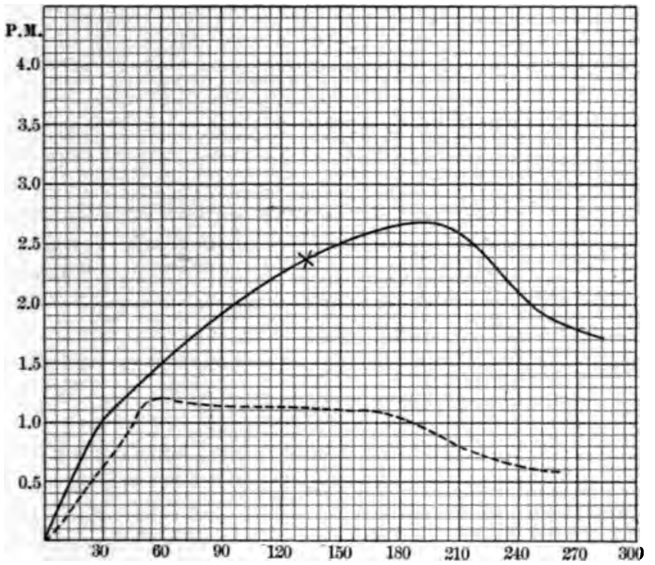
Illustrating the curve of acidity after Ewald's test-breakfast. (Rosenheim.)
—— Hydrochloric acid. ----- Lactic acid. × Beginning of the stage of free hydrochloric acid. P.M. Pro mille. The numbers upon the abscissa indicate the minutes.

Under pathologic conditions the amount of free hydrochloric acid, as will be shown, may undergo great variations, diminishing on the one hand to zero, and increasing on the other to 0.5 per cent., or even more. At the same time the amount of lactic acid, which normally is present in very small amounts, and is absent altogether at the height of digestion, may greatly increase. Fatty acids, moreover, which are normally not present in the gastric juice, may then also be observed. It is thus seen that the total acidity of the gastric juice, especially in disease, cannot be regarded as indicating the amount of one single acid, unless the absence of other acids and acid salts is insured.

---

[1] See Lactic Acid, p. 168.

FIG. 33.



Illustrating the curve of acidity after Riegel's test-breakfast. (ROSENHEIM.)
—— Hydrochloric acid. ----- Lactic acid. × Beginning of the stage of free hydrochloric acid.

Method of Determining the Total Acidity of the Gastric Contents.

To this end a known quantity of gastric juice is titrated with a one-tenth normal solution of sodium hydrate, using phenolphthalein as an indicator, when the number of c.c. of the one-tenth normal solution employed, multiplied by the equivalent of 1 c.c. of this solution in terms of hydrochloric acid, will indicate the amount of acid present, from which the percentage-acidity is readily calculated.

A normal solution of sodium hydrate is one containing the equivalent of its molecular weight in grammes—*i. e.*, 40 grammes—in 1,000 c.c. of distilled water; a decinormal solution will, therefore, contain 4 grammes in the same volume of water. This quantity is dissolved in less than 1,000 c.c. and the solution brought to the proper strength by titrating it with a solution of oxalic acid of known strength.

From the equation,

$$2NaOH + C_2H_2O_4 = C_2Na_2O_4 + 2H_2O,$$

it is seen that two molecules of NaOH (mol. weight 40) combine with one molecule of $C_2H_2O_4 + 2H_2O$ (mol. weight 126), or 4 parts by weight of the former with 6.3 of the latter. One-tenth gramme of oxalic acid would, hence, require 15.873 c.c. of the one-tenth normal solution of NaOH for its neutralization, as is apparent from the equations:

$$6.3 : 1,000 :: 0.1 : x;\ 6.3x = 100 \text{ and } x = \frac{100}{6.3} = 15.873.$$

One-tenth gramme of pure, crystallized oxalic acid is dissolved in distilled water, and the solution titrated with the one-tenth normal solution of sodium hydrate, which is to be corrected, using two or three drops of a 1-per-cent. alcoholic solution of phenolphthalein as an indicator, until the rose color of the solution has entirely disappeared; 15.9 c.c. should bring about this result. As the NaOH solution, however, has been purposely made too strong, less will be required. The amount of water that must then be added in order to bring the solution to its proper strength is determined by the formula $C = \frac{Nd}{n}$, in which C represents the number of c.c. of water which must be added to the remaining solution, N the total number of c.c. remaining after one titration, n the number of c.c. consumed in one titration, and d the difference between the number of c.c. theoretically required and that actually used in one titration. The solution having thus been properly diluted, the correctness of its strength is again tested and a further correction made, if necessary, until absolute accuracy has been attained.

1,000 c.c. of the one-tenth normal solution containing 4 grammes of NaOH are equivalent to 3.65 grammes of HCl, as is seen from the equation:

$$\underset{40}{NaOH} + \underset{36.5}{HCl} = NaCl + H_2O$$

1,000 c.c. of the $\frac{1}{10}$ normal solution represent 3.65 grms. of HCl
100 " " " " " " 0.365 grm. " "
10 " " " " " " 0.0365 " " "
1 " " " " " represents 0.00365 " " "

Application to the gastric juice: 5 or 10 c.c. of the filtered gastric juice are titrated with the one-tenth normal solution of sodium hydrate, using two or three drops of a 1-per-cent. alcoholic solution of phenolphthalein, as an indicator, until the rose color which appears after the addition of every drop of the sodium hydrate solution no longer disappears on stirring or becomes deeper after the addition of a further drop. The number of c.c. of the one-tenth normal solution employed multiplied by 0.00365 will then indicate the acidity of the 5 or 10 c.c. of gastric juice in terms of HCl, from which the percentage-acidity is calculated.

Example: 10 c.c. of gastric juice required the addition of 6.5 c.c. of the one-tenth normal solution; 6.5 × 0.00365 (*i. e.*, 0.0237) would hence indicate the acidity of the 10 c.c. of gastric juice in terms of HCl, and 0.0237 × 10 = 0.237, the percentage-acidity.

As these figures only express the amount of HCl in pure gastric juice obtained from normal individuals, it has been found more convenient for clinical purposes to merely indicate the degree of acidity by the number of c.c. of the one-tenth normal solution employed. In the above example, in which 6.5 c.c. were used, the percentage acidity would thus be indicated by the figure 65; *i. e.*, the number of c.c. of the one-tenth normal solution necessary to neutralize 100 c.c. of gastric juice.

Under normal conditions figures varying from 40 to 60 are usually obtained one hour after the ingestion of Ewald's test-breakfast, while in pathologic conditions considerable variations are observed. In the acute and chronic inflammatory conditions of the stomach, on the other hand, as well as in some of the neuroses, the acidity of the gastric contents is below normal. Higher figures are met with in cases of ulcer, in some cases of dilatation, and are especially frequent in some of the neuroses, in which a degree of acidity corresponding to 90 or even more is not infrequently observed. Increased acidity, usually associated with hypersecretion of gastric juice, is met with in the so-called *hypersecretio acida et continua* of Reichmann.

It has been pointed out that the reaction of normal gastric juice is always acid, owing to the presence of free hydrochloric acid, and the same may be said to hold good for the gastric contents in general, obtained from a normal individual. Pathologically an acid reaction is also the rule, as in those cases in which hydrochloric acid is absent, fatty acids and lactic acid usually make their appearance. It is, therefore, not at all surprising that an alkaline, neutral, or amphoteric reaction is but rarely, or at least not commonly, observed in the gastric contents artificially obtained, and practically only seen in the so-called mucous form of chronic gastritis, or in those rare cases of anadeny, in which a complete destruction of the gastric glands has taken place. In vomited material, on the other hand, such observations are common, owing to the presence of large amounts of saliva. The vomited material in cases of so-called *vomitus matutinus*, which is usually referable to a chronic catarrhal condition of the pharynx, generally presents an alkaline reaction, owing to the fact that the fluid brought up is largely unchanged saliva.

The Source of the Hydrochloric Acid.

That the hydrochloric acid is not directly derived from the chlorides ingested is shown by the fact that it is still secreted by starving animals. The same point is also proved by the observations of

Schreiber, which go to show that the secretion of the acid is continuous, not to mention the well-known fact that even after the ingestion of material free from chlorine, an acid gastric juice is secreted. It is apparent, then, that the chlorides of the blood must furnish the necessary chlorine, and as the pyloric glands, which contain no parietal cells, furnish an alkaline, and the fundus glands, which do contain parietal cells, an acid secretion, it is thought that these parietal cells are in some manner concerned in the production of the hydrochloric acid. The exact manner in which this takes place has not been definitely ascertained, but it is not at all improbable that the acid results from a "Masseneinwirkung" on the part of the carbonic acid, which is present in large quantities in the blood as such, upon the sodium chloride, and that, owing to a specific action on the part of the parietal cells, the hydrochloric acid is secreted into the ducts of the glands of the stomach, while the sodium carbonate which is formed at the same time returns to the blood.

Two factors are thus necessary in order that a normal amount of hydrochloric acid should be secreted—*i. e.*, a normal condition of the blood and a normal condition of the cells. Whenever the integrity of either of these two factors becomes impaired it is clear that an abnormal secretion of hydrochloric acid or none at all will result. The nervous system, furthermore, must be taken into consideration as a third factor, as normal innervation is the *sine qua non* for the normal activity of any organ. The secretion of the acid is impaired whenever the nutrition of the cells of the stomach suffers, whether this is the result of inflammatory lesions, new growths, or hyperæmic conditions of the stomach, the effect of renal, hepatic, or pulmonary diseases, etc., or in consequence of central or peripheral nervous influences.

In the *secondary dyspepsias*, then, the result of renal, hepatic, cardiac, or hæmic diseases, etc., an examination of the gastric juice for free HCl is of comparatively little value from a diagnostic standpoint, although it may suggest valuable points for the dietetic treatment of such patients.

Significance of the Free Hydrochloric Acid.

It was formerly thought that the principal function of the stomach was a digestive one, and that in the stomach, owing to the action of hydrochloric acid and pepsin, albumins were, to a large extent, transformed into peptones and albumoses. As pepsin is active only in the presence of a free acid, it was thought, moreover, that the power of the hydrochloric acid to render pepsin physiologically active constituted its entire field of usefulness.

It had already been noted one hundred years ago, however, by the Abbé Spalanzani, that pieces of meat immersed in gastric juice resisted the process of putrefaction for days. When it was shown, later on, that the free mineral acids ranked among the most powerful antiseptics, and that the stomach secreted an amount of free hydrochloric acid sufficient to prevent the development of most of the putrefactive organisms, the time had come to doubt the correctness of the view previously held.

Numerous experiments have been made in order to test the *antiseptic* and *germicidal power* of the gastric juice. Among the more important results achieved the following may be mentioned: The comma bacillus of cholera Asiatica is destroyed by the normal acid gastric juice, while infection results when this has been previously neutralized. The same holds good for numerous other pathogenic organisms which are of special interest to the clinician. Among these may be mentioned the various species of streptococcus, staphylococcus pyogenes aureus, the bacillus of anthrax, etc. Unfortunately, however, not all species of pathogenic organisms are destroyed by the acid of the gastric juice, and the spores of some of those, moreover, that are destroyed are possessed of a considerable degree of resistance. This is especially true of the tubercle-bacillus and in many cases of the spores of the anthrax-bacillus.

Those bacteria also which cause lactic acid and butyric acid fermentation resist the anti-fermentative power of the gastric juice to a certain extent, as may be concluded from the fact that they are always present in the intestines. At the beginning of the process of gastric digestion, when the hydrochloric acid secreted is immediately taken up by the albuminous bodies which are present, traces of lactic acid can usually be demonstrated in the gastric contents, if carbohydrates have been ingested. Later on, when free hydrochloric acid appears, lactic-acid fermentation ceases. This observation is in perfect accord with the fact that the action of the lactic acid producers is prevented by the presence of 0.7 p. m. of free hydrochloric acid.

From what has been said it may be argued that as the principal function of the stomach consists in the furnishing of an antiseptic and germicidal fluid, under suitable conditions life could go on in the absence of the stomach. That this is possible has actually been demonstrated by Czerny, who succeeded in removing almost the entire organ from a dog. Five or six years later the same animal was killed in Ludwig's laboratory, and it was found at the autopsy that "near the cardia a small portion of the stomach had remained, surrounding a globular cavity filled with food." This dog then had lived for almost six years, practically without a stomach, had gained in weight, and was to all intents and purposes as healthy an animal as one provided with an entire organ. In the human being similar observations have been made on subjects of carcinoma of the stomach. It is thus very probable that the stomach, so far as the process of digestion is concerned, is not necessary for the maintenance of life.

It has, furthermore, been demonstrated that a deficient secretion of hydrochloric acid is noted in all cases in which an increased degree of intestinal putrefaction occurs, and while indol, phenol, and skatol, as well as their compounds with sulphuric acid, in the amounts observed in physiologic and pathologic conditions, are not thought to exert any toxic influence upon the body, it must be admitted that the observations were made upon animals, and that the results obtained may not be directly applicable to the human being. While a single large dose may not produce symptoms, moreover, it is not to be inferred that a *continuous* intoxication with the products of intestinal putrefaction may not lead to decided pathologic results.

The Amount of Free Hydrochloric Acid.

Pure gastric juice, according to Ewald, Szabo, and Boas, contains from 2 to 3 p. m. of free hydrochloric acid.

In the digesting organ such amounts are only met with at the height of digestion, and after all albuminous and basic affinities have been saturated. The time at which free hydrochloric acid can be demonstrated in the gastric contents after the ingestion of a meal will, hence, vary with the character of the food and its amount. When but little work is to be accomplished, free hydrochloric acid is found much sooner than otherwise. After Ewald's test-breakfast, for example, it appears after thirty-five minutes; the point of maximum acidity is reached after from fifty to sixty minutes, and corresponds to the presence of 1.7 p. m. Following Riegel's meal, on the other hand, the free acid appears after 135 minutes and reaches its highest point, corresponding to 2.7 p. m., in from 180 to 210 minutes (Figs. 32 and 33).

Clinically it is necessary to distinguish between euchlorhydria, or the secretion of a normal amount of free hydrochloric acid (0.1 to 0.2 per cent.), hypochlorhydria, or the secretion of a deficient amount (less than 0.1 per cent.), hyperchlorhydria, in which more than 0.2 per cent. is found, and, finally, anachlorhydria, in which no hydrochloric acid at all is secreted.

Euchlorhydria.—Euchlorhydria, when associated with clinical symptoms pointing to gastric derangement, is most commonly observed in nervous dyspepsia. A chronic gastritis can always be excluded in the presence of a normal amount of the free acid, thus constituting a most important point in the differential diagnosis between these two conditions. A normal secretion of free hydrochloric acid is, furthermore, observed in some cases of atony or hypatony of the muscular walls of the stomach.

Hypochlorhydria.—Hypochlorhydria is associated with all those diseases in which the secretory elements have been more or less damaged, as in subacute and chronic gastritis, in some cases of ulcer of the stomach or the duodenum, in incipient carcinoma, dilatation, and atony.

Anachlorhydria.—Not many years ago it was thought that the absence of free hydrochloric acid from the gastric contents was pathognomonic of carcinoma of the stomach. This view was soon abandoned, however, as it was shown that cases of carcinoma occur in which hydrochloric acid is not only present, but present in excessive amounts. This is true especially of those cases in which the malignant growth has started upon the base of an old ulcer. It was, furthermore, shown that anachlorhydria exists in almost all cases of advanced chronic gastritis, and is a very common occurrence in neurasthenic and hysterical individuals, constituting the so-called hysterical anacidity.

Hyperchlorhydria.—The existence of hyperchlorhydria is generally indicative of a gastric neurosis, and is thus frequently met with in its simplest form in certain neurasthenic individuals. Associated with a continuous hypersecretion of gastric juice it constitutes the neurosis that has been described under the term *hypersecretio acida et continua.* Hyperchlorhydria is also of frequent occurrence in cases of gastric ulcer, and may even occur in carcinoma, notably in those cases in which, as has been stated above, the new growth has started from an old ulcer.

Test for Free Acids.

Following a physical examination of the gastric contents, and, if acid, a determination of the total acidity, the next step will be to determine whether or not the acid reaction is referable to the presence of a free acid, of combined acids, or of acid salts.

The Congo-red Test.—Congo-red is a carmin-colored powder, while its solutions are of a peach- or brownish-red color, which changes to azure-blue upon the addition of a free acid, but remains unaffected in the presence of an acid salt. Congo-red may be employed in solution or in the form of a test-paper. The latter, however, is less delicate than the solution, and only indicates the presence of 0.01 per cent. of hydrochloric acid, while a positive reaction can still be obtained with the aqueous solution in the presence of 0.0009 per cent. The solution should be moderately dilute. The test-paper is prepared by soaking filter-paper, free from ash, in this solution, drying and cutting it into suitable strips. In order to test for the presence of a free acid it is only necessary to immerse a strip of the test-paper in the filtered gastric juice, or to add a drop or two of the solution to a small amount of the juice, when in the presence of a free acid a blue color will develop, which varies from a sky-blue to a deep azure according to the amount present.

A negative result will at once exclude the possibility of peptic activity, as pepsin only acts in solutions containing a free acid.

If the result of the test is positive, the nature of the free acid must still be ascertained, and it is, therefore, necessary to test for free hydrochloric acid, or in its absence for lactic acid and certain fatty acids.

Tests for Free Hydrochloric Acid.

The various reagents which may be employed are given below, and are arranged according to their degree of delicacy, viz :

1. Dimethyl-amido-azo-benzol	0.02 p.m.
2. Phloroglucin-vanillin	0.05 "
3. Resorcin	0.05 "
4. Methyl-violet.	0.2 "
5. Tropæolin 00	0.3 "
6. Emerald-green	0.4 "
7. Mohr's reagent	1.0 "

The Dimethyl-amido-azo-benzol Test.—This test is also known as Töpfer's test and is destined to replace the older phloroglucin-vanillin and resorcin tests in the clinical laboratory. The delicacy of the reagent is such that the neutral yellow color of the indicator is changed to a reddish tinge upon the addition of but one drop of a one-tenth normal solution of hydrochloric acid in 5 c.c. of distilled water. Organic acids yield a red color only when present in amounts exceeding 0.5 per cent.; but even then a negative reaction is obtained, if, as in the stomach, small quantities of albumins, peptones, or mucin are at the same time present. A positive reaction is then only obtained when the organic acids are present in amounts far exceeding 0.5 per cent. Loosely combined hydrochloric acid and acid salts do not produce this change in color. Its superior delicacy, as compared with the phloroglucin-vanillin and resorcin tests, is apparent from the fact that 5 c.c. of an 0.5-per-cent. solution of egg-albumin, to which six drops of a one-tenth normal solution of hydrochloric acid have been added, still give a positive reaction with dimethyl-amido-azo-benzol, while the phloroglucin-vanillin and resorcin reactions are negative.

For practical purposes a 0.5-per-cent. alcoholic solution is employed. One or two drops of this are added to a trace of the gastric contents, which need not be filtered : in the presence of free hydrochloric acid a beautiful cherry-red color develops, which varies in intensity according to the amount of free acid present. A test-paper, prepared by soaking strips of filter-paper in the 0.5-per-cent. solution and allowing them to dry, may also be employed. With gastric juice containing no free hydrochloric acid, as with distilled water, a yellow color results, the fluid at the same time becoming cloudy and beautifully fluorescent.

I have personally used Töpfer's test during the last eight years and prefer it to all others.

The Phloroglucin-vanillin Test.—The solution employed contains 2 grammes of phloroglucin and 1 gramme of vanillin, dissolved in 30 c.c. of absolute alcohol: a yellow color results, which gradually turns a dark golden-red, changing to brown when exposed to the light. The solution should, therefore, be kept in a dark-colored bottle. Lenhartz suggests the use of separate solutions of phloroglucin and vanillin, one or two drops of each being employed in the test. Boas recommends a solution of the phloroglucin and vanillin, in the proportions indicated, in 100 grammes of 80-per-cent. alcohol, and claims that the reagent is then still more sensitive and more stable. If a few drops of gastric juice, or even of the unfiltered gastric contents, containing 0.05 or more per cent. of free hydrochloric acid, are treated with the same number of drops of the reagent, no change in color results, but upon the application of gentle heat—*boiling and rapid evaporation are to be avoided*—a rose-tint or exceedingly fine rose-colored lines develop, which are characteristic of the presence of the free acid.

For practical purposes it is best to carry on this slow evaporation on a thin porcelain butter-dish, the porcelain cover of a crucible, or in a small evaporating-dish of the same material. The color obtained in the presence of free hydrochloric acid is a rose color in every instance and varies in intensity with the amount of acid present. A brown, brownish-yellow, or brownish-red color always indicates that excessive heat has been applied or that free hydrochloric acid is absent.

Organic acids do not produce the reaction, nor is it interfered with by their presence, or that of albumins, peptones, or acid salts.

A phloroglucin-vanillin test-paper, prepared by soaking strips of filter-paper, free from ash, in the solution and drying them, may also be employed. If a strip of this is moistened with a drop of gastric juice and gently heated in a porcelain dish, the rose color will be seen to develop in the presence of free hydrochloric acid, and does not disappear upon the addition of ether.

The Resorcin Test.—The solution consists of five grammes of resublimed resorcin and 3 grammes of cane-sugar, dissolved in 100 grammes of 94-per-cent. alcohol. It is of equal delicacy as the phloroglucin-vanillin solution and has the advantage of greater stability.

Five or six drops of gastric juice are treated with three to five drops of the reagent and slowly evaporated to complete dryness, over a small flame, when a beautiful rose- or vermilion-red mirror will be obtained, which gradually fades on cooling. If the reagent is employed in the form of a test-paper, a violet color at first develops, which upon the application of heat turns brick-red and does not disappear on treatment with ether.

The presence of acid salts, organic acids, albumins, or peptones does not interfere with the reaction.

The Methyl-violet and Emerald-green Tests cannot be recommended, as they are uncertain and may lead to error.

The Tropæolin Test.—Tropæolin 00, when employed according to the method suggested by Boas, is a very reliable reagent, indicating the presence of 0.2 to 0.3 per cent. of free hydrochloric acid. Three or four drops of a saturated alcoholic solution of tropæolin 00, which has a brownish-yellow color, are placed in a small porcelain dish or cover, and allowed to spread over the surface. A like amount of gastric juice is then added and likewise allowed to flow over the surface of the dish ; upon the application of gentle heat beautiful lilac or blue stripes appear, which are said to be absolutely characteristic of free hydrochloric acid.

A tropæolin test-paper may also be prepared, by soaking filter-paper, free from ash, in the alcoholic solution, and then drying and cutting it into strips. A few drops of gastric juice containing free hydrochloric acid produce a more or less pronounced brown color upon this paper, which turns lilac or blue upon the application of gentle heat. Organic acids, when present in large amounts, likewise produce a brown color, but this disappears on heating, and a lilac or blue color does not result.

For ordinary purposes this test is sufficient, and recourse need only be had to the more delicate reagents, when a negative or a doubtful result is obtained.

Mohr's Test, as Modified by Ewald.—Two c.c. of a 10-per-cent. solution of potassium sulphocyanide are treated with 0.5 c.c. of a neutral solution of ferric acetate, and diluted to 10 c.c. with distilled water, a ruby-red solution resulting. Of this a few drops are placed in a porcelain dish, when a drop or two of the filtered gastric contents are allowed to come into contact with the reagent. In the presence of free hydrochloric acid a light violet color develops at the point of contact between the two fluids, and turns a deep mahogany brown upon mixing.

The test is not interfered with by the presence of acid salts or peptones, but is not so sensitive as those described.

The Benzopurpurin Test.—Benzopurpurin 6B has been highly recommended by v. Jaksch as a very sensitive test for hydrochloric acid. It is best used in the form of a test-paper, prepared by soaking strips of filter-paper, free from mineral ash, in a concentrated watery solution of the reagent and allowing them to dry.

In the presence of more than 0.4 gramme of hydrochloric acid in 100 c.c. of gastric juice the dark-red color of the test-paper immediately turns a deep blackish-blue. Should a brownish-black color develop, this is likely due to the presence of organic acids, or a mixture of these and hydrochloric acid. If the color is caused by organic acids only, it will disappear on washing the strip with a little neutral ether, the original color of the test-paper being thus restored; but if due to a mixture of the two, the reaction is less marked, and does not disappear. According to Hellström, 0.39 milligramme of hydrochloric acid dissolved in 6 c.c. of water, can be recognized by the addition of only 5 milligrammes of benzopurpurin.

Acid salts, peptones, and serum-albumin do not seriously interfere with the reaction.

Benzopurpurin test-paper v. Jaksch claims to be more sensitive than the Congo-red paper.

The Combined Hydrochloric Acid.

It has been stated (see p. 139) that the total acidity of the gastric juice can only be referred to hydrochloric acid, when organic acids and acid salts are absent. At the same time the free acid is titrated together with the loosely combined. The presence of free hydrochloric acid in normal amounts implies, of course, the existence of peptic activity, and indicates that all albuminous affinites have been saturated. In the absence of free hydrochloric acid, however, it is important to know whether or not hydrochloric acid is secreted—*i. e.*, whether peptic digestion is at a standstill or whether an amount is secreted that is only sufficient to saturate certain albuminous affinities without appearing in the free state. In the treatment of the various forms of gastric disease, more especially those associated with an absence of free hydrochloric acid, accurate knowledge in this respect is important. If no hydrochloric acid at all is secreted, the stomach can only be regarded as a storehouse, as it were, and proteids must be ordered in such form that they may be subjected to the process of pancreatic digestion with as little delay as possible, the nutrition of the body being aided, if necessary, by a suitable administration of predigested food. If, on the other hand, an amount of hydrochloric acid is secreted which is sufficient to saturate the albuminous affinities of an ordinary meal, or at least of moderate amounts of proteids, the dietetic directions need not be so stringent. While in the former case the absence of loosely combined hydrochloric acid usually indicates complete destruction of the glandular elements of the stomach—in other words, an irreparable condition—a fair prognosis may be given when the amount of acid secreted is sufficient for the saturation of the albuminous affinities of an ordinary meal. The following table[1] shows the amount of hydrochloric acid necessary to saturate the affinities of known quantities of various articles of food, the figures given having reference to 100 c.c. or 100 grammes :

---

[1] Taken from Ehrlich: Dissert. Erlangen, 1893.

Milk	0.32–0.42	gramme	of pure	HCl.
Beef (boiled)	2.0	grammes	"	"
Mutton (boiled)	1.9	"	"	"
Veal (boiled)	2.2	"	"	"
Pork (boiled)	1.6	"	"	"
Sweetbread (boiled)	0.9	gramme	"	"
Calves' brain (boiled)	0.65	"	"	"
Ham (raw)	1.9	grammes	"	"
Ham (boiled)	1.8	"	"	"
Liver sausage	0.8	gramme	"	"
Cervelat sausage	1.1	grammes	"	"
Mettwurst	1.0	gramme	"	"
Blood sausage	0.3	"	"	"
Graham bread	0.3	"	"	"
Pumpernickel	0.7	"	"	"
Wheat bread	0.3	"	"	"
Rye bread	0.5	"	"	"
Swiss cheese	2.6	grammes	"	"
Fromage de Brie	1.3	"	"	"
Edam cheese	1.4	"	"	"
Roquefort cheese	2.1	"	"	"
Beer (German)	0.07–0.15	gramme	"	"

The Quantitative Estimation of the Hydrochloric Acid of the Gastric Juice.

Töpfer's Method.—The free and combined hydrochloric acid is most conveniently estimated according to Töpfer's method, which is both simple and sufficiently accurate for clinical purposes.

In this method the total acidity (a) of a given amount of gastric juice—*i. e.*, the acidity referable to the presence of free hydrochloric acid, combined hydrochloric acid, acid salts, and any organic acids that may be present—is first determined (lactic acid and the fatty acids, if present, need not be removed), using phenolphthalein as an indicator. This is followed by a determination of the acidity referable to free acids and acid salts in the same amount of gastric juice (b), using alizarin (alizarin monosulphonate of sodium) as an indicator. As this does not react with loosely combined hydrochloric acid, the difference between "a" and "b" will indicate the amount of the latter. The free hydrochloric acid (c) finally is estimated with dimethyl-amido-azo-benzol as an indicator, the difference between a and $b + c$ giving the acidity referable to organic acids and acid salts.

The solutions required are the following :

1. A decinormal solution of sodium hydrate.
2. A 1-per-cent. alcoholic solution of phenolphthalein.
3. A 1-per-cent. aqueous solution of alizarin.
4. An 0.5-per-cent. alcoholic solution of dimethyl-amido-azo-benzol.

Three separate portions of 5 or 10 c.c. of filtered gastric juice are measured off into three small beakers or porcelain dishes. To the first portion one or two drops of phenolphthalein are added, when it is titrated with the one-tenth normal solution of sodium hydrate. It is necessary, however, to titrate to the point of a deep red, and not to the rose hue which first appears. It will be seen that upon the addition of the first few drops of the one-tenth normal solution the red color, which first appears, disappears on stirring. Upon further titration a point is reached when this no longer occurs, and the color of the entire solution suddenly turns to a rose. This rose color, however, is not the end-reaction that is to be obtained. If the titration is continued, it will be observed that a dark-red cloud forms in the light rose-colored solution, which disappears on stirring ; finally a point is reached when an additional drop no longer intensifies the color of the solution. This point is the end reaction which must be obtained.

To the second portion three or four drops of the alizarin solution are added, when it also is titrated with the one-tenth normal solution of sodium hydrate, until a pure violet-color is obtained. As some little practice is required in order to determine this point with accuracy, Töpfer advises to previously make the following simple tests:

1. To 5 c.c. of distilled water add 2 or 3 drops of alizarin solution, when a yellow color will result.
2. To 5 c.c. of a 1-per-cent. solution of disodium phosphate add the same number of drops, when a red or slightly violet color will be obtained.
3. Five c.c. of a 1-per-cent. solution of sodium carbonate, treated with 2 or 3 drops of the alizarin solution will strike a pure violet; this is the color to which the titration must be carried.

In the third portion of the gastric juice the free hydrochloric acid is titrated, after the addition of three or four drops of the dimethyl-amido-azo-benzol, until the last trace of red—in the presence of free hydrochloric acid—has disappeared. A yellow color resulting upon the addition of the indicator demonstrates the absence of the free acid, as has been shown on page 148. The results are then calculated as shown in the following example.

Ten c.c. of gastric juice, using phenolphthalein as an indicator, required 10 c.c. of the one-tenth normal solution in order to bring about the end reaction, while a like amount titrated in the same manner with alizarin required 7 c.c. in order to bring about the same result. The difference between 10 and 7—*i. e.*, 3—would thus indicate the number of c.c. necessary to neutralize the amount of hydrochloric acid in combination with albuminous material. As 1 c.c. of the one-tenth normal solution represents 0.00365 gramme of hydrochloric acid, the amount of the acid thus held will be equivalent to $0.00365 \times 3 = 0.01095$ gramme of hydrochloric acid; *i. e.*, 0.1095 per cent.

In the estimation of the free hydrochloric acid 3.2 c.c. of the one-tenth normal solution were required, using dimethyl-amido-azo-benzol as an indicator; this would correspond to 0.00365×3.2; *i. e.*, 0.1168 per cent. The value of the total acidity in terms of hydrochloric acid is $10 \times 0.00365 = 0.0365$ gramme for every 10 c.c. of gastric juice, or 0.365 per cent. By deducting the amount of the free and combined hydrochloric acid, viz, $0.1095 + 0.1168 = 0.2263$, from this it is found that the acidity of the gastric juice referable to organic acids and acid salts amounts to 0.1387 per cent., so that the results can be tabulated as follows:

Free hydrochloric acid	0.1168 per cent.
Combined hydrochloric acid	0.1095 "
Organic acids and acid salts	0.1387 "
Total acidity	0.3650 per cent.

The Method of Martius and Lüttke (Modified).—This method is equally exact, but requires a greater expenditure of time.

It is based upon the fact that upon incineration of the gastric juice the free hydrochloric acid and that loosely combined with albuminous material escape, while the chlorine in combination with inorganic bases remains in the mineral ash, unless a very intense heat is applied for some time. By subtracting the amount of chlorine present in the latter form from the total amount, the quantity in combination with albuminous material and that occurring as free acid will be found. The total acidity of the gastric juice is then determined, and that referable to the presence of the free and combined hydrochloric acid subtracted, the difference giving the amount of organic acids present. By determining the acidity due to the presence of free hydrochloric acid according to Töpfer's method, and deducting the amount found from that referable to the presence of free and combined hydrochloric acid, the amount of the latter is obtained.

Reagents required:

1. A solution of nitrate of silver in nitric acid of such a strength that 1 c.c. shall represent 0.00365 gramme of hydrochloric acid.
2. Liquor ferri sulphur. oxydati.
3. A decinormal solution of ammonium sulphocyanide.
4. A one-tenth normal solution of sodium hydrate.
5. A 1-per-cent. alcoholic solution of phenolphthalein.
6. A 0.5-per-cent. alcoholic solution of dimethyl-amido-azo-benzol.

Preparation of the solutions:

1. The silver nitrate solution: As a solution is required of such strength that 1 c.c. shall be equivalent to 0.00365 gramme of hydro-

chloric acid, the amount of silver nitrate that must be dissolved in 1,000 c.c. of water is ascertained in the following manner: Since 169.66 (molecular weight) parts by weight of silver nitrate combine with 36.5 parts of hydrochloric acid (molecular weight), the amount of silver nitrate required for each c.c. is found from the equation:

$$169.66 : 36.5 : : x : 0.00365 ;\ 36.5\,x = 0.6192590 ;\ x = 0.0169.$$

In one c.c. of the silver solution 0.0169 gramme of silver nitrate must thus be present, or 16.9 grammes in the litre. This quantity, or roughly 17 grammes, is weighed off and dissolved in 900 c.c. of a 25-per-cent. solution of nitric acid; as the acid must be present in excess, the solution is purposely made too strong. To this solution 50 c.c. of the liquor ferri sulphurati oxydati are added. The solution is then brought to the proper strength by titration of a known number of c.c. of a one-tenth normal solution of hydrochloric acid and correcting as usual.

2. The ammonium sulphocyanide solution: A normal solution of ammonium sulphocyanide contains 75.98 grammes (molecular weight) per litre, and a decinormal solution 7.598 grammes. This quantity, or roughly 8 grammes, is dissolved in about 900 c.c. of water and the solution brought to the proper strength by titrating a known number of c.c. of the silver nitrate solution, when every c.c. should correspond to 1 c.c. of the silver solution, *i. e.*, to 0.00365 gramme of hydrochloric acid. It is corrected as described elsewhere.

Method:

1. To determine the total amount of chlorine present: 10 c.c. of filtered gastric juice—Martius and Lüttke make use of the unfiltered gastric contents—are measured off into a small flask bearing a 100 c.c. mark, and treated with an excess of the one-tenth normal solution of silver nitrate. Experience has shown that 20 c.c. are sufficient. The mixture is agitated and allowed to stand for ten minutes. Distilled water is then added to the 100 c.c. mark; the mixture is agitated once more and filtered through a dry filter into a dry beaker. Fifty c.c. of the filtrate are titrated with the one-tenth normal solution of ammonium sulphocyanide until the blood-red color which appears upon the addition of every drop—due to the formation of ferric sulphocyanide—no longer disappears on stirring. By multiplying the number of c.c. of the ammonium sulphocyanide solution used by 2 (the number of c.c. that would have been necessary for the precipitation of the excess of silver in 100 c.c.) and deducting the result from the number of c.c. of the one-tenth normal solution of silver nitrate employed, viz, 20, the number of c.c. of the latter solution is found which was necessary to precipitate the chlorine in 10 c.c. of the gastric juice. As 1 c.c. of the solution represents 0.0036 gramme of hydrochloric acid, it is only necessary to multiply this figure by

the number of c.c. used in the precipitation of the chlorine. The resulting value, "T," expresses the total amount of chlorine present.

As a general rule, it is not necessary to decolorize the gastric juice. If desired, however, 5 to 15 drops of a 5-per-cent. solution of potassium permanganate may be added to the 10 c.c. employed, after the mixture has stood for ten minutes.

2. Determination of the amount of chlorine in combination with inorganic bases, "F." Ten c.c. of the filtered gastric juice are carefully evaporated to dryness in a platinum crucible, on a water-bath or upon a plate of asbestos, in order to avoid sputtering (as the heat applied in the process of incineration is not very intense, a porcelain crucible may also be employed). The residue is then carefully incinerated over the open flame, the process being only carried to the point when the organic ash no longer burns with a luminous flame. Intense heat should be avoided, as the chlorides are volatilized upon the application of red heat. On cooling the ash is moistened with a few drops of distilled water and mixed with a stirring-rod, when the residue is extracted in separate portions with 100 c.c. of hot, distilled water and filtered. This amount is usually sufficient to dissolve all the chlorides present. If any doubt should exist, however, it is only necessary to add a drop of the silver solution to a few drops of the last portion of the filtrate: the formation of a cloud, referable to silver chloride, will necessitate still further washing. The whole filtrate is then treated with 10 c.c. of the one-tenth normal solution of silver nitrate, and the amount consumed in the precipitation of the chlorides determined by titration with the one-tenth normal solution of ammonium sulphocyanide, as described above. The hydrochloric acid present in combination with inorganic bases is thus determined. The difference between the amount of hydrochloric acid in combination with inorganic bases and the total amount of chlorine in terms of hydrochloric acid will then indicate the amounts of the free and of the combined hydrochloric acid, which are termed "L" and "C," respectively; hence $T - F = L + C$.

3. The total acidity in terms of hydrochloric acid is further determined according to the method given elsewhere (see p. 141) and indicated by the letter "A." The difference between the total acidity and the amount of free and combined hydrochloric acid will represent the amount of organic acids and acid salts, "O"; hence $O = A - (L + C)$.

The free hydrochloric acid finally is determined according to the method of Töpfer. The difference between the value thus found and that expressing the amount of free and combined hydrochloric acid will indicate the amount of the latter; hence $(L + C) - L = C$.

Leo's Method.—This method is based upon the observation that calcium carbonate combines with free and combined hydrochloric acid at ordinary temperatures to form neutral calcium chloride, while the acid phosphates are not affected. It is thus clear that by determining the total acidity of the gastric juice, and deducting from this the acidity referable to acid salts, the amount of the physiologically active hydrochloric acid—*i. e.*, of the free and combined hydrochloric acid—is obtained.

As it has been shown that in the presence of calcium chloride (formed, as indicated above, upon the addition of calcium carbonate), owing to the formation of calcium monophosphate—$CaHPO_4$, twice the quantity of sodium hydrate is taken up by the same quantity of diacid salt, it is necessary to titrate after the addition of an excess of calcium chloride.

Reagents required:

1. A one-tenth normal solution of sodium hydrate.
2. A 1-per-cent. alcoholic solution of phenolphthalein.
3. A concentrated solution of calcium chloride.
4. Chemically pure calcium carbonate. The purity of the salt may be tested by stirring a small piece with water; the solution should not color red litmus-paper blue. A solution of the salt in dilute hydrochloric acid should not yield a precipitate when treated with sulphuric acid.

Method: Organic acids that may be present are first removed by shaking with ether, 50 to 100 c.c. being required for every 10 c.c. of gastric juice. The total acidity of the gastric juice is then determined in 10 c.c. of the filtered liquid after the addition of 5 c.c. of the concentrated solution of calcium chloride, the result being termed "A."

The acidity referable to the presence of acid phosphates is determined as follows: 15 c.c. of filtered gastric juice are treated with a pinch of dry and chemically pure calcium carbonate; the mixture is thoroughly stirred, and passed at once through a dry filter. Ten c.c. of the filtrate, from which the carbon dioxide formed is expelled by means of a current of air, are then treated with 5 c.c. of the calcium chloride solution and titrated as above, the resulting value being termed "P." $A - P$ is hence equivalent to $L + C$. The value of "C" can then be ascertained by determining the acidity referable to free hydrochloric acid according to Töpfer's method, and deducting the value found from $L + C$.

This method is sufficiently accurate for practical purposes, and has the advantage of not requiring the expenditure of much time.

The Ferments of the Gastric Juice and their Zymogens.

Pepsin and Pepsinogen.—According to our present view, the zymogen of pepsin, viz, pepsinogen or propepsin, and not pepsin itself, is secreted by the chief cells of the fundus glands. This is based upon the observation that an aqueous extract of the mucous membrane of the stomach of a fasting animal, recently killed, does not loose its digesting power, for a considerable length of time, when treated with a 1-per-cent. solution of sodium carbonate, at a temperature of from 38° to 40° C., whereas pepsin itself is thus rapidly destroyed. It is natural then to conclude that the glands of the stomach do not contain pepsin, but some other substance during the process of fasting, which is capable of resisting the action of sodium carbonate, and which can be transformed into pepsin by the addition of hydrochloric acid. This substance has been termed *pepsinogen* or *propepsin*. As a rule, *pepsin* is only obtained from the mucous membrane of the digesting organ, while at other times the physiologically inactive zymogen is found. As the zymogen, moreover, is probably always present together with pepsin in the gastric juice obtained from healthy individuals during the process of digestion, it is not clear whether the transformation of the zymogen into its ferment takes place in the body of the cell or after secretion. There is evidence to show, however, that the latter view is correct.

This is not the place to enter into a detailed consideration of the various properties of pepsin, and it will suffice to say that the activity of the ferment is destroyed by even very dilute solutions of the alkaline carbonates. The same result is reached by exposing a watery solution of pepsin to a temperature of 70° C., while in its dry state a temperature of 100° C. will not destroy its activity; this is shown by the fact that a specimen of pepsin thus treated is, on cooling, still capable of digesting albumins in the presence of hydrochloric acid.

While pepsin is capable of digesting albumins in the presence of other acids, viz, phosphoric, sulphuric, oxalic, acetic, lactic, and salicylic acid, the solutions must be stronger than in the case of hydrochloric acid. With lactic acid, for example, a satisfactory result is only reached with a concentration of from 12 to 18 p. m., while of hydrochloric acid 2 to 4 p. m. are sufficient. Larger or smaller amounts do not act so promptly.

Very important from a practical standpoint is the fact that but small quantities of pepsin are required to digest large amounts of albumin. Petit thus claims that a pepsin preparation from his own laboratory was capable of dissolving 500,000 times its weight of fibrin in seven hours. This property on the part of pepsin of doing an amount of work that is entirely out of proportion to the amount of ferment present, is common to all ferments, and is dependent upon the fact that the ferment itself undergoes no change during the process.

Exact figures, expressing the quantity of pepsin or of its zymogen produced in the twenty-four hours are lacking, and inferences can hence only be drawn as to the physiologic activity of the ferment from the rapidity with which given amounts of albuminous material are digested. This, however, depends to a large extent upon the nature and the concentration of the free acid present. Under normal conditions 25 c.c. of gastric juice will dissolve 0.05 to 0.06 gramme of serum-albumin in one hour, the same amount of coagulated egg-albumin in three hours, and a like amount of fibrin in one hour and a half.

As abnormalities in the circulation and innervation of the stomach apparently do not influence the production of pepsin, or rather of its zymogen, a diminution in the degree of peptic activity, or its total absence, may be referred directly to disease of the stomach itself, viz, its glandular apparatus. The determination of the presence or absence and relative amount of pepsin in the gastric juice, hence, furnishes more useful information than the recognition of the presence or absence of free hydrochloric acid.

As pepsin is formed from pepsinogen through the agency of a free acid, notably of hydrochloric acid, its presence, in the absence of organic acids, in notable quantities, at once indicates the presence of hydrochloric acid. It may be said, *vice versa*, that if free hydrochloric acid is present in the gastric juice, and the latter digests albumins, pepsin also will be found. Should the zymogen alone be present digestion will only take place upon the addition of an acid, while an entire absence of digestion upon the addition of hydrochloric acid indicates the absence of both pepsin and its zymogen. At times, though rarely, a "gastric juice" is met with, which is capable of digesting albumin in the absence of hydrochloric acid, owing to the presence of pancreatic juice—a point which is important, both from a diagnostic and a prognostic point of view.

In the differential diagnosis of a chronic gastritis and a neurosis, or a dyspeptic condition referable to hyperæmia of the gastric mucous membrane, the demonstration of the presence of the zymogen in the absence of hydrochloric acid may, at times, be very important, bearing in mind the fact that circulatory and nervous disturbances apparently do not influence the production of pepsinogen. An entire absence of the latter would, of course, warrant the diagnosis of complete anadeny of the stomach.

Tests for Pepsin and Pepsinogen.—*Test for the enzyme:* If the presence of free hydrochloric acid has been previously ascertained, 25 c.c. of filtered gastric juice are set aside and kept at a temperature of from 37° to 40° C., a bit of coagulated egg-albumin, fibrin, or serum-albumin being added. In order to permit of a comparison of results the same amounts should always be taken; 0.05 to 0.06 gramme of egg-albumin, as has been shown, ought, under physiologic conditions, to be digested in three hours.

Test for the Zymogen.—Should hydrochloric acid be absent the test is made in the same manner, after the addition of from 3 to 5 drops of the officinal solution of hydrochloric acid to 25 c.c. of the filtrate. Under such conditions pepsinogen alone is usually found.

Quantitative Estimation.—Of pepsin: Accurate methods for the quantitative estimation of pepsin do not exist, and relative values only can be obtained. Most convenient is the method suggested by Hammerschlag: Three Esbach's tubes (albuminimeters) are employed. Tube A is filled to the mark U with a mixture of 10 c.c. of a 1-per-cent. solution of serum-albumin in 0.4 per cent. of hydrochloric acid, and 5 c.c. of filtered gastric juice. The second tube, B, which is the standard, is likewise filled to the mark U, but 0.5 gramme of pepsin is added to the serum solution, instead of the gastric juice. The third tube, C, merely contains a mixture of the serum solution and 5 c.c. of water. After having been kept in the thermostat for one hour, at a temperature of 37° C., Esbach's reagent is added to each tube to the mark R. After standing for twenty-four hours the amount of precipitated albumin is read off, and the difference between that in A and C compared with that in B.

OF PEPSINOGEN: In order to estimate the amount of pepsinogen the method of Boas may be employed. To this end the gastric juice is diluted with distilled water in varying proportions, such as 1 : 5, 1 : 10, 1 : 20, etc. A known quantity of coagulated albumin is added to each specimen, as also one or two drops of an officinal solution of hydrochloric acid, for every 10 c.c. employed. These tubes are kept at a temperature of from 37° to 40° C., when the degree of dilution is noted at which the bit of egg-albumin is just dissolved. The greater the degree of dilution at which digestion still takes place, the greater the amount of pepsin or of its zymogen present.

If it is desired to definitely exclude the presence of pepsin and pepsinogen in the stomach, the method of Jaworski should be employed. To this end about 200 c.c. of a decinormal solution of hydrochloric acid are poured into the stomach through a tube and aspirated after one-half hour. If the fluid removed contains no pepsin, the absence of both the enzyme and its zymogen may be inferred.

The Milk-curdling Ferment and its Zymogen, viz, Chymosin and Chymosinogen.—A great deal of what has been said above regarding pepsin and its zymogen also holds good for chymosin and its proenzyme. The proenzyme thus also appears to be formed by the cell, as a neutral aqueous extract of the mucous membrane of the stomach does not, as a rule, contain the ferment, but the zymogen, the ferment only resulting when the latter is treated with a free acid. It differs from pepsin in that it can exert its physiologic activity in feebly acid, neutral, and even feebly alkaline solutions. Exposure of an active solution of chymosin, containing 3 p. m. of free hydrochloric acid, moreover, to a temperature of from 37° to 40° C., leads to its destruction, while pepsin is not affected under the same conditions.

Its specific action is exerted upon milk, or lime-containing solutions of casein, which are coagulated in neutral or feebly alkaline solutions.

In this connection it is important to note that the addition of a few c.c. of a solution of calcium chloride, or any other soluble lime salt, results in a transformation of the zymogen into the physiologically active ferment, and that hydrochloric acid, while it normally causes such transformation, is not absolutely necessary in the presence of calcium chloride.

Under physiologic conditions chymosin and its zymogen are always present in the gastric juice. In disease the inferences that may be drawn from a quantitative estimation of the ferment and its zymogen have been well formulated by Boas, to whom we are especially indebted for a great deal of valuable information in this connection :

1. Notwithstanding the absence of free hydrochloric acid, chymosin may be present, although in minimal traces, *i. e.*, demonstrable with a dilution of from 1 : 10 to 1 : 20 (see method on p. 162).
2. In the absence of free hydrochloric acid the zymogen may still be present in normal amounts, *i. e.*, demonstrable with a dilution of from 1 : 100 to 1 : 150. The presence of the zymogen, especially when repeatedly observed, permits of the conclusion with a high degree of probability, and even with absolute certainty, that we are not dealing with an organic disease of the stomach, but with a neurosis, or a hyperæmic condition of the mucous membrane, referable to disease of other organs.
3. The zymogen may occur in moderately diminished amount, 50 per cent. only being present. This is usually owing to the existence of a gastritis, which has not as yet reached its highest degree of severity. The nearer the amount of zymogen approaches the normal, the greater will be the probability of an ultimate recovery under suitable treatment.
4. The amount of the zymogen is greatly diminished (dilutions of 1 : 10 to 1 : 25 yielding a negative result), or may be absent altogether. In cases of this kind a severe and usually incurable gastritis exists, either primary or occurring secondarily to carcinoma, amyloid degeneration, etc.
5. In 1, 2, and 3 the reëstablishment of the secretion of hydrochloric acid may be attempted with some prospect of success by means of stimulating remedies.

These conclusions are based upon the employment of Ewald's test-breakfast, and cannot be applied to observations made after other test-meals, without previous studies in this direction.

Testing for the presence of chymosin and its zymogen, moreover, is of decided value in cases in which alkaline material is vomited, and where we may be called upon to decide whether this contains constituents of the gastric juice or not.

Tests for Chymosin and Chymosinogen.—*Test for the enzyme:* Five to ten c.c. of milk are treated with from three to five drops of the filtered gastric juice and kept at a temperature of from 37° to 40° C. for ten to fifteen minutes. If coagulation occurs during this time, it may be definitely concluded that the enzyme is present.

Test for the zymogen: 10 c.c. of filtered and feebly alkaline gastric juice are treated with 2 or 3 c.c. of a 1-per-cent. solution of calcium chloride, and kept at a temperature of from 37° to 40° C., when in the presence of the zymogen the formation of a thick cake of casein will be observed to occur within a few minutes.

Quantitative Estimation.—OF THE ENZYME: This is based upon the fact that upon gradually diluting a specimen of gastric juice a point is finally reached at which a chymosin reaction can no longer be obtained, the value being, of course, a relative one. Under physiologic conditions a positive reaction can still be observed with a degree of dilution, varying between 1 : 30 and 1 : 40.

The gastric juice is neutralized with a very dilute solution of sodium hydrate. Tubes are then prepared containing from 5 to 10 c.c. of the gastric juice, variously diluted in the proportion of 1 : 10, 1 : 20, 1 : 30, etc., to which an equal amount of neutral or amphoteric milk is added. The tubes, properly labelled, are kept at a temperature of from 37° to 40° C., when the degree of dilution is noted at which coagulation still occurs.

OF THE ZYMOGEN.—The gastric juice is rendered feebly alkaline and tubes are prepared containing equal amounts of milk and gastric juice, the latter variously diluted, as above directed; the examination is then carried on in the same manner. Normally a positive reaction is obtained with a dilution varying between 1 : 100 and 1 : 150. Allowance must, of course, be made for the amount of fluid which is added during the process of neutralization.

The Products of Gastric Digestion.

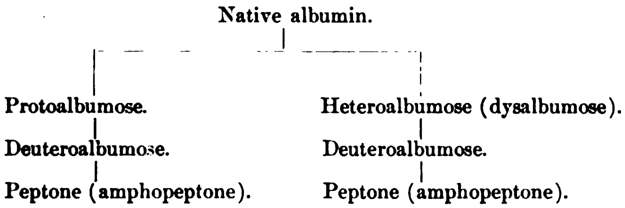
The Digestion of Native Albumins.—The first step in the process of albuminous digestion, in the stomach, is one of swelling, which may be observed when a flake of fibrin, for example, is placed in gastric juice, and the temperature maintained between 37° and 40° C. Very soon simple dissolution takes place, which is followed by the process of "denaturization," as Neumeister terms it, in which the native albumins are transformed into acid albumins or syntonins, owing to the continued activity of the hydrochloric acid and pepsin. The pepsin, however, only acts as an adjuvant to the acid, and hydrochloric acid alone is capable of effecting the same result. While in the absence of pepsin more concentrated solutions of the acid and a higher temperature are required, the temperature of the body and the amount of hydrochloric acid secreted by the stomach are sufficient when pepsin is present. Pepsin, in the absence of free hydrochloric acid, is perfectly inert.

The "denaturization" of the native albumins is followed by a splitting up of the albuminous molecule and a process of hydration, the so-called primary albumoses, of which there are two, viz, protoalbumose and heteroalbumose, being the first products thus formed.

Dysalbumose, it may be stated in passing, is merely a modified form of heteroalbumose, which results when this is dried or kept under water for some time.

During the further process of digestion a deuteroalbumose results from each of the primary albumoses, and from these finally peptones, to which, in contradistinction to the peptones formed during the process of *pancreatic* digestion, the term *amphopeptone* has been applied by Kühne.[1]

The relation existing between the various products of gastric digestion may be seen from the following table (taken from Neumeister):



The transformation of native albumins into peptones, as described, was first worked out for fibrin, but was subsequently shown to hold good for all native albumins, of both vegetable and animal origin. Chittenden proposes the generic term "proteoses" for these various products of digestion, in contradistinction to those resulting from albuminoids. Vitellin thus first yields two primary vitelloses, viz, a proto- and a heterovitellose, which are transformed into deuterovitelloses and finally into peptones. The albumoses of fibrin are similarly termed fibrinoses; those of the globulins, globulinoses; and those of myosin, myosinoses.

---

[1] Recent research seems to show that still other albumoses are formed during the process of digestion, and that the *anti*-portion of the amphopeptone, at least, can no longer be regarded as a unity. It is apparently a mixture of several different substances, and consists to a not inconsiderable degree of hexon bases, viz, arginin, lysin, and histidin.

The digestion of casein, which belongs to the class of nucleoalbumins, differs from the process described. The casein of the milk is present in solution as a neutral calcium salt, and as it has the character of a polybasic acid, calcium chloride, and the corresponding acid casein salt will result in the presence of the hydrochloric acid of the stomach; still later, when more hydrochloric acid has been secreted, insoluble casein, as such, will be found. While the acid is thus capable of causing the precipitation of casein, it has also been shown that the same result may be reached in the absence of hydrochloric acid. According to Hammarsten, this is brought about in consequence of the hydrolytic action on the part of the chymosin, the calcium salt of paracasein (cheese) and a small amount of an albumose-like posset-albumin being formed. This latter process is now supposed to take place in the stomach after the hydrochloric acid has previously transformed the neutral into the acid casein salt. When this stage is reached the paracasein is split up into an albumin and an insoluble nuclein. The albumin is then further digested as described, two primary caseoses first resulting, which are then transformed into deutero-caseoses, and these finally into peptones.

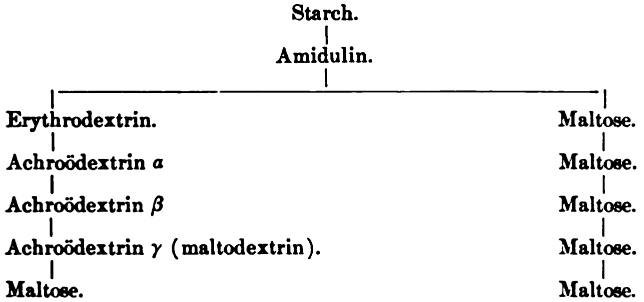
The remaining proteids, such as hæmoglobin, glucosides, etc., are similarly acted upon by the gastric juice, being first split up into the corresponding albumins and their pairlings. Hæmoglobin is thus broken down into hæmatin and an albumin, which latter undergoes the same process of digestion, as is seen in the case of the native albumins.

The Digestion of the Albuminoids.—Of the albuminoid bodies only collagen and elastin undergo digestion in the stomach, gelatoses and elastoses being formed during the process, while keratin passes off undigested. Heteroproteoses, however, are formed from neither collagen nor elastin, but merely protoproteoses, which in turn are transformed into deuteroproteoses, of which there is only one kind, viz, that corresponding to the protoproteose, peptone finally resulting.

The Digestion of Carbohydrates.—The secretion of the stomach itself is not capable of digesting carbohydrates. There appears to be no doubt, however, that a transformation of starches into sugar takes place during the earlier stages of digestion. This is owing to the continued action of the pytalin of the saliva (see p. 123) in the stomach, which goes on until the amount of hydrochloric acid secreted reaches 0.01 or more per cent., it being remembered that the transformation of starches into sugar goes on best in a neutral or feebly alkaline medium.

The question whether or not a diastatic ferment occurs in the mucus secreted by the stomach itself is unimportant, as cases have but rarely been observed in which there was an absence of ptyalin from the saliva.

As indicated in the chapter on Saliva, a large number of intermediary products are formed in the transformation of starch into sugar, of which an idea may be had from the accompanying table:



In the mouth this transformation is very rapidly effected in the case of certain starches, such as corn-starch and rye-starch, and it is possible to demonstrate the presence of sugar after from two to six minutes. Potato-starch, on the other hand, requires a much longer time, viz, from two to four hours. This difference is entirely dependent upon the varying degree of resistance offered to the action of the saliva by the enclosing envelope of cellulose, as is apparent from the fact that a paste made from potatoes is just as rapidly digested as one made from rye.

For practical purposes, the digestion of carbohydrates in the stomach may be disregarded as insignificant.

Fats are not digested at all in the stomach.

From the above considerations it is apparent that under physiologic conditions a mixture of these various products is met with in the stomach at the height of digestion, and it might be expected that from a preponderance of the one over the other definite and valuable conclusions as to the digestive power of the organ could be reached. While this is true in a certain sense, the quantitative methods of analysis that would have to be employed in order to obtain definite data are as yet too complicated for the purposes of the clinician, and from the simple qualitative tests not much information can be derived. The recognition of the presence of peptones would thus merely indicate the presence of hydrochloric acid and pepsin in a general way, as peptones may be formed in the absence of hydrochloric acid and in the presence of organic acids, which may be found in pathologic conditions. A portion of the albumin of milk, eggs, meat, etc., is, moreover, already peptonized during the process of boiling. It is not surprising then that peptones may be demonstrated in practically every specimen of gastric contents.

A large amount of syntonin and primary albumoses in the presence of a feeble peptone-reaction must, of course, be regarded as abnormal, pointing to a defective secretion of either hydrochloric acid or the enzymes, or of both. The same may be said to hold good when a pronounced peptone-reaction disappears upon the removal of syntonin and the primary albumoses.

So far as the examination for the products of carbohydrate digestion is concerned, it may be stated, as a general rule, that in the presence of a normal amount of hydrochloric acid erythrodextrin can usually be demonstrated toward the end of gastric digestion, while achroödextrin is almost always obtained at that time when free hydrochloric acid is absent, so that the tests for the presence of these two bodies may be regarded as roughly indicating the presence or absence of free hydrochloric acid. Boas draws attention to the fact, however, that ptyalin may, at times, though rarely, be absent, when conclusions drawn from these tests as to the presence of hydrochloric acid would be erroneous.

The tests for sugar in the gastric juice do not furnish any information that is of practical value.

Analysis of the Products of Albuminous Digestion.

In order to separate the various bodies referred to from each other the following procedure may be employed:

The filtered gastric contents are carefully neutralized with a dilute solution of sodium hydrate, using litmus-paper to determine the reaction; a small drop of the mixture is placed upon the paper from time to time during the addition of the sodium hydrate until no change in color is produced either on the red or the blue paper. If syntonin is present, it will be precipitated, and can be collected on a small filter. Upon the addition of an excess of dilute acid or an alkali this precipitate will again be dissolved. The filtrate is feebly acidified by the addition of a few drops of a very dilute solution of acetic acid, treated with an equal volume of saturated solution of common salt, and brought to the boiling-point. Any native albumin that may be present in solution is thus coagulated and can be filtered off on cooling. In the filtrate the albumoses and peptones remain. The presence of the former may be demonstrated by adding a few drops of nitric acid to a specimen, when a precipitate will form which dissolves upon the application of heat, and reappears on cooling; if necessary, the specimen may be diluted.

Should the deuteroalbumoses of vitellin or myosin be present, however, this test yields a negative result, and a precipitate only occurs when the solution, acidified with nitric or acetic acid, is completely saturated with sodium chloride.

The presence of primary albumoses may be established by adding pieces of rock-salt to the neutral solution, when a precipitate occurs. The albumoses may be roughly separated from the peptones by saturating the acidified filtrate just obtained with pulverized ammonium sulphate, whereby the albumoses are almost entirely precipitated. A small portion of deuteroalbumoses, however, which resulted from the protoalbumoses, remains in solution and passes into the filtrate, which also contains all of the amphopeptone. In the filtrate this may be demonstrated as follows: A concentrated solution of sodium hydrate is added until all the ammonium sulphate has been transformed into sodium sulphate, and a slight excess of the hydrate is present; care should be had, however, that the temperature does not rise too high, by immersion in cold water. The sodium sulphate, which separates out during this process, is allowed to settle. A 2-per-cent. solution of sulphate of copper is then carefully added drop by drop, to a specimen of the supernatant fluid, when in the presence of peptones a rose to a purplish-red color will develop.

To obtain the peptones, the filtrate is diluted with an equal volume of water, neutralized, and then treated with a solution of tannic acid, care being taken to avoid an excess, as the peptone-precipitate is otherwise partly dissolved.

From the following table an idea may be formed of the reactions of these various bodies:

REACTION OF THE INDIVIDUAL PROTEIDS.

	Globulin.	Syntonin.	Hemialbumose.	Peptone.
Soluble in	Dilute solutions of sodium chloride and of magnesium sulphate.	Dilute acids and alkalies.	Water, acids, alkalies, and salts.	Water, acids, acids + salts, alkalies.
Insoluble in	Water.	Water and neutral salt solutions.		
Precipitated by	Much water, heating to 75°C., saturation with magnesium sulphate from its solutions in neutral salts.	Neutralization of its solutions in dilute acids, by means of sodium chloride or heating to 75° C. from acid solutions.	Acetic acid + sodium chloride, concentrated nitric acid, acetic acid, and potassium ferro-cyanide in the cold.	Bichloride of mercury, tannic acid, iodo-mercuric iodide of potassium, phospho-tungstic and phospho-molybdic acids.
Biuret reaction	Violet.	Violet.	Rose to purple.	Rose to purple.

Tests for the Products of Carbohydrate Digestion.

Starch may be recognized by the fact that it strikes a blue color with a solution of iodo-potassic iodide, while the same solution gives a violet or mahogany-brown with erythrodextrin. To this end it is only necessary to add a drop or two of Lugol's solution to a few c.c. of the filtered gastric juice. The presence of achroödextrin may be inferred if no change in color occurs upon the addition of the reagent.

Maltose and dextrose, which both react with Fehling's solution and undergo fermentation, differ from each other by the fact that the former does not reduce *Barfoed's reagent*. This is prepared by adding a 1-per-cent. solution of acetic acid to an 0.5- to 4-per-cent. solution of acetate of copper. Upon boiling a few c.c. of this solution, and adding a small amount of filtered gastric contents, red cuprous oxide will be precipitated in the presence of maltose.

Lactic Acid.

Mode of Formation and Clinical Significance.—It was formerly thought that the acidity of the gastric juice was referable to the presence of lactic acid, as this can always be demonstrated in the beginning of the process of digestion. The hydrochloric acid was thought to result from an action of the lactic acid upon the chlorides of the food. That this view was erroneous C. Schmidt succeeded in demonstrating beyond a doubt, as has been shown on p. 139. An explanation of the presence of lactic acid suggested itself when Miller found that normally various bacteria occur in the mouth which are capable of forming lactic acid from sugar, and that a number of bacteria can be isolated from the gastric contents, which are capable of causing an acid fermentation in sugar-containing media.

There would, hence, be nothing surprising in the constant occurrence of lactic acid, as the two principal factors necessary for its formation are always present after the ingestion of an ordinary meal, viz, carbohydrates and bacteria capable of causing lactic-acid fermentation. The absence of the lactic acid during the later stages of digestion was, furthermore, explained by the fact that lactic-acid fermentation ceases in the presence of from 0.7 to 1.6 pro mille of hydrochloric acid; *i. e.*, in the presence of amounts of hydrochloric acid which are found in the normal gastric juice. The occurrence of lactic-acid fermentation in the stomach was, until quite recently, therefore, regarded as an established fact. At this stage Martius and Lüttke, employing the method already described, found "that the accurately determined curve of acidity referable to hydrochloric acid coincided in all respects, even at the beginning of the process of digestion, with the curve referable to the total acidity," so that lactic acid as a physiologic constituent could not have been present.

Recent researches of Boas, moreover, appear to prove beyond a doubt that in physiologic conditions no appreciable amounts of lactic acid are formed during the process of digestion, and that the lactic acid found after an ordinary meal has been introduced into the stomach as such. That lactic acid is actually present in the various kinds of bread has been definitely proven, and it is, hence, not permissible to make use of any test-meal containing lactic acid, when the question as to its formation in the stomach, is to be considered. For these reasons Boas suggests the use of simple oatmeal-soup to which salt only has been added. For practical purposes this is probably not always necessary, as the small amount of lactic acid found after Ewald's test breakfast may usually be disregarded; an increased amount can be directly referred to pathologic conditions.

The fact that the lactic acid disappears, or is at least no longer demonstrable, at the height of digestion, Boas refers to a resorption or a carrying off of the acid introduced, on the one hand, or to an interference of the hydrochloric acid with the delicacy of the reagent usually employed—*i. e.*, Uffelmann's reagent—on the other. Pathologically the same rule may be said to hold good, as Boas was unable to demonstrate its presence after the exhibition of his test-meal in the most divers diseases of the stomach, viz, chronic gastritis, atony and dilatation, referable to myasthenia, or pyloric stenosis, following ulcer, etc. Mere traces, which were occasionally observed, are of no significance, and possibly referable to lactic-acid fermentation having taken place in the mouth. In all the cases examined, moreover, no organic acids could be demonstrated by the method of Hehner-Seemann (see p. 177).

It is apparent then that notwithstanding stagnation of the gastric contents and the absence of free hydrochloric acid in normal amounts, lactic acid is not necessarily formed in the stomach, even in the presence of carbohydrates. In only one disease of the stomach was lactic acid found in notable quantities, viz, in carcinoma. This observation is in accord with the fact that Uffelmann's test here yields a marked reaction—*i. e.*, a deep lemon, or a canary-yellow color—even upon the addition of but few drops of the gastric juice, while in the benign affections only a pale-yellow, brownish, or grayish color is obtained.

Boas' test-meal should be given the evening before the examination, the stomach having been previously washed free from all remnants of food; the remaining contents are obtained the next morning.

In an analysis of fourteen cases of carcinoma Boas was able to demonstrate the presence of lactic acid in amounts varying between 1.22 and 3.82 p. m. in all cases but one, while in other diseases after the ingestion of Ewald's test-breakfast only from 0.1 to 0.3 p. m. could be obtained.

Unfortunately recent investigations have shown that notable amounts of lactic acid may also be found in gastric anadeny, and in cases of dilatation referable to benign causes. Such cases, however, are rare, and it may be safely stated that the presence of large amounts of lactic acid will almost invariably justify the diagnosis of carcinoma of the stomach.

That stagnation of the gastric contents and the absence of free hydrochloric acid alone are not capable of causing the formation of lactic acid has been seen, and it is, hence, difficult to explain why in carcinoma, practically only, lactic-acid fermentation should occur. Whether the malignant growth itself must be regarded as one of the principal factors in this connection, as Boas suggests, must still remain an open question.

Owing to the interest which attaches to this subject, it may not be out of place to briefly refer to the following observation of Koch: In a case, in which ulcer of the stomach existed, the hydrochloric acid suddenly disappeared and gave place to lactic acid, which then steadily increased in amount from week to week. A tumor could not be demonstrated on physical examination. Soon after, the patient died, and at the autopsy a carcinoma of the stomach was found upon the base of the pyloric ulcer. *An exploratory operation should hence be made, whenever notable amounts of lactic acid can be repeatedly demonstrated in the stomach contents, after the ingestion of Boas' test-meal.* Negative results, however, do not exclude the existence of carcinoma.

The formation of lactic acid from starch may be represented by the following equations:

I. $2C_6H_{10}O_5 + H_2O = C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$ (milk sugar).
II. $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11} + H_2O = 2C_6H_{12}O_6$ (glucose).
III. $2C_6H_{12}O_6 = 4C_3H_6O_3$ (lactic acid).

It should, finally, be mentioned that only that form of lactic acid which results from fermentative processes is of interest in this connection, and not the sarcolactic acid contained in meat—a point which interferes with the general usefulness of Riegel's test-meal.

Tests for Lactic Acid.—For the reasons indicated Boas' test-meal (see p. 134) should be employed whenever it is desired to test for lactic acid in the gastric contents. If the case under examination shows well-marked symptoms of stagnation of the gastric contents, the stomach should be washed out completely in the evening, the soup given then, and the gastric contents procured the next morning, before any food or liquid is taken. Otherwise the test-meal may be given in the morning on an empty stomach, without previous lavage, and the contents examined one hour later.

Uffelmann's Test.—Heretofore Uffelmann's reagent was quite constantly employed in testing for lactic acid, but everyone who has had occasion to make frequent use of this reagent in clinical work, must have been struck with the uncertainty of the results so often obtained. In a large majority of the cases thus examined, particularly, if Ewald's test-breakfast is employed, a characteristic reaction

—*i. e.*, the occurrence of a lemon or canary yellow color—is not seen, notwithstanding the presence of lactic acid, but a pale-yellow, brownish, grayish-white, or even gray color is obtained instead, often leaving in doubt whether lactic acid is present or not. Aside from doubtful results, the value of the test is greatly diminished by the fact that glucose, acid phosphates, butyric acid, and alcohol give the same reaction, and that in the presence of such amounts of hydrochloric acid as are found at the height of normal digestion, lactic acid is not indicated by the reagent. All these difficulties have long been appreciated, and in order to obviate at least some of them it was proposed to apply the test to an aqueous solution of the ethereal extract of the gastric contents:

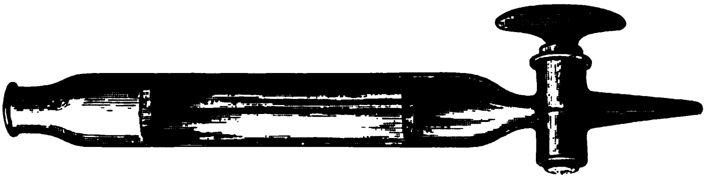
To this end 5 or 10 c.c. of the filtrated gastric juice are extracted, by shaking, with from 50 to 100 c.c. of neutral sulphuric ether in a stoppered separating funnel for about twenty or thirty minutes; the ethereal extract is then evaporated on a water bath, or the ether distilled off (*no flame*). The residue is taken up with from 5 to 10 c.c. of distilled water, and tested as follows: Three drops of a saturated aqueous solution of the sesquichloride of iron are mixed with three drops of a concentrated solution of pure carbolic acid and diluted with water until an amethyst-blue color is obtained. To this solution a portion of the ethereal extract is added, when in the presence of only 0.1 per cent. of lactic acid a lemon or canary-yellow color is obtained.

Kelling's Method.—Five or ten c.c. of gastric juice are diluted from ten to twenty times with water and treated with one or two drops of a 5-per-cent. aqueous solution of the sesquichloride of iron. In the presence of lactic acid a distinct greenish-yellow color is obtained, if the tube is held to the light. This test is more reliable than that of Uffelmann, as a positive reaction is only obtained in the presence of lactic acid.

Strauss' Method.—Instead of evaporating the ether as in the above method, the ethereal extract may be directly examined by shaking with a freshly prepared solution of the sesquichloride of iron, as suggested by Fleischer. Making use of this principle Strauss has recently constructed an apparatus (Fig. 34) which may be found very convenient and which permits of roughly determining the amount of lactic acid present. The instrument is essentially a separating-funnel of 30 c.c. capacity, bearing two marks, of which the one corresponds to 5 c.c., the other to 25 c.c. The apparatus is filled with gastric juice to the mark 5, when ether is added to the 25 c.c. line. After shaking thoroughly the *separated* liquids are allowed to escape by opening the stopcock until the 5 c.c. mark is reached. Distilled water is then added to the 25 mark, and the mixture treated with two drops of the officinal tincture of the sesquichloride of iron, diluted in the proportion of 1 : 10. Upon shaking the water will assume an intensely green color, if more than 1 p. m. of lactic acid is present, while a pale green is obtained in the presence of from 0.5 to 1 p. m. The tincture of iron should be kept in a dark-colored dropping-bottle of about 50 c.c. capacity.

It will be observed that only large amounts of lactic acid, which are alone of importance from a diagnostic point of view, are indicated by the apparatus. Small amounts, as those introduced with Ewald's test-breakfast, or referable to lactic-acid fermentation in the mouth, are not indicated, so that confusion as to the presence or absence of the acid can never arise.

FIG. 34.



Strauss' apparatus for the approximative estimation of lactic acid.

Boas' Method.—In doubtful cases the following method should be employed, as with it, and following the exhibition of Boas' test-meal, all possible errors can be avoided. *The stomach must, however, be washed perfectly clean, before the test-meal is introduced.* It is my belief that some of the positive results which have been obtained in other diseases than carcinoma, are referable to neglect in this particular point. Aldehyde is not infrequently found in the stomach contents, when sarcinæ are present in large numbers, and may be mistaken for lactic acid, as I discovered to my regret not long ago.

Principle of the method : When a solution of lactic acid is treated with a strong oxidizing agent and heated, the lactic acid is decomposed into acetic aldehyde and formic acid, according to the equation :

$$\underset{\text{Lactic acid.}}{CH_3-CH(OH)-CO.OH} = \underset{\text{Acetic aldehyde.}}{CH_3.CHO} + \underset{\text{Formic acid.}}{H.CO.OH}$$

Practically, then, the test for lactic acid resolves itself into a test for acetic aldehyde, which can be readily recognized by testing with various reagents, such as an alkaline solution of iodo-potassic iodide, Nessler's reagent and others. Nessler's reagent is prepared as follows : Two grammes of potassium iodide are dissolved in 50 c.c. of water and treated with iodide of mercury, while heating, until some of the latter remains undissolved. Upon cooling, the solution is diluted with 20 c.c. of water. Two parts of this solution are then treated with 3 parts of a concentrated solution of potassium hydrate; any precipitate that may have formed is filtered off and the reagent kept in a well-stoppered bottle. When aldehyde is added to such a solution a yellowish-red or red precipitate results, the exact color depending upon the amount of aldehyde present. One part of the aldehyde may still be recognized, when diluted with 40,000 parts of water.

With an alkaline solution of iodo-potassic iodide, aldehyde, in a dilution of 1 : 20,000, will still produce a cloudiness, referable to the formation of iodoform, which is readily recognized by its characteristic odor (Lieben's test for acetone).

METHOD: The filtered gastric juice is tested for the presence of free acids with Congo-red (see p. 147). If present, from 10 to 20 c.c. are evaporated to a syrup on a water-bath, after the addition of an excess of barium carbonate, while the latter is unnecessary in the absence of free acids. The syrup is treated with a few drops of phosphoric acid, and the carbon dioxide removed by bringing it to the boiling point, once only, when it is allowed to cool and extracted with 100 c.c. of neutral sulphuric ether (free from alcohol), by shaking for half an hour. The layer of ether is poured off after half an hour, the ether is evaporated (*no flame*), the residue taken up with 45 c.c. of water, shaken and filtered, and finally treated with 5 c.c. of sulphuric acid and a pinch of dioxide of manganese in an Erlenmeyer flask. This is closed with a perforated stopper carrying a glass tube bent to an obtuse angle, the longer limb of which passes into a narrow glass cylinder containing from 5 to 10 c.c. of Nessler's reagent or a like quantity of an alkaline solution of iodo-potassic iodide. If heat is now carefully applied, the aldehyde, formed by the oxidation of the lactic acid with manganese dioxide and sulphuric acid, passes over, when the boiling-point is reached, and causes the precipitation of yellowish-red aldehyde of mercury in the tube containing the Nessler's reagent, or of iodoform, if the alkaline solution of iodine is employed.

Quantitative Estimation of Lactic Acid According to Boas' Method.—The principle already set forth also applies to the quantitative estimation of lactic acid.

Solutions required:

1. A one-tenth normal solution of iodine.
2. A one-tenth normal solution of sodium thiosulphate.
3. Hydrochloric acid (sp. gr. 1.018).
4. A potassium hydrate solution (56 : 1,000).
5. Starch solution.

Preparation of these solutions:

1. A normal solution of iodine should contain 126.53 (mol. weight of iodine) grammes of iodine in the litre, and a one-tenth normal solution, hence, 12.6 grammes. In order to dissolve the iodine 25

grammes of potassium iodide are dissolved in about 200 c.c. of distilled water, when the 12.6 grammes of resublimed iodine are added. This solution is then diluted with distilled water to the 1,000 c.c. mark, and requires no further correction.

2. The one-tenth normal solution of sodium thiosulphate is prepared as described in the chapter on Acetone (see Urine). When treated with one gramme of ammonium carbonate pro litre, it will retain its titre almost indefinitely.

3. Preparation of the starch solution: 5 grms. of starch are dissolved in 900 c.c. of water by heating, when 10 grms. of zinc chloride in 100 c.c. of water are added.

METHOD.—Ten to twenty c.c. of the filtered gastric juice are first treated, as indicated above, viz, evaporated to a syrup after the previous addition of barium carbonate, if free acids are present. A few drops of phosphoric acid are added, the carbon dioxide removed by boiling, and the residue extracted, on cooling, with 100 c.c. of ether *free from alcohol;* the ether is evaporated after separation, the residue taken up with 45 c.c. of distilled water, and treated with manganese dioxide and sulphuric acid. The flask is closed by a doubly perforated stopper; through one aperture a bent tube passes to the distilling-apparatus, and a straight tube provided with a piece of rubber tubing, clamped off, through the other. The mixture is distilled until about four-fifths of the contents have passed over, *excessive heat being carefully avoided,* as otherwise the aldehyde will be decomposed, according to the equations:

$$\text{I. } \overset{\text{Lactic acid.}}{CH_3 - CH(OH) - CO.OH} = \overset{\text{Aldehyde.}}{CH_3.CHO} + \overset{\text{Formic acid.}}{HCOOH.}$$

$$\text{II. } \overset{\text{Aldehyde.}}{CH_3.CHO} + \overset{\text{Formic acid.}}{HCOOH} + 2O = \overset{\text{Acetic acid.}}{CH_3.COOH} + CO_2 + H_2O.$$

To the distillate, which is best received in a high Erlenmeyer flask, well stoppered, 20 c.c. of the one-tenth normal solution of iodine are added, mixed with 20 c.c. of the 5.6-per-cent. solution of potassium hydrate. The mixture is shaken thoroughly and allowed to stand for a few minutes. In order to liberate the iodine not used in the reaction, 20 c.c. of hydrochloric acid are added, and the excess of iodine determined by titration with the one-tenth normal solution of sodium thiosulphate. The titration is carried almost to the point of decolorization, when a little starch solution is added; the mixture is then titrated until the blue color has disappeared. The number of c.c. of the one-tenth normal solution employed, viz, 20, minus the number of c.c. of the one-tenth normal solution of sodium thiosulphate, will then indicate the number of c.c. of the former required for the formation of iodoform, viz, the amount of lactic acid present in 10 or 20 c.c. of gastric juice, as the case may be. As 1 c.c. of the one-tenth normal solution of iodine has been found to indicate the presence of 0.003388 gramme of lactic acid, it is only necessary to multiply the number of c.c. used by this figure, and the result by 10, in order to obtain the percentage.

The method described is reliable and sufficiently accurate for clinical purposes. At the same time it may be said that no more time is required than in the ordinary quantitative estimation of sugar by means of Fehling's method, or of hydrochloric acid, according to the method of Martius and Lüttke.

BOAS' RAPID METHOD: This method is less accurate than the one preceding, but may be advantageously employed in the absence of the various reagents necessary with the former. Ten c.c. of filtered gastric juice are treated with a few drops of dilute sulphuric acid, and the albumin present removed by heat. The filtrate is evaporated to a syrup on a water bath, water added to the original amount, and this again evaporated to a small volume, fatty acids being thereby removed. The lactic acid remaining is now extracted with ether (200 c.c. for every 10 c.c. of gastric juice); the ether is evaporated, the residue taken up with water, and titrated with a one-tenth normal solution of sodium hydrate, using phenolphthalein as an indicator. As 40 parts by weight of sodium hydrate (mol. weight) combine with 90 parts by weight of lactic acid (mol. weight) and as 1 c.c. of the one-tenth normal solution of sodium hydrate contains 0.004 gramme of sodium hydrate, the corresponding amount of lactic acid is found from the equation: 40 : 90 : : 0.004 : x ; 40x = 0.360 ; x = 0.009. The value of 1 c.c. of the one-tenth normal solution in terms of lactic acid is thus 0.009. By multiplying the number of c.c. used by this figure, the amount of lactic acid present in 10 c.c. of gastric juice is ascertained. The result multiplied by 10 indicates the percentage.

The Fatty Acids.

Mode of Formation and Clinical Significance.—Unless much milk or carbohydrates have been ingested, fatty acids do not occur in the gastric contents under physiologic conditions, and it would appear from the researches of Boas that their formation is intimately associated with that of lactic acid. After the exhibition of his test-meal (see p. 134) he was unable to demonstrate their presence either in health or in the various diseases of the stomach, such as chronic gastritis, atony, or dilatation referable to benign causes, etc. In carcinoma, however, fatty acids, just as lactic acid, were quite constantly found.

That butyric acid can be derived from lactic acid has been demonstrated by Flügge, the reaction taking place according to the equation:

$$2C_3H_6O_3 = C_4H_8O_2 + 2CO_2 + 4H.$$

This observation is probably explained by the fact that most of the organisms causing butyric-acid fermentation are anaërobic, while the bacillus acidi lactici and the oïdium lactis eagerly absorb oxygen.

Acetic-acid fermentation, on the other hand, presupposes the presence of alcohol, whether this is introduced into the stomach as such or whether it results from the action of yeast (saccharomyces cerevisiæ) upon sugar. The transformation of alcohol into acetic acid is represented by the equation:

$$C_2H_5OH + 2O = C_2H_4O_2 + H_2O,$$

while the formation of alcohol during the process of fermentation from glucose is shown below:

$$\text{I. } C_6H_{12}O_6 + 2H_2O = 2C_2H_6O + 2H_2CO_3.$$
$$\text{II. } 2H_2CO_3 = 2H_2O + 2CO_2.$$

It is, hence, necessary, whenever acetic acid is met with in the gastric contents, to exclude the presence of alcohol, as it is only then permissible to refer its presence to stagnation and advanced decomposition of carbohydrates.

If the examination is confined to an analysis of the gastric contents, obtained otherwise than after the exhibition of Boas' or Ewald's test-meal, the diagnosis of pyloric stenosis with dilatation is probably always justifiable in the presence of notable quantities of butyric acid and acetic acid, while the same observations after a previous washing out of the stomach and the exhibition of Boas' test-meal would more strongly suggest carcinoma as the cause of the stenosis.

That butyric acid may occur in the gastric contents, when butter or fats in general have been ingested is, of course, not surprising, and its presence then should be looked upon as a physiologic occurrence. At the same time it should not be forgotten that butyric acid, just as lactic acid, may possibly have been formed in the mouth, and conclusions should, hence, only be drawn when such sources of error can be definitely excluded, and the amount found exceeds mere traces.

In conclusion, it may be said that in disease butyric acid is far more frequently encountered in the gastric contents than acetic acid, but the significance of the two, if alcoholism can be excluded, is the same.

Tests for Butyric Acid.—1. Butyric acid can usually be recognized by its odor alone, which is that of rancid butter. Often, however, it will be necessary to resort to more definite tests, such as the following:

2. Ten c.c. of filtered gastric juice are extracted with 50 c.c. of

ether. The ether is evaporated and the residue taken up with a few c.c. of water. If a trace of calcium chloride in substance is now added, the butyric acid will separate out in the form of small oil-droplets, the nature of which is readily recognized by the pungent odor. If, instead of adding calcium chloride, a slight excess of baryta-water is used, strongly refractive rhombic plates or granular, wart-like masses of barium butyrate are obtained, upon evaporation.

Tests for Acetic Acid.—1. Like butyric acid, acetic acid can usually be recognized by its odor.

2. Ten c.c. of filtered gastric juice are extracted with ether. The ether is evaporated, the residue dissolved in a few drops of water, and accurately neutralized with a dilute solution of sodium hydrate, sodium acetate being formed. If to this a drop or two of a very dilute solution of the perchloride of iron is added, a dark-red color results, in the presence of acetic acid. With nitrate of silver a precipitate is obtained which is soluble in hot water.

Quantitative Estimation of the Fatty Acids.—Method of Cahn-Mehring, modified by McNaught: The total acidity is determined in 10 c.c. of filtered gastric juice. Another 10 c.c. are evaporated to a syrup, diluted with water and similarly titrated. The difference between the two results will indicate the amount of fatty acids present.

Quantitative Estimation of the Organic Acids.—Method of Hehner-Seemann: This method is based upon the observation that if a certain amount of a one-tenth normal solution of sodium hydrate is added to organic acids and the mixture is evaporated and incinerated, the organic acids escape as carbon dioxide, leaving their alkali behind in the form of a carbonate; this is then determined by titration with a one-tenth normal solution of hydrochloric acid. The amount of physiologically active hydrochloric acid can be estimated at the same time by deducting from the total acidity the acidity referable to organic acids.

METHOD: 10 or 20 c.c. of filtered gastric juice are titrated with a one-tenth normal solution of sodium hydrate, evaporated to dryness, and incinerated, the application of heat being discontinued as soon as the ash has ceased to burn with a luminous flame. The residue is taken up with water and titrated with a one-tenth normal solution of hydrochloric acid. This is prepared by diluting 146 grammes of the concentrated acid (sp. gr. 1.14) with distilled water to about 900 c.c., when the solution is brought to the proper strength by comparing it with a one-tenth normal solution of sodium hydrate, according to directions given elsewhere. The number of c.c. of the one-tenth normal solution of hydrochloric acid employed, multiplied by 0.00365 will indicate the amount of fatty acids in the 10 c.c. of gastric juice, in terms of hydrochloric acid; the percentage is ascertained by multiplying by 10 or 5, as the case may be. By deducting the number of c.c. employed from that of the one-tenth normal solution of sodium hydrate, first used, the number of c.c. of the latter required for the neutralization of the physiologically active hydrochloric acid is ascertained, and the amount determined by multiplying with 0.00365.

Gases.

The stomach always contains a certain quantity of gases which have partly been swallowed and partly have passed into the stomach from the duodenum. As fermentative processes in health only occur when carbohydrates or fats have been ingested, and then only to a slight degree, nitrogen, oxygen, and carbon dioxide are the only gases found during the process of albuminous digestion. As the oxygen swallowed, is, moreover, largely absorbed by the blood, and two volumes of carbon dioxide are returned for one volume of oxygen, the presence of large amounts of the former and small amounts of the latter is readily explained. In an analysis of the gases contained in the stomach of a dog which had been fed on meat Planer found the following proportions:

Carbon dioxide	25.2 vol.	per cent.
Oxygen	6.1 "	"
Nitrogen	68.7 "	"

With a strict vegetable diet, on the other hand, hydrogen may also be found (Planer):

	Man.		Dog.	
Carbon dioxide	20.79	33.83	32.9 vol.	per cent.
Oxygen	....	0.37	0.8 "	"
Nitrogen	72.50	38.22	66.3 "	"
Hydrogen	6.71	27.58		

The presence of hydrogen is readily understood, if it is remembered that during the process of butyric-acid fermentation hydrogen and carbon dioxide are formed. Lactic-acid or acetic-acid fermentation does not give rise to the formation of gases.

Marsh gas, CH_4, a product of the fermentation of cellulose, may also be found in pathologic conditions, and is formed according to the equation:

$$(C_6H_{10}O_5)n + (H_2O)n = 3(CO_2)n + 3(CH_4)n.$$

It is yet an open question whether marsh gas is formed in the stomach or passes into the stomach from the small intestine.

Such observations must, however, be regarded as rarities. In one case of this kind, examined by Ewald and Ruppstein, in which alcohol, acetic acid, lactic acid, and butyric acid were found in the vomited material, an analysis of the gases gave the following result:

Carbon dioxide	20.6 vol. per cent.
Oxygen	6.5 " "
Nitrogen	41.4 " "
Hydrogen	20.6 " "
Marsh gas	10.8 " "

Traces of olefiant gas and of sulphuretted hydrogen were also found. It is curious to note that in this case the patient, who, according to his own statement, had "acetic acid works in his stomach on one day and gas works on another day," was occasionally able to light the eructated gas at the end of a cigar-holder, where it burnt with a faintly luminous flame. McNaught has reported a similar case, in which the analysis furnished the following results: Carbon dioxide = 56 per cent.; hydrogen = 28 per cent.; marsh gas = 6.8 per cent.; atmospheric air = 9.2 per cent.

Ammonia and sulphuretted hydrogen are also at times met with; their presence is always due to albuminous putrefaction.

Boas found that sulphuretted hydrogen is quite commonly present in cases of dilatation referable to benign causes, while it is almost always absent in carcinoma. He adds that it is never found when lactic acid is present. In acute gastritis it may be temporarily observed. In a number of cases of carcinoma I have never found sulphuretted hydrogen. In one case reported by Strauss the bacillus coli communis was apparently concerned in its production.

To obtain a knowledge of the gases formed in the stomach during the process of digestion it is only necessary to fill an ordinary Doremus' ureometer, or an Einhorn's saccharimeter, with the unfiltered gastric contents, and to keep it at a temperature of from 37° to 47° C., when the evolution of gas can be closely followed and the necessary tests made. The presence of carbon dioxide is readily recognized by passing a small amount of sodium hydrate, in concentrated solution or in substance, into the tube, after the evolution has entirely ceased, when the fluid will rise. If other gases are present at the same time, they will remain after the carbon dioxide has been absorbed. Sulphuretted hydrogen is readily recognized by its odor and by the fact that it will color a piece of filter-paper, moistened with a few drops of sodium hydrate and acetate of lead, a more or less pronounced brown or black. The test is conveniently made by filling a test-tube about half-full with the gastric contents and closing it with a cork-stopper to which a strip of lead-paper, prepared as indicated, is fastened.

The eructation of gas formed in the stomach should not be confounded with the so-called *eructatio nervosa*, in which no gas is either eructated, or air simply enters the œsophagus and is expelled again with a loud, explosive noise. This may be frequently observed in neurasthenic and hysterical individuals, and is to a greater or less degree under the control of the will. It is hardly likely, however, that the physician will be called upon in the laboratory to differentiate between this form and that of true ructus, caused by fermentative processes taking place in the stomach. The gases brought up in the former conditions are without odor or taste, and thus differ from those found in true dyspepsia.

Acetone.

The presence of acetone in the gastric contents in pathologic conditions has been repeatedly observed, especially by v. Jaksch and Lorenz, and it is curious to note that the latter was at times able to demonstrate larger quantities of the substance in the gastric contents than in the urine.

In the chapter on Acetonuria the relation existing between digestive diseases and the elimination of acetone will be dealt with more fully, but it may here be mentioned that in the *primary* diseases of the gastro-intestinal tract acetone is quite constantly met with in the gastric contents, while it is but rarely observed in the secondary forms, and never seen in the gastric neuroses.

This statement, however, is denied by Sovelieff, who claims to have found traces of acetone only in one case of nervous dyspepsia, while negative results were obtained in all other diseases of the stomach. I have repeatedly been able to demonstrate the presence of acetone in cases of carcinoma, and have never found it in neurotic conditions.

In order to test for acetone the gastric contents are distilled after the previous addition of a small amount of phosphoric acid (1 : 1,000), so as to prevent an excessive evolution of gases, when the tests of Reynolds and Gunning (see Urine) are applied to the distillate. If both reactions furnish a positive result, the presence of acetone may be regarded as demonstrated. Dennigès' test may also be employed and can be applied to the filtered contents directly (see Urine).

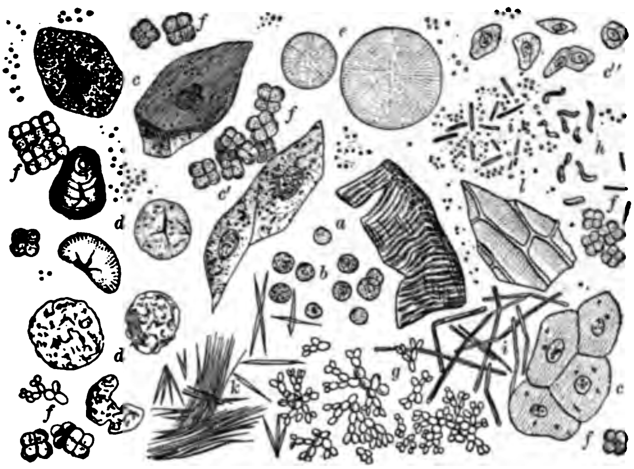
Ptomaïns and Toxalbumins.

Remembering that ptomaïns and toxalbumins have been directly obtained from tainted meat, sausage, fish, clams, crabs, cheese, etc., it is probable and, indeed, to be expected that these bodies should be present in the gastric contents also. At the same time it may be mentioned that the stomach appears to possess the power of eliminating from the system poisons of this nature which are circulating in the blood. This is shown by the observations of Alt, who found that the water with which the stomach of an animal had been irrigated, after the subcutaneous injection of the poison of Pelias berus and Echidna arictans, or the direct bite of the snake, produced the same symptoms of poisoning when injected into another animal. It is interesting to note that with lavage of the stomach the poisoned animal recovered. Similar observations have been made in cholera Asiatica. Certain vegetable alkaloids, such as morphin, are also known to be eliminated to a large extent by the stomach. Of the nature of the ptomaïns and toxalbumins, which may occur in the stomach, but very little is known.

Vomited Material.

Food-material.—The vomiting of large amounts of totally undigested meat two or three hours after its ingestion is a rare occurrence, and is only met with in conditions associated with an entire absence of digestive juices from the stomach—*i. e.*, in cases of atrophic cirrhosis of the stomach (anadeny of Ewald). This condition is not to be confounded with the regurgitation of undigested food, mixed with mucus and saliva, which is seen in cases of stricture of the œsophagus or of the cardiac orifice of the stomach. While at the outset of the latter disease the regurgitation of food occurs immediately, or at least very soon after a meal, it may take place between meals in the later stages of the disease when dilatation has occurred. The recognition of the origin of the material brought up may then be exceedingly difficult. In such cases an examination should be

FIG. 35.



Collective view of vomited matter. (Eye-piece III., objective 8 A. Reichert) *a*, muscle-fibres; *b*, white blood-corpuscles; *c*, *c'*, squamous epithelium; *c''*, columnar epithelium; *d*, starch-grains, mostly changed by the action of the digestive juices; *e*, fat-globules; *f*, sarcinæ ventriculi; *g*, yeast-fungi; *h*, forms resembling the comma-bacillus found by the author once in the vomit of intestinal obstruction; *i*, various micro-organisms, such as bacilli and micrococci; *k*, fat-needles, between them connective-tissue derived from the food; *l*, vegetable cells. (V. JAKSCH.)

made for biliary coloring-matter, which, if present, will, of course, immediately exclude the œsophagus as the source of the material ejected. Unfortunately, however, the reverse does not hold good. Small amounts of undigested meat are of no significance.

The vomiting of well-digested food is observed in some of the neuroses of the stomach, and also in certain cases of acute and subacute gastritis, ulcer of the stomach, and chronic gastritis in its early stages. The vomiting referable to cerebral and spinal diseases also belongs to this category.

In this connection it is very important to inquire into the existence of nausea previous to the vomiting, for, as is well known, considerable amounts of saliva and mucus may be swallowed if much nausea has existed, the result being that the process of digestion is arrested before the occurrence of vomiting. In such an event it would be entirely erroneous to conclude that, because the material ingested has not reached that stage of digestion which should be expected at the time of the vomiting, the stomach is incapable of properly performing its functions.

Mucus.—The constant presence of large amounts of mucus in the gastric contents, obtained with the stomach-tube, is almost pathognomonic of the mucous form of gastritis, while its presence in vomited matter may be referable to preëxisting nausea. In cases of pharyngitis moderate amounts of mucus are frequently found. The vomiting of pure mucus, according to Boas, is always pathognomonic of the absence of dilatation of the stomach, a statement founded on reason, as it is altogether unlikely that no particles of food should be brought up at the same time.

Under the term *gastrosuccorrhœa mucosa* Dauber has recently described a condition in which large amounts of mucus are secreted by the non-digesting organ, in the absence of any symptoms pointing to a gastritis. I have observed a similar case occurring in a neurasthenic patient, in which enormous quantities of mucus could at times be obtained from the fasting organ, but never during the process of digestion. A mild degree of hyperchlorhydria existed at the same time, as well as enteritis mucosa and rhinitis mucosa. The motor power was practically normal.

Mucus is readily recognized on simple inspection by its glossy appearance. Chemically it is distinguished by its behavior toward acetic acid. (See Urine.)

Saliva.—The vomiting of pure saliva in the morning, upon rising, is a fairly common symptom of chronic pharyngitis, which in turn frequently carries in its trail a chronic gastritis; it constitutes the so-called *vomitus matutinus.* Saliva, like mucus, is, of course, always present in the gastric contents in small amounts. Larger amounts are usually referable to an increased secretion owing to the existence of nausea. Chemically, saliva is best recognized by testing for the presence of the sulphocyanides. (See Saliva, p. 122.)

Bile.—Bile is rarely observed in the gastric contents brought up by the stomach-tube, but is frequently seen in vomited matter, of which it may be said to be a constant constituent, whenever the vomiting has been very intense or frequently repeated. Its presence in the former case should always excite suspicion of the existence of stenosis of the descending or horizontal portion of the duodenum, or the beginning of the jejunum. This diagnosis becomes the more probable the more constant its presence.

Pancreatic Juice.—Mixed with bile, there is probably always present some pancreatic juice, and it has even been suggested that the constant absence of this constituent, in the presence of bile, is strongly suggestive of pancreatic disease or of obstruction of the pancreatic duct (the ductus Wirsungianus).

Blood.—The presence of unaltered blood in the gastric contents is usually recognized without difficulty. As marked alterations in color, varying from a deep red to a coffee or chocolate brown may occur, however, when free acids are present, it is at times necessary to resort to a more detailed examination. In order to recognize mere traces, when the macroscopic and even the microscopic examination do not point to the presence of blood, the method of Müller and Weber should be employed. Kuttner claims that he was thus able to demonstrate the presence of blood in numerous cases of chlorosis, in which other tests furnished negative results. I have been less successful in the disease in question, but admit that in cases of carcinoma and ulcer of the stomach it is with this method often possible to find traces of blood which would otherwise have remained unnoticed.

Method of Müller and Weber: The gastric contents are treated with a few c.c. of strong acetic acid and extracted with ether. Should the ether not separate out in a clear layer after a few minutes, a few drops of alcohol are added. If the ether then remains colorless, no blood-pigment is present, while a brownish-red color indicates the presence of acetate of hæmatin. As a similar but yellowish-brown and much less intense discoloration of the ether may be produced by other pigments, such as biliary coloring-matter, it is well, in doubtful cases, to test the ethereal extract with tincture of guaiacum. A positive result indicates the presence of blood coloring-matter. The same may be said if, upon spectroscopic examination of the ethereal extract, an absorption-band is discovered at the junction of the red and yellow.

Hemorrhage from the stomach, *hæmatemesis*, may be observed in the most divers conditions. It is either dependent upon a primary disease of the organ, such as ulcer and carcinoma, or it occurs secondarily to disease of other organs, leading to a hyperæmic condition of the gastric mucosa, such as the various forms of cardiac, renal, and hepatic disease, in connection with menstrual abnormalities, etc. In melæna, purpura hemorrhagica, pernicious anæmia, etc., the cause of the hemorrhage cannot always be determined. It appears to be certain, however, that nervous influences may also take part in the causation of gastric hemorrhage.

Pus.—The occurrence of pus in the vomited matter, referable to disease of the stomach itself, is uncommon. It is practically only seen in cases of phlegmonous and diphtheritic gastritis, and, as Strauss has recently pointed out, in carcinoma affecting the smaller curvature and the region of the fundus. In such cases it is not uncommon to obtain as much as one-half to two tablespoonfuls of a muco-purulent fluid from the non-digesting organ. As the motor function in this form of carcinoma is often unimpaired the symptom may be of considerable value in diagnosis. The presence of larger quantities usually indicates the perforation into the stomach of an accumulation of pus from a neighboring organ. An abscess of the liver, a suppurative pancreatitis, an abscess of the colon, or a subphrenic abscess, may thus prove to be its primary source. When present in considerable amount pus is, of course, readily detected with the naked eye; if any doubt should arise, a microscopic examination will determine the question.

Stercoraceous Material.—Very important from a clinical standpoint is the vomiting of stercoraceous matter, which is notably observed in cases of ileus. This is usually recognized without difficulty by its odor, which is referable to the presence of skatol. If any doubt should arise, it is only necessary to distil the vomited matter after the addition of a little phosphoric acid, and to test for the presence of phenol, indol, and skatol in the distillate, as described in the chapter on Feces (see p. 202). When chiefly derived from the small intestine the vomited matter, according to v. Jaksch, will contain bile acids and bile pigment together with an abundance of fat, which may be detected by chemical or microscopic examination. The reaction is usually alkaline or feebly acid.

I have had occasion to examine the vomited matter of a patient in whom an almost complete obstruction existed immediately above the ileo-cæcal valve; the color of the material was a golden-yellow, the reaction neutral; no bile pigment or biliary acids were found, while hydrobilirubin was present. Formed masses of feces, if found at all in the vomited matter under such conditions, are certainly of extreme rarity.

Parasites.—Of parasites, ascarides, segments of tæniæ, trichinæ, anchylostoma duodenale, and oxyuris vermicularis are, at times, encountered. The trichomonas vaginalis has also been seen in one case of carcinoma of the œsophagus. For a description of these parasites see the chapter on the Feces.

The Odor.—The odor of normal gastric juice is quite characteristic, suggesting the presence of some acid, which can be sharply distinguished from the well-known odor referable to acetic acid or butyric acid. If blood is present in large amounts, the vomited matter emits an odor which is so characteristic as never to be mistaken. A feculent odor is met with in cases of enterostenosis, or in the presence of an abnormal communication between the stomach and the small or large intestine. A putrid odor may be observed in cases of ulcerative carcinoma, pyloric stenosis referable to ulcer, simple carcinoma of the stomach, muscular hypertrophy of the pylorus, stenosis due to inflammatory adhesions, etc. In cases of phosphorus-poisoning the vomited matter emits an odor of garlic: the odor observed in uræmic conditions is referable to ammonia; a carbolic-acid odor is met with in cases of poisoning with this substance.

MICROSCOPIC EXAMINATION OF THE GASTRIC CONTENTS.

In the gastric juice obtained from the non-digesting stomach the various morphologic constituents of mucus and saliva, which have been described elsewhere, are found. Microscopic particles of food, such as elastic tissue-fibres, starch-granules, fat-droplets, fatty acid crystals, vegetable and muscle-fibres, are, furthermore, quite constantly seen. Leucocytes and isolated nuclei are also observed; the latter are set free by the action of the gastric juice upon the mucous corpuscles and epithelial cells.

If gastric juice is allowed to stand, small tapioca-like bodies will collect at the bottom of the vessel, which upon microscopic examination will be seen to contain numerous snail-shell-like formations, occurring either singly or collected in groups. These probably consist of altered mucin, as they can be artificially produced by adding a sufficient amount of dilute hydrochloric acid to saliva. According to Boas, they are of no diagnostic significance.

Epithelial cells, fragments of the epithelial lining of the ducts of glands, as well as goblet-cells, are not infrequently met with in the juice obtained from the non-digesting organ. In addition various micro-organisms, such as the leptothrix buccalis, bacillus subtilis, saccharomyces, micrococci, often arranged in the form of tetrahedra, clostridium butyricum, etc., may be encountered.

Among the bacteria which may be found in the gastric contents under pathologic conditions the bacillus, described by Boas and Oppler, is undoubtedly the most important and has of late attracted much attention. It appears to be present quite constantly in carcinoma, and is almost always absent in other diseases of the stomach. It is thought that the formation of lactic acid, which is likewise so constantly observed in carcinoma, is largely and perhaps solely referable to its presence. The organism in question (Plate X.) is non-motile, and essentially characterized by its great length and by the fact that the individual bacilli are frequently seen joined together end to end, forming long threads and zig-zag lines, which are very characteristic. Often the entire field of vision is filled with dense conglomerations. Cultivation-experiments have thus far not been successful. The organism is readily stained with the usual anilin dyes.

In vomited material containing biliary coloring-matter, leucin, tyrosin, and cholesterin are also quite commonly observed, and may be recognized by the form of their crystals, as well as by their chemical reactions, which are described elsewhere.

In pathologic conditions sarcinæ, blood, pus, shreds of the mucous membrane of the stomach, carcinomatous material, etc., may also be present.

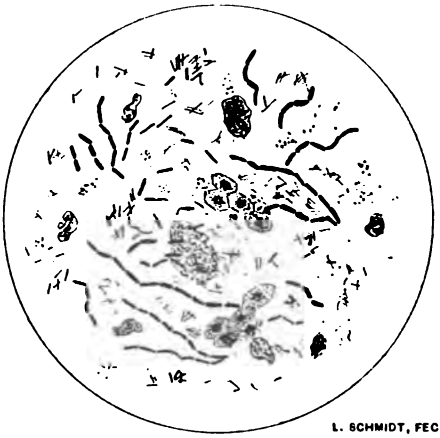
Sarcinæ (Fig. 35) occur in the form of peculiar colonies of cocci, arranged in squares or tetrahedra, strongly resembling cotton-bales. Not infrequently they are encountered under normal conditions, but only in small numbers. In pathologic conditions, on the other hand, a drop of the gastric contents may constitute an almost pure culture. A case is even on record in which the pylorus had become entirely occluded by an inspissated mass of these organisms. Whenever present the existence of certain fermentative processes may be inferred.

It is curious to note that in advanced cases of carcinoma of the stomach sarcinæ are practically never seen, although the conditions are apparently most favorable for their development. Oppler was unable to find them twenty-four hours after their introduction in large numbers and in pure culture. In cases of carcinoma of the curvatures and the walls, as also in advanced pyloric carcinoma, sarcinæ were never found, while they may be present in incipient cases of pyloric carcinoma, so long as hydrochloric acid is secreted.

The occurrence of blood and pus in the gastric contents has been considered (see p. 183).

It not infrequently happens that small shreds of mucous membrane are brought away by the stomach-tube, and in cases of chronic gastritis, hyperchlorhydria not dependent upon ulcer, and in some of the neuroses this is indeed not at all uncommon. Boas even suggests that in the neuroses, where fragments of mucous membrane are so readily detached, this may possibly be etiologically connected with the formation of ulcers, and there can be no doubt that the mere action of the abdominal muscles exerted during the process of defecation may be sufficient to detach such fragments. From the micro-

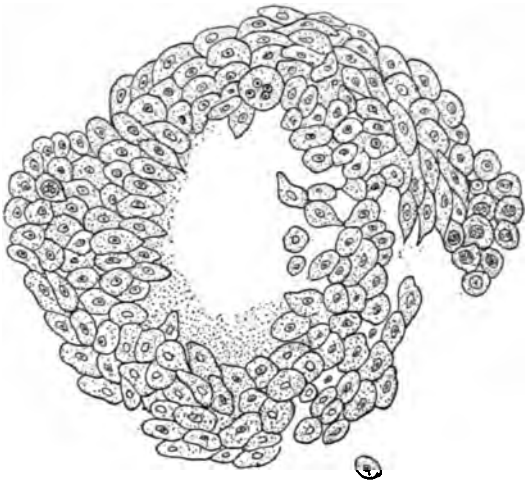
PLATE X.



The Boas-Oppler Bacillus, Stained with Methylene Blue. From a Case of Carcinoma of the Large Curvature of the Stomach. (Personal Observation.)

scopic appearance of the particles the diagnosis between a gastric neurosis and one of the various forms of chronic gastritis may be frequently made, and the same may be said to hold good in the differential diagnosis between a true gastritis and a glandular insufficiency, referable to passive congestion of the gastric mucosa.

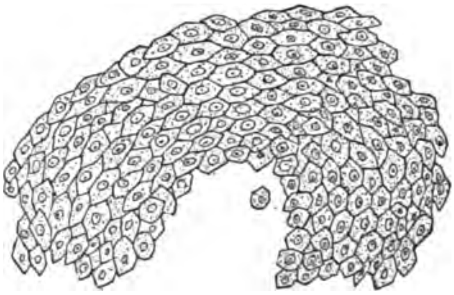
FIG. 36.



Cancer-cells from the gastric contents. (EWALD.)

At times also *tumor particles* are found in the gastric contents. In the accompanying illustration (Fig. 36) a specimen obtained from a carcinomatous patient is represented, which is quite readily distinguished from similar fragments of mucous membrane (Fig. 37).

FIG. 37.



A fragment of mucous membrane derived from the stomach. (EWALD.)

EXAMINATION OF THE MOTOR POWER OF THE STOMACH.

Under physiologic conditions the stomach should contain but few particles of food, or none at all, six hours after the ingestion of Riegel's meal, or one and one-half to one and three-quarter hours after that of Ewald. A delay in the removal of the gastric contents may be referable to the existence of a simple atony or to dilatation of the stomach. According to Boas, an atony may usually be diagnosed, if, following the exhibition of a supper consisting of bread and butter, cold meat, and a large cupful of tea, the stomach is found empty in the morning, providing, of course, that symptoms exist which point to atony or dilatation. It should be remembered, however, that in cases of acute and subacute gastritis, in the absence of a more serious lesion, food may be found in the stomach twenty-four hours after its ingestion. A dilatation may, on the other hand, be diagnosed if the stomach under the same conditions contains a considerable amount of food. In such cases it happens that not only remnants of the test-supper, but remains of meals taken one, two, three or even more days previously are found. The quantities, moreover, which may be obtained at the time of the examination are often surprisingly great, and may amount to sixteen pounds or more. Portel cites the case of the Duc de Chausnes, one of Paris' greatest gourmands, whose stomach could hold 4.5 litres—*i. e.*, 8 pints.

The following methods may be employed for the purpose of testing the motor power of the stomach.:

Leube's Method.—The stomach is washed out six hours after the ingestion of Riegel's meal with about 1,000 c.c. of water. In the presence of only slight traces of food the motor power may be regarded as normal. This method is undoubtedly the most convenient for practical purposes.

The Salol Test of Ewald and Sievers.—This test is based upon the observation that salol, a compound ether of salicylic acid, is decomposed into phenol and salicylic acid, only in an alkaline medium. As the salicylic acid is eliminated in the urine as salicyluric acid, it is possible to determine the time of the passage of the salol from the stomach into the small intestine.

A capsule containing one gramme of salol is given to the patient immediately after his breakfast or dinner, when separate portions of urine, passed one-half, one hour, two hours, and twenty-four hours later, are tested by adding a small amount of a solution of the sesquichloride of iron. In the presence of salicyluric acid a violet color results. Under normal conditions a positive reaction is obtained after from forty-five to seventy-five minutes. A further delay may usually be regarded as indicating the existence of motor insufficiency. If no result is obtained after twenty-four hours, a pyloric stenosis undoubtedly exists. Under normal conditions, furthermore, it will be observed that the salol elimination is completed after twenty-four hours, while in cases of dilatation of the stomach a positive reaction may still be obtained after thirty hours. It is thus possible to distinguish between dilatation and descent of the stomach.

The test, while it is convenient and usually yields fair results, is not altogether reliable, as the decomposition of the salol may, at times, occur in the stomach, owing to the presence of alkaline mucus, or may be delayed in the intestines owing to the existence of acid fermentation, etc.

EXAMINATION OF THE RESORPTIVE POWER OF THE STOMACH.

To this end a capsule containing 0.2 gramme of potassium iodide is given to the patient shortly before a meal, and the saliva examined for the presence of potassium iodide at intervals of from two to three minutes. See Saliva, p. 126.

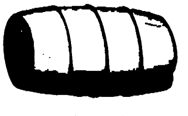
Under normal conditions a violet color is obtained after from six and one-half to eleven minutes, and a bluish tint after from seven and one-half to fifteen minutes. In pathologic conditions a delayed reaction is observed in almost all diseases of the stomach, and is especially marked in cases of dilatation and carcinoma, less so in chronic gastritis, and variable in ulcer.

Absolute conclusions, however, cannot be drawn from results thus obtained, as a normal reaction-time has also been observed in cases of dilatation and chronic gastritis.

INDIRECT EXAMINATION OF THE GASTRIC JUICE.

Günzburg's Method.—In those cases in which for any reason the introduction of the stomach-tube is contraindicated or impracticable the following method, suggested by Günzburg, may be employed.

Fig. 38.



A fibrin-potassium iodide package of Günzburg.

A tablet of 0.2 to 0.3 gramme of potassium iodide is inserted into a piece of the thinnest possible, strongly vulcanized rubber-tubing, measuring about 2.5 cm. in length. The ends are folded as shown in Fig. 38, and the little package tied with three threads of fibrin, hardened in alcohol. Every package should be examined before use, by immersion in warm water for several hours, to determine its tightness, testing for the presence of potassium iodide by means of starch-paper and fuming nitric acid. One of these packages is swallowed by the patient three-quarters to one hour after an Ewald's test-breakfast, and the saliva tested for potassium iodide at intervals of fifteen minutes, until a positive result is reached, or until six hours have elapsed. It is unnecessary to wait longer than six hours. In the presence of free hydrochloric acid the threads of fibrin are dissolved and the potassium iodide absorbed. Under normal conditions a positive reaction is obtained after from one to one and three-quarter hours, while anachlorhydria undoubtedly exists if no result is obtained within five or six hours. In cases of hyperchlorhydria and hypochlorhydria the reaction is delayed for more than two to three hours. Günzburg further advises that the resorption-test with potassium iodide be also made, and that the reaction-time be deducted from that taken up in the elimination of the iodide contained in the package. Several tests, moreover, should be made in the same case.

I have had occasion to experiment with packages obtained from Germany, and manufactured according to the directions of Günzburg.[1] In most of the packages the threads of fibrin had become brittle and were broken in transit. The results obtained with about twenty intact specimens, however, were entirely satisfactory, and it is to be regretted that the packages cannot as yet be obtained in the American market.

Similar packages have been constructed by Sahli.

Reach has of late made use of barium iodate and the oxyiodate of bismuth for the same purpose, but without enclosing the substance in rubber. As hydrochloric acid only is capable of liberating the iodine from these bodies they may be employed instead of the Günzburg packages. As a result of his examinations he concludes that in the presence of hydrochloric acid iodine can thus be demonstrated in the saliva within eighty minutes. He finds, however, that at times the reaction occurs later than might have been supposed from the amount of hydrochloric acid found.

THE AUTHOR'S TEST.—Personal researches have led me to believe that a close relation exists between the elimination of indican in the urine and the amount of free hydrochloric acid in the gastric contents. The results reached may be summarized as follows:

1. Euchlorhydria is rarely associated with an increased elimination of indican.
2. In cases of simple neurotic hyperchlorhydria a subnormal or normal amount of indican is the rule.

---

[1] Göthe Apotheke, Frankfurt a. M.

3. In cases of hyperchlorhydria associated with ulcer an increased indicanuria is quite constantly observed.

4. Anachlorhydria, referable to organic lesions of the stomach, is almost invariably associated with a highly increased indicanuria.

5. Hysterical anachlorhydria may be associated with the elimination of a normal or increased amount of indican.

6. In cases of hypochlorhydria increased indicanuria is the rule.

Given as premises:

1. That a resorption of decomposing pus is not taking place anywhere within the body, as such a process in itself is capable of causing an increased elimination of indican.

2. That a stenosis of the small intestine or a high degree of gastric atony does not exist.

3. A normal mixed diet, containing no excessive amounts of red meat. (See Indicanuria.)

CHAPTER IV.

THE FECES.

DEFINITION.

THE feces constitute a mixture of undigested particles of food and unabsorbed secretions of the gastro-intestinal tract, together with intestinal mucus, epithelial cells, and bacteria.

THE EXAMINATION OF NORMAL FECES.

General Characteristics.

Number of Stools.—The number of stools which may be passed in the twenty-four hours is even under physiologic conditions subject to wide variation, but usually constant for one and the same individual. One or two stools *pro die* may be regarded as normal. Exceptions, however, are frequent. Persons are thus met with who have but one stool every two to four days, and cases are on record in which one passage only occurred every seven to fourteen days, the individuals evidently enjoying perfect health. On the other hand, the number of stools may be increased to three and even four under strictly normal conditions. *Hence the importance of accurately ascertaining the habitual number of stools in every individual.* It would thus be manifestly wrong to regard the passage of three stools daily as diarrhœa, or the passage of only one stool in forty-eight hours as constipation, if this number has been habitual throughout life.

Whether or not it is permissible to regard as normal those rare instances in which one stool only occurs every two to six weeks, or even less frequently, appears rather doubtful.

Amount.—In those cases in which more than one or two stools occur in twenty-four hours it is well to ascertain the amount actually passed. The normal amount varies between 100 and 200 grammes. This quantity is increased by a diet rich in vegetable and starchy foods, and is diminished by one rich in animal proteids, so that 60 and 250 grammes may be regarded as the extreme limits in health. Such amounts as 500 and 1,000 grammes are certainly abnormal.

Consistence and Form.—The consistence of a stool depends essentially upon the amount of water present, and hence upon the character of the food ingested, being softer with a purely vegetable diet (80–85 per cent. of water) than with a diet rich in animal proteids (60–65 per cent.). With a mixed diet the amount of water corresponds to about 75 per cent. As a general rule, normal stools exhibit the characteristic cylindrical form and are fairly firm. Mushy stools, however, are also seen quite frequently, and round, scybalous masses, although far more common in constipation, may likewise be observed in health.

Odor.—The repugnant odor of the feces is, to a large extent, due to the presence of indol and skatol; sulphuretted hydrogen, methane, and traces of phosphin may add still further to their disagreeable odor.

Color.—The color of the feces varies, according to the nature of the food ingested, from a light to almost a blackish-brown, a firm stool being in general darker in color than a thin stool. A stool that has remained exposed to the air is also somewhat darker upon its outer surface than in its interior, owing to processes of oxidation. In nursing-infants, in consequence of the exclusive ingestion of milk, the color is light yellow.

Under normal conditions the color is never due to native biliary coloring-matter, the presence of this substance being always indicative of some pathologic process, but is largely dependent upon the presence of hydrobilirubin—*i. e.*, reduced bilirubin. It is, furthermore, influenced by the nature of the food, chlorophyll tending to produce a greenish color, starches a yellowish tinge. If much blood is present in the food, the feces may be almost black, owing to the formation of hæmatin. Huckleberries and red wine likewise produce a blackish color, chocolate and cocoa a gray; preparations of iron, manganese, and bismuth color the feces dark brown or black, owing to the formation of the sulphides of these metals; the green color of calomel stools was formerly supposed to be due to the formation of a sulphide, but is more likely caused by the presence of biliverdin. Santonin, rheum, and senna produce a yellow color.

Macroscopic Constituents.

Alimentary Detritus.—Upon further examination of the feces it is possible to find, visible to the naked eye, undigested particles of food, which are partly indigestible and partly digestible, such as stones of cherries, grape-seeds, woody vegetable fibre, the skins of berries, large pieces of connective tissue, undigested pieces of apples, pears, potatoes, grains of corn, etc. The latter are found in abundance when the food is insufficiently masticated or taken in excessive amounts.

Flakes of casein, recognizable with the naked eye, are also frequently seen. Care should be taken not to confound these with particles of stool composed of fatty acid crystals. This mistake is often made, and can readily be avoided by a microscopic or chemical examination (see p. 214).

Foreign Bodies.—In children, the insane, in cases of hysteria, and even in people who are apparently possessed of their normal senses, the physician must be prepared to find at times all kinds of foreign bodies, such as pins, coins, buttons, false teeth, tooth-plates with ragged edges, and even dirk-knives, all of which have been known to pass through the alimentary canal with perfect safety. It must not be forgotten, however, that in certain cases of hysteria bodies may be shown by patients which they claim have passed by the rectum, but which have been willfully added to the stools, such as snakes, frogs, etc.

Microscopic Constituents.

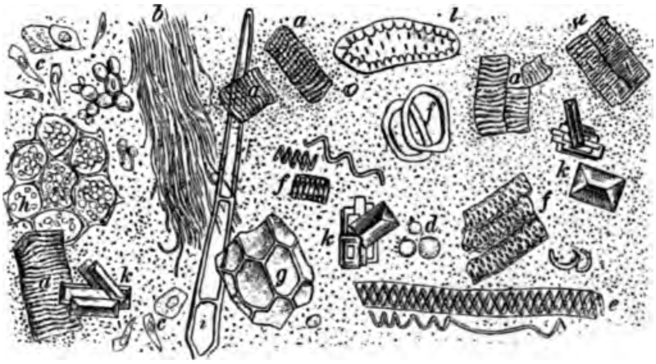
Constituents Derived from Food.—Microscopically indigestible and undigested constituents of food may be seen (Fig. 39), such as the framework of vegetable material, sometimes still containing starch-granules or remnants of chlorophyll; muscle-fibres, usually colored yellow and more or less altered in structure. Elastic-tissue fibres are readily recognized by their double contour and bold outlines. Connective-tissue fibres of the white fibrous variety can also generally be distinguished; when present in large quantities, however, they are usually indicative of some digestive derangement, unless they are observed following the ingestion of a meal particularly rich in meat. Flakes of casein are also frequently seen.

Muscle-fibres are found in every stool whenever meat has been eaten. Under normal conditions, however, they are not numerous, unless particularly large quantities have been ingested. Their appearance under the microscope may vary considerably. On the one hand, fibres are met with which still retain their characteristic features; others are split up either partially or entirely into the well-known disks; but more common than both are more or less roundish, yellow, apparently homogeneous fragments, which at first sight do not resemble muscle-fibres in the least. Upon closer investigation, however, their true nature will become apparent. It will then be seen that two of the sides in some portions at least are more or less parallel, and if the specimen is examined with an oil-immersion lens some traces of cross-striation can probably always be discovered.

Isolated starch granules are scarcely ever found under normal conditions, excepting in young children who have been fed with much starchy material. Starch-granules enclosed in vegetable cells are likewise not found as a general rule, but are more common than the isolated granules. The presence of either in large numbers is usually indicative of the existence of some pathologic condition affecting the gastro-intestinal tract. Their presence is easily recognized by treating microscopic preparations with a solution of iodo-potassic iodide (Lugol's solution), when the granules or fragments will assume a blue color.

The presence of fat in the feces is quite constant, even in health. It may occur in the form of needle-like crystals, as fat-droplets, or as polygonal masses which are highly refractive and often colored yellow or a yellowish-red. Their true nature is easily recognized by adding a drop of concentrated sulphuric acid and heating, when they are transformed into the characteristic fat-droplets.

FIG. 39.



Collective view of the feces. (Eye-piece III., objective 8 a, Reichert.) *a*, muscle-fibres; *b*, connective tissue; *c*, epithelium; *d*, white blood-corpuscles; *e*, spiral cells; *f*, *i*, various vegetable cells; *k*, triple phosphate crystals in a mass of various micro-organisms; *l*, diatoms. (V. JAKSCH.)

Morphologic Elements Derived from the Alimentary Canal.—1. Epithelial cells. Well-preserved cylindrical or goblet cells are only exceptionally found in the feces, while transition forms from the normal cells to mere spindles, in which a nucleus can no longer be recognized, are quite constantly observed. These degenerative changes, according to Nothnagel, are the result of an abstraction of water from the cells, which may alter their appearance to an extent that only the experienced eye is capable of recognizing their true character. Pavement epithelial cells, when present, are derived from the anal orifice.

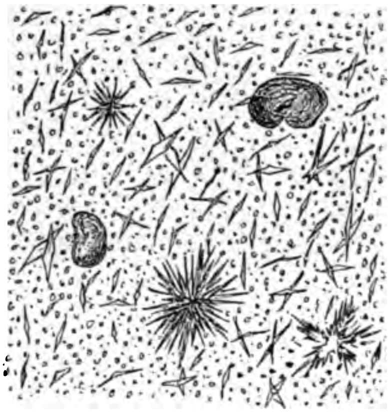
2. Leucocytes are almost always absent in normal stools or present only in very small numbers.

3. Red blood-corpuscles in very small numbers are occasionally observed under apparently normal conditions, but are then of no significance.

4. In every stool a large number of structureless granules may be seen, lying either by themselves or collected into heaps; they are designated as detritus.

Crystals.—Needle-like crystals of free fatty acids, and the calcium and magnesium salts of the higher members of this group, occurring either single or arranged in sheaves, may be found in every stool (Fig. 40). They are of no significance, unless present in very large numbers. Nothnagel speaks of the frequent occurrence of certain calcium salts (of fatty acids, as he believes) in normal as well as pathologic stools. He states that they are almost always bile-stained and occur in irregular, sometimes elliptical, oval, or circular masses, in which a crystalline structure cannot be distinguished. They are apparently of no importance. Quite common, also, are crystals of neutral calcium phosphate and ammonio-magnesium phosphate, the former occurring in the form of more or less well-defined wedge-shaped crystals, collected into rosettes, the latter presenting the well-known coffin-shape when the stool is mushy, while in firm stools irregular fragments are mostly found. At one time the ammonio-magnesium phosphate crystals were supposed to be characteristic of typhoid stools, but it is now known that they occur in normal feces, as well as under the most varied pathologic conditions. Their presence is of no diagnostic significance. It is important to note that the neutral phosphates are never stained by bile-pigment, and the triple phosphates only in rare instances. Both are easily osluble in acetic acid. Crystals of oxalate of calcium may be found in abundance following the ingestion of certain vegetables, such as

FIG. 40.



Fatty crystals obtained from the feces.

sorrel and spinach. They are usually found embedded in the vegetable débris. They are readily recognized by their characteristic envelope-form, their insolubility in acetic acid, and their solubility in hydrochloric acid. Not infrequently they are bile-stained.

Lactate of calcium is frequently seen in the stools of children receiving a milk-diet; they occur in the form of sheaves composed of radiating needles. Calcium carbonate is rarely observed, but occasionally occurs in the form of amorphous granules or dumb-bell shaped crystals. Calcium sulphate crystals are likewise rare, but may be produced artificially by the addition of sulphuric acid, when beautiful needles and platelets may be observed. Cholesterin, while always present in solution, is rarely observed in crystalline form (Fig. 41). I have only found it twice in several hundred examinations. Hæmatoidin crystals are never found in normal stools. Charcot-Leyden crystals may be found under pathologic conditions; according to my experience they are never seen in normal stools.

Parasites.—The parasites which occur in normal feces may be divided into vegetable and animal parasites.

Vegetable Parasites.—These are always present in enormous numbers. What relation they bear to the process of digestion is still an open question. The idea held by Pasteur and many others, that animal life cannot go on in the absence of bacteria from the digestive tract has recently been disproved by Nuttall and Tierfelder. A guinea-pig, removed by Cæsarean section from the uterus of the mother-animal, under antiseptic precautions, was placed in a sterilized glass cage and nourished for a week with sterilized food. The air which the animal breathed was likewise sterilized. During this week the animal consumed about 330 c.c. of milk and appeared to be normal in every respect. At the expiration of the week it was killed, when a microscopic examination of the intestinal contents revealed the entire absence of bacteria. Culture-experiments also were negative.

Macfayden, Nencki, and Sieber likewise found that their now so often quoted fistula patient continued in good health, and even gained flesh, although the entire large intestine, in which bacterial activity is always greatest, was thrown out entirely for a period of many weeks.

FUNGI.—Fungi, with the exception, perhaps, of the oïdium albicans, which has at times been observed, are but rarely found in the feces.

SCHIZOMYCETES.—Saccharomyces cerevisiæ belongs to the normal constituents of the feces, and is found in its characteristic forms, three or four buds, however, being but ordinarily observed. Owing to the glycogen present in their substance, they assume a mahogany color when treated with a sodium of iodo-potassic iodide. They should not be confounded with a class of bacteria which closely resemble the saccharomyces in general appearance, but are colored blue, when treated in the same manner (see below).

Bacteria.—The bacteria are the micro-organisms *κατ' ἐξοχήν* which are found in the feces. Their number is truly enormous. Sucksdorff thus found in his own person that on an average 53,124,000,000 were eliminated in the twenty-four hours under normal conditions. About 97 per cent. of these are directly derived from the ingested food, and the remaining 3 per cent. from swallowed saliva. If we recall the strongly bactericidal power of the gastric juice, such an observation must at first sight appear most surprising. It should be remembered, however, that the spores of the bacteria are far less susceptible to the action of the hydrochloric acid, and that large amounts of the ingesta are carried into the small intestine at a time already, when hydrochloric acid has not as yet appeared in the free state.

On the whole, the bacteriologic flora of the intestinal contents is fairly constant, but, as in the other cavities and channels of the body where bacteria are invariably met with, transient guests are also not uncommon. The majority of the bacteria which are here encountered are, as a general rule, harmless, but it is important to note that under suitable conditions a number of these may develop pathogenic properties. Roughly speaking, the bacteria which may be normally found in the feces can be divided into two classes. Those belonging to the first order are stained a yellow or a yellowish-brown with the iodo-potassic iodide, while those belonging to the second class are colored blue or violet by the same reagent. To the former belong the bacterium termo, the bacillus subtilis, and a large number of micrococci; into a description of these it is not necessary to enter at this place. Under the second heading v. Jaksch describes the following forms:

1. Micrococci occurring in the zoöglœa stage, which are colored a violet-red.
2. Short, thin rods, tapering slightly at both ends, and in their microscopic appearance much resembling the bacillus of the septicæmia of mice; sometimes they contain one or two little bodies, which are not stained by the reagent.
3. Short or long rods, which resemble the leptothrix buccalis in their behavior toward iodo-potassic iodide.
4. Bacilli resembling the bacillus subtilis.
5. Bacillus butyricus. This micro-organism, according to Brieger, is the cause of butyric-acid fermentation. It occurs in the form of broad rods with rounded-off extremities, but may also be elliptical or spindle-shaped. With Lugol's solution it is colored blue or violet, either entirely or only in its central portion.

6. Large round forms, characterized, when unstained, by a pale lustre, and which very much resemble yeast-cells (see above).

7. Micrococci, which assume a reddish, but not very pronounced tint.

It should be mentioned that this second class of micro-organisms is not so largely represented in the feces as the first.

To speak more specifically, the following bacteria have thus far been isolated from the feces: the bacillus coli communis, bacterium lactis aërogenes, bacillus subtilis, proteus vulgaris, bacillus putrificus coli, bacillus liquefaciens ilei, bacterium ilei, bacterium ovale ilei, bacillus gracilis ilei, the veil bacillus of Escherich, bacillus butyricus, bacillus Utpadel; streptococcus coli gracilis, streptococcus coli brevis, streptococcus liquefaciens ilei, streptococcus pyogenes duodenalis, staphylococcus liquefaciens albus, staphylococcus liquefaciens flavus, micrococcus ovalis, the porcelain-coccus of Escherich, tetradenococcus. In addition various other bacteria have been found, but have not as yet been obtained in pure culture. This is true more particularly of certain forms of spirillum.

The specific pathogenic bacteria which may be found in the feces, as well as those above mentioned, which may at times develop pathogenic properties, will be described in detail later on.

Animal parasites are probably never present under strictly normal conditions.

Chemistry of Normal Feces.

Reaction.—The reaction of the feces is usually alkaline, sometimes neutral, rarely acid, the alkalinity being due to ammoniacal fermentation, the acidity to lactic- and butyric-acid fermentation, taking place in the intestines. In infants the stools are normally acid.

General Composition.—The following table, taken from Gautier, will give an idea of the composition of fresh feces, calculated for 1,000 parts by weight:

	Adult man.	Suckling.
Water	733.00	851.3
Solids	267.00	148.7
Total organic material	208.75	137.1[1]
Total mineral material	10.95[2]	13.6
Alimentary residue	83.00	

The organic material yielded:

Aqueous extract	53.40	53.5
Alcoholic extract	41.65	8.20
Ethereal extract	30.70	17.6[3]

[1] Including 54 parts of mucin, epithelium, and calcareous salts.

[2] Not comprising earthy phosphates.

[3] Of this, 3.2 is cholesterin.

In addition, there are gases, which vary in quantity according to the nature of the food ingested, such articles as beans, heavy bread, potatoes, etc., increasing the amount very considerably.

	Milk diet. Per cent.	Meat diet. Per cent.	Vegetable diet. Per cent.
Carbon dioxide	9–16	8–13	21–34
Hydrogen	43–54	0.7–3	1.5–4
Marsh gas	0.09	26–37	44–55
Nitrogen	36–38	45–64	10–19

Of these gases, carbon dioxide is partly referable to alcoholic and butyric-acid fermentation, and partly to albuminous putrefaction, taking place in the intestines. Marsh gas is formed during the fermentation of cellulose, while the nitrogen has been partly swallowed and is partly referable to albuminous putrefaction. A portion also is probably derived from the blood, and it may be mentioned in this connection that the enormous quantities of carbon dioxide so often discharged in cases of hysteria, are undoubtedly referable to this source, the gas passing from the blood through the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane into the stomach and intestines.

In order to give a general idea of the chemical constituents of the feces these may be divided into:

1. Food-material, which could be assimilated, but which was taken in excess, such as starches, fats, and a small amount of non-assimilated albuminous material.
2. Indigestible substances, such as chlorophyll, gums, pectic products, resins, various coloring-matters, nucleins, chitin, and insoluble salts, viz, silicates, sulphates, earthy phosphates, ammonio-magnesium phosphate, etc.
3. Products derived from the digestive canal, as mucus, partly transformed biliary acids, dyslysin, cholesterin, lecithin.
4. Substances in process of absorption, as emulsified fats, fatty acids, leucin, and biliary acids.
5. Products of decomposition, referable to microbic activity, such as fatty acids, comprising the entire series from acetic to palmitic acid, the latter being especially abundant; butyric and iso-butyric acid, lactic acid, phenol, cresol, indol, skatol, excretin, amido-acids, and acidamides, leucin and tyrosin, phenyl-proprionic, phenyl-acetic, hydroparacumaric, and parahydroxylphenyl-acetic acid, ammonium carbonate and ammonium sulphide.
6. Products of metabolism eliminated through the intestines: urea, uric acid, and xanthin bases.
7. Pigments: stercobilin, hæmatin, hydrobilirubin, coloring-matter derived from the blood, and, in abnormal conditions, bile-pigments.
8. Water.

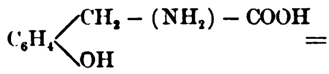
9. Gases, as carbon dioxide, marsh gas, hydrogen, and nitrogen.

The study of these substances as a whole, as well as in detail, is of great importance, not only from the standpoint of the physiologist, but also from that of the clinician, giving, together with a careful urinary analysis, the clearest idea of the metabolic processes taking place in the body.

The chemical study of the feces, however, has so far received but little attention, and data of practical importance have scarcely been obtained from the work accomplished. The field is nevertheless an important one.

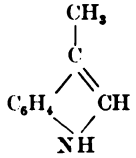
It is impossible to give here a detailed description of the various chemical constituents which have been mentioned. Only the most important ones and those especially interesting from a physiologic and pathologic standpoint will be considered.

Phenol, Indol, and Skatol.—Tyrosin, produced during the process of albuminous putrefaction, and also during tryptic digestion, must be regarded as the mother-substance of phenol, cresol, indol, and skatol. It may be represented by the formula:

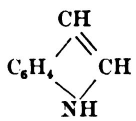


$= C_9H_{11}NO_3$.

The relation which phenol, cresol, indol, and skatol bear to tyrosin may be seen from the following formulæ:



$= C_9H_9N$ (Skatol).



$= C_8H_7N$ (Indol).

$C_6H_4.CH_3.OH = C_7H_8O$ (Cresol).

$C_6H_5.OH = C_6H_6O$ (Phenol).

As the tyrosin, however, is very readily decomposed, it is usually not found in the feces, but the products of its decomposition instead, viz, the phenols, indol, and skatol.

As will be seen more especially in the chapter on Urine, these bodies, after having undergone oxidation, unite with sulphuric acid, or, if this is not present in sufficient amount, with glycuronic acid, and are excreted as phenol, indoxyl, and skatoxyl sulphates or glycuronates in the urine. In the feces, on the other hand, phenol, cresol, indol, and skatol are found as such. From these they may be obtained in the following manner:

The feces are diluted with water, acidified with phosphoric acid, and distilled. The volatile fatty acids present, together with phenol, indol, and skatol, pass over. The distillate is then neutralized with sodium carbonate and again distilled. During this process phenol, indol, and skatol pass over, the fatty acids remaining behind as sodium salts. In order to separate the phenol from indol and skatol the distillate is alkalinized with potassium hydrate and again distilled. The phenol now remains behind, and may be obtained in pure form by distilling with sulphuric acid; in this final distillate its presence may be demonstrated by the following reactions:

1. With perchloride of iron phenol yields an amethyst-blue color.

2. With bromine-water a crystalline precipitate of tribromophenol is obtained.

3. Treated with Millon's reagent—*i. e.*, the acid nitrate of mercury—a red color develops.

Indol and skatol pass over after treating the above mixture of he three with potassium hydrate and distilling. These two bodies may then be separated from each other by taking advantage of their different degrees of solubility in water.

Indol forms small plates, melting at 52° C., which are easily soluble n hot water, alcohol, and ether; its odor is fæculent.

Reactions of indol: 1. When treated with nitric acid and a little odium nitrite a crystalline, red precipitate of the nitrate of nitrosondol is obtained. 2. A small piece of pine-wood, moistened with n alcoholic solution of indol, acidified with hydrochloric acid, is olored a cherry red.

Skatol crystallizes in plates, which melt at 95° C. They are soluble ith more difficulty in water than indol, and emit a fæculent odor.

Reactions of skatol: 1. With nitric acid and sodium nitrite only milky cloudiness results. 2. Pure skatol does not yield any color ith pine-wood moistened with hydrochloric acid; but if a bit of e wood is saturated with a dilute alcoholic solution of skatol and en immersed in strong hydrochloric acid, it assumes a cherry-red d later a bluish-violet color. 3. With nitric acid of a specific ravity of 1.2 it gives a marked xanthoproteic reaction on boiling—e., a yellow color which turns to orange upon the addition of an xcess of ammonia.

The determination of cresol in the presence of phenol, together ith which it is obtained, is, when only small quantities of these bstances are present, a difficult matter. They may be separated om each other by transforming both into their sulpho-acids, the barium salt of para-sulpho-phenol being practically insoluble in barium hydrate.

Fatty Acids.—The fatty acids present in the feces, as well as the relation existing between these, are shown in the table below. The formula $C_nH_{2n+1}COOH$ or $C_nH_{2n}O_2$ expresses their general structure.

Formic acid	$H.COOH$	$C\ H_2O_2$
Acetic "	$CH_3.COOH$	$C_2H_4O_2$
Proprionic acid	$CH_3.CH_2.COOH$	$C_3H_6O_2$
Butyric "	$CH_3.(CH_2)_2.COOH$	$C_4H_8O_2$
Isobutyric "	$(CH_3)_2.CH.COOH$	$C_4H_8O_2$
Valerianic "	$CH_3.(CH_2)_3.COOH$	$C_5H_{10}O_2$
Caproic "	$CH_3.(CH_2)_4.COOH$	$C_6H_{12}O_2$
Capric "	$CH_3.(CH_2)_8.COOH$	$C_{10}H_{20}O_2$
Palmitic "	$CH_3.(CH_2)_{14}.COOH$	$C_{16}H_{32}O_2$
Stearic "	$CH_3.(CH_2)_{16}.COOH$	$C_{18}H_{36}O_2$

These acids are derived partly from fats, partly from carbohydrates, and to some extent also from proteids.

Separation of the fatty acids from the feces: If the distillate, neutralized with sodium carbonate, referred to in the above method, is again distilled, the sodium salts of the fatty acids remain behind:

$$2C_{15}H_{31}.COOH + Na_2CO_3 = 2C_{15}H_{31}.COO.Na + H_2O + CO_2.$$

The solution is then evaporated to dryness on a water-bath, the residue extracted with alcohol, the alcohol evaporated, and the final residue dissolved in water. This solution may now be further examined. In order to separate the different fatty acids from each other it is best, if the quantity is sufficiently large, to transform them into their silver or barium salts, and to separate these by their varying degrees of solubility in water, or by fractional distillation.

General properties of the fatty acids: They are all monobasic, soluble in water, alcohol, and ether. Their alkaline salts are readily soluble in water and alcohol, but insoluble in ether. The silver salts are dissolved with difficulty.

1. Formic acid is a colorless liquid, of a penetrating odor, boiling at 100° C. A concentrated solution of its alkaline salts is precipitated by silver nitrate; the silver salt becomes black on standing, and reduction takes place at once upon the application of heat. Treated with perchloride of iron in a neutral solution it yields a blood-red color, which disappears on boiling, while a rust-colored precipitate is formed at the same time.

2. Acetic acid is a liquid of a pungent odor, which boils at 119° C. After neutralization a blood-red color is obtained on the addition of perchloride of iron. Neutral solutions of its salts with the alkalies yield a precipitate with nitrate of silver, which is soluble in hot water, without reduction taking place.

3. Proprionic acid is an oily fluid, boiling at 117° C. With perchloride of iron no red color results; with silver nitrate it behaves like formic acid.

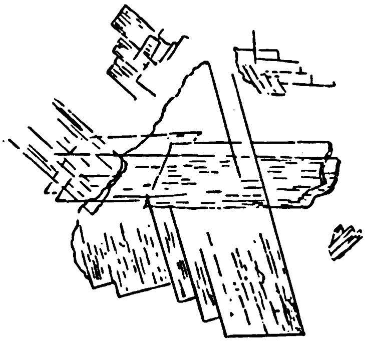
4. Butyric acid is an oily liquid, boiling at 137° C.; its odor is similar to that of rancid butter. Its salts, when treated with an acid, give off the characteristic odor; with perchloride of iron it yields no red color; with silver nitrate its alkaline salts form a crystalline precipitate which is insoluble in cold water.

5. Valerianic acid boils at 176.3° C., and has a penetrating, disagreeable odor. Its silver salt crystallizes in plates, which are soluble with difficulty.

Cholesterin.—Cholesterin ($C_{26}H_{44}O$) occurs in small amounts in almost all animal fluids. It is also found in various tissues of the body, especially in the brain. Its origin and mode of formation in the various organs of the body, as well as the cause of its presence in the alimentary canal, are as yet unknown. It crystallizes in colorless, transparent plates, the margins and angles of which usually present a ragged appearance (Fig. 41). It is soluble in water, dilute acids, and alkalies. In boiling alcohol it is readily soluble and crystallizes out from this solution on cooling; it is likewise easily soluble in ether, chloroform, and benzol.

In order to obtain cholesterin from the feces, in which it is always present, though rarely in crystalline form, the fatty acids, phenols, indol, and skatol must first be distilled off, as described, when the residue is strongly acidified with sulphuric acid, extracted with alcohol, and then with ether. The ethereal extract is filtered, the ether distilled off, and the residue digested with carbonate of sodium, in order to transform any fatty acids which may still be present into their salts. This mixture is then evaporated to dryness, and again

Fig. 41.



Cholesterin crystals.

extracted with ether. The alcoholic extract above mentioned is also filtered, supersaturated with sodium carbonate, the alcohol distilled off, the residue dissolved in water, and likewise extracted with ether. In the watery alkaline residue there remain bile acids, oleic, palmitic, and stearic acids, which can be separated by transforming them into their barium salts. The cholesterin and fats pass over into the ether. This is distilled off and the residue treated with an alcoholic solution of potassium hydrate. The alcohol is evaporated on a water-bath, the remaining liquid diluted with water, and again extracted with ether. The fats remain in the aqueous solution as soaps, while the cholesterin has passed into the ether.

Tests for cholesterin: 1. Under the microscope add a drop of concentrated sulphuric acid to some of the crystals; they gradually disappear, the edges assuming a yellowish-red color.

2. Dissolve a few crystals in chloroform, add concentrated sulphuric acid, and shake the mixture: the chloroform assumes a blood-red to a purplish-red color, while the sulphuric acid at the same time shows marked fluorescence.

The solution of soaps obtained above is acidified with dilute sulphuric acid, when the fatty acids, which have separated out, may be filtered off and identified individually by their boiling points and the analysis of their barium salts.

The final filtrate, when neutralized with ammonium hydrate, contains glycerin.

The Biliary Acids.—The biliary acids found in the feces are: Glycocholic acid ($C_{26}H_{43}NO_6$), taurocholic acid ($C_{26}H_{45}NSO_7$), and cholalic acid ($C_{24}H_4O_5$).

The two former occur normally in the bile, and can be decomposed into cholalic acid and glycocoll, and cholalic acid and taurin respectively; as this process of decomposition takes place ordinarily in the intestines, the third acid—*i. e.*, cholalic acid—is always found in the feces.

In order to demonstrate the biliary acids, the fatty acids, phenols, indol, and skatol are first removed by distillation with phosphoric acid. The residue is taken up with water and boiled, and the filtered liquid precipitated with acetate of lead and a little ammonium hydrate. The biliary salts of lead are contained in the precipitate, from which they can be removed by washing with water and finally boiling the precipitate with alcohol. The washings are filtered and the lead salts transformed into sodium salts by treating the filtrate with sodium carbonate. After further filtration the filtrate is evaporated to dryness and the residue extracted with hot alcohol. Upon evaporation the salts of the acids sometimes crystallize out as such, while more often a dirty amorphous precipitate is obtained, which may be rendered crystalline by treating with ether. The amorphous residue, however, can be employed for making the necessary tests.

Pettenkofer's test: A small amount of the substance is dissolved in water, and treated with two-thirds of its volume of concentrated sulphuric acid, care being taken that the temperature does not exceed 60° or 70° C. While stirring, a 10-per-cent. solution of cane-sugar is added, drop by drop. If biliary acids are present, the solution assumes a beautiful red color, which on standing turns a bluish-violet. This test depends upon the action of furfurol, derived from the sulphuric acid and cane-sugar, upon the biliary acids.

Pigments.—Among the pigments present in normal feces stercobilin and hydrobilirubin must be considered.

Stercobilin is spoken of by Gautier as the principal coloring-matter of the feces, and is derived from bilirubin by a process of reduction. Owing to its great similarity to hydrobilirubin it has even been said to be identical with this. It has been obtained by extracting the feces with acidulated alcohol; this extract is diluted with water and shaken with chloroform, which dissolves the pigment.

The difference between stercobilin and *hydrobilirubin* appears to be a spectroscopic one, the spectrum of the former, when treated with chloride of zinc and ammonium hydrate, giving rise to four bands of absorption, while only three are obtained with hydrobilirubin. The pronounced green fluorescence, however, is common to both.

By means of the spectroscope it is also possible to distinguish between normal urobilin and stercobilin; the latter is possibly identical with the pathologic urobilin observed in febrile urines.

Hydrobilirubin is identical with the urobilin of Jaffé and the febrile urobilin of MacMunn, and shows three bands of absorption, as has just been mentioned. Its chemical formula is $C_{32}H_{40}N_4O_7$. According to v. Jaksch, it is obtained in the same manner as stercobilin.

PATHOLOGY OF THE FECES.

General Characteristics.

Number of Stools.—As has been pointed out (p. 192), one or two stools in the twenty-four hours may be considered as normal. Individual peculiarities, however, must be taken into consideration.

As the consistence of the stools is altered in *diarrhœa*, this condition may be defined as one in which too frequent and liquid passages occur, while the reverse holds good for *constipation*, the consistence of the stools in this condition being usually also altered.

The term *obstruction*, on the other hand, denotes a state of affairs in which no stools are voided. In a general way it may be said that whatever causes give rise to increased peristalsis likewise produce diarrhœa, and that whatever causes diminish peristalsis give rise to constipation. In the former condition the number of stools may vary from one to thirty, forty, or even fifty in the twenty-four hours, as in Asiatic cholera. The consistence of the stool when only one is passed in the twenty-four hours will, of course, decide the question whether the case should be regarded as one of diarrhœa or not. One stool passed in the twenty-four hours may under certain conditions be regarded as a symptom of constipation, but more commonly this term is applied to a condition in which a stool occurs only every two, three, four, or more days.

Consistence and Form.—The consistence of the stools may undergo variations, which run a course parallel to their number. They may be thin, mushy, and even watery.

In constipation, on the other hand, owing to an increased absorption of water, the feces may be passed as very hard and perfectly dry, roundish, scybalous masses, the rotundity of which is undoubtedly referable to their long sojourn in the haustra of the colon. The individual scybala usually vary in size from that of a hazelnut to that of a walnut, and are frequently provided with one or two indentations which represent impressions of the tæniæ of the colon. Still smaller masses, closely resembling the dejecta of sheep, may also be seen. Their presence was formerly regarded as characteristic of stricture of the colon, but they are likewise found in ordinary cases of chronic constipation. Fecal ribbons, and columns of the diameter of a pencil are found in cases of enterospasm of neurotic origin, as well as in stricture of the colon.

Amount.—The absolute amount of feces voided in the twenty-four hours bears an inverse relation to the number of stools and their consistence, providing, of course, that no abnormally large ingestion of food has occurred. In that case an abnormally large stool of moderate firmness may be passed. Two exceptions must, however, be noted to this rule—*i. e.*, the passage of large quantities of firm feces, following an attack of constipation of long duration or an attack of severe obstruction.

Odor.—As the normal offensive odor of the feces is largely due to products of intestinal putrefaction, an increase in this respect will naturally be referable to conditions in which the putrefactive processes are increased. A most disagreeable odor is thus met with in the so-called acholic stools. The odor of fatty acids is observed in the lighter grades of infantile diarrhœa, while a markedly putrid odor is associated with its severer forms. A very characteristic, sperm-like odor is further noted in the stools of cholera owing to the presence of considerable quantities of cadaverin. A truly rotten stench is present in the gangrenous form of dysentery, and in carcinomatous and syphilitic ulceration of the rectum. An ammoniacal odor is due to an admixture of urine undergoing ammoniacal decomposition.

Reaction.—The reaction of the stools is variable under pathologic conditions and of no diagnostic importance. In typhoid fever, it is true, an alkaline reaction is so constantly met with that this symptom could possibly be of some value in doubtful cases. Unfortunately, however, it may also be neutral, amphoteric, and even acid. In acute infantile diarrhœa an acid reaction is the rule, but exceptions are also not infrequent.

Color.—The color of the feces in disease may vary a great deal. When unaltered bile is present, the stools may assume a golden-yellow, a greenish-yellow, or even a green color. In cases of biliary obstruction or suppression, on the other hand, they become pasty and have a grayish or even a white color. This, however, is not so much due to the absence of coloring-matter derived from the bile, as to an insufficient absorption of fats, as was shown by Strümpell, who succeeded in obtaining stools of a light-brown color after feeding patients affected with catarrhal jaundice upon a diet containing minimal amounts of fat. *Such acholic or colorless stools*, as it would be better to say, are not only found associated with biliary obstruction, however, but may also occur when the ducts are patent. They have thus been observed in various cases of leukæmia, carcinoma of the stomach or intestine, in simple infantile enteritis, chronic nephritis, chlorosis, scarlatina, tubercular enteritis, and especially frequently in debilitated consumptives and in cases of chronic tubercular peritonitis in children. In some of these conditions, as in tuberculosis of the intestines and of the peritoneum, the lack of color is probably due to a diminished absorption of fats. In others, however, this explanation does not hold good, as abnormally large amounts of fat are not necessarily present. In such cases the lack of color is probably referable to the formation of colorless decomposition-products of bilirubin, such as the leuko-urobilin of Nencki, but nothing definite is as yet known of the conditions which favor the formation of these products. In this connection it may be interesting to note that in those cases in which the biliary ducts are patent the color of the stools may vary not only from day to day, but even within the twenty-four hours. A neurasthenic patient occurring in my practice thus passed an acholic stool almost every morning and usually colored feces in the afternoon, for a period of several weeks.

Generally speaking, the color of the stools becomes lighter the larger the number of movements, and *vice versa*. In Asiatic cholera and dysentery they may thus be colorless, while in severe constipation the scybalous masses are almost black.

If *blood* is present, the stools may present a scarlet-red, a dirty brownish-red, a coffee, or even a perfectly black color. *Adherent* *blood*, usually bright red in color and found on scybalous masses, is probably always derived from the rectum or anus, while a change in color, indicating an earlier date of the bleeding, usually points to the colon.

An *intimate admixture of blood* to the stool, the color being at the same time altered, so as to vary from a brownish-red to black (owing to the presence of sulphide of iron), is indicative of hemorrhage into the stomach or the small intestine. The darker the color of the blood the more remote from the anus will be, as a rule, the seat of the hemorrhage. Black or coffee-colored stools are thus observed in cases of ulcer of the stomach or of the duodenum, in melæna neonatorum, and similar conditions.

When profuse intestinal hemorrhages take place, however, as in some cases of typhoid fever and melæna, and particularly when diarrhœa exists at the same time, the blood which appears in the stools may be changed but very little or not at all.

While, as a rule, simple inspection or a microscopic examination of the feces will determine whether or not blood is present, it may at times be necessary to resort to more delicate tests, as the hemorrhage may have been so slight as to escape detection with the naked eye, or so far removed from the anus that blood shadows, even, cannot be found with the microscope. Hemorrhages of such trivial extent have been reported by Hässlin as occurring quite frequently in cases of chlorosis. This statement, however, I have not been able to confirm. If an investigation in this direction is to be made, the method of Müller and Weber (see p. 183), or that of Korczynski and Jaworski should be employed.

Korczynski and Jaworski's Test.—A small amount of the fecal material is treated with a pinch of potassium chlorate and a drop of concentrated hydrochloric acid. The mixture is carefully heated until it has become decolorized, more hydrochloric acid being added if necessary. The chlorine is then driven off, when one or two drops of a dilute solution of potassium ferrocyanide are added. In the presence of blood-coloring matter a distinct blue color is obtained, owing to the formation of Prussian blue.

An admixture of *pus* in notable amounts also gives rise to a characteristic color, as is seen in cases of dysentery, syphilitic and carcinomatous ulceration of the colon and rectum, following the perforation of a parametritic or periproctitic abscess into the rectum, etc.

Carter and MacMunn have recently pointed out that at times a chromogen may be present in the feces, which on exposure to the air is transformed into a red pigment, simulating blood coloring matter. They report three cases in which this was observed. MacMunn expresses the opinion that the substance in question is closely related to stercobilin. The stools showed streaks of red upon the surface, and after further exposure and repeated agitation turned a pronounced blood-red throughout.

Green stools are observed especially in infants, and may be referable to two different causes, being dependent on the one hand upon the presence of a bacillus, described by Le Sage, which produces a green coloring-matter, while on the other it may be referable to biliverdin. When green stools occur frequently this condition is associated with the clinical symptoms of a severe cholera infantum. Such stools have also been noted in dysentery, referable to an infection with the bacillus pyocyaneus.

Quite characteristic also are the ipecacuanha stools, which closely resemble the so-called acholic stools. The green color produced by calomel, the yellow by santonin, rheum, and senna, the black by iron, manganese, and bismuth, have already been mentioned (see p. 193).

Macroscopic Constituents.

Alimentary Constituents.—After having thus considered the number of stools, their consistence, reaction, odor, and color, it is necessary to look for gross admixtures, and especially for the presence of undigested food-material, such as pieces of meat, flakes of casein,—this especially in the stools of children,—and fragments of amylaceous food. The occurrence of such a condition, constituting what was formerly known as *lientery*, is always indicative of disturbed intestinal or gastric digestion, or both. It is, hence, observed in cases of chronic intestinal catarrh, febrile dyspepsia, following the use of cathartics, etc.

Occasionally also, a condition of affairs is seen in which almost unaltered food in large amounts is found in the feces, owing to a direct communication between the stomach and the colon, as in cases of perforating ulcer or carcinoma of the stomach.

When fat is present in abnormally large amounts it can usually be recognized with the naked eye. To this condition the term *steatorrhœa* has been applied. In typical cases the fat is seen in the form of whitish or grayish masses, varying in size from that of a pea to that of a walnut, which are more or less intimately mixed with the fecal material, and may at first sight be mistaken for flakes of casein. From these, it may be distinguished, however, by its chemical reactions and its peculiarly glistening appearance. In other cases stools may be seen in which the fecal column is covered, to a greater or less extent, with a grayish, dense, asbestos-like substance, while the core itself presents the usual color. Nothnagel states that this appearance is referable to the congealment of the fat, when it is exposed to a lower temperature than that of the body. I have repeatedly observed this appearance, however, in stools which had just been voided and were still warm. The passage of liquid oil in the absence of fecal material has also been recorded, but it seems doubtful that the oil in such cases entered the body by the mouth. Following the use of oil enemata such stools are, of course, seen.

The elimination of abnormally large quantities of fat may be due to the ingestion of correspondingly large amounts. More frequently, however, it is referable to distinct pathologic conditions. A steatorrhœa will thus naturally occur when an insufficient supply of bile is poured into the small intestine, and is hence constantly observed in cases of biliary obstruction. In these cases, however, the microscope is usually necessary to demonstrate the presence of the abnormally large quantities of fat. True steatorrhœa, on the other hand, viz, the presence of fat recognizable with the naked eye, is more commonly met with in diseases affecting the resorptive power of the small intestine, such as extensive atrophy or amyloid degeneration of the intestinal mucosa, tubercular ulceration, etc., or in diseases involving the integrity of the lymphatic glands and vessels of the mesentery, as in chronic tubercular peritonitis, caseous degeneration of the mesenteric glands, etc. In simple catarrhal conditions, however, steatorrhœa may also occur, and not only in infants, but, according to my experience, also in adults. The question whether or not steatorrhœa is constantly observed in cases of pancreatic disease, as some observers have claimed, may now be answered in the negative, although it must be admitted that the two conditions are very frequently associated. Le Nobel, who has recently investigated this subject, arrived at the conclusion that the steatorrhœa in itself is of little practical importance, but that its association with the absence of products of putrefaction from the stools, the absence of the salts of the fatty acids, and the presence of maltose in the urine, may possibly be regarded as indicating the existence of pancreatic disease.

Mucus and Mucous Cylinders.—As long as mucus occurs in small particles only, adherent to otherwise normal feces, it is of no pathologic significance. Larger amounts are almost always indicative of a catarrhal condition of the colon or rectum, no matter whether the stool is otherwise normal, or whether diarrhœa exists at the time. Peculiar formations are occasionally seen, viz, so-called *mucous cylinders*, which are passed in large or small fragments in a condition which has been described by Nothnagel as *enteritis membranosa*, or *colica mucosa*. Such masses, which at times measure a foot or more in length, are ribbon- or net-shaped, and are frequently passed in the absence of fecal matter, with severe tenesmus. They closely resemble Curschmann's spirals, but lack the central thread and the Charcot-Leyden crystals. They are probably indicative of chronic constipation, associated with catarrh of the colon. Not to be confounded with this condition is the passage of masses of mucus, which do not present the cylindrical form, but which also may be passed with a great deal of tenesmus and in the absence of fecal matter; this is very commonly seen in cases of nephroptosis, associated with gastroptosis and enteroptosis. These formations are in all probability also referable to a catarrhal condition of the colon. In cholera Asiatica particles of mucus are seen which resemble grains of rice; their presence was formerly regarded as characteristic of the disease, but they are now known to occur in ordinary catarrhal conditions also.

Biliary and Intestinal Concretions.—Most important from a diagnostic standpoint is the examination of the feces for the presence of biliary concretions, which should never be neglected in cases of colicky abdominal pain of doubtful origin, whether associated with jaundice or not.

When searching for gallstones the feces should be stirred with water and passed through a fine sieve. Biliary concretions may then be found as small, crumbling masses, or as hard stones presenting an irregular contour or the smooth, characteristic facets. In size they may vary from that of a millet-seed to that of a pigeon's egg; large stones are but rarely passed by the bowel unless perforation has occurred into the intestines and usually into the colon.

Some calculi consist almost entirely of cholesterin, while others are composed essentially of inspissated bile, and still others of calcareous salts. The former are the most common, and are readily recognized by their softness and color, which may be white, grayish, bluish, or greenish. Their specific gravity is lower than that of water. Very frequently they contain a nucleus, composed of earthy sulphates or phosphates. An analysis which I made of a large stone of this kind, weighing 10.548 grammes, gave the following results:

Cholesterin	72.59 per cent.
Mineral salts	0.247 "
Fats	5.09 "
Biliary pigments	13.93 "
Organic matter	7.27 "

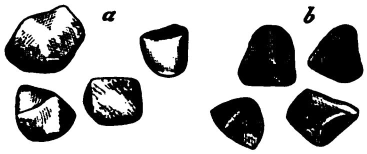
Calculi, which consist largely of biliary pigments, are brown in color. They are hard, and heavier than water. Frequently they contain traces of copper and zinc (Fig. 42).

Calculi composed of calcareous salts generally present an irregular, roughened contour.

Within recent years Welch has drawn attention to the not infrequent presence of pure colonies of the bacillus coli communis in gallstones, apparently forming their nucleus. Typhoid bacilli also, have since been observed in their interior, and it appears likely that the formation of gallstones is primarily referable to an invasion of the gall-bladder by such micro-organisms.

Analysis of Gallstones.—The stone is finely powdered and dried at a temperature of 100° C. It is then extracted with boiling water and the washings concentrated upon a water-bath to about 100 c.c. One portion of this amount is evaporated to dryness, and the soluble residue, as well as the mineral ash, determined after desiccation at a temperature of 105° C. The other portion is likewise evaporated to dryness and extracted with alcohol containing a small amount of ether, sodium glycocholate being thus obtained. After treatment with hot water, as described, the substance is successively extracted with alcohol and ether. In the alcoholic extract fats and a small amount of cholesterin will be found. The greater portion of this is in the ethereal extract. The residue, which is insoluble in hot water, alcohol, and ether, is treated with a moderately strong solution of hydrochloric acid, the earthy phosphates and oxides being thus obtained united to pigments. The bilirubin is removed by extracting with boiling chloroform. The pigments which are not dissolved in this manner are biliprasin, bilihumin, etc.

FIG. 42.



Gallstones.
a, cholesterin ; *b*, pigment-stones.

Intestinal concretions (enteroliths) are rare and usually come from the appendix. At times they contain some foreign body, such as a grape-seed, as a nucleus, upon which calcium and magnesium salts have become deposited.

Fecal calculi or *coproliths* are likewise only rarely seen. They represent inspissated fecal material which has become impregnated with lime and magnesium salts. More commonly they are found at the post-mortem table in the cæcum, in the haustra of the colon, and in the rectum.

Microscopic Examination.

Technique.—In hospital work the stool should be passed into a well-warmed bed-pan and examined at once. This is particularly important in the search for amœbæ. In private practice patients should be instructed to send their stools to the physician, as soon as possible, when suspicious-looking particles should be placed upon the warm-stage or examined upon a well-warmed slide. A very convenient form of warm-stage, which may be obtained from instrument makers at low cost, is composed of brass and made to be held in position on the stage of the microscope by spring clips. It is about 8 cm. long and 3 cm. broad, and has cemented to a recessed bottom an ordinary glass slip ; an opening of 1.35 cm. is in the centre of the stage. To one of the long sides of the brass stage is fitted a projecting stem, about 10 cm. long, to which the heat of a spirit-lamp is applied.

For ordinary purposes it is well to place the stool, if watery, in a conical glass and to cover it with a layer of ether, so as to diminish the disagreeable odor. If mushy or firm, it should be spread out upon a plate and covered with a layer of turpentine, or a 5-per-cent. solution of carbolic acid or thymol.

Remnants of Food.—It has already been pointed out that various microscopic remnants of food are observed in normal feces. In pathologic conditions it is necessary to determine whether or not such remnants are present in abnormal amount, presupposing, of course, that excessive quantities of food have not been ingested. It is often possible to draw definite conclusions as to the state of intestinal digestion from the excess of one form of non-digested material over another. The presence of large quantities of undigested starch generally indicates a serious catarrhal condition of the small intestine and it may, indeed, be said that the occurrence of more than mere traces of this material should always be regarded with suspicion. An increase in the number of muscle-fibres will likewise be observed under such conditions.

The so-called acholic stools are usually very rich in fat, and particularly so in cases of biliary obstruction, associated with jaundice. At other times, however, the lack of color, as has been mentioned above, is not referable to the secretion of an insufficient amount of bile, but to the presence of colorless decomposition products of bilirubin, such as the leuko-urobilin of Nencki. In these cases abnormally large quantities of fat are not always present. The conclusion that a stool contains excessive amounts of fat because it is apparently acholic is hence not justifiable unless a microscopic examination has been made.

Leiner's Test for Casein.—Casein is most conveniently demonstrated with Leiner's method. To this end a small amount of fecal matter is spread on a slide and dried in the air. It is then fixed by heat,—passing the specimen through the flame of a Bunsen burner, three or four times is sufficient,—and stained with a mixture of equal parts of an 0.75-per-cent. solution of acid fuchsin and methyl-green in 50-per-cent. alcohol, the mixture being diluted ten times with water. After fifteen minutes the preparations are placed in distilled water and allowed to remain for one hour or longer. Casein and paracasein are thus stained a pale blue or violet, while the pseudo-nucleinic bodies are practically all colored a light green, or more rarely a yellowish-green.

Epithelium.—Epithelial cells, when present in large numbers, always indicate an inflammatory condition of some portion of the intestinal tract.

Cylindrical epithelial cells are found in abundance in all inflammatory conditions affecting the intestinal mucosa. They are almost exclusively seen imbedded in mucus, and it is interesting to note that the cloudy appearance of the mucus is referable to the presence of these elements and not to leucocytes, as is the case in the sputum. When bile-stained specimens are met with the conclusion is justifiable that the small intestine is involved. Degenerative forms are mostly seen; well-preserved cylindrical or goblet cells may, however, also be found, and are, according to my experience, very much more common than is generally supposed.

Epithelioid cells may be found in carcinoma of the rectum.

Red Blood-corpuscles.—Unaltered red blood-corpuscles, according to Nothnagel, are but rarely observed in the feces, no matter how intensely red they may be colored, providing that an ulcerative process affecting the colon or the rectum can be excluded; in that case, as in the severer forms of dysentery, large numbers may be observed. If the hemorrhage has occurred higher up in the intestine, large and small masses of a brownish-red color are seen, which consist of hæmatoidin. They are mostly amorphous, but in some specimens the characteristic rhombic crystals may be observed. In general it may be said that the higher the seat of the hemorrhage the darker will be the color of the pigment, and the less the chances of finding well-defined red corpuscles. In such cases recourse must be had to the hæmin (p. 40), or the iron test of Korczynski and Jaworski (p. 209).

Mucus.—Small hyaline particles of mucus, visible only with the microscope, are not infrequently met with under pathologic conditions, and are of distinct diagnostic significance. When bile-stained their presence is always indicative of disease of the small intestine proper, while colorless particles point to a catarrhal condition of the upper portion of the large intestine or the lower portion of the small intestine. Beginners should be careful not to mistake apparently hyaline particles of vegetable residue for mucus. Mucus never yields a blue color when treated with iodine, or iodine and sulphuric acid, and examination with a higher power will show the entire absence of any definite structure. Both forms, viz, colorless and colored particles, are found intimately mixed with the feces, and may be very abundant. In addition to these forms Nothnagel has described the occasional occurrence of large numbers of roundish or irregular, very pale hyaline or opaque formations, which are devoid of all structure. Some specimens are homogeneous, while others present a distinct rimous appearance. They have thus far only been found in liquid stools, and are apparently of no diagnostic significance. To judge from their optic behavior they probably consist of mucus.

Leucocytes.—The presence of a large number of leucocytes usually indicates a severe catarrhal, if not an ulcerative condition of the intestines, the number of leucocytes or pus corpuscles standing in a direct relation to the intensity of the inflammatory process. Pure pus in large amounts is observed especially in dysentery, and in cases in which accumulations of pus have perforated into the gut from adjacent organs or cavities.

Crystals.—The crystals which may occur in the feces have already been briefly considered (p. 196). Of these the so-called Charcot-Leyden crystals deserve more detailed consideration. While occurring at times in normal stools, as also in those of typhoid fever, dysentery, and phthisis, such observations are rare. They appear to be quite constantly present, on the other hand, in cases of anchylostomiasis and anguilluliasis. They are also frequently associated with ascaris lumbricoides, oxyuris, tænia solium and saginata. In cases of trichocephalus they are but rarely seen, while they are always absent in the case of tænia nana. These observations, made by Leichtenstern, are very important, and, according to the same observer, the occurrence of Charcot-Leyden crystals should always excite suspicion as to the existence of helminthiasis and lead to a careful examination of the feces for parasites or their ova. Their persistence in the feces after the evacuation of what would appear to be a complete tænia should be regarded as indicating the non-removal of the head. In a case of amœbic colitis, occurring in the practice of Dr. Lewis, of Baltimore, these crystals were also observed in fairly large numbers.

ANIMAL PARASITES.

- I.—Protozoa:
  - Rhizopoda,
    - Monera.
    - Amœbina, Amœba coli.
  - Flagellata s. mastigophora,
    - Monadina,
      - Cenomonadina, Cercomonas.
    - Isomastigoda,
      - Tetramitina, Trichomonas.
      - Polymastigina, Megastoma entericum.
  - Infusoria ciliata s. vera,
    - Holotricha, Balantidium coli.
  - Gregarina s. sporozoa,
    - Coccidia.
- II.—Vermes:
  - Platodes,
    - Cestodes,
      - Tænia saginata.
      - Tænia solium.
      - Tænia nana.
      - Tænia diminuta.

      - Tænia cucumerina.
      - Bothriocephalus latus.
      - Krabbea grandis.
    - Trematodes,
      - Distoma hepaticum.
      - Distoma lanceolatum.
      - Distoma Buskii.
      - Distoma sibiricum.
      - Distoma spatulatum.
      - Distoma conjunctum.
      - Distoma heterophyes.
      - Amphistoma hominis.
      - Distoma hæmatobium.
      - Distoma pulmonale.
  - Annelides,
    - Nematodes,
      - Ascarides,
        - Ascaris lumbricoides.
        - Ascaris mystax.
        - Ascaris maritima.
        - Oxyuris vermicularis.
      - Strongyloides,
        - Anchylostomum duodenale.
      - Trichotrachelides,
        - Trichocephalus hominis.
        - Trichina spiralis.
      - Rhabdonema strongyloides,
        - Anguillula intestinalis.
- III.—Insecta :
  - Piophila casei.
  - Drosophila melanogastra.
  - Homialomyia.
  - Hyodrothœa meteorica.
  - Cystoneura stabulans.
  - Calliphora erythrocephala.
  - Palleuria rudis.
  - Lucilia cæsar.
  - Lucilia regina.
  - Sarcophaga hæmatoides.
  - Eristalis arbustorum.
  - Anthomyia.

Protozoa.—The *rhizopoda* are essentially characterized by the fact that locomotion does not take place by the aid of independent organs, but by means of pseudopodia, viz, protoplasmic processes which the animal is capable of protruding from any portion of its body. Six orders have been described by zoölogists, but only one, or possibly two, have thus far been found in the feces.

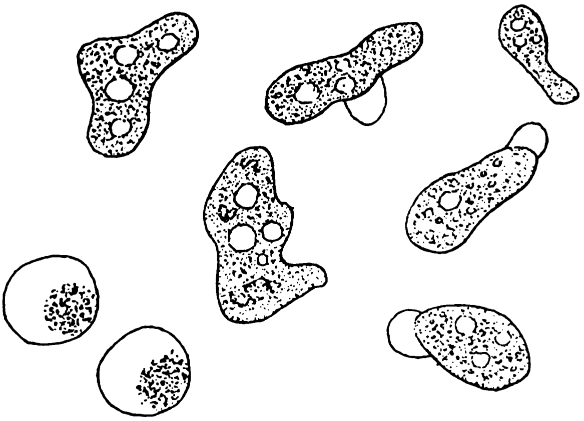
Whether or not representatives of the *monera* occur in the feces of man is still an open question. If so, they are apparently of no pathologic significance.

Of the *amœbina*, on the other hand, a most important member has been found, viz, the amœba coli, Lösch.

The history of the discovery of this parasite and its relation to those severe forms of tropical dysentery and liver-abscess which are met with also in our more temperate zones is of much interest, and at the same time illustrates the great importance which attaches to a systematic examination of the feces in all aggravated forms of diarrhœa.

In 1875 Lösch discovered, in the stools of dysenteric patients, actively moving, cell-like bodies of a roundish, pear-shape, oval or irregular form. He did not regard these as the cause of the disease, however, but looked upon them as being only accidentally present. Similar bodies were observed in Hong-Kong by Normand in cases of colitis; and also by v. Jaksch. Sansino found them in a case in Cairo, and Koch in East Indian dysentery. It is interesting to note that Koch was the first to suspect the existence of a definite relation between dysentery and these organisms. Cunningham claims to have frequently found amœbæ in the stools of cholera patients at Calcutta, and Grassi in normal stools, but especially abundant in cases of chronic diarrhœa. Whether all these observations are correct, and whether the organisms observed were identical in all cases, is, of course, difficult to say. So much is certain, that the subject was still a very unsettled one when Kartulis announced " that dysentery and tropical liver-abscess, associated with dysentery, are caused by the presence of the amœba coli," basing his conclusion upon an examination of 500 cases. The fact that this parasite was absent in all other intestinal diseases, such as typhoid fever, intestinal tuberculosis, the ordinary forms of diarrhœa, etc., speaks most strongly in favor of Kartulis' view.

FIG. 43.



The amœba coli.

In perfect accord with these observations were those made at the Johns Hopkins Hospital by Osler, Lafleur, and Councilman. Osler was the first in this country to demonstrate the presence of the amœba coli in a case of liver-abscess, both in the pus of the abscess and in the stools. Stengel, Musser, Dock, and others confirmed these observations, so that the pathogenic character of the amœba coli may now be regarded as an established fact. This statement is based not only upon the few facts, more historical in character than otherwise, which have just been detailed, but rather upon the *ensemble* of collected data, among which the absence of micro-organisms other than the amœba in the pus of the liver-abscesses, and the constant presence of the latter in such cases, rank among the most important.

The size of the amœbæ varies from 10 μ to 20 μ. When at rest their outline is, as a rule, circular, occasionally ovoid; but when in motion they present the extremely irregular contour of moving amœboid bodies (Fig. 43). The protoplasm can be differentiated into a translucent, homogeneous ectosarc or mobile portion, and a granular endosarc, containing the nucleus, vacuoles, and granules. Within the endosarc the vacuoles constitute the most striking feature. Sometimes the interior seems to be made up of a series of closely set clear vesicles of pretty uniform size. As a rule, one or two larger vacuoles are present, the edges of which are not infrequently surrounded by fine dark granules. True contractile vesicles, displaying rhythmic pulsations have not been observed, although the vacuoles may at times be seen to undergo changes in size. In some the nucleus is quite distinct, while in others it may be altogether invisible.

Most distinctive are the movements of these bodies. From any part of the surface a rounded, hemispherical knob will project, and with a rapid movement the process extends and the granules in the interior flow toward it. In these movements the clear ectosarc seems to play the most important part.

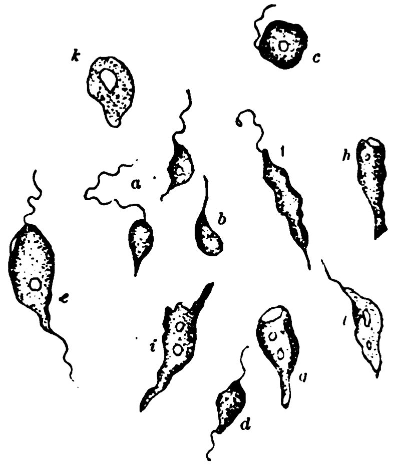
In this connection I wish to refer to the occurrence of Laveran's *plasmodium malariæ* enclosed in red corpuscles, in the stools of cases of malarial colitis. In one case of chronic malarial intoxication with dysenteric symptoms the diagnosis was first made after an examination of the stools for amœbæ; these were absent, however, while a number of plasmodia could be demonstrated, pointing out the probable nature of the colitis.

The *flagellata s. mastigophora* differ from the rhizopoda in being provided with from one to eight flagella, which serve as organs of locomotion and possibly also for the apprehension of food-particles. Representatives of two orders only, viz, the *monadina* and *isomastigoda*, have been found in the feces. Of the monadina in turn only one family, viz, the cenomonadina, and of the isomastigoda only two families, viz, the tetramitina and polymastigina, are represented.

The *cenomonadina* are small, oval, frequently elongated bodies, provided with one long flagellum at the anterior end, at the base of which food vacuoles are situated. At the posterior end amœboid movements may be observed, and there can be no doubt that the taking up of food, to some extent at least, also occurs by the aid of pseudopodia. To this family belongs the *cercomonas* of Davaine and Lambl. The tetramitina are small, elongated bodies, provided with four flagella and a lateral, undulating membrane, which was formerly mistaken for a posteriorly directed flagellum. The tail end of the organism tapers to a point. The nucleus is located at the base of the flagella. To this family belongs the parasite which was first discovered by Donné in the vagina, and which was later also found in the feces and variously designated as trichomonas hominis, cercomonas coli hominis, etc.

The *polymastigina* are small, somewhat oval bodies, provided with two or three flagella, situated either anteriorly or laterally—two or three on each side,—while at the same time two additional flagella issue from the posterior end, which may either be rounded off or taper to a point. To this family belongs the megastoma entericum of Grassi.

Fig. 44.



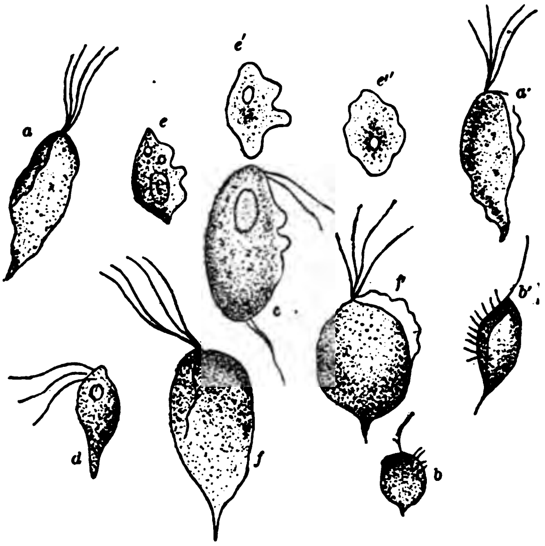
Cercomonas intestinalis.

a, cercomonas of Davaine, after Leuckart; *b*, cercomonas intestinalis, after Lambl; *c*, *d*, same, ordinary forms; *e*, *f*, same, well-developed forms; *g*, *h*, *i*, same, degeneration forms; *k*, *l*, same, abortive forms.

Only three parasites belonging to the order of the flagellata have thus far been encountered in the human feces, viz, the cercomonas hominis of Davaine and Lambl, the trichomonas of Donné, and the megastoma entericum of Grassi. To judge from the earlier literature upon the subject, many others have also been found, but more modern investigations have shown that they are in reality identical with the three just mentioned. The question, whether or not these flagellate bodies are of pathologic importance still remains *sub judice.* They are apparently only met with in diseases associated with diarrhœa, and it appears that in some cases, at least, this is directly dependent upon their presence. In others the impression is gained as though they merely maintained an already existing diarrhœa, referable to other causes, while in a third class of cases no relation can be discovered between their presence and the disease in question.

Cercomonas of Davaine-Lambl, *syn.*, cercomonas hominis (Davaine); monas (Marchand); monas lens (Grassi); monas monomitina (Grassi). The adult organism (see Fig. 44) is oval or roundish in form, and

FIG. 45.



Trichomonas intestinalis.

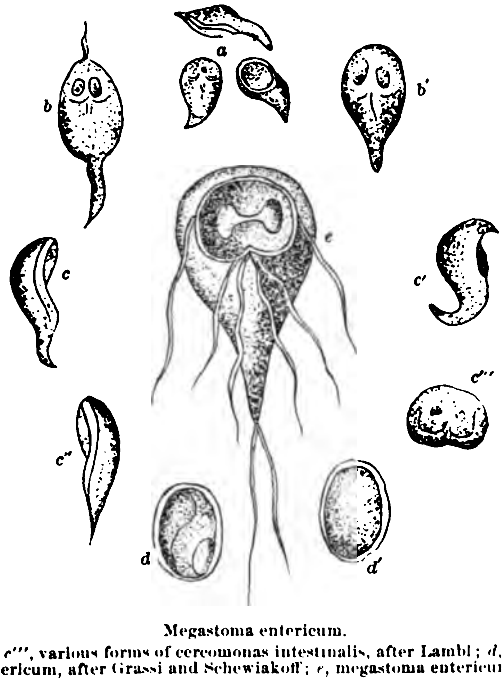
a, a', c, trichomonas of the urine, after Marchand ; *b*, trichomonas *vaginalis*, after Donné ; *b'* same, after Scanzoni and Köllicker ; *d*, trichomonas intestinalis, after Piccardi ; *e, e', e''*, same amœboid forms ; *f, f'*, trichomonas of the urine, after Dock.

provided anteriorly with a single long flagellum and posteriorly with a tail-like appendage. Its length varies from 0.005 to 0.014 mm. The younger forms are pear- or S-shaped, and sometimes irregular in outline ; the flagellum is either absent or only rudimentary.

Upon prolonged observation it will be seen that the adult parasite looses its flagellum and may protrude a protoplasmic process instead, while vacuolation occurs at the same time, indicating approaching death.

Trichomonas, Donné, *syn.*, trichomonas vaginalis (Donné); trichomonas hominis (Grassi); monocercomonas (Grassi); cimænomonas (Grassi); protorycomyces coprinarius (Cunningham and Lewis); cercomonas coli hominis (May); trichomonas intestinalis (Leuckart and Roos); cercomonas s. bodo urinarius (Künstler). The parasite (Fig. 45) is oval or spindle-shaped and measures from 0.012 to 0.030 mm. in length by 0.010 to 0.015 mm. in breadth. From its anterior pole four flagella are given off, which are almost as long as the organism itself. From this point an undulating membrane extends laterally to the posterior pole, which may be rounded off or taper to a tail-like appendage. This membrane is best seen when the movements of the flagella have ceased, or in specimens fixed in bichloride of mercury solution (1 : 5,000). The nucleus is situated at the base of the flagella, but is usually only visible in stained specimens (methylene blue). At times the organisms may be observed to assume an amœboid form; the movements of the flagella have then ceased, and pseudopodia-like processes are protruded. The parasite is identical with the trichomonas which has been found in the vagina and in the urine.

FIG. 46.



Megastoma entericum.

a, b, b', c, c', c'', c''', various forms of cercomonas intestinalis, after Lambl; *d, d'*, encysted forms of megastoma entericum, after Grassi and Schewiakoff; *e*, megastoma entericum, adult form.

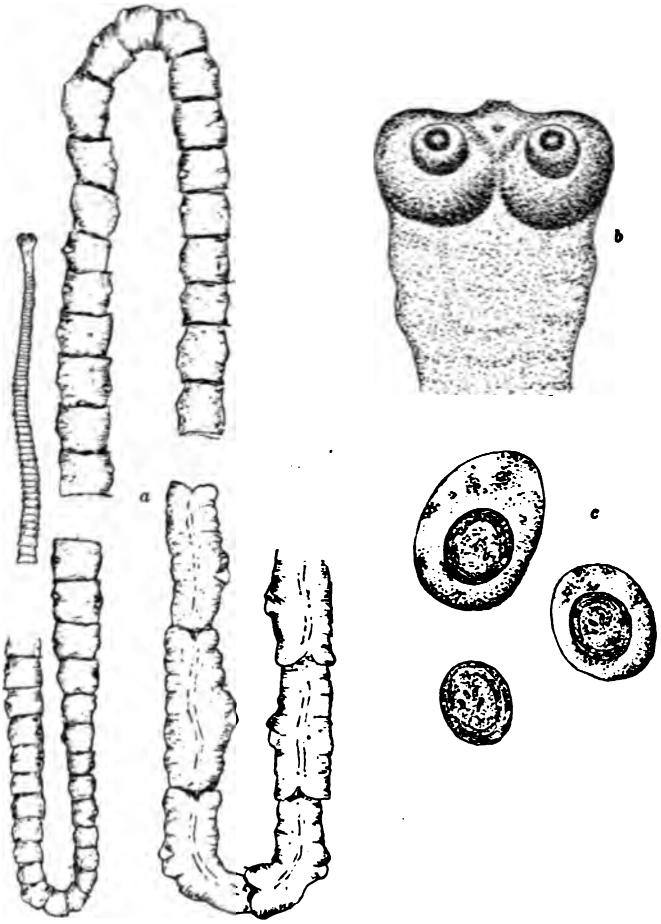
Megastoma entericum, Grassi, *syn.*, cercomonas intestinalis (Lambl); megastoma intestinale (Bütschli); lamblia intestinalis (Blanchard); dimorphus muris (Grassi). The parasite (Fig. 46) is pear-shaped, and measures from 0.01 to 0.021 mm. in length, by 0.0075 to 0.05 mm. in breadth. In its anterior portion a more or less well-marked depression can be made out, which constitutes the peristome or mouth opening of the organism. It is provided with eight flagella, grouped in pairs. The first pair originates on the sides of the peristome and is directed backward. The second and third pair are situated somewhat posteriorly and are likewise directed backward, while the fourth pair issues from the tapering tail-end of the body. In fresh specimens the eighth flagella can usually not be made out, as the third and fourth pair are frequently agglutinated. The best results are obtained when the organism has been killed with bichloride solution. The individual flagella vary from 0.009 to 0.014 mm. in length. In the anterior portion of the peristome two round, hyaline bodies can be recognized, which represent nuclei. Vacuoles are absent, and nutrition occurs through osmosis, the parasite adhering to epithelial cells by its peristome. When treated with fixing solutions the chitinous envelope can be readily recognized. In the encysted form the organism is oval and measures from 0.007 to 0.1 mm. in diameter.

Grassi observed the organism in mice, rats, cats, dogs, rabbits, and sheep.

Balantidium coli (Malmsten), *syn.*, paramœcium coli. The organism is egg-shaped, 0.1 mm. long, and covered entirely with fine cilia, which are grouped most densely about the mouth, while the anus is surrounded by only a few. In its interior are found a nucleus, two contractile vesicles, and frequently fat-droplets, particles of starch, etc. The parasite is most common in Sweden, but has also been observed in Germany, Cochin-China, Italy, and the United States. Infection occurs through the dejecta of swine.

The fourth class of protozoa, viz, the *Gregarina* or *sporozoa*, is also said to be represented in the human feces. The coccidia and psorosperms belong to this order. They are small, oval bodies, measuring about 0.022 mm. in length, and contain in their interior a large number of small nuclei, arranged in groups. They are entirely devoid of organs of locomotion, and obtain their nutriment by endosmosis. Reproduction occurs in a common capsule, which bursts at a certain time and sends forth a whole generation of fully developed organisms. In human pathology they have become of interest in so far as certain observers have ascribed to them a *rôle* in the etiology of neoplasms. A disease of the liver analogous to the *psorospermiasis* of rabbits has also been described in man, and parasites belonging to the same order have recently been observed in the skin. The two cases reported by Gilchrist and Rixford ended fatally, and post-mortem examination revealed extensive infection of the spleen, adrenal glands, testes, lymphatic glands, and lungs.

Fig. 47.



Tænia saginata.
a, natural size; *b*, head much enlarged; *c*, ova much enlarged.

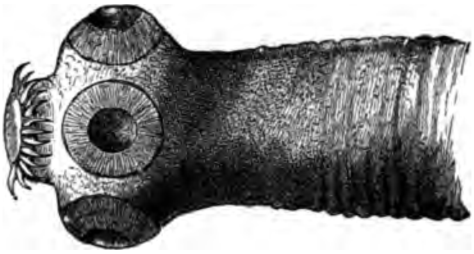
Vermes.—The class vermes has interested physicians since time immemorial, and is referred to in the writings of Hippocrates and others, special mention being made of the ascarides, called lumbrices, and the platodes, called lati. Speaking of the former, Lucas Tozzi, in 1686, says: "They find their way into the heart and its pericardium, into the brain, the lungs, the veins, and gall-bladder, where they are difficult to 'catch.'" The same author, speaking of their effects upon the body, enumerates the following conditions as caused by their presence: epilepsy, vertigo, sopors, delirium, convulsions, headache, syncope, palpitations, feeling of anxiety, cough, vomiting, nausea, diarrhœa, hiccough, prickling, borborygmi, erosions, tabes, acute and chronic fevers, and innumerable other maladies.

It was even then deemed very important to make a diagnosis before the administration of an anthelmintic—a point which is well to bear in mind at the present day, and the eggs, segments, or parasites themselves should be sought for in every suspected case, before treatment is begun.

Tænia saginata, Goeze, *syn.*, t. mediocanellata (Küchenmeister); t. incruris (Huber); t. dentata (Nicola). This parasite (Fig. 47) is the most common tapeworm both in Europe and North America. Infection occurs through the ingestion of measly beef. Its length varies from 4 to 8 m. The head, which is devoid of a rostellum, is surrounded by four pigmented suckers, each of which is encircled by a dark line. The individual segments are quite thick and opaque, and diminish in length as the head is approached, the largest measuring from 2 to 3 cm. They are each provided with a very much branched uterus, which opens laterally, the primary branches numbering about twenty on each side. The ova are elliptical in form, of a brown color, and usually enclosed in a distinct vitelline membrane. Upon careful observation a double contour with delicate radiating striæ can be discerned. In the interior the embryos are seen imbedded in a brown, granular material.

Thus far the cysticercus of tænia saginata has not been observed in the human being.

FIG. 48.



Head of T. solium. × 45. (LEUCKART.)

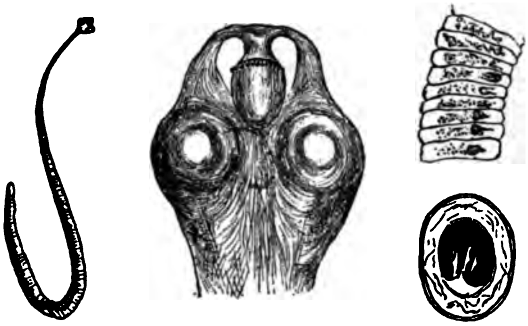
Tænia solium, Rudolphi. This parasite (Fig. 48) is far less common in this country than the tænia saginata, and may indeed be regarded as a curiosity. In Germany, also, it is only rarely met with now, while formerly it was the most common tapeworm in that country. This change is undoubtedly owing to the fact that raw pork is now eaten less frequently. In Asia and Africa it is more common. Tænia solium is usually much shorter than tænia saginata, rarely exceeding 3.5 m. in length. Most characteristic is the head, which is provided with four pigmented suckers and a rostellum, furnished with from twenty-four to twenty-six hooklets, arranged in a double row. The mature segments measure from 1.0 to 1.5 cm. in length by 6 to 7 mm. in breadth, and contain a uterus which has only five to seven branches, thus differing greatly from that of tænia saginata. The ova are round, of a brownish color, and surrounded with a thick, radially striated membrane; in their interior the hooklets of the embryos can usually be made out.

At times, though rarely, an autoinfection with the proglottides of tænia solium has been observed in the human being. Under such conditions the embryos of the worm are set free in the stomach, and may then migrate into various parts of the body, where they become encysted, constituting the so-called *cysticercus cellulosæ* stage in the development of the parasite. Most commonly the cysticerci are found in the skin; they have, however, also been observed in the heart, lymphatic glands, liver, bones, tongue, spinal canal, the brain, and the eyes. I have had occasion to observe a case of this kind at the Johns Hopkins Hospital (reported by Osler). The patient, a laboring man, had never worked as a butcher or a cook, and never had a tapeworm. The cysticercus nodules, which were situated between the skin and the fascia, were very numerous, seventy-five being counted on one day. One of these nodules was removed for examination and shown to be referable to the cysticercus of tænia solium. The only subjective complaints in this case were pains and stiffness in the arms and legs. The individual cysticercus was elliptical or roundish in form, measuring from 1 to 10 mm. in diameter. In its interior the characteristic hooklets were seen.

Tænia nana, v. Siebold, *syn.*, hymenolepsis (Weinland). This parasite (Fig. 49) has not been observed in America, but seems to be the most common tapeworm in Italy and Egypt, being found especially in young people, and often causing severe nervous symptoms, such as convulsions, loss of consciousness, and even melancholia. It is only 8 to 25 mm. long and 0.5 mm. broad. The head is ball-shaped and provided with four suckers and a rostellum, bearing twenty-four to twenty-eight hooklets arranged in a single row along its anterior edge. The individual segments are of a yellowish color and about four times as broad as long. The uterus is oblong and contains numerous ova, which are colorless, oval and surrounded by a distinct non-striated membrane. They measure from 0.039 to 0.060 mm. in size. In their interior the embryonic worm, provided with five or six hooklets, may be distinguished.

The number with which this parasite at times infests the digestive tract is most astonishing, 5,000 and even more having been counted at various times. The cysticercus stage occurs in snails, which are frequently eaten raw in Egypt and Italy.

FIG. 49.



Tænia nana. Head, with rostellum drawn in; proglottis; egg. (V. JAKSCH.)

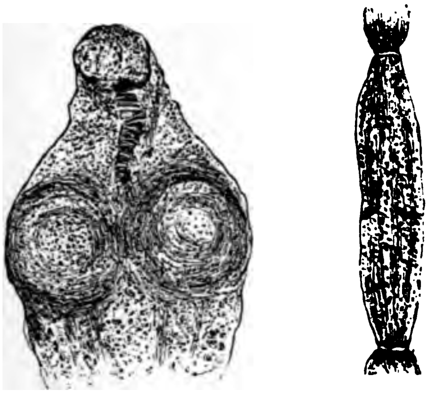
Tænia diminuta, Rudolphi, *syn.*, tænia flavapunctata (Weinland); tænia minima (Grassi); tænia varerina (Parona); tænia leptocephala (Creplin). Tænia diminuta was first described in man by Leidy, Grassi, and Parona. It measures 20 to 60 mm. in length, and is armed with two suckers, but is without a rostellum. The ova resemble those of tænia solium. The cysticercus occurs in certain caterpillars and cocoons. In man it has only been found in six instances.

Tænia cucumerina, Bloch, *syn.*, tænia canina (Linné); tænia elliptica (Batsch) (Fig. 50). The parasite is almost exclusively found in children, the infection occurring through dogs and cats. Its length varies from 10 to 40 mm. The head is provided with about sixty hooklets, surrounding a rostellum in irregular rows. When this is visible it appears as a club-shaped protuberance. The ripe segments have a reddish color, and are very much longer than broad. The ova contain embryos already armed with hooklets. The cysticercus occurs in fleas.

Bothriocephalus latus, Bremser, *syn.*, tænia lata (Linné); dibothrium latum (Rudolphi) (Figs. 51 and 52). This worm is 5 to 9 m. long. Its head is shaped like a bean, and upon its flat surfaces two distinct grooves can be discerned, which probably act as suckers. The ripe segments are almost square in form, with the genital apparatus opening in the median line. The uterus presents four to six convolutions on each side, which become especially distinct when the segments are placed in water or exposed to the air.

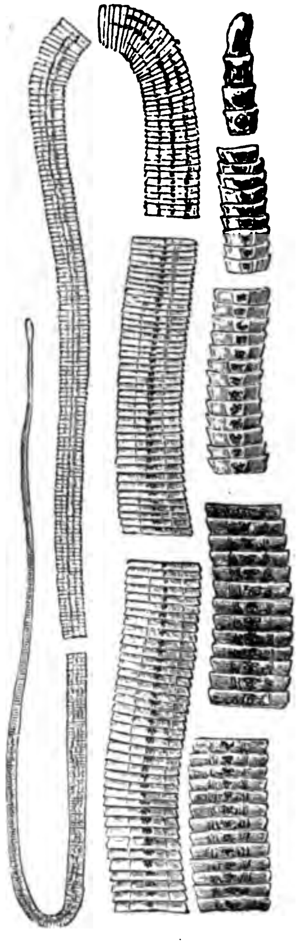
A rosette-like appearance is then obtained, which is quite characteristic. The eggs are oval, 0.07 mm. long and 0.045 mm. broad; they are enclosed in a brown envelope, at the anterior end of which a little lid can be recognized. Their contents consist of protoplasmic spherules, all of about the same size, which are lighter in color in the centre than at the periphery. The larvæ have been found in various fishes, such as the perch, trout, and burbot, but most frequently in the pike. It is thus readily understood why the parasite is most common in lake regions, as in Switzerland, northern Russia,

Fig. 50.



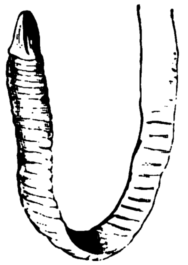
Tænia cucumerina. Head; proglottis; magnified. (v. Jaksch.)

Fig. 51.



Bothriocephalus latus.

Fig. 52.



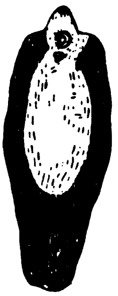
Bothriocephalus latus. Head.

southern Scandinavia, and northern Italy. Outside of Europe it is most common in Japan. In the United States it has only been found in a few imported cases. From a pathologic standpoint it is of much interest, as it appears to stand in a generic relation to certain forms of severe anæmia.

Krabbea grandis, Blanchard. This parasite has been observed in only one instance—in eastern Asia. It is said to resemble certain bothriocephali which are found in seals.

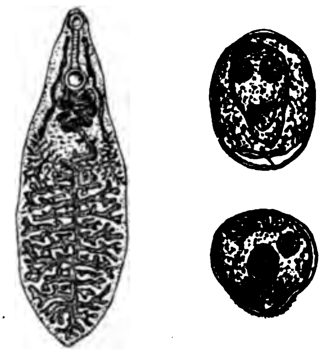
Trematodes.—The various forms of distoma which belong to this order are essentially *hepatic parasites*, and rarely occur in the feces.

FIG. 53.



Distoma hepaticum. (LEUCKART.)

FIG. 54.



Distoma lanceolatum (× 8) and eggs. (V. JAKSCH.)

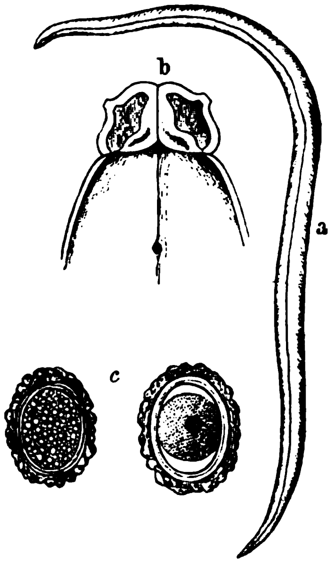
Distoma hepaticum, Abildgaard, *syn.*, fasciola hepatica (Linné) (Fig. 53). This, the most common liver-fluke, is 28 mm. long and 12 mm. broad; it is formed like a leaf. The head is provided with a sucker, and a second sucker may be found at its ventral surface. Between the two the genital opening is located, leading into a skein-shaped uterus. The edges are oval, measuring 0.13 mm. in length and 0.08 mm. in breadth, the anterior end being provided with a lid; their color is brown. In the United States the organism is practically unknown, while in Germany it is most common in sheep. In the human being it is rare in both countries. Infection occurs through a small snail, the Linnæus minutus, which is found, in Germany especially, upon watercress.

Distoma lanceolatum, Mehlis, has only been found in five cases, all of which occurred in Germany (Fig. 54). It is much smaller than distoma hepaticum, measuring 8 to 9 mm. in length, by 2 to 3.3 mm. in breadth. It is lancet-shaped, tapering toward the head end, but otherwise closely resembles the above parasite. The ova are 0.04 mm. long, 0.03 mm. broad, and contain fully developed embryos. In the ruminants the organism is quite common.

Distoma Buskii, Lancester, *syn.*, distoma rhatonisii (Poirier); distoma cranum (Busk). The parasite has been observed in only three cases—in China. It is much larger than the common liver-fluke. Infection probably occurs through certain fishes and oysters.

Distoma sibiricum, Winigradoff, *syn.*, distoma felineum (Rivolta). This parasite was found in Tomsk, by Winigradoff, in eight autopsies out of 124. Its length may reach 13 mm. The ova are 0.026 to 0.038 mm. long and 0.010 to 0.022 mm. broad. The intestine is simple and extends to the posterior extremity of the body. Its surface is smooth.

Fig. 55.



Ascaris lumbricoides. (v. Jaksch.)

a, worm, half natural size; *b*, head, slightly magnified; *c*, eggs. (Eye-piece I., objective 8 A, Reichert.)

Distoma spatulatum, Leuckart, *syn.*, distoma endemicum (Bälz); distoma japonicum (Blanchard); distoma sinense (Cobbold). The habitat of the organism is in cats. In the human being it has only been observed in Japan, where it appears to be quite common in certain localities. It is about 11.75 mm. long and 2 to 2.75 mm. broad. The living parasite is of a reddish color and translucent, so that it is possible to distinguish all its interior organs. The ova measure 0.028 to 0.030 mm. in length by 0.016 to 0.017 mm. in breadth, and are enclosed in a colorless envelope.

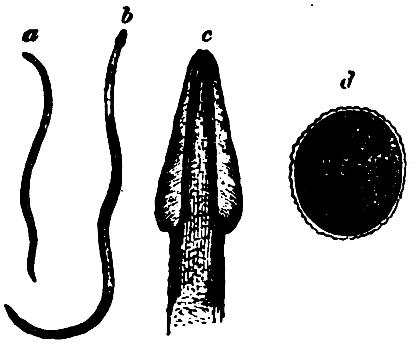
Distoma conjunctum, Cobbold, *distoma heterophyes*, v. Siebold, and *amphistomum hominis*, Lewis and McConell, are other parasites which have been observed in a few isolated cases, but are as yet of no special interest. The last named appears to be common in elephants.

Distoma hæmatobium and *distoma pulmonale* are described in the sections on Blood and Sputum, respectively.

The *annelides* are very common intestinal parasites, and of these especially the *nematodes*.

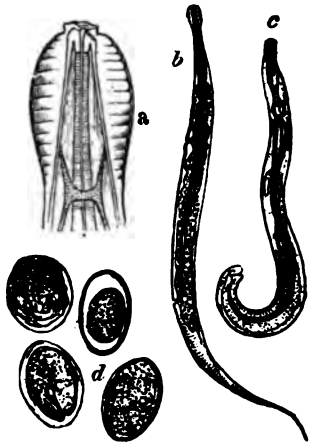
Ascaris lumbricoides (Linné) (Fig. 55) is the cylindrically shaped worm so commonly seen in children and in the insane. The head consists of three projections or lips, which are provided with suckers and fine teeth. The male measures about 215 mm., the female about 400 mm. in length. The tail-end of the male is rolled up on its ventral surface like a hook and provided with papillæ. The genital aperture of the female is situated directly behind the anterior third of the body. The eggs are yellowish-brown in color, almost round, and measure 0.06 mm. by 0.07 mm. in size; they are surrounded by an irregular albuminous envelope, which is covered by a tough shell; the contents are coarsely granular.

FIG. 56.



Ascaris mystax. (v. JAKSCH.)
a, male; *b*, female; *c*, head; *d*, egg.

FIG. 57.



Oxyuris vermicularis. (v. JAKSCH.)
a, head; *b*, male; *c*, female; *d*, eggs.

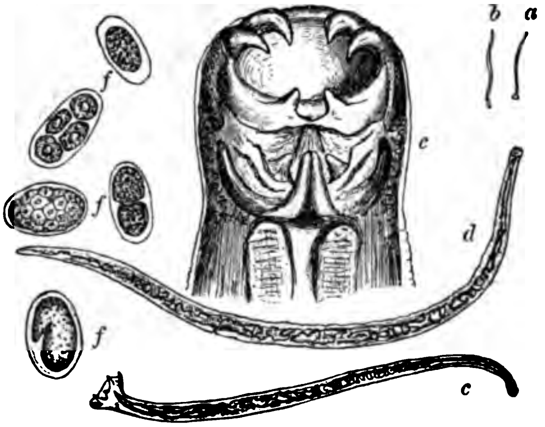
Ascaris lumbricoides is found in all countries, and also infests the pig and the ox. Its presence may occasion very severe nervous symptoms, but fortunately this is but rarely the case.

Ascaris mystax, Zeder, *syn.*, ascaris marginata (Rudolphi); ascaris alata (Bellingham) (Fig. 56) is smaller and thinner than ascaris lumbricoides, but otherwise very similar. The head is pointed and provided with wing-like projections, which constitute the main point of difference between the two. The male measures 45 to 60 mm. in length, the female 110 to 120 mm. Its ova are round, larger than those of ascaris lumbricoides, and enclosed in a membrane which is covered with numerous small depressions. The worm is very common in dogs and cats, but very rare in man.

Ascaris maritima, Leuckart, also belongs to this class. It has only been observed in one case—in Greenland.

Oxyuris vermicularis, Bremser, *syn.*, ascaris vermicularis (Linné); ascaris græcorum (Pallas) (Fig. 57). The male is 4 mm., the female 10 mm. long. At the head three lip-like projections with lateral cuticular thickenings may be seen. The tail of the male is provided with six pairs of papillæ, and the female with two uteri. The eggs are 0.05 by 0.02 to 0.03 mm. in size, and covered with a membrane, showing a double or triple contour; in the interior, which is coarsely granular, the embryos are contained.

FIG. 58.



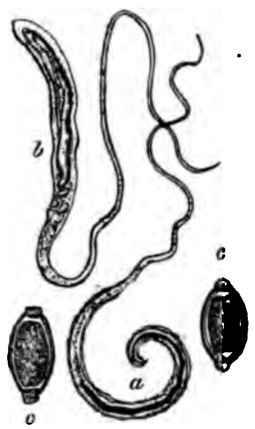
Anchylostomum duodenale. (v. JAKSCH.)

a, male, natural size; *b*, female, natural size; *c*, male, magnified; *d*, female, magnified; *c*, head (eye-piece II., objective C, Zeiss); *f*, eggs.

The female worm lives in the cæcum, but after impregnation travels downward to the rectum. Here it causes most annoying symptoms, which are especially distressing at nights, when the organism emerges from the anus. In doubtful cases of pruritus ani *aut* vulvæ an examination of the feces should be made for this parasite. The ova themselves do not occur in the feces.

Anchylostomum duodenale (Dubini); anchylostoma duodenale (Dubini); strongylus quadridentatus (v. Siebold); dochmius anchylostomum (Molin); sclerastoma duodenale (Cobbold); strongylus duodenalis (Schneider); dochmius duodenalis (Leuckart); uncinaria duodenalis (Roilliet) (Fig. 58). The organism belongs to the family *strongyloides*, and is one of the most dangerous parasites met with in the human being. It has been found in Italy, Germany, Switzerland, Belgium, Egypt, and in the West Indies (Jamaica). Within the last few years several cases have also been reported in the United States. From a pathologic standpoint the parasite is of special interest, as its presence gives rise to severe and often fatal anæmia. Griesinger was the first to point out that the so-called Egyptian chlorosis is produced by this organism. In every case of severe anæmia, particularly when occurring in patients who have been working in mines, tunnels, and brickyards, the feces should be carefully examined for the ova of this parasite. The worm itself is only rarely found. Its habitat is in the jejunum. Infection takes place through contaminated drinkingwater.

FIG. 59.



Trichocephalus dispar.
(V. JAKSCH.)

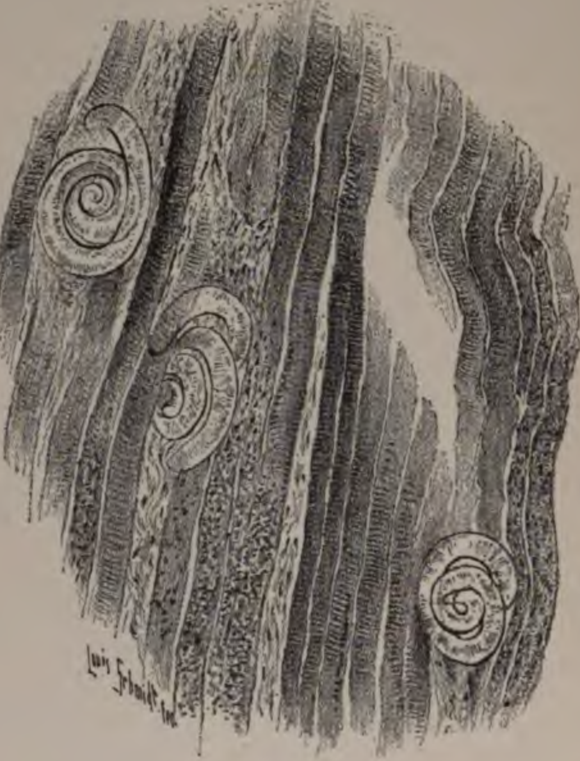
a, male, slightly magnified; *b*, female, slightly magnified; *c*, eggs (eye-piece II., objective 8 A, Reichert).

The male is 6 to 11.5 mm. long, the female 10 to 18 mm. The head, which tapers somewhat, is turned toward the back; the mouth capsule is hollowed out and surrounded by four teeth; the tail of the male forms a three-lobed bursa, while that of the female tapers conically; the genital opening is behind the middle of the body. Its eggs have an oval form and a smooth surface, measuring 0.05 to 0.06 by 0.03 to 0.04 mm. In their interior two or three segmenting bodies are found, which rapidly develop outside of the human body, so that after twenty-four to forty-eight hours embyros may be found in the same feces in which the eggs were observed, or fully developed ova may be found after allowing the feces to stand for only a few hours.

Trichocephalus hominis, Schwank, *syn.*, trichocephalus dispar (Rudolphi); mastigodes (Zeder); trichuris (Büttner). This parasite, which belongs to the family *trichotrachelides*, is formed like a whip, the last-end being the head-end, while the tail-end is very much thicker. The male measures 46 mm. and the female 50 mm. in length. The eggs are brownish in color, measuring 0.05 by 0.06 mm. in size, and presenting a doubly contoured shell, with a depression at each end, closed by a lid. The contents are coarsely granular. It is said to be the most widely distributed intestinal parasite, occurring in Europe, North America, Asia, Africa, and Australia. Its habitat is in the cæcum. The living worm is only rarely found in the feces.

Trichina spiralis (Owen) (Fig. 60) is rarely found in the feces. The male measures 1.5 mm. in length, and is provided with four papillæ between the conical lips. The female is 3 mm. long. The uterus is situated nearer the head than the ovary, which opens into it. Fertilization occurs in the intestinal canal. The eggs develop into embyros in the uterus, emerge from this, and penetrate the intestinal walls, whence they are carried by the blood-current to the muscles. Trichinosis is far less common in the United States than in Europe.

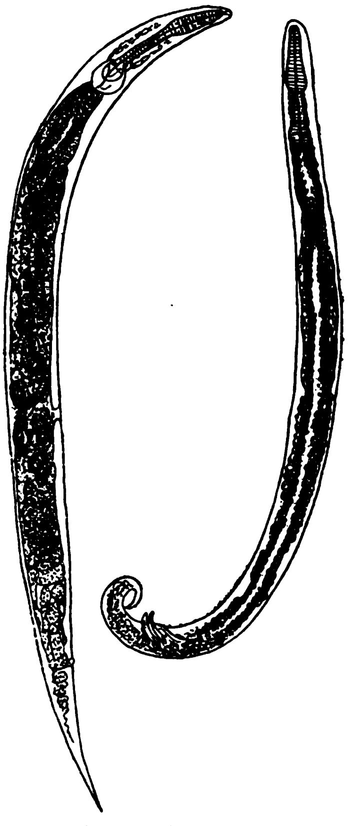
FIG. 60.



Trichina spiralis in muscle.

Anguillula intestinalis is 2.25 mm. long and 0.04 mm. broad; its mouth is three-cornered and bounded by three little lips. The genital aperture is located between the middle and posterior third of the body. Its eggs are similar to those of anchylostomum duodenale, but longer and more elliptical, with tapering poles; they are never found in the feces, only the embryos occurring here. When sexually mature the parasite is called anguillula stercoralis; this again gives rise to embryos, which may in turn enter the intestinal canal. The anguillula stercoralis (Fig. 61) has a rounded body, which presents an indistinct cross-striation. Its head is like the top of a cane and provided with two lateral jaws, each of which is armed with two teeth. The male measures 0.08 mm., the female 1.22 mm. in length. The pathologic significance of this parasite has not yet been definitely ascertained, but from its resemblance to anchylostomum duodenale it has become important from a diagnostic point of view.

FIG. 61.



Anguillula stercoralis. (BIZZOZERO.)

Insecta.—As the larvæ of the various insects met with in the feces have so far been very little studied, they will not be considered at this place; they are apparently of no clinical importance.

Vegetable Parasites.—Among the pathogenic vegetable parasites the bacillus of cholera, of typhoid fever, and of tuberculosis, as well as the bacilli of Booker, the bacillus coli communis, the bacillus pyocyaneus, the bacillus lactis aërogenes, and the proteus vulgaris deserve especial consideration.

As early as 1848 certain "vibrios" were observed in abundance in the stools of *cholera* patients by Virchow, and in 1849 by Pouchet, Britton, and Swayne, no importance, however, being attached to their presence at the time.

The first accurate and detailed studies of the organism found in cholera stools were made in 1883 by the members of the French and German commissions sent to Egypt to investigate the nature of the dreaded disease. The results of their work were first published by Koch in his report to the Berlin Sanitary Office in 1883, and in 1884 by Strauss, Roux, Nocard, and Thuillier.

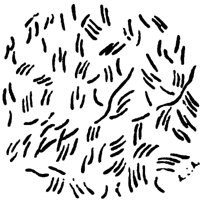
The clinical recognition of cholera Asiatica has become a fairly simple matter, since Pfeiffer demonstrated that the blood-serum of cholera patients possesses the property of causing arrest of motility and the agglutination of the specific bacilli. Bouillon-cultures, however, can usually not be employed, as particles of the film, when broken up, may easily be mistaken for agglutinated bacilli. It is best in every case to make use of agar-cultures sixteen to twenty-four hours old, and to prepare emulsions in bouillon or normal salt-solution as occasion requires. The emulsion, moreover, should always be examined microscopically before use, so as to insure the absence of any conglomerations of bacilli. The blood is then diluted in the proportion of 1 : 10 or 1 : 15. If the test-tube method is employed, the tubes should only be kept in the incubator (37° C.) for one or two hours. Upon the slide the reaction is obtained in from five to twenty minutes. If no distinct agglutination is observed at the end of one hour, the diagnosis of cholera is rendered improbable. Dried blood retains its agglutinating properties for a considerable length of time, and may also be used for examination.

The *comma bacillus* is a slightly arched or half-moon-shaped little rod and somewhat shorter than the tubercle bacillus (Plate XI., Fig. 1). Occasionally two are placed end to end with their convexities in opposite directions, thus presenting the appearance of the letter S. Koch detected these bacilli in the intestinal contents and feces, but rarely in the vomited matter, in Asiatic cholera only. In the stools they at times occur in such numbers as to constitute pure cultures. In plate-cultures, kept at a temperature of 22° C., white colonies with serrated borders may be observed after twenty-four hours. The color of such a colony is slightly yellow or rose-red, its central portion gradually assuming a deeper tint, and finally becoming liquefied. Upon agar-plates the bacilli form a grayish-yellow, irregular, slimy coating, but do not liquefy the culture-medium. In stab-cultures, after twenty-four hours, a whitish color may be observed along the line of the stab ; around this there is formed a funnel-shaped depression, which gradually increases in size and apparently contains a bubble of gas. The upper portion of the culture-medium at the same time becomes liquefied, while the lower portion remains solid for days. In a suspended drop spirochætæ-like spirals are observed at the margins, which often present as many as twenty distinct arches.

Closely related to Koch's comma-bacillus, and possibly bearing to *cholera nostras* the same relation that the former bears to cholera Asiatica is the *bacillus of Finkler and Prior*, discovered in 1884 and 1885 (Plate XI., Fig. 2). This is, however, readily distinguished from the former by the following characteristics: It is larger and thicker than the comma bacillus ; the colonies on gelatin plate-cultures show equally round and sharp-edged forms, which present a granular appearance under a low or medium power, and are usually of a brown color. The organism liquefies gelatin very rapidly, a

PLATE XI.

FIG. 1.

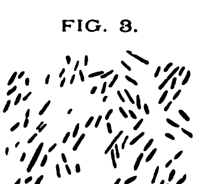


Spirillum of Asiatic Cholera. Impression Cover-slip from a Colony Thirty-four Hours Old. (Abbott.)

FIG. 2.

Bacillus of Finkler and Prior. (Cornil and Babes.)

FIG. 3.



Bacillus of Typhoid Fever from a Culture Twenty-four Hours Old, on Agar-agar. (Abbott.)

penetrating excessively fetid odor being developed at the same time. In stab-cultures the bacillus of cholera Asiatica forms a funnel-shaped depression, while the bacillus of Finkler and Prior forms a stocking-like depression. Further work, however, is still necessary in this direction.

The Typhoid Bacillus, discovered by Eberth in 1880 in the abdominal organs of patients dead with typhoid fever, is unfortunately not so readily recognized in the feces as the organisms just described. This is owing to the intimate relation which apparently exists between the bacillus in question and the bacillus coli communis, with which it has many properties in common. A few years ago Elsner suggested a method which, it was hoped, would effectually overcome this difficulty, and in the hands of numerous observers good results were obtained. Widal's agglutination test, however, which was almost simultaneously introduced, diverted attention from the study of the feces, and Elsner's work has practically been forgotten.

In the meantime Widal's test has been carefully investigated, and although the reaction must unquestionably be considered as a specific reaction of typhoid fever, its value in diagnosis is nevertheless limited (see p. 100). As a consequence, further attempts have been made to discover a method which will enable the general practitioner to definitely establish the diagnosis of typhoid fever at an early stage of the disease. Whether or not Elsner's method (v. i.) has been deservedly abandoned further investigations will show. At the present time another procedure, which was suggested by Piorkowski is attracting widespread attention, as it is claimed that with this method the diagnosis can be made within 24 hours.

Piorkowski's method: The necessary culture medium is prepared as follows: Normal urine of a specific gravity of about 1.020 is allowed to stand until the reaction has become alkaline. It is then treated with 0.5 per cent. of peptone and 3.3 per cent. of gelatin, boiled for one hour and filtered immediately into test-tubes, without any further application of heat. The test-tubes are closed with cotton, sterilized for 15 minutes in a steam sterilizer, at 100° C., and resterilized after 24 hours for 10 minutes.

To examine the feces one tube is inoculated with two œsen of the fecal material, which should be as fresh as possible. From this tube four œsen are transferred to a second tube, and a third is inoculated with from 6 to 8 œsen from the one preceding. Plates are finally prepared and kept at a temperature of 22° C., as the presence of so small an amount of gelatin does not permit of exposure to higher temperatures. After 16 to 24 hours an examination is made with a low power. At the expiration of this time the colonies of the colon bacillus appear as round, yellowish-brown, and finely granular specks, with well-defined borders, while the typhoid colonies show a peculiar flagellate appearance, from 2 to 4 fine colorless radicles usually, starting from a light, highly refractive central focus. After 48 hours the radicles have greatly extended, and after 48 to 56 hours the colonies are perfectly developed and present a picture which strongly suggests the appearance of radishes, minute interweaving branches being given off in every direction, while no difference can be observed at this time between typhoid and colon bacilli which have been grown for control in 10-per-cent. normal—or bouillon gelatin.

Piorkowski claims that he has thus been able to demonstrate the presence of typhoid bacilli in infected drinking water, and in the feces of typhoid fever patients at a time when a positive result could not yet be obtained with Widal's test.

Elsner's method: The culture medium is prepared as follows: An aqueous extract of potato (500 grammes to the litre) is treated with 10 per cent. of gelatin and boiled. The solution is then treated with 2.4 to 3.2 c.c. of a one-tenth normal solution of sodium hydrate, in order to secure the necessary degree of acidity, and then filtered and sterilized.

When needed, a portion is placed in an Erlenmeyer flask and treated with 1 per cent. of potassium iodide. The mixture is inoculated with fecal material and the necessary plates prepared. Upon this medium only a few species of bacteria will grow, principally the bacillus coli and the typhoid bacillus. After twenty-four hours the bacillus coli colonies are already mature, while the typhoid colonies can scarcely be made out with a low power. After forty-eight hours, however, they appear as small, highly refractive, extremely fine, granular colonies, closely resembling drops of water, which can be readily distinguished from the large, much more granular, brownish colonies of the bacterium coli. This difference is brought out particularly well if diluted plates have been prepared.

Brieger, who carefully repeated the experiments of Elsner, states that typhoid bacilli are found in abundance in the stools so long as fever exists, but with approaching convalescence they diminish in number and ultimately disappear. If, notwithstanding the absence of fever, bacilli are found in notable numbers during convalescence, a relapse may be anticipated.

In pure cultures the typhoid bacilli present the following features: They occur in the form of rods of almost one-third the size of a red blood-corpuscle, or in threads composed of several rods, joined end to end (Plate XI., Fig. 3). The ends are rounded off; their length is equivalent to about three times their breadth. They are actively motile and provided with polar as well as lateral flagella. They grow very readily on bouillon-peptone gelatin, and after 24 hours colonies begin to appear. When slightly magnified these present a faintly yellowish color; microscopically they are barely visible. When kept at a temperature of 37° C. the formation of spores may be observed, especially when the organism is grown on media colored with phloxin-red, or benzopurpurin. Gelatin is not liquefied. Cultivation in glucose bouillon, in fermentation tubes, does not give rise to the formation of any gas, but after 24 hours the entire fluid becomes turbid. Milk is rendered feebly acid, but is not coagulated. No indol reaction is obtained, when the organism is grown on peptone-containing media. Absolute identification is possible by means of Pfeiffer's agglutination test (see Widal's reaction).

Tubercle bacilli, when present in the feces, are indicative of intestinal tuberculosis, providing they are observed upon repeated examination and there are clinical symptoms pointing to the bowels as the seat of the disease, as otherwise they may be referable to swallowed sputa. They may be demonstrated, as described in the chapter on Sputum.

In this connection the *green bacillus of Le Sage*, discovered in certain forms of infantile diarrhœa, must be briefly referred to, the stools, as has been mentioned, being of a grass-green color. The production of this pigment in cultures is one of the characteristics of the organism; when injected into the intestines of animals it is said to produce diarrhœa and a catarrhal inflammation of the mucous membrane.

Booker has described nine different bacilli, as occurring in cases of infantile diarrhœa. Seven of these closely resemble the bacillus coli communis. Bacillus "A" is a bacillus with rounded ends, measuring from 3 μ to 4 μ in length by 0.7 μ in breadth. It is motile and liquefying. Colonies on agar and potato present a dirty-brown color.

The *bacillus coli communis*, while constantly present in normal feces, is described at this place, as modern investigations have shown that it may at times develop pathogenic properties. It has been found in the pus in cases of purulent perforating peritonitis, angiocholitis, pyelonephritis, etc., and, as indicated elsewhere, at times forming the nucleus of gallstones. It occurs in the form of delicate or coarse rods, measuring about 0.4 μ in length, which manifest a certain degree of motility, due to the presence of one or two polar flagella. The organism is stained by the usual anilin dyes, and is decolorized by Gram's method. The colonies upon gelatin closely resemble those of the bacillus of typhoid fever, forming small whitish specks *in* the gelatin, and delicate films with serrated borders *upon* the same medium, which, moreover, is not liquefied. They also grow upon potato. As in the case of the cholera bacillus the nitroso-indol reaction can be obtained when the organism is grown upon peptone-containing media. In solutions of glucose active fermentation takes place.

The *bacterium lactis aërogenes* (Escherich) closely resembles the organism just described, and may also at times develop pathogenic properties. It was recently found in a case of pneumaturia and in one of idiopathic bacteriuria. It is seen quite constantly in the stools of sucklings, but may also be met with in those of adults. It occurs in the form of rather stout rods, which frequently lie in pairs, resembling diplococci. The organism is non-motile. Like the bacillus coli communis it is decolorized by Gram's method. In plate-cultures it forms a dense white film ; in stab-cultures a chain of white colonies resembling beads is seen. In the latter, moreover, if the stab is closed, bubbles of gas will be seen to form, which rapidly increase in number and size. Milk is coagulated in large lumps in twenty-four hours ; the formation of gas is, at the same time, much more intense than in the case of the bacillus coli communis.

The bacillus pyocyaneus has within recent years been isolated from the stools of dysenteric patients, and has been proven the cause of several epidemics. The organism in question is a small motile bacillus measuring from 1–2 μ in length by 0.3–0.5 μ in breadth. It sometimes occurs in short chains, but is usually single. It is stained with the common anilin dyes, and is decolorized with Gram's method. It grows on the usual culture media, and liquefies gelatin. In 2-per-cent. glucose-bouillon no fermentation takes place. Litmus-milk is curdled in about forty-eight hours. Some varieties produce indol. Most characteristic is the production of certain pigments, viz, pyocyanin and a fluorescent bluish-green pigment, which is common o almost all varieties.

Proteus vulgaris, Hauser. This organism, while usually regarded as non-pathogenic, should be numbered among the bacteria which may at times develop pathogenic properties. Baginsky and Booker have frequently found it in the stools in cases of infantile summer diarrhœa. Escherich observed it at times in the meconium. Others have encountered it in inflammatory conditions of exposed surfaces, in appendicitis, in perforative peritonitis, and even in closed abscesses, either alone or in association with other bacteria (Welch). A mixed infection of the proteus and Löffler's bacillus has also been observed. The organism forms little rods, measuring about 0.6 μ in diameter, while their length is variable ; at times a more roundish form is observed ; at others little rods measuring from 1.25 μ to 3.75 μ in length, or even long threads. They are readily stained, but are easily decolorized by alcohol or Gram's method. Most characteristic is their growth upon nutrient gelatin. At the temperature of the room little depressions will be observed after six to eight hours, which are surrounded by a narrow zone of bacilli from which a thin, wide film, provided with irregular projections, extends over the culture-medium. From this film small islets become separated, which slowly extend over the gelatin and cause its liquefaction. The organism is motile. It decomposes urea and causes albuminous putrefaction. The nitroso-indol reaction is readily obtained in bouillon-cultures.

Chemistry of the Feces.

According to Hoppe-Seyler, mucin is a constant constituent of the feces, both under physiologic and pathologic conditions. Normally, however, it is never possible to recognize its presence either with the naked eye or with the microscope. In order to demonstrate the presence of mucin in the feces they are digested with water and treated with an equal volume of milk of lime; the mixture is allowed to stand for several hours, when it is filtered and the filtrate tested with acetic acid. In the presence of mucin a cloud develops upon the addition of the acid.

Albumin is demonstrated in the feces by treating them repeatedly with water slightly acidified with acetic acid. The filtrate is then examined for albumin according to methods given elsewhere (see Urine). Under normal conditions these reactions prove negative. Pathologically, serum-albumin has been observed in cases of typhoid fever and chlorosis.

Peptones are normally absent from the feces. They have been observed in typhoid fever, dysentery, tubercular ulceration, purulent peritonitis with perforation into the gut, atrophic cirrhosis, and carcinoma of the liver. Acholic stools are also usually rich in peptones.

The peptones are demonstrated in the following manner: The feces are digested with water, so as to form a thin mush; they are then boiled, filtered while hot, and the filtrate examined for albumin, so as to be sure that all of this has been removed. The mucin is removed by treating with acetate of lead, when the filtrate is examined for peptones as described in the chapter on Urine (which see).

Among the *carbohydrates*, starch, glucose, and certain gums may be found. In order to demonstrate these the feces are boiled with water, filtered, and evaporated to a small volume. This solution may now be tested with phenylhydrazin or Trommer's reagent for the presence of glucose (see Urine), and with a solution of iodo-potassic iodide for starch (see Saliva, p. 123). The residue is extracted with alcohol and ether, as described under the heading of fatty acids, and then with water. The filtrate of the aqueous extract is concentrated, boiled with dilute sulphuric acid, and then over-saturated with sodium hydrate. This mixture is treated with sulphate of copper and boiled in order to test for dextrin and gums.

Bile-pigment, which is normally absent from the feces, occurs in large amounts in catarrhal conditions of the small intestine, and may be demonstrated by Gmelin's method, viz, a drop of the filtered liquid, or a particle of highly colored fecal matter, is brought into contact with a drop of fuming nitric acid, when the yellow color will be seen to pass through the various shades of the spectroscope, the green shade being the most characteristic.

At times, however, it is not possible to obtain a positive reaction in this manner, although bile-pigment is present. In such cases the examination should be conducted under the microscope, and attention directed to bile-stained epithelial cells, leucocytes, particles of mucus, and crystals.

Whenever there is increased intestinal putrefaction the fatty acids, phenol, indol, and skatol will, of course, be found in increased amounts.

Ptomains.—Of ptomains only two have been isolated from the feces, under pathologic conditions, viz, putrescin and cadaverin. They have been found in Asiatic cholera, in cholerina, dysentery, and in connection with cystinuria. In cholera and cystinuria their amount may be quite large. Baumann and v. Udranszky thus obtained 0.5 grm. of the benzoylated compounds from the collected feces of twenty-four hours. In cholera the cadaverin seems to predominate, while in cystinuria more putrescin is found.

To isolate the diamins in question the feces are digested with alcohol which has been acidified with sulphuric acid. The alcoholic extract is evaporated, the residue dissolved in water and further benzoylated, as described in the section on Urine.

THE FECES IN VARIOUS DISEASES OF THE INTESTINAL TRACT.

Acute Intestinal Catarrh.—This condition follows the ingestion of excessive quantities of normal food, of tainted food (meat, fish, cheese, etc.), beer, and of certain poisons, such as acids, alkalies, arsenic, corrosive sublimate, etc., when taken in toxic quantities. It is also observed as the result of a general infection, as in summer diarrhœa, cholera nostras, typhoid fever, and severe malaria, and is associated with disturbed circulatory conditions, producing a passive hyperæmia of the gastro-intestinal mucosa, as in diseases of the liver and portal system, in chronic heart and lung diseases, etc. How far these circulatory disturbances may be considered as primary causes remains to be seen. Possibly they merely act as predisposing causes of certain chemical processes taking place in the intestinal contents.

The stools are usually increased in number in proportion to the degree in which the large intestine is affected. Two or three, or ten or more, stools may be passed within the twenty-four hours. In consistence they are mushy or even watery, containing in some cases 90 or 95 per cent. Their color is usually light yellow, but may, at times, be green. Microscopically, remnants of food may be found in large quantities, as also numerous bacteria, triple phosphates, isolated pus-corpuscles, and desquamated cylindrical epithelial cells.

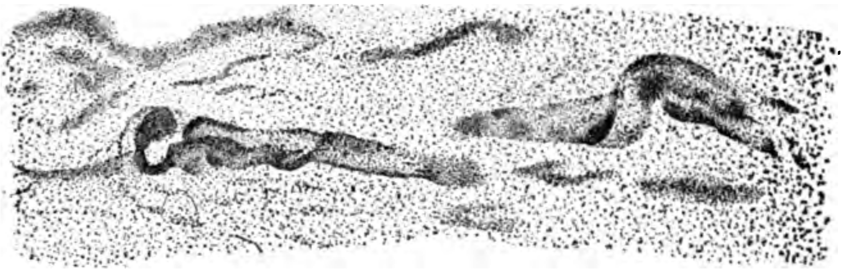
A *duodenal catarrh* can only be diagnosed when icterus exists at the same time.

In *catarrh of the jejunum and ileum*, when the large intestine is not affected, the stools are firm, formed, and speckled with small hyaline particles of mucus, which are visible only with the microscope. Usually, however, the large intestine is also affected, when the stools are loose and contain undigested particles of food, the latter indicating abnormal conditions in the small intestine. Bile-pigment is also met with, as the contents of the small intestine only give Gmelin's reaction.

Catarrh of the large intestine probably always exists whenever diarrhœa occurs.

When the *colon* is extensively affected mucus appears in larger masses than otherwise, and if the catarrh is very low down the feces may be formed, but are covered with mucus.

FIG. 62.



Rectal discharge from a case of enteritis membranosa.

Chronic Intestinal Catarrh.—This may follow an acute attack, and may also occur after dysentery, severe malaria, typhoid fever, etc. Diarrhœa usually alternates with constipation. It is not very common in adults, while in children it is quite frequently observed. Macroscopically and microscopically it presents the same picture as in the acute form.

Enteritis membranosa is a form of chronic intestinal catarrh, which is essentially characterized by the evacuation of cylindrical masses of mucus, as described on p. 211 (Fig. 62).

Cholera Nostras.—This is an infectious disease affecting both stomach and intestines, and probably dependent upon the presence of the bacillus of Finkler and Prior.

The stools are first feculent, but soon become colorless and more and more watery, until they ultimately resemble the so-called rice-water stools of cholera Asiatica, and contain much serum-albumin and mucin.

Summer Diarrhœa of Infants.—In this disease six or seven stools are passed daily, which are more liquid than normally, of a fetid odor, and contain flakes of casein. They are often green when passed, or may assume that color on standing. Mucus is present, and when the colon is especially affected may occur in sago-like particles. In severe forms pus-corpuscles, epithelial cells, and small amounts of blood may be present.

Booker, in his classical work on the summer diarrhœa of infants, arrives at the conclusion that the disease in question cannot be attributed to the presence of any one particular micro-organism, but that the "affection is the result of the activity of a number of varieties of bacteria, some of which belong to well-known species and are of ordinary occurrence and wide distribution, the most important being the streptococcus and proteus vulgaris." He also found that in the colon the bacillus lactis aërogenes occurs in greater number than in the normal intestine, and that it may even predominate over the bacillus coli communis. Among other forms of bacteria which occur frequently and in great abundance are small, short, faintly staining bacilli; long, very slender bacilli; large bacilli with pointed ends, and small, faintly staining spirilla.

Dysentery.—This is an infectious disease, and possibly caused by a bacillus discovered by Chantemesse and Widal. The stools during the first few days are irregular. A moderate diarrhœa then sets in; the stools are thin, but still feculent, and number from five to six per diem. After several days the diarrhœa increases and the stools now assume a definite character, numbering from ten to twenty or even fifty or sixty in the twenty-four hours. At the same time they become scanty in amount, usually not exceeding 10 or 15 grammes at a time. They are now sero-sanguineous in character, and in them may be found smaller or larger pieces of necrotic tissue. Microscopically blood-corpuscles, particles of mucus, pus-corpuscles, and numerous bacteria are seen. According to the preponderance of blood, pus, mucus, etc., the stools are termed sanguineous, sero-sanguineous, putrid, or mucoid, etc. Shreds of mucus, resembling frogs' eggs or kernels of tapioca, which are, in all probability, casts of follicles, are also found. Typical dysenteric stools do not, as a rule, emit a marked odor, but in the gangrenous form they are very offensive.

Amœbic Dysentery.—This form of dysentery is especially interesting, not so much on account of its prevalence, however, as of the importance attaching to an early diagnosis, as successful treatment is altogether dependent thereupon, and differs materially from that employed in the more usual forms.

The number of stools may vary within very wide limits—from six to twenty or even thirty in the twenty-four hours. They may be wholly mucoid, streaked here and there with pus, and presenting a few grayish threads. Others seem to be made up of a greenish, pultaceous mass, in which at times large greenish, irregular sloughs are observed. Such stools are usually slight in amount. Occasionally large brownish, liquid evacuations are seen, in which smal grayish-white masses occur, imbedded in blood-stained mucus. Such stools contain the diagnostic amœbæ most abundantly.

For a satisfactory examination the bed-pan should be well warmed and brought to the laboratory *immediately* for examination. If this is impractical, some of the material may be deposited in a suitable receptacle, and the small, grayish-white masses placed upon a warmed slide, if a warm stage is not at hand. One preparation after another must now be carefully looked over for actively moving amœbæ, or for amœba-like bodies which exhibit definite movements. (For a description of these parasites see page 217.)

In addition to the amœbæ other animal parasites may also be met with, such as the trichomonas intestinalis, which is at times present in very large numbers.

Red blood-corpuscles in greater or less abundance, numerous pus-corpuscles, more or less degenerated cylindrical epithelial cells, bacteria of all kinds, and even large pieces of necrotic tissue may be found.

Cholera Asiatica.—In this disease the stools are very numerous, being at first feculent, but soon becoming rice-water like. As large a quantity as 200 grammes may be passed at each evacuation. The stools are colorless, almost odorless, watery, and on standing a finely granular, grayish-white sediment may be seen to form at the bottom. The reaction is neutral or alkaline. They contain only 0.5 per cent. of solids, a little serum-albumin, and a large amount of sodium chloride. In severe cases blood is present in variable amount. Microscopically, epithelial cells, triple phosphate crystals, and numerous micro-organisms are found. Of the latter the comma-bacillus is, of course, the most important (see p. 236).

Typhoid Fever.—Typhoid stools are usually described as resembling pea-soup both in consistence and color. Their odor is generally highly offensive and characteristic. They contain a large amount of biliary coloring-matter and have almost always an alkaline reaction. Microscopically many bile-stained epithelial cells, some leucocytes, many triple phosphate crystals, and an enormous number of micro-organisms, especially the clostridium butyricum of Nothnagel and Eberth's bacillus, are found. Later on they may assume the appearance of ulcerative stools and become almost black, owing to the presence of blood.

MECONIUM.

By meconium are meant those masses which are first excreted from the bowel after birth. It is a thick, tenacious, greenish-brown material, which has accumulated during the intra-uterine life of the infant. Microscopically a few cylindrical epithelial cells, a few fat-droplets, numerous cholesterin-crystals, bilirubin-crystals, and lanugo-hairs are found.

Micro-organisms are absent, but soon after suckling has commenced they appear in abundance. The most important ones of those which are then constantly present are the bacillus lactis aërogenes, which predominates in the small intestine, and the bacillus coli communis, which is found more particularly in the large intestine. Both have already been described (see p. 39).

In addition to these proteus vulgaris, streptococcus coli brevis, micrococcus ovalis, tetradencoccus, torula cerevisiæ, torula rubra, and a few less important micro-organisms have been found.

Chemically meconium contains bilirubin in considerable amount (recognizable by Gmelin's reaction), biliary acids, fatty acids, chlorides, sulphates, phosphates of the alkalies and their earths. It does not contain urobilin, glycogen, peptones, lactic acid, tyrosin, or leucin.

An idea may be formed of its composition from the following table of Zweifel:

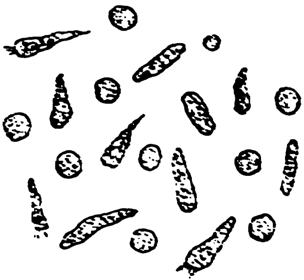
Water	79.8–80.5	per cent.
Solids	19.5–20.2	"
Mineral matter	0.978	"
Cholesterin	0.797	"
Fats	0.772	"

CHAPTER V.

THE NASAL SECRETION.

In the nasal secretion, which is small in amount, transparent, colorless, odorless, tenacious, and of a slightly saline taste, pavement-epithelial cells in large numbers, ciliated epithelial cells, as well as some leucocytes and an enormous number of micro-organisms, are found (Fig. 63). Its reaction is alkaline.

FIG. 63.



Epithelial cells and mucous corpuscles found in the nasal secretion.

In acute coryza the amount is at first diminished, but soon a very copious secretion occurs, which contains numerous epithelial cells and micro-organisms. When complicated with an ulcerative condition pus is observed in considerable amount.

Occasionally, as in cases of traumatism, cerebral tumors, etc., cerebro-spinal fluid is discharged through the nose, and may be recognized by the fact that it is free from albumin and contains a substance which reduces Fehling's solution.

Of pathogenic organisms the tubercle bacillus and the bacillus of glanders may occur in ulcerative diseases of the nose, their presence indicating the existence of the corresponding affection. In ozæna a large diplococcus has been described by Löwenberg, which is said to be characteristic of the disease. Oïdium albicans has been observed in rare cases. The meningococcus intracellularis of Weichselbaum, which is now quite generally regarded as the cause of epidemic cerebro-spinal meningitis, has also been demonstrated in the nasal secretion of healthy individuals. This fact helps to explain the origin of those cases of meningitis which develop after injuries to the skull.

Ascarides and other entozoa have also been found. The Charcot-Leyden crystals (see p. 196) have been observed in the nasal secretion in cases of bronchial asthma, and in connection with nasal polypi. Their presence is usually accompanied by the simultaneous occurrence of eosinophilic leucocytes.

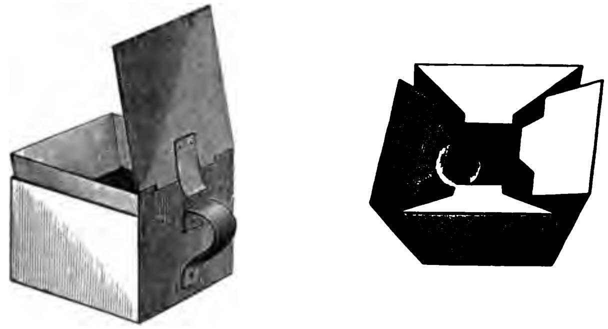
CHAPTER VI.

THE SPUTUM.

General Technique.

THE sputum should be collected in suitable receptacles, constructed in such a manner as to permit of their complete and easy disinfection. The paper spit-cups (Fig. 64) which have been introduced within late years are admirably adapted to this purpose, as they may be destroyed immediately after use.

FIG. 64.



Sanitary spit-cup.

When working with sputa which are known or suspected to be of tubercular origin, the greatest care should be exercised to keep the expectoration from drying and becoming disseminated in the air. Negligence in this respect may result in the most serious consequences.

The macroscopic examination of sputa is most conveniently carried out by placing small portions of the material upon a plate of ordinary window-glass, of suitable size, which has been painted black upon its lower surface, and covering the same with a second, smaller plate. If it is desired to examine individual constituents which have been discovered in this manner, the upper plate is slid off until the particle in question is uncovered, when it may be removed to a microscopic slide and examined under a higher power.

It is also very convenient to have a portion of the laboratory table painted black, when unstained plates of glass may be utilized. If these measure about 15 by 15 cm. and 10 by 10 cm., respectively, fairly large quantities of sputum may be examined *in situ* with a low power.

General Characteristics of the Sputa.

The Amount.—The amount of sputum expectorated in the twenty-four hours varies within very wide limits, depending largely upon the nature of the disease. Thus, only a few c.c. may be eliminated, or the amount may reach 600 to 1,000 c.c., and even more. Very large quantities are expectorated in cases of pulmonary hemorrhage and œdema of the lungs, also following the perforation of accumulations of pus from the thoracic or abdominal cavities into the respiratory passages; furthermore, in cases in which large vomicæ of tubercular or gangrenous origin exist, and finally in cases of abscess of the lung, bronchiectasis, and even in simple bronchial blennorrhœa. In incipient phthisis, acute bronchitis, and in the first and second stages of pneumonia, on the other hand, the amount is usually small.

In private practice, as well as in hospital work, an idea should always be formed of the amount expectorated in the twenty-four hours, especially in cases in which this is abundant. It is apparent that a copious and long-continued expectoration cannot go on without exerting very detrimental effects upon the patient's general nutrition; in cases of pulmonary phthisis, for example, Renk has shown that 3.8 per cent. of all nitrogen eliminated in such cases is removed in this manner. Lanz in his recent experiments even found 5 per cent.

Consistence.—The consistence of the sputum corresponds, in a general way at least, to its amount, and may vary from a liquid to a highly tenacious state. The cause of the tenacity of the sputum is but imperfectly understood. The mucin present does not appear to be the most important factor, as this has been observed to occur in diminished amount in pneumonic sputa, which are noted for their high degree of tenacity. Kossel has suggested that this phenomenon may be due to the presence of nucleins or nuclein derivatives, while others again refer it to the presence of abnormal albuminous bodies of unknown character. However this may be, sputa are at times and not at all infrequently seen, where it is possible to invert the cup without loosing a drop of its contents. This is observed especially in cases of acute croupous pneumonia up to the time of the crisis, providing that a catarrh of the bronchi does not exist at the same time. It is noted, furthermore, in cases of acute bronchial asthma, immediately after an attack, and also in the initial stage of acute bronchitis.

In cases of œdema of the lungs, on the other hand, the sputa are liquid and present the general characteristics of blood serum, being covered, like all albuminous liquids when brought into contact with the air, by a frothy surface-layer. The sputa observed in cases of acute pulmonary gangrene, pulmonary abscess, putrid bronchitis, and following perforation into the lungs of an empyema or an accumulation of pus situated beneath the diaphragm, are fluid and consist of pure pus.

Color.—The color of the sputa may vary greatly. They may be perfectly clear and transparent, gray, yellow, green, red, brown, and even black. Purely mucoid expectoration is almost transparent and colorless, as is also the sputum of pulmonary œdema when not mixed with blood or pus.

The larger the number of leucocytes the more opaque does the sputum become, assuming at first a white, then a yellow, and finally a greenish color, the two latter colors being usually indicative of the presence of pus. Green sputa, however, may also be observed when bile pigment has become admixed to the sputa, as in cases of perforation of a liver-abscess into the lung. Green sputa may also be observed in cases of jaundice, and especially in pneumonia when accompanied by icterus. In cases of amœbic liver-abscess with perforation into the lung the sputa present a color resembling anchovy sauce, which is very characteristic. In one case I could recognize the nature of the disease by simple inspection of the sputa.[1]

The inhalation of particles of carbon gives the sputum a grayish or even a black color; the same or an ochre-yellow or red color is observed in cases of siderosis.

A red color is usually indicative of the presence of *blood*, the intensity of the shade depending upon the character of the disease. It is seen especially after the formation of cavities, in caseous pneumonia, in incipient phthisis, heart-disease, etc. In general it may be said that a clear, bright-red color indicates an arterial, a dark-red or bluish-red a venous origin of the hemorrhage. The exact shade will depend upon the length of time that the blood, no matter what its origin may be, has remained in the lungs. In pulmonary gangrene a dirty brownish-red color is observed, owing to the presence of methæmoglobin, and, to some extent also, of hæmatin. Quite characteristic is a chocolate-color, which is observed when a croupous pneumonia terminates in necrosis and gangrene. Equally characteristic is the rusty and prune-colored expectoration seen in cases of pneumonia. Occasionally a breadcrust-brown color is observed in cases of gangrene and abscess of the lung, which is quite characteristic, the color being due to the presence of hæmatoidin or bilirubin.

Rust-colored, punctate, or striped sputa, moreover, are said to be diagnostic of brown induration of the lung.

---

[1] See Johns Hopkins Hospital Bulletin, November, 1890.

Odor.—Most sputa are odorless. Under certain conditions, however, there may be a very marked odor. In cases of pulmonary gangrene or putrid bronchitis the odor is of a kind never to be forgotten, the stench, indeed, being frightful. A somewhat similar, slightly sweetish odor is observed in certain cases in which putrefactive organisms have entered the lungs and there exert their action upon the accumulated sputa, in the absence of gangrene, as in cases of bronchiectasis, perforating empyema, and where ulcerative processes are taking place in the lungs, whether these be of tubercular origin or not. An odor like that of old cheese is occasionally observed in cases of perforating empyema; under such conditions tyrosin is usually found. This body, however, has nothing to do with the odor of the sputa; both factors are merely indicative of certain putrefactive changes going on in the lungs. According to Leyden, the occurrence of tyrosin in sputa is usually indicative of the perforation of an old accumulation of pus into the lungs.

Specific Gravity.—The specific gravity of sputa varies within wide limits; mucous sputa have a specific gravity of 1.004 to 1.008, purulent sputa one of 1.015 to 1.026, and serous sputa one of 1.037 or more.

Configuration of Sputa.—As a general rule, the following forms of sputa, which may be termed pure sputa, present a homogeneous appearance:

Mucoid sputa,
Purulent sputa,
Serous sputa,
Sanguineous sputa,
} Homogeneous sputa,

with one exception, perhaps—the typically rusty sputa of croupous pneumonia; while mixtures of any two or three of these may be classed as heterogeneous sputa:

Muco-purulent sputa,
Muco-serous sputa,
Sero-sanguineous sputa,
Sanguino-muco-purulent sputa,
} Heterogeneous sputa.

The so-called *sputum crudum* of the first stage of acute bronchitis may be regarded as an example of a purely mucoid sputum. A purely purulent sputum is usually indicative of the perforation of an empyema or any other accumulation of pus into the lungs or bronchi, of pulmonary abscess, or of bronchial blennorrhœa. A purely serous sputum is found in cases of pulmonary œdema, and a purely hemorrhagic sputum in cases of severe pulmonary hemorrhage.

Of the heterogeneous sputa, the most important are the so-called *nummular sputa* of phthisis, in the second and third stages. These are characterized by the fact that, when thrown or expectorated into water, they sink to the bottom and there form more or less roundish coin-like disks, from which property they have received their name. Such sputa are muco-purulent in character, and contain imbedded in a more or less homogeneous mass of mucus a focus of almost pure pus. Quite different from these are the so-called *sputa globosa* of the ancients, which consist of fairly dense, roundish, grayish-white masses; they are secreted in old cavities which have become lined with a granulation-membrane.

Very important is the presence of small, *cheesy particles*, which are occasionally found at the bottom of the spit-cup. They vary in size from that of a millet-seed to that of a pea, and are observed especially in the second and third stages of phthisis. Usually they contain tubercle bacilli in large numbers, and frequently also elastic tissue.

Not to be confounded with these, are certain small, caseous masses which are at times expectorated by perfectly normal individuals, and also by patients suffering from acute tonsillitis, ozæna, etc., and which probably come from the tonsils or mucous cysts. They were formerly regarded as tubercles, and in hypochondriac individuals their expectoration may cause a great deal of anxiety. They are quite readily distinguished from the true caseous masses expectorated by phthisical individuals by the following characteristics: As a rule, they are expectorated unaccompanied by any admixture of pus or even of mucus; rubbed between the fingers they emit an extremely offensive odor, which is referable to the presence of fatty acids; an examination for tubercle bacilli, moreover, will prove entirely negative. Quite characteristic, furthermore, is the peculiar, finely flocculent, granular appearance of the sputa seen after the perforation of an empyema into the lungs through a small aperture, which is not followed by pneumothorax.

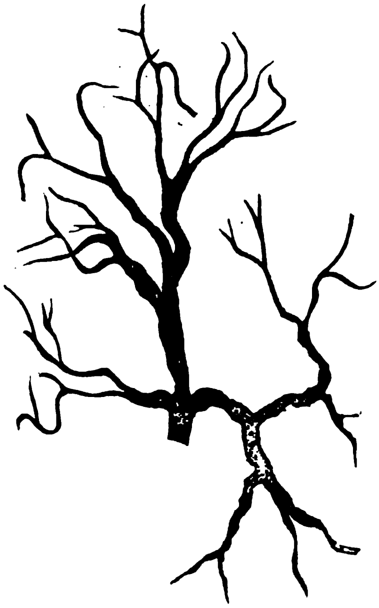
Occasionally, as in putrid bronchitis, and gangrene of the lungs, and also in chronic bronchitis, ultimately leading to the formation of bronchiectatic cavities, an exquisite *sedimentation* is observed. Such sputa, when collected in a conical glass, present three distinct zones: the one at the bottom contains the cellular elements of the sputum, the second the pus-serum, and the third or superficial layer consists of mucus and contains many air-bubbles.

Macroscopic Constituents of Sputum.

Elastic Tissue.—Of macroscopic constituents which may be observed in sputa there may be mentioned, first of all, the occurrence of threads of elastic tissue and pulmonary parenchyma, which are seen in cases of phthisis, pulmonary abscess, and gangrene. As their ultimate recognition, however, largely depends upon a microscopic examination, this subject will be considered later on.

Fibrinous Casts.—Fibrinous casts are observed especially in cases of croupous pneumonia (Fig. 65), immediately before or after resolution has taken place. They are also seen in cases of so-called fibrinous bronchitis (Fig. 66), and in diphtheria, when the membrane has extended into the finest ramifications of the bronchi. These casts may vary in size from 12 cm. in length by several mm. in thickness to small fragments which measure only from 0.5 to 3 cm. in length. The fibrinous casts observed in cases of pneumonia, usually from the third to the seventh day, are of the latter size or even smaller, being derived from the ultimate twigs of the finest bronchioles. Those found in the rather rare disease, fibrinous bronchitis, stand between these two in size, being casts of the smaller and medium-sized bronchi. Attention is usually attracted to the presence of such casts by their white color ; often, however, they are yellowish-brown or reddish-yellow, owing to the presence of blood-coloring matter which has become deposited upon the casts ; at other times they are enveloped in mucus, when their recognition may become quite difficult. Such casts, when examined more carefully, will be seen to branch dichotomously, and to contain a cavity in their larger

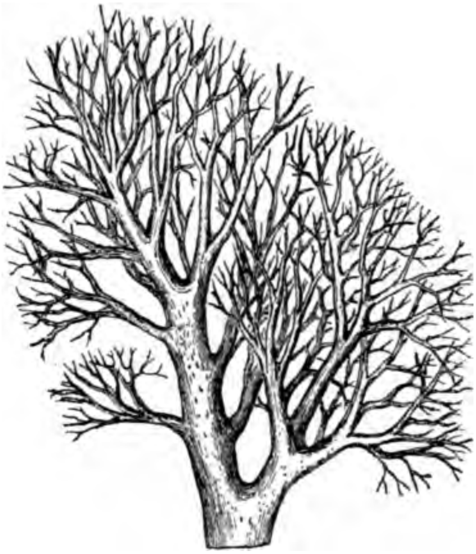
FIG. 65.



Fibrinous coagulum from a case of croupous pneumonia. (BIZZOZERO.)

portion, while the finer branches appear to be solid. Microscopically they may be shown to consist of a large number of fibres, which are arranged longitudinally, or in a net-like manner, and contain blood-corpuscles and epithelial cells in their meshes. When treated with Weigert's fibrin-stain they are beautifully resolved. Charcot-Leyden crystals have at times been observed in these formations.

FIG. 66.

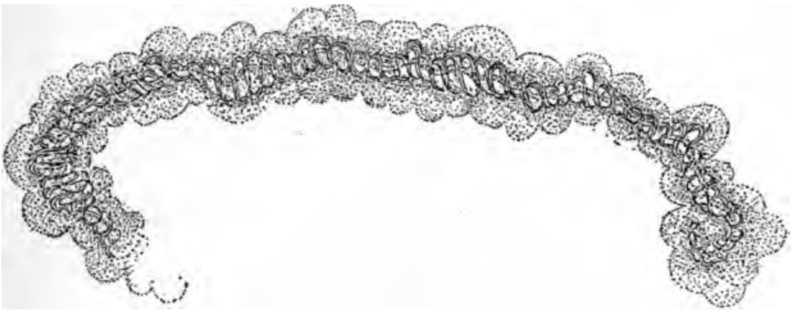


Fibrinous coagulum from a case of plastic bronchitis. (V. JAKSCH.)

Whenever it is desired to examine sputa for casts it is best to pick out particles that look promising, upon a dark or light surface, and then to shake them out in water. For such purposes Krönig's sputum-plate can be strongly recommended.

Curschmann's Spirals.—Quite distinct from the formations just described are the so-called spirals of Curschmann, which are observed especially in cases of true bronchial asthma, but also occur in chronic bronchitis, and even in croupous pneumonia. Upon careful examination they will be seen to consist of thick, yellowish-white masses, which exhibit a spirally twisted appearance, and are characterized, moreover, by their more solid consistence and light color. Microscopically, Curschmann's spirals are composed of a spirally twisted network of extremely delicate fibrils, containing epithelial cells and numerous leucocytes; the latter are almost all of the eosinophilic variety. Usually, but not invariably, Charcot-Leyden crystals are also seen. The spirally twisted mass is found to be wound around a central, very light and clear thread, which usually has a zig-zag course (Fig. 67).

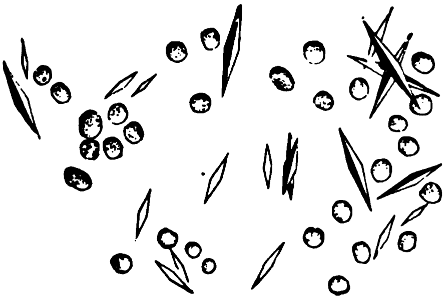
FIG. 67.



A Curschmann's spiral from a case of true bronchial asthma.

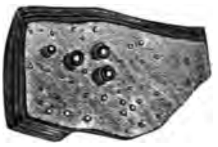
Other formations, probably mere varieties of those just described, have also been observed, in which the central thread is absent or in which the spiral arrangement is deficient. The spiral form, however, with the central thread, must be considered as the most characteristic. Their length and breadth may vary a great deal, but rarely exceeds 1 to 1.5 cm. Their occurrence seems always to indicate a desquamative catarrh of the bronchi and alveoli, but practically nothing is known concerning their formation. If, in a given case, the diagnosis rests between true bronchial and what may be termed reflex asthma, the presence of these formations points to the existence of the former disease. Chemically the spirally wound mass seems to consist of a mucinous substance, while the central thread is possibly of fibrinous origin.

FIG. 68.



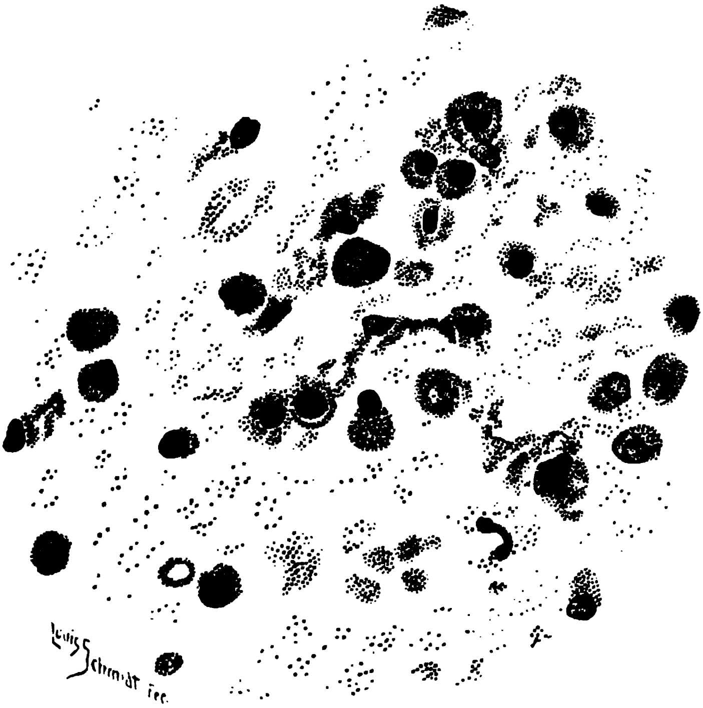
Charcot-Leyden crystals. (SCHEUBE.)

FIG. 69.



Wall of a hydatid cyst, showing the laminated structure, not magnified. (DAVAINE.)

PLATE XII.



Sputum from a Case of Bronchial Asthma, showing large numbers of Eosinophilic Leucocytes and Free Granules.

It will be noted that the leucocytes are all mononuclear. (Eye-piece 1, objective 1-8, Bausch and Lomb.)

Charcot-Leyden crystals (Fig. 68), which are usually absent at the beginning of an attack of asthma, at which time only the spirals are observed, may be seen to develop from the spirals when these are kept for several days. They will be considered later on in studying the chemistry of the sputum.

Echinococcus Membranes.—Echinococcus membranes come from a perforating cyst of the liver, kidney, or lung. They constitute rather thick, and at the same time tough, pieces of membrane (Fig. 69); occasionally entire sacs are seen, of the color of white porcelain, in sections of which it is possible to make out a fibrillated structure. The disease is rare in this country.

Concretions.—Still rarer is the expectoration of concretions which have formed in dilated portions of the bronchi or in tubercular cavities, or of calcified bronchial glands that have found their way into the lungs. Curious examples of the occurrence of such concretions have been reported. Andral thus cites a case of phthisis in which within eight months as many as 200 stones were expectorated, and Portal mentions a case in which 500 were thus expelled.

Foreign Bodies.—Foreign bodies which have accidentally entered the air passages and have remained there for a long time may also be found in the sputum. Heyfelder mentions a case in which a man coughed up a wooden cigar-holder with pus and blood after eleven and a half years.

Microscopic Examination.

Under this heading it is necessary to consider leucocytes, red blood-corpuscles, epithelial cells, elastic fibres, corpora amylacea, parasites, and crystals.

Leucocytes.—Leucocytes, usually polynuclear in character, are found in every sputum in considerable numbers, imbedded in a homogeneous, more or less tenacious material. At times they appear very granular, containing fat-droplets, or granules of pigment, such as carbon or hæmatoidin. Their number varies considerably, being naturally greatest in cases of perforating abscess, empyema, putrid bronchitis, etc.

While the leucocytes, which are usually found in the sputum, are of the neutrophilic variety, eosinophiles may also be observed, and especially in asthmatic sputa, where they often predominate. Free eosinophilic granules are then also seen, and I have repeatedly observed specimens in which the spirals (see above) were literally covered with these granules (Plate XII.). The presence of eosinophilic leucocytes is, however, not characteristic of the sputa of bronchial asthma, as they may be met with in other diseases as well. Teichmüller has recently pointed out that they are present in a large percentage of tubercular cases and may be found months before tubercle bacilli can be demonstrated. He regards their occurrence as evidence of a defensive struggle on the part of the body, which is most evident in fairly strong individuals. In recovery a gradual increase in their number is always noticeable, and a diminution, Teichmüller thinks, is indicative of a relapse, or, if the diminution occurs rapidly, of florid consumption. These statements, however, lack confirmation and are probably too dogmatic.

Basophilic leucocytes have also been observed.

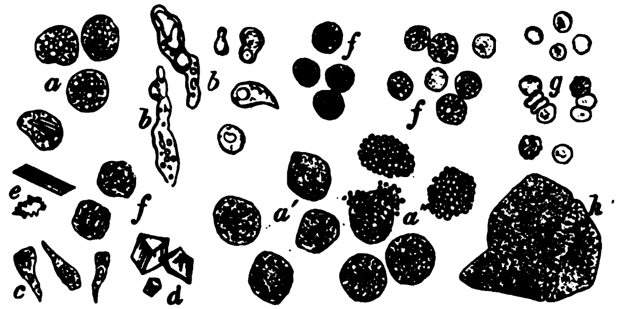
Red Blood-corpuscles.—The presence of red blood-corpuscles in small numbers does not, by any means, indicate serious pulmonary or cardiac disease, as they may be found in almost any sputum, and especially in that of individuals who smoke much or live in a smoky atmosphere ; they are, without doubt, derived from the catarrhally inflamed bronchial or tracheal mucosa. Whenever they occur in large numbers, however, their presence becomes important. They may thus be observed in acute bronchitis, pneumonia, œdema of the lungs, bronchiectasis, abscess, gangrene—in fact, in all pulmonary diseases. Their occurrence is most important in phthisis, and is, in fact, one of the most constant symptoms of the disease.

The form of the red corpuscles will depend upon the length of time that they have remained in the lungs, and all gradations from the typical red corpuscle to its shadow, or even fragments, may thus be observed. In pneumonia the microscopic examination may at times be disappointing, the appearance of the sputum suggesting that red corpuscles in large numbers are present, while, as a matter of fact, they are almost all destroyed, the color being due to altered pigment. It may even be necessary at times to depend upon chemical methods to clear up any doubt as to the source of the color of the sputum. It should always be remembered that the presence of blood-pigment is not always indicated by a red color, but that it may also assume a golden-yellow or even a greenish tinge, owing to certain chemical changes which have taken place. The golden-yellow and the grass-green sputa observed in cases of pneumonia during convalescence belong to this class.

Epithelial Cells.—Epithelial cells may also be observed in the sputum. While a great deal of information might be expected from their presence from a diagnostic point of view, as accurately indicating the parts of the respiratory tract attacked by disease, the data obtained are of little value.

Cylindrical epithelial cells, providing they do not come from the nose, indicate in a general way an inflammatory condition of the lower larynx, trachea, or bronchi. They are not of much importance, however, as their form is usually so much altered that it is often difficult to recognize them ; they may thus become polyhedral, cuboidal, or even round, and can then hardly be distinguished from eucocytes. Actively moving cilia can be found only in perfectly resh sputa, immediately after being expectorated. If ciliated epihelial cells can be definitely recognized in a sputum, it may be inerred that we are dealing with a pathologic condition of an acute nature, providing, of course, they did not come from the nose.

FIG. 70.



Epithelium, leucocytes, and crystals of the sputum (eye-piece III., objective 8 A, Reichert): *a*, *a'*, *a''*, alveolar epithelium; *b*, myeline forms; *c*, ciliated epithelium; *d*, crystals of calcium carbonate; *e*, hæmatoidin crystals and masses; *f*, *f*, *f*, white blood-corpuscles; *g*, red blood-corpuscles; *h*, squamous epithelium. (V. JAKSCH.)

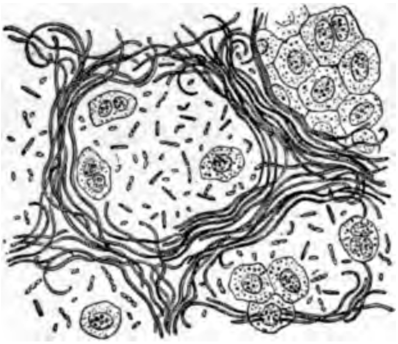
Much importance was formerly attached to the so-called *alveolar epithelial cells* (Fig. 70) as an aid in diagnosis. Buhl thus imagined these, particularly when undergoing fatty or myelin degeneration, to be absolutely pathognomonic of pulmonary disease, and especially of that form of pneumonia which has been termed essential idiopathic desquamative pneumonia. Bizzozero, however, as well as others, have shown that these cells do not only occur in almost every known pulmonary disease, but also in the so-called "normal" expectoration, which at times is obtained upon making a very forcible expiration.

Bizzozero describes these cells as round, oval, or polygonal bodies, varying in size from 20 μ to 50 μ. They may contain one, two, or three oval nuclei, which are rather small and provided with nucleoli. The latter are usually hidden beneath numerous granules. Some of these granules are albuminous, but most of them are either pigment granules, fatty granules, or myelin granules. The *myelin granules* were first discovered by Virchow in 1854, and termed myelin granules on account of their resemblance to mashed nerve-matter. They are distinguished from the other forms by their clear, pale, colorless appearance and the fact that, at times, fine concentric striations can be detected. These forms may be round, but more often they are irregular. At times fatty, myelin, and pigment granules may be seen in one and the same cell. Possibly they are derived from the pulmonary alveoli, but this is still an open question. Chemically, the myelin droplets have been shown to contain a considerable amount of *protagon*, besides traces of lecithin and cholesterin.

Liver cells may at times be observed in the sputa in cases of liver-abscess, and are easily recognized by their characteristic form.

Elastic Tissue.—Much more important from a clinical standpoint are the elastic fibres and shreds of elastic tissue which may be found in sputa. They vary very much in length and breadth and are provided with a double, undulating contour; they are usually curled up at their ends. Very often they exhibit an alveolar arrangement (Fig. 71), which at once determines their origin.

FIG. 71.



Elastic fibres in the sputum (eye-piece III., objective 8 A, Reichert). (V. JAKSCH.)

Whenever present, elastic tissue is an absolute indication that a destructive process is going on in the lungs. It is found in cases of abscess of the lungs, bronchiectasis, occasionally in pneumonia, and, most important of all, in phthisis. In gangrene of the lung, elastic tissue is usually not found; this is probably owing to its destruction by a ferment, as suggested by Traube.

In every case it is necessary to determine whether the elastic tissue may not be owing to the presence of animal food in the sputum, and it may, hence, be stated as a safe rule that it can only be regarded as absolutely characteristic when showing the alveolar arrangement.

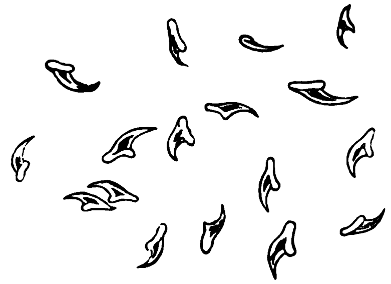
In order to demonstrate the presence of elastic tissue in the sputum it is necessary to examine large quantities with a moderately low power, and best, after the addition of a strong solution of sodium hydrate. The sputum may also be boiled with a 10-per-cent. solution of the reagent, an equal volume being added; after dilution with four times its own volume of water it is allowed to settle for twenty-four hours. The centrifugal machine will here be found of great assistance.

The following method, in use at the Johns Hopkins Hospital, is most convenient: "A small amount of the thick, purulent portion of the sputum is pressed out into a thin layer between two pieces of plain window-glass, 15 by 15 cm. and 10 by 10 cm. The particles of elastic tissue appear on a black background as grayish-yellow spots, and can be examined *in situ* under a low power. Or, the upper piece of glass is slid off till the piece of tissue is uncovered, when it is picked out and examined on a slide, first with a low and then with a higher power. At first there will be some difficulty in distinguishing with the naked eye between elastic fibres and particles of bread, or milk globules, or collections of epithelium and débris, but with practice such mistakes are rarely made, and the microscope always reveals the difference." (Musser.)

Animal Parasites.

Portions of echinococcus cysts, viz, pieces of membrane (Fig. 70) and hooklets (Fig. 72), are occasionally seen, when the parasite has lodged in the lungs or in the neighboring organs. The disease, however, is exceedingly rare in this country.

FIG. 72.



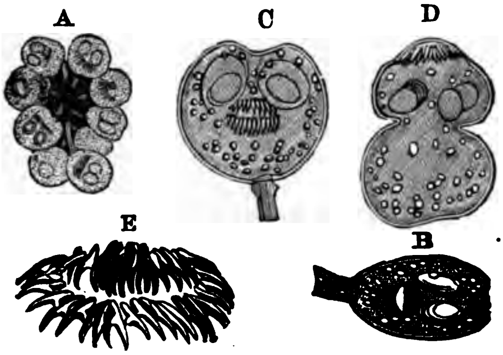
Hooks from tænia echinococcus. × 350.

The adult parasite (Fig. 73), *tænia echinococcus* (v. Siebold), is found in the intestinal canal of dogs. It measures from 3 to 5 mm. in length. If the eggs of the parasite are introduced into the digestive tract of man, the embryos may make their way into the lungs, liver, or other organs, and there give rise to the formation of cysts, which are often of enormous size.

Trichomonades have at times been observed in cases of gangrene of the lung, and in the pus removed post-mortem from lung-cavities. They are identical with the trichomonas vaginalis of Donné. Most important is the presence of the *amœba coli*, as the diagnosis of hepatic abscess with perforation into the lung may be made in every instance in which this organism is encountered in the sputa (see Feces).

A certain form of pulmonary disease, closely simulating phthisis, is very common in Japan, and has been shown to be referable to the presence of a distinct parasite in the lungs, the *distoma pulmonale,* Bälz: *syn.*, distoma Westermanni (Kerbert), distoma Ringeri (Cobbold). The worm and its ova are found in the sputum. "The parasite is 8 to 10 mm. long, 5 to 6 mm. wide, of a club shape, rounded off very markedly in front, less rounded posteriorly. The color during life is almost like that of earth-worms. The two sucking disks are almost equal in size. The ova are brown, with a thin shell, lidded, 0.1 mm. long and 0.05 mm. wide." (Huber.)

FIG. 73.



Human echinococcus. (From FINLAYSON, after DAVAINE.) A, a group of echinococci, still adhering to the germinal membrane by their pedicles. × 40. B, an echinococcus with head invaginated in the body. × 107. C, the same compressed, showing suckers and hooks of the retracted head. D, echinococcus with head protruded. E, crown of hooks, showing the two circles. × 350.

In this country the parasite has been found in the cat and in the dog; in the human being one case at least, occurring in a Japanese student, has already been reported. It is interesting to note that many Charcot-Leyden crystals are at the same time found in the sputum.

Vegetable Parasites.

Pathogenic Organisms.—THE TUBERCLE BACILLUS.—The most important vegetable parasite met with in the sputa is the *bacillus of tuberculosis.* The history of the discovery of this organism, and the theories which were held before its pathogenic importance was established, cannot be considered here. Suffice it to state that the study of bacteriology has given no other discovery of equal importance from a clinical point of view. How primitive and wholly inadequate were the means formerly employed in making the diagnosis of this, the most formidable disease of modern times! The presence or absence of elastic tissue in the sputa was practically all that physicians formerly had to guide them beyond the history of the patient and the results of a physical examination. The demonstration of elastic tissue, however, as has been pointed out, merely indicates the existence of a destructive process in the lungs. Under such conditions it was of necessity impossible to diagnose tubercular disease in its incipiency. It is true that cases are occasionally observed in which tubercle bacilli are never present in the sputa, and are only discovered post mortem. Such cases, however, are extremely rare, and do not in the least detract from the importance which attaches to careful and repeated examinations of the sputa in all doubtful cases.

From a macroscopic examination it is impossible to decide whether or not a particular sputum is of tubercular origin. At times a certain sputum may have a suspicious appearance, but it is never possible to speak with certainty from simple inspection, as a mucoid sputum may contain tubercle bacilli in large numbers, while a mucopurulent sputum may be entirely free from them. Reliance should, hence, only be placed upon a careful microscopic examination. When found their presence is, of course, pathognomonic. A negative result, however, does *not* exclude the existence of tubercular disease. The possibility that they may be altogether absent from the *sputum* has been mentioned. In some instances they may be present at times and absent at others. In all cases in which the existence of phthisis is suspected it is imperative to make use of every device which may aid in its detection. In this connection, I wish to strongly insist upon the method of "growing the bacilli," as it were, in the warm chamber for from twenty-four to forty-eight hours, and then re-examining the sputa in doubtful cases, as Nuttal demonstrated beyond a doubt, that the tubercle bacillus will multiply in the sputum itself at a certain temperature. The value of this observation is obvious, and I have repeatedly been able to demonstrate their presence in this manner when it was impossible to detect them in the fresh sputum.

The centrifugal machine in such cases is also useful and yields valuable results, the probabilities of finding the bacilli, when present in small number, being very much increased.

If but few bacilli are present, the following procedure may also be employed: About 100 c.c. of sputum are boiled with double the amount of water, to which from six to eight drops of a 10-per-cent. solution of sodium hydrate have been added, until a homogeneous solution has been obtained, water being added from time to time to allow for evaporation. This is then centrifugated or set aside for twenty-four to forty-eight hours and examined for tubercle bacilli and elastic tissue.

In the examination of tubercular sputa the fine, caseous particles described on page 253 should be carefully sought for, as they contain the largest number of bacilli. In their absence reliance should be placed upon the examination of a large number of preparations.

If, notwithstanding the fact that all due precautions have been taken, no bacilli can be demonstrated in the sputum, and the clinical history and the physical signs are indefinite or negative, the probabilities are that we are dealing with a benign process. From an examination of the sputa alone, in such cases, it is utterly impossible to reach a definite conclusion. When the amount of sputum, moreover, is small and contains but little pus, the absence of tubercle bacilli, in doubtful cases, is less suggestive of the absence of tubercular disease than in cases in which the sputum is more abundant and muco-purulent.

It has been pointed out that the discovery of the etiologic relation existing between the bacillus of tuberculosis and tubercular disease,—notably phthisis,—must be regarded as one of the most important for the clinician, if not the most important in itself, made by bacteriologists. This is certainly true, but the discovery of certain characteristics of the tubercle bacillus which are of direct practical utility in its recognition and differentiation from other organisms is equally important. Reference is had to the behavior of the micro-organism toward certain staining reagents and the difference, in this respect, which exists between it and other bacteria, and which renders its recognition an easy matter.

Only two bacilli are likely to be mistaken for the tubercle bacillus, viz, the bacillus of leprosy and the smegma bacillus. All three are characterized by the difficulty with which they take up basic dyes, and the great tenacity with which these are retained, when once stained, upon treatment with mineral acids.

That confusion should arise in the differentiation between the tubercle bacillus and the bacillus of leprosy, is, however, very unlikely. More important is the smegma bacillus, which is now known to occur, at times, upon the tonsils, the tongue, and in the tartar of the teeth of perfectly healthy individuals. In the sputum, coming from the lungs, it has been observed by Fränkel and Pappenheim, and to the latter we are indebted for a method by which we are enabled to accurately differentiate such cases from tuberculosis. This is essentially based upon the greater ease and rapidity with which the smegma bacillus is decolorized by means of fluoresceïn-alcohol, as compared with the tubercle bacillus. As the other methods which have hitherto been in use in the clinical laboratory, do not permit of the differentiation between the two organisms, I have given Pappenheim's method the first place, but have retained the others also. They may be employed as heretofore, unless special reasons exist for eliminating the smegma bacillus, the occurrence of which in the sputum must after all be regarded as a medical curiosity. In the examination of urinary deposits, however, where the smegma bacillus is far more commonly seen, these older methods are not applicable (see Urine).

Methods of Staining the Tubercle Bacillus.—1. PAPPENHEIM'S METHOD.—A drop of the sputum, or, if the cheesy particles described above, are present, one of these is spread in a thin layer between two cover-glasses. These are then drawn apart, dried in the air, and fixed by being passed three times through the flame of a Bunsen burner or an alcohol lamp. Larger quantities of the sputum may also be employed, and are spread upon slides and examined in the same manner, a drop of the immersion oil being placed directly upon the dried and stained sputum. The specimens are then covered with a few drops of carbol-fuchsin solution and heated to the boiling point. The solution is composed of one part of fuchsin, 100 parts of a five-per-cent. solution of carbolic acid and 10 parts of absolute alcohol. The excess of the staining fluid is drained off, when the preparations are immersed from 3 to 5 times in Pappenheim's solution, care being taken to let the fluid drain off slowly after each immersion. The reagent consists of one part of corallin (rosolic acid) in 100 parts of absolute alcohol, to which methylene blue is added to saturation. This mixture is further treated with 20 parts of glycerin and is then ready for use. The specimens are finally washed in water, dried between filter-paper and mounted in balsam, or oil of cedar. A $\frac{1}{12}$ oil immersion lens is very convenient, but not a necessity, as the organisms are quite readily seen with lower powers, such as Zeiss' DD, Leitz' 7, or Bausch and Lomb's $\frac{1}{6}$ or $\frac{1}{8}$, with a correspondingly high eyepiece.

2. GABETT'S METHOD.—The dried preparations are floated for two minutes upon the carbolic-fuchsin solution described above, and are immediately transferred, without washing, to a solution composed of two parts of methylene blue in 100 parts of a 25-per-cent. solution of sulphuric acid, where they remain one minute. They are then washed in water and mounted.

This method of staining is very convenient and the one most generally employed. The smegma bacillus, however, is also stained.

3. THE WEIGERT-EHRLICH METHOD.—Dried specimens are prepared, and stained for twenty-four hours with a solution of fuchsin in anilin-water, by floating upon the surface. The staining fluid is prepared as follows:

A small test-tube full of water is shaken with about twenty drops of pure anilin oil (1 : 20), and after standing for a few minutes, filtered through a moistened filter. To this solution a few drops of a concentrated alcoholic solution of fuchsin or of methyl-violet are added, until the mixture becomes slightly cloudy—*i. e.*, until a metallic lustre is noted on the surface. After twenty-four hours the preparations are washed with water in order to remove an excess of the staining fluid. They are then immersed for several seconds in a dilute solution of nitric or hydrochloric acid (1 : 6, 1 : 3, or 1 : 2), and washed again with water or with absolute alcohol. At this time the specimens should have a faintly red or violet color. They are then dried between layers of filter-paper or in the air, and mounted as usual.

If it is desired to use a counter-stain, Bismarck-brown, vesuvin, or methylene blue in watery solutions may be used for the purpose. Into this solution the specimen is placed after treatment with nitric acid and washing in water. It remains for about two minutes, and is then washed, dried and mounted, as above.

4. ZIEHL-NEELSEN'S METHOD.—A mixture of 90 parts of a 5-per-cent. solution of carbolic acid and 10 parts of a concentrated alcoholic solution of fuchsin is used. The procedure is the same as that described under the Weigert-Ehrlich method. With both methods, however, it is unnecessary to stain the preparation for twenty-four hours, unless special accuracy is required, and, as a rule, it is sufficient to place a few drops of the staining fluid upon the cover-glass and to boil this for a few seconds over the free flame, when the specimen is further treated as described. In this manner excellent results may be obtained in a few minutes.

Stained according to one of these methods, the bacilli appear as rods measuring about 3 μ to 4 μ in length by 0.3 μ to 0.5 μ in breadth (Plate XIII., Fig. 1). Usually they are not swollen at their extremities, but simply rounded off. They occur as homogeneous rods or may present within their stained bodies small round or ovoid granules, placed end to end, which do not stain. They may also have a straight or a curved form, or the bacillus may appear to be doubled upon itself in the form of the letter S. The small, hyaline bodies in the bacilli have been regarded as spores.

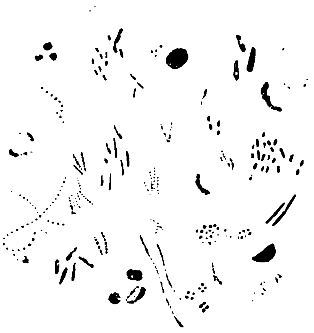
The number of bacilli which may be found in a sputum varies greatly, and while in general it may be said that it is in direct ratio to the intensity of the disease, and may thus be considered as of some prognostic value, too much reliance should not be placed upon this statement, as in acute miliary tuberculosis, and in cases that have gone on to the formation of cavities, the number may be very small or they may be altogether absent. In an incipient case, on the other hand, in a little mucoid sputum, the number may be very large.

Of the variations in number and form of the tubercle bacilli during the treatment with Koch's tuberculin it is unnecessary to speak at this place, as the prognostic significance attaching to such variations is as yet but imperfectly understood.

THE DIPLOCOCCUS PNEUMONIÆ.—In doubtful cases the sputum may be examined for the diplococcus pneumoniæ, and it may be accepted at the present time that its presence in a given case, provid-

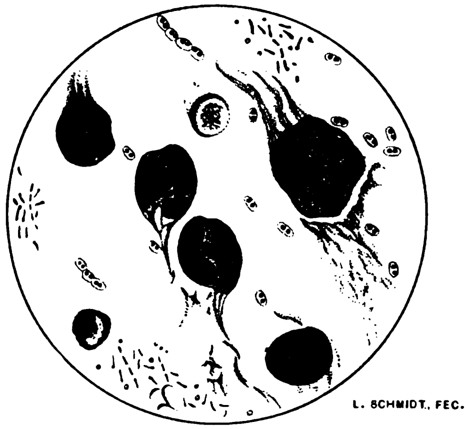
PLATE XIII.

FIG. 1.



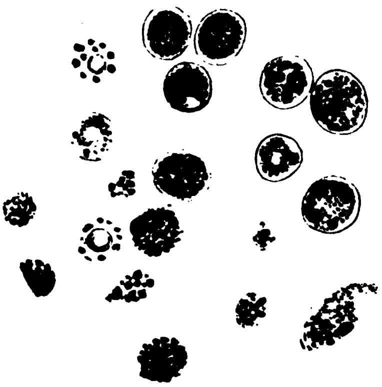
Tuberculous Sputum Stained by Gabbett's Method. The Tubercle Bacilli are seen as Red Rods, all else is Stained Blue. (Abbott.)

FIG. 2.



The Diplococcus Pneumoniæ, Stained with Methylene Blue and Fuchsin as a Counterstain. Taken from the Sputum of a Case of Acute Croupous Pneumonia.

FIG. 3.



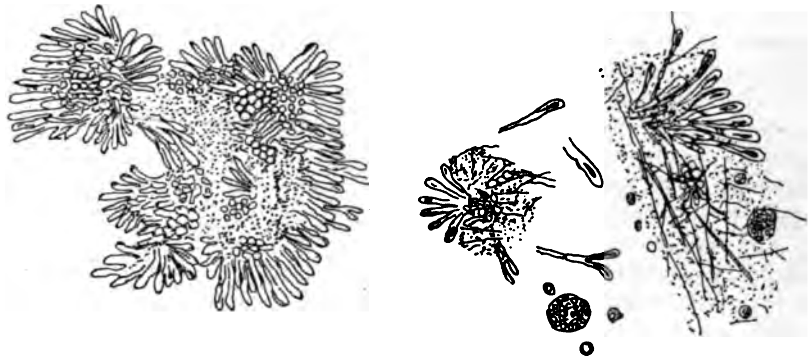
Heart-Disease Cells, showing Alveolar Epithelial Cells, Loaded Down with Granules of Hæmatin.

ing that the clinical history and the physical signs point to a pneumonia, renders the diagnosis of acute *croupous* pneumonia very probable.

Method: Cover-glass specimens, prepared as indicated above, are placed for one or two minutes in a 1-per-cent. solution of acetic acid; they are then removed, the excess of acetic acid drawn off by means of a pipette, when they are allowed to dry in the air and subsequently placed for several seconds in saturated anilin-water and gentian-violet solution, washed in water and examined. Rod-shaped diplococci (Plate XIII., Fig. 2), surrounded by a capsule, which latter is considered as the characteristic feature of this organism, will be seen in cases of acute croupous pneumonia.

The *bacillus of influenza* has already been considered in Chapter I. (p. 108). In the sputum it is frequently associated with pyogenic cocci and pneumococci.

FIG. 74.



Actinomyces: (MUSSER.)

In *whooping-cough* protozoa have been observed by Deichler and Kurloff; their observations have not as yet been confirmed, however, and other observers attribute the disease to the presence of bacteria. Among these may be mentioned Affanasiew, Ritter, Czaplewski, Hensel, Koplik, and others. All these investigators claim to have isolated a micro-organism from the sputum of whooping-cough, which they regard as the cause of the disease. Whether or not Affanasiew's bacillus is identical with Ritter's diplococcus and with the pol-bacillus of Czaplewski, Hensel, and Koplik is, however, not clear. *Koplik's organism* is extremely minute, measuring from 0.8–1.7 μ in length, by 0.3–0.4 μ in breadth. When stained with Löffler's blue it has a finely punctate appearance, like the diphtheritic bacillus. In pure culture it is not decolorized by Gram's method. It is anaërobic as well as aërobic, and apparently not motile. To isolate it from the sputum it is best to obtain some of the grayish-white pellets, which are expectorated during the convulsive stage. In these, small particles will be seen, resembling scales of dandruff. Such particles are isolated and planted first on hydrocele fluid, in order to obtain the crude culture. Later it may be grown in bouillon, on agar, gelatin, etc. On Löffler's serum a whitish growth is obtained, which closely simulates that of the diphtheria bacillus.

Actinomycosis of the lungs may at times be diagnosed from the presence of the characteristic granules and thread-like formations in the sputum. In America the disease is very rare.

The organism in question (Fig. 74) probably belongs to the species cladothrix, occupying a unique position among the pathogenic bacteria. Infection in man and animals (cattle and pigs) possibly occurs through ears of barley or rye, a supposition, with which the observation that the disease frequently begins in the autumnal months accords.

In the pus derived from ulcerating actinomycotic tumors, in the sputum in cases of pulmonary actinomycosis, as also in the feces, when the disease has attacked the intestines, small yellow granules will be observed, measuring from 0.5 to 2 mm. in diameter. If such a granule is examined microscopically, slight pressure being applied to the cover-glass, it will be seen to consist of numerous threads, which radiate out from a centre in a fan-like manner, and present club-shaped extremities.

The organism may be demonstrated in the following manner: Dried cover-glass preparations are stained for five to ten minutes with a saturated anilin-water and gentian-violet mixture (see p. 129), when they are rinsed in normal salt-solution, dried between filter-paper, and transferred for two or three minutes to a solution of iodo-potassic iodide (1 or 2 : 100). They are then again dried between layers of filter paper, decolorized in xylol-anilin oil (1 : 2), washed in xylol, and mounted in balsam. The mycelium assumes a dark-blue color.

Non-pathogenic Organisms.—Of the non-pathogenic micro-organisms which may be observed in sputa but little is known.

Oïdium albicans may be seen in children, and is usually derived from the mouth.

Of other fungi which are occasionally observed there may be mentioned the aspergillus fumigatus and mucor corymbifer. Saccharomyces has been seen in the pus derived from pulmonary abscesses. *Sarcina pulmonalis* has been found at times, and especially in the so-called mycotic bronchial props occurring in putrid bronchitis. They are usually smaller than the sarcinæ ventriculi, but larger than the sarcinæ observed in the urine; they present the characteristic form of the latter. Various other bacilli and micrococci, in addition to those mentioned, are also found in the sputa in large numbers, but have not as yet been closely studied, excepting the pus-organisms, which may be almost always demonstrated.

Crystals.—Of crystals which may occur in sputa, it will be necessary to briefly consider the crystals of Charcot-Leyden, hæmatoidin, cholesterin, margarin, tyrosin, oxalate of calcium, and triple phosphates.

Charcot-Leyden crystals (Fig. 68) were discovered in the sputa of patients suffering from asthma, and were supposed to stand in a causative relation to the disease. While the crystals are usually present in this disease, they are also exceptionally met with in acute and chronic bronchitis, phthisis pulmonalis, etc.

Chemically, they appear to be phosphate of spermin, which has the composition C_2H_5N, and has been shown to be identical with ethylenimin. The phosphate crystallizes in the form of colorless, elongated octahedra, which vary very much in size, specimens being at times met with measuring from 40 μ to 60 μ in length. It is soluble with difficulty in cold water, insoluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, and dilute saline solution and slowly soluble in acids and alkalies and even in ammonia. Its chemical composition and the fact that the same crystals are found in decomposing viscera, at times forming a complete covering of old anatomical preparations, render the supposition very probable that the substance in question is closely related to the ptomaïns; the occurrence of the crystals may, indeed, be regarded as indicating a retrogressive metamorphosis of the cellular elements of a part. They are found not only in the sputa, in the diseases mentioned, but also in leukæmic blood, in the mucus which has accumulated in a dilated biliary duct, and in normal and leukæmic bone-marrow. As has been stated, the crystals are also quite constantly met with in the feces in anchylostomiasis, anguilluliasis, and other helminthiases (see p. 196). Bizzozero found them in his own sputum, at times, when suffering from a simple acute bronchitis.

Hæmatoidin crystals may be observed in the sputa following extravasations of blood into the lung. They frequently occur in the form of ruby-red columns or needles (Plate I., Fig. 2); amorphous granules, however, are also seen, enclosed in the bodies of leucocytes, in which case they are probably always indicative of a previous hemorrhage, while the needles are generally observed when an abscess or empyema has perforated into the lungs. Chemically, hæmatoidin is derived from blood pigment, and appears to be closely related to bilirubin (see p. 42).

Cholesterin crystals are at times seen in the sputa, in cases of phthisis, pulmonary abscess, and in general, whenever old accumulations of pus have entered the lung from a neighboring organ. They are readily recognized by their characteristic form and chemical properties (see Feces, p. 214).

Fatty-acid crystals are frequently observed in cases of putrid bronchitis and gangrene of the lung, and also in cases of bronchiectasis and phthisis. They occur in the form of single needles or groups of needles, which are long and pointed. They are easily soluble in ether and hot alcohol; insoluble in water and acids. Chemically, they are probably composed of the higher fatty acids, such as palmitic and stearic acid.

Tyrosin crystals have been observed in cases of putrid bronchitis, perforating empyema, etc. *Leucin* is likewise probably always present, occurring in the form of highly refractive globules. For the recognition of these bodies, particularly of tyrosin, a chemical examination should always be made, as crystals of the soaps of fatty acids have frequently been mistaken for those of tyrosin (see Urine).

Oxalate of calcium crystals are rarely seen. Fürbringer observed them in large numbers in a case of diabetes, and Unger found them in a case of asthma. They are readily recognized by their envelope-form, but they also occur in amorphous masses. They are soluble in mineral acids, insoluble in water, alkalies, organic acids, alcohol, and ether.

Triple phosphate crystals are also, though very rarely, seen, as in cases of perforating abscesses, etc. They are recognized by their coffin-lid shape and the readiness with which they dissolve in acetic acid.

Chemistry of the Sputum.

In addition to the substances described, sputum contains certain albumins, volatile fatty acids, glycogen, ferments, and various inorganic salts.

Among the albumins which have been observed in sputa may be mentioned serum-albumin, and especially mucin, which is often present in large amounts. In pneumonic and purulent sputa peptone also has been found.

In order to demonstrate the presence of serum-albumin the sputa are treated with dilute acetic acid, when the filtrate is tested with potassium ferrocyanide, as described in the chapter on Urine. Serum-albumin is, of course, found in notable quantities in cases of œdema of the lungs.

The volatile fatty acids contained in sputa may be obtained by diluting with water, acidifying with phosphoric acid, and distilling, when the distillate is further examined as described in the chapter on Feces. Acetic, butyric, propionic, and capronic acid have been found.

The fats and fixed fatty acids are extracted from the residue with ether, and shaken with a solution of sodium carbonate in order to transform them into their sodium salts, when the ether is decanted and evaporated, leaving the fats behind.

Glycogen has been repeatedly demonstrated in sputa and may be detected by Ehrlich's method (see page 48).

The sputa of gangrene of the lung and putrid bronchitis have been shown to contain a ferment resembling trypsin. In order to test for this ferment the sputa are extracted with glycerine; the examination is then continued as described in the chapter on the Examination of Cystic Contents.

The myelin granules, as I have already indicated, largely consist of protagon, lecithin, and cholesterin.

The following are the inorganic salts which may be demonstrated in the sputum: The chlorides of sodium and magnesium, phosphates of the alkalies and the alkaline earths, viz, calcium and magnesium, the sulphates of calcium and sodium, carbonates, phosphate of iron, and silicates.

The Sputa in Various Diseases.

Acute Bronchitis.—In the beginning of the disease the expectoration is small in amount, transparent, and contains very few cellular elements, constituting the so-called *sputum crudum* of the ancients. Microscopically there is evidence of the existence of a desquamative process extending toward the pulmonary alveoli to a greater or less extent, and especially implicating the bronchi and trachea. Epithelial cells of various forms are found, and are probably derived from cells which were originally ciliated. Ciliated cells may occasionally be observed in perfectly fresh specimens, but are usually absent. Leucocytes in small numbers and alveolar cells are also seen. The presence of a few red blood-corpuscles is a common occurrence, and probably due to rupture of a capillary blood-vessel. Later on the sputa become more abundant, opaque, and assume a yellow color tending to green, owing to an increase in the number of leucocytes, while the other cellular elements diminish in number.

Chronic Bronchitis.—The amount and consistence of the sputum in this condition varies greatly; it is most abundant in cases of so-called bronchorrhœa, in which whole mouthfuls may be expectorated at a time. The color is usually a yellowish-green, owing to the presence of numerous pus-corpuscles in various stages of degeneration. Microscopically enormous numbers of micro-organisms are found, especially in cases in which the sputa have remained for some length of time in the bronchi. In addition, some red corpuscles and epithelial cells are found; the latter, however, are not so abundant as in the first stage of an acute bronchitis. A few alveolar epithelial cells in a state of fatty and myelin degeneration will also be seen.

Putrid Bronchitis and Pulmonary Gangrene.—The sputa of putrid bronchitis and pulmonary gangrene resemble each other so closely that it is only possible to distinguish between the two by the presence of débris of pulmonary parenchyma in the latter disease. In pulmonary gangrene an exquisite *sedimentation* is also quite commonly observed when the sputum is placed in a conical glass; the bottom layer is then of a greenish-yellow or brownish color, and contains a large amount of pus and small greenish or brownish masses, which vary in size from that of a millet-seed to that of a bean. Fragments of lung-tissue are also quite frequently seen. Microscopically more or less degenerated leucocytes, crystals of ammonio-magnesium phosphate, and perhaps also of tyrosin and leucin, as well as hæmatoidin, are found. The greenish or brownish material referred to contains amorphous masses of pigment, probably derived from hæmoglobin, at times elastic tissue, fatty-acid crystals, fat droplets and innumerable micro-organisms. Among these the *leptothrix pulmonalis* is quite conspicuous, and may be recognized by the violet or bluish color which it assumes when treated with Lugol's solution. Most important in the differential diagnosis between pulmonary gangrene and putrid bronchitis is the occurrence of elastic fibres arranged in an alveolar manner. The middle layer is whitish, transparent, and contains flakes of mucus in suspension. The superficial layer is frothy and of a dirty greenish-yellow color, the entire mass emitting an odor never to be forgotten.

Fibrinous Bronchitis presents all the characteristics of an ordinary chronic bronchitis; the sputa, however, contain in addition well-defined fibrinous casts, which have been described (see p. 254).

Bronchial Asthma.—In this affection, and especially at the commencement of an attack, the expectoration is scanty, frothy, and grayish, or at times rose-colored, owing to an admixture of blood. Most characteristic are plug-like masses of a greenish yellow or grayish color, containing spirals of Curschmann, Charcot-Leyden crystals and a large number of eosinophilic and some basophilic leucocytes.

Pulmonary Abscess.—The sputum, as long as it is fresh, does not emit a fetid odor, thus differing from that observed in cases of gangrene of the lung. It consists almost entirely of pus; elastic fibres are present in abundance, as also brownish or yellow pigment-hæmatoidin. Fragments of lung-tissue, enclosed in a mass of pus, have at times been observed, together with fatty acids and cholesterin crystals.

Abscess of the Liver with Perforation into the Lung.—The sputa are of a reddish-yellow or reddish-brown color, viscid, mucopurulent, and are frequently discharged in large amounts. Microscopically, pus-corpuscles, red blood-corpuscles, pigmented alveolar cells, often undergoing fatty degeneration, as well as elastic tissue and granular detritus, are found. The presence of actively moving amœbæ is, of course, most important from a diagnostic point of view, and absolutely pathognomonic. Liver-cells, pieces of echinococcus-membranes, and hooklets may be observed in other cases.

Pneumonia.—During the first and third stage a simple catarrhal sputum is observed which does not offer any special characteristics. During the second stage, however—*i. e.*, that of hepatization—the sputum is usually quite characteristic. Its color is then reddish-brown—the classical *rust-colored expectoration.* The sputum at the same time is generally so tenacious that the spit-cup can actually be inverted without loosing a drop of its contents. Microscopically the following elements may be found: red corpuscles (to the presence of these the reddish color is principally due); at times, however, only a small number is observed, when the color is referable to hæmoglobin which has been dissolved out from the corpuscles, and in such cases but few, if any, corpuscles are found. Leucocytes are always present in considerable numbers. Fibrinous casts of the finer bronchioles may also be seen, and may, in fact, be visible with the naked eye. Alveolar epithelial cells, often loaded with granules of pigment, fat, and myelin, as well as others, derived from the larger bronchi and the trachea, are seen. Should abscess of the lung or gangrene complicate the case, the elements described above under these headings will be found in addition, the presence of elastic tissue being, of course, the most important.

Note may be taken at the same time of the occurrence of pneumococci, bearing in mind, however, that their presence is not absolutely pathognomonic. In doubtful cases, as indicated, their presence may be regarded as pointing to croupous pneumonia, providing that the clinical history and the physical signs are in accord.

Phthisis Pulmonalis.—The appearance of the sputum in phthisis offers nothing that is characteristic, depending wholly upon the stage of the disease, its extent, the existence of complications, etc. In a general way it may be said that the sputa in incipient cases are usually small in amount, of a grayish-yellow color, and tenacious, the amount increasing gradually as the disease progresses, the largest quantities at this stage being expectorated in the morning, upon rising. When well advanced the nummular sputa are seen. The macroscopic examination of the sputa of tubercular patients offers no characteristic features, the elements found being practically the same as those observed in cases of simple chronic bronchitis, with one exception—*i. e.*, the occasional admixture of blood, which is usually visible with the naked eye, but may vary greatly in amount. On the one hand, small specks or streaks of blood may be thus observed, while, on the other, the sputa may consist almost entirely of blood.

The color of the sputum is, of course, largely influenced by the amount of blood present and the length of time that this has remained in the lungs, varying from a bright red to a dirty brown. In cases in which a considerable hemorrhage has taken place, it is, of course, necessary to exclude every other source, before attributing the hemorrhage to a pulmonary origin, and in cases of rupture of an aneurism, or long-continued hyperæmic conditions of the lungs, so frequently observed in cases of heart-disease, in hemorrhage of gastric origin, and in hemorrhage from the mouth or pharynx, it may at times be difficult to determine the source of the blood.

The diagnosis of phthisis is thus altogether dependent upon a microscopic examination, and, above all, upon the demonstration of tubercle bacilli and elastic tissue, which have both been considered in detail. In addition leucocytes, alveolar epithelial cells, hæmatoidin-crystals, and granules are met with, which latter may be present in large numbers, if a hemorrhage has occurred some time before. If the process has gone on to the formation of cavities, various constituents are also observed which are found, when putrefactive processes take place in the lung.

Œdema of the Lungs.—The sputa here are abundant, thin, liquid, and frothy, the color of the foam varying from white to a dirty reddish-brown. Chemically such sputa consist almost entirely of transuded serum, and are hence particularly rich in serum-albumin. Microscopically, only a small number of leucocytes and a variable number of red blood-corpuscles are found, the number of the latter, however, being scarcely large enough to account for the red color, which v. Jaksch ascribes to the presence of methæmoglobin.

Heart-disease.—The sputa observed in chronic bronchitis, the result of chronic heart-disease are characterized by the presence of so-called "heart-disease cells"—*i. e.*, alveolar epithelial cells containing numerous hæmatoidin-granules (Plate XIII., Fig. 3). If, in consequence of the existence of chronic heart-disease, hemorrhagic infarcts have occurred in the lungs, the patient may at times expectorate numerous masses presenting a markedly red color, while later on—*i. e.*, after several days—these masses assume a brownish-red appearance, the sputum then presenting the characteristics noted some time after a hemorrhage.

The Pneumoconioses.—Among the pneumoconioses, anthracosis, siderosis, chalicosis, and stycosis may be briefly considered. These conditions are interesting not only from a physiologic, but also from a pathologic standpoint.

ANTHRACOSIS.—To some extent particles of carbon may be found in the sputum of almost every individual, and especially in smokers. The sputum in such cases is of a pearl-gray color, and is expectorated in larger or smaller masses, especially in the morning upon rising. Larger amounts are noted in miners and those who are brought into close contact with coal-dust. Microscopically particles of carbon and epithelial cells, especially of the alveolar type, as well as leucocytes, loaded with the pigment, are seen.

SIDEROSIS.—In siderosis the sputum presents a brownish-black color and contains cells enclosing particles of the oxide of iron. These may be readily recognized by treating the preparation with a drop of ammonium sulphide or potassium ferrocyanide solution in the presence of hydrochloric acid, when a black color on the one hand or a blue color on the other is obtained in the presence of iron.

CHALICOSIS.—In chalicosis silicates are found in the sputa.

STYCOSIS.—This condition was described for the first time by A. Robin in a man, aged seventy, who from his seventeenth year suffered from cough and frequent attacks of diarrhœa, and whose condition had been diagnosed as phthisis pulmonalis et intestinarum, at various times, although tubercle bacilli could not be demonstrated. The patient died from acute pericarditis, complicating an attack of acute mono-articular rheumatism. Post mortem the lungs were found to be perfectly normal; the bronchial and anterior mediastinal glands, as well as the mesenteric glands, however, were completely solidified and composed almost wholly of calcium sulphate. The man, it was then found, had been working in plaster-of-Paris all his life, and the symptoms observed—viz, cough, expectoration, and diarrhœa—Robin is inclined to attribute to the pressure of the solidified glands upon the bronchi and intestines.

CHAPTER VII.

THE URINE.

GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS.

THIS is not the place to enter into a discussion of the various hypotheses which have been advanced to explain the manner in which waste-material is removed from the body through the kidneys. It will suffice to state that, while the water and mineral constituents of the urine undoubtedly pass into the uriniferous tubules by a process of transudation, a selective glandular activity of the cells lining the convoluted tubules and the loop of Henle, at least, appears to be necessary for the elimination of the most important organic constituents.

As the physical characteristics of the urine, as well as its chemical composition, are influenced not only by the age and sex of the individual, but also by the character of the food ingested, the process of digestion, exercise, climate, temperature, race, etc., it is apparent that a quantitative analysis of any one urine, or even average figures, can only give an approximate idea of its composition. The reader is referred for information to the special paragraphs concerning the variations in the individual constituents observed in health. It is important, however, to note that, notwithstanding the fairly wide variations here observed, the composition of the blood, as already pointed out in a previous chapter, remains quite constant, showing the perfect manner in which the nervous system through the kidneys guards against an undue accumulation of what may be termed normal waste-products in the blood, and in virtue of which abnormal substances are also immediately eliminated. Moreover, as will be pointed out later on, a perfect mechanism appears to exist which prevents an undue accumulation of material in the blood that can hardly be regarded as waste. The presence of an amount of sugar in the blood exceeding 6 p. m., for example, appears to be invariably followed by glycosuria, and the introduction of excessive quantities of sodium chloride similarly and almost immediately leads to an elimination of the excess.

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE URINE.

General Appearance.

Normal urine, just voided at an ordinary temperature, is either perfectly clear or but faintly cloudy, owing to the fact that the acid and normal salts present are all soluble in water. It may be stated, as a general rule, that whenever a urine *freshly passed* manifests a distinct cloudiness some abnormality must exist.

When allowed to stand for a time a light cloud is seen to develop, which gradually settles to the bottom, constituting the so-called *nubecula* of the ancients. Examined under the microscope this is found to contain a few round, granular cells, somewhat larger than normal leucocytes, the so-called *mucous corpuscles*, and a few pavement-epithelial cells, derived from the bladder or genital organs. Chemically the nubecula probably consists of traces of mucus.

When kept for twenty-four hours at an ordinary temperature some crystals of uric acid are frequently observed in addition to the above elements, usually presenting the so-called whetstone-form. If, however, the temperature at which the urine is kept approaches the freezing point, the entire volume becomes cloudy, owing to a precipitation of acid urates. As these are very much less soluble in cold than in warm water, they gradually settle to the bottom of the vessel, forming what is known as a *sediment*, while the supernatant fluid again becomes clear.

If kept still longer, exposed to the air, at the temperature of the room, the entire volume of urine again becomes cloudy, owing to a diminution of its normal acidity, the result being a precipitation of ammonio-magnesium phosphate, calcium phosphate, and still later, when the urine has become alkaline, of ammonium urate.

Gradually a heavy sediment, containing these salts, in addition to the constituents of the primitive nubecula, forms at the bottom of the vessel; the supernatant fluid, however, remains cloudy. On microscopic examination it will be seen that this cloudiness is due to the presence of enormous numbers of bacteria.

The changes which take place in a normal urine, when allowed to stand at an ordinary temperature, may thus be tabulated as follows:

I. Urine clear, no sediment—reaction acid.

II. Urine slightly cloudy, owing to the development of the nubecula—reaction acid.

Nubecula { Mucous corpuscles,
Pavement-epithelial cells.

III. Urine clear, the nubecula has settled—reaction acid.

Sediment {
Mucous corpuscles,
Epithelial cells,
Uric-acid crystals,
A few bacteria.

IV. Urine cloudy, owing to the precipitation of phosphates—reaction faintly acid.

V. Urine cloudy, owing to the presence of bacteria—reaction alkaline.

Sediment {
Bacteria,
Mucous corpuscles,
Epithelial cells,
Triple phosphates,
Tri-calcium phosphate,
Ammonium urate.

Color.

The color of normal urine may vary from a very light yellow to a brownish-red, the particular shade depending essentially upon the specific gravity, becoming lighter with a diminishing, and darker with an increasing density. Pathologically the same rule holds good, except in diabetes in which a very high specific gravity is generally associated with a very light color. The reaction of the urine also exerts a marked influence upon its color, an acid urine being more highly colored than an alkaline urine, which can be readily demonstrated by allowing a specimen of acid urine to become alkaline, and by treating an alkaline urine with dilute hydrochloric or acetic acid. At the same time it may be said that every urine darkens slightly on standing, the reaction remaining acid.

The various shades observed in normal urines may be grouped under the following headings:

1. Pale urines vary from a faint yellow to a straw-color.
2. Normally colored urines are of a golden or of an amber-yellow.
3. Highly colored urines present a reddish-yellow to a red color.
4. Dark urines vary between brownish-red and reddish-brown.

As these shades may occur in both normal and pathologic urines, definite conclusions cannot, as a rule, be drawn from mere inspection. A very pale urine simply indicates an excess of water, which may be normal, but may also occur in such diseases as chronic interstitial nephritis, diabetes mellitus, diabetes insipidus, hysteria, and the various anæmias; it is further seen during convalescence from acute febrile diseases, while a highly colored urine, though also occurring in health, may indicate the existence of some febrile process. It may be stated, as a general rule, that a pale urine always excludes the existence of a febrile disease of any severity, and that the continued secretion of a very pale urine is usually associated with a certain degree of anæmia.

The normal color of the urine is probably owing to the presence of several pigments, which are most likely closely related to each other and to hæmatin.

In addition to these colors others may be observed at times, which are either pathologic or accidental—*i. e.*, due to the presence of certain drugs. The former are, on the whole, of greater importance to the physician than those mentioned above, as more definite conclusions can be drawn from their presence.

Most important among such pathologic pigments are those due:

1. To the presence of blood coloring matter. The color in such cases may vary from a bright carmin to a jet-black, the exact shade depending upon the quantity of blood coloring-matter present, upon changes that the blood may have undergone, either before or after being passed, and also upon the presence of the pigment in solution or contained in red corpuscles.
2. Those due to the presence of biliary coloring matter. The color here varies from a greenish-yellow to a greenish-brown.
3. A milky-colored urine is observed in cases of chyluria.

Among the accidental abnormalities in color, on the other hand, are those due to the presence of substances like carbolic acid and its congeners, santonin, etc.

As the recognition of the causes of such alterations, normal, pathologic, and accidental, largely depends upon a more detailed study of the individual pigments, this subject will be dealt with more fully further on (see Pigments and Chromogens).

Odor.

The odor of the urine is usually of little significance. Normally it resembles that of bouillon, and in some cases that of oysters; it is probably due to the presence of several volatile acids. The odor of urines undergoing decomposition is characteristic and has been termed "the urinous odor of urine," an ill-chosen term, as this odor is always indicative of an *abnormal* condition.

The ingestion of asparagus, onions, oil of turpentine, etc., produces a characteristic odor which is of no significance.

Consistence.

Urine, while normally fluid and but slightly viscid, may in disease acquire a marked degree of viscidity, which becomes especially apparent upon attempting its filtration; the liquid passes through the paper with more and more difficulty, and finally clogs its pores altogether.

Quantity.

The normal quantity of the urine is subject to great variation, the amount eliminated in the twenty-four hours being influenced by the amount of fluid ingested, the nature and quantity of the food, the process of digestion, the blood-pressure, the surrounding temperature, sleep, exercise, body-weight, sex, age, etc.

It is easy to understand, then, why the figures given by different observers in different countries should vary considerably. Salkowsky, in Germany, thus gives 1,500 to 1,700 c.c. as the normal amount; v. Jaksch, in Austria, 1,500 to 2,000 c.c.; Landois and Sterling, in England, 1,000 to 1,500 c.c.; Gautier, in France, 1,250 to 1,300 c.c. In this country I have found an average secretion of from 1,000 to 1,200 c.c. in the adult male, and 900 to 1,000 c.c. in the adult female. It is thus seen that the secretion of urine is greatest in Germany and Austria, where the body-weight and ingestion of liquids are greater than in England, France, and the United States.

Children pass less, but relatively more urine, considering their body-weight, than adults.

The female passes somewhat less than the male.

During the summer months, when a larger proportion of water is removed from the body through the skin and lungs than in cold weather, less urine is voided. The same occurs during repose, more urine being passed during active exercise, and hence less during the night than during the day.

The amount of urine secreted in the different hours of the day varies greatly, reaching its maximum a few hours after meals. It decreases toward night, and reaches its lowest point in the first hours of the night, after which it begins to rise rapidly until 2 or 3 o'clock in the morning.

The ingestion of large amounts of liquid, of course, increases the daily amount considerably, and 3,000 c.c. may be passed under such conditions by an individual in good health, while it may decrease to 800 or 900 c.c. when but little liquid is taken.

After the ingestion of much solid food the secretion of urine is temporarily diminished.

Water containing no salts possesses distinct diuretic properties, as do also beer, wine, coffee, tea, etc.

The most important medical diuretics are digitalis, squill, broom, spirits of nitrous ether, juniper, urea, etc.

Pathologically the amount of urine varies within very wide limits. It may be exceedingly difficult, however, to determine in a given case, whether or not the secretion is within physiologic limits. As a general rule, whenever less than 500 c.c. or more than 3,000 c.c. are passed some abnormal condition exists, providing all other causes which might lead to the secretion of such an amount can be eliminated.

Clinically we speak of *polyuria* and *oliguria.*

Polyuria.—Polyuria has been observed in many different diseases, and under such varied conditions that a classification is at present only warrantable upon a hypothetic basis, especially as the causes concerned in its production are mostly unknown.

As this condition is almost invariably associated with diabetes mellitus, its existence in any case should always excite suspicion and lead to a proper examination. The quantity of fluid eliminated in diabetes is usually dependent upon the amount ingested. The excretion of a proportionately large amount of fluid, however, does not necessarily follow the ingestion directly, and a retention of a large amount may occur; it has been shown, as a matter of fact, that the diabetic patient excretes liquids with greater difficulty than the healthy subject. At the same time it should be borne in mind that the polyuria in diabetes is not necessarily continuous, and that periods during which a normal or even a subnormal amount of urine is observed may alternate with true polyuria. From 2 to 26 or even 50 litres may be passed within twenty-four hours. Intercurrent diseases of a febrile character may modify the quantity very materially and cause the elimination of a normal or subnormal amount.

The cause of the polyuria occurring in diabetes mellitus is at present unknown. The ingestion of large amounts of liquids, of course, leads to a correspondingly large elimination, and the existing polydipsia could, hence, be made responsible for the polyuria; the latter would thus be the result of an increased stimulation of the thirst-centre, possibly owing to the presence of some abnormal constituent of the blood. The polydipsia, however, may also be the result of a primary polyuria.

The polyuria associated with the resorption of large pericardial, pleural, ascitic, and subcutaneous effusions is more readily understood, although the primum mobile may be unknown; it depends in such cases entirely upon the presence of excessive quantities of fluid in the blood-vessels.

A form of polyuria which has been termed "epicritic polyuria," is frequently observed during convalescence from acute febrile diseases, and is of some prognostic importance. Its occurrence in a given case is regarded by many as a good omen, especially in typhoid fever; still it must not be forgotten that a polyuria may occur after the subsidence of the fever, and be followed by a considerable degree of oliguria, and in some cases may precede death. A polyuria of this kind probably always indicates the elimination of waste-products which had accumulated in the blood during the course of the disease, but may, at the same time, be due to the presence of retained water.

Second in constancy is the polyuria associated with granular atrophy of the kidneys, constituting one of the most important symptoms of the disease. Cases have been reported in which as much as 10,000 c.c. of urine were secreted in the twenty-four hours; 2,000 to 4,000 c.c. represent the usual amount in such cases. Polydipsia usually exists at the same time, and the explanation of the polyuria again becomes a very difficult matter. The explanation usually given is based upon the following considerations:

In granular atrophy of the kidneys large tracts of renal parenchyma are destroyed, the result being a diminution in the area of glandular material, which in itself would lead to a diminished secretion of urine. The coexisting cardiac hypertrophy, however, by raising the blood-pressure in the kidneys, is supposed to counterbalance the renal deficiency and even lead to an increase in the amount of urine. There seems to be some doubt as to the correctness of such an explanation, however, as the existence of hypertrophy of the left ventricle in the absence of glandular disease of the kidneys by no means leads to a degree of polyuria which is at all comparable to that observed in this disease. It is possible that while cardiac hypertrophy in itself may be *one* of the causative factors, still another may be a vicarious action of the sound glandular elements. If such is the correct explanation the coexisting polydipsia is merely secondary. This, however, can only be regarded as an hypothesis, and the diminished renal secretion associated with a gradually developing cardiac dilatation cannot be upheld as an absolute proof of its correctness.

Polyuria, furthermore, has been observed in the most divers diseases of the nervous system, both functional and organic. It is frequently observed, both as transitory and a permanent symptom, in cases of hysteria. Large quantities of a very pale urine are secreted after the occurrence of severe hysterical seizures, but the same may be observed throughout the course of the disease. A similar condition is frequently seen in neurasthenia, migraine, chorea, and epilepsy.

On the whole, it may be said that a *paroxysmal* polyuria in nervous diseases is associated with functional derangement, while a *continuous* polyuria appears to be connected rather with true organic changes. It has been observed in certain cases of tabes, cerebro-spinal and spinal meningitis, the first stage of general paresis, tumors affecting the medulla, the cerebellum, and spinal cord, in injuries affecting the central nervous system, in Basedow's disease, etc.

Cases of idiopathic diabetes insipidus must probably be classified under this heading. Enormous quantities of urine may be secreted in this disease, being equalled only in cases of diabetes mellitus, and at times reaching 43 litres per diem.

Oliguria.—Oliguria is, on the whole, more frequent than polyuria, and is met with in almost all conditions associated with a lowered blood-pressure. First in order stand those cases of cardiac disease in which compensation has failed, whether the cardiac weakness is primary or occurring secondarily to other diseases—*i. e.*, pulmonary, hepatic, and renal.

The oliguria observed in the so-called continued fevers, notably typhoid fever, is probably also referable to the existence of cardiac weakness. It should be remembered, however, that a larger proportion of water is eliminated through the skin and lungs than normally, and that a retention of fluids also undoubtedly occurs, which is not referable to cardiac weakness; still other factors may be concerned in its production.

The oliguria occurring in acute nephritis and in chronic parenchymatous nephritis in all probability depends largely upon mechanical causes, the increased intra-canalicular resistance in the form of desquamated epithelium and tube-casts, as well as the pressure of the exudate upon the blood-vessels obstructing the passage of urine, while the functional activity of the diseased glandular elements is at the same time lowered.

Upon mechanical causes, also, depend all those cases of oliguria which are associated with the presence of a stone or tumor pressing upon a portion of the urinary tract. Oliguria may occur as a nervous manifestation in connection with puerperal eclampsia, lead-colic, hysteria, psychic depressions, preceding and during epileptic seizures, etc. Whenever there is a diminution in the amount of bodily fluids oliguria is also observed; this is particularly marked in cholera and following severe hemorrhages.

Obstruction to the flow of blood in the vena cava or liver, leading to an increase of venous pressure and a decrease of arterial pressure in the kidneys, likewise results in oliguria, as is seen in atrophic hepatic cirrhosis, acute yellow atrophy, thrombosis of the vena cava and the renal vein, or in cases in which pressure is exerted upon these by tumors, ascitic fluid, etc.

In any case the oliguria may go on to complete anuria, which condition not infrequently precedes death. Anuria may, however, also occur independently of a pre-existing oliguria, as in hysteria.

Specific Gravity.

The specific gravity of normal urine varies between 1.015 and 1.025, corresponding to 1,200 to 1,500 c.c., viz, the normal amount of urine voided in twenty-four hours. Pathologically a specific gravity of 1.002 on the one hand and 1.060 on the other may occur, depending upon the amount of solids and fluids present, increasing as the solids increase, the amount of urine remaining the same, and decreasing as the amount of fluid increases, the solids remaining the same. The specific gravity is thus an index, in a general way, of the metabolic processes taking place in the body.

The necessity of determining the specific gravity of the total amount of urine voided in a given case, and not that of an individual specimen passed during the twenty-four hours, becomes apparent upon considering the variations which can occur in the solids and liquids during the day. The ingestion of large amounts of water or beer would, of course, result in the passage of a correspondingly large quantity of urine within the next few hours, containing but a small amount of solids, and hence presenting a low specific gravity. It would be erroneous to infer a diminished excretion of solids for the day from such an observation, as succeeding specimens would in all probability be passed which present a higher specific gravity. An observation made upon a specimen taken from the collected quantity of urine of the twenty-four hours, moreover, can only then convey a correct idea if the quantity falls within the normal limits. If this should not be the case, the volume of urine observed must first be reduced to the normal and the specific gravity then taken.

Supposing a known quantity of common salt to be dissolved in 1,000 c.c. of water, so that the resulting specific gravity is 1.24, by doubling the amount of salt and water the specific gravity would still remain the same, while the amount of salt would actually be twice as large as at first. In order to obtain the specific gravity indicating the true amount of solids present it would be necessary to concentrate the fluid to 1,000 c.c. The specific gravity being inversely proportionate to the amount of fluid secreted, the necessary correction is made according to the following formula:

$$\text{Sp. gr.} = \frac{qd}{N}$$

in which Sp. gr. indicates the specific gravity to be determined, q the amount of urine actually passed, d the specific gravity observed, and N the normal amount of urine—*i. e.*, 1,200 c.c.

Example: A patient has passed 3,000 c.c. of urine in the twenty-four hours with a specific gravity of 1.017; this is corrected according to the above formula:

$$\text{Sp. gr.} = \frac{3{,}000 \times 17}{1{,}200} = 1.042.$$

From the specific gravity the amount of solids can be calculated with sufficient accuracy for clinical purposes by multiplying the last two decimal points by 2, the number obtained indicating the amount of solids in 1,000 c.c. of urine.

To illustrate the necessity of either indicating the total amount of urine passed within the twenty-four hours, and of taking the specific gravity from this collected urine, or of correcting the specific gravity as shown above (which latter method is far preferable, and should be generally adopted in urinary reports), the following case may be supposed:

A "specimen" of urine is taken, presenting a specific gravity of 1.002; by multiplying the 2 by 2, the person would be supposed to pass 4 grammes of solids in every 1,000 c.c. of urine. Had the specific gravity been observed in the total amount of urine, passed in the same twenty-four hours, it would have been found to be 1.012, the man having passed 3,000 c.c. of urine; by multiplying 12 by 2, 24 grammes of solids would have represented the amount in every 1,000 c.c.—*i. e.*, 24 × 3 = 72 grammes *in toto*. The same result would have been reached by correcting the specific gravity of 1.012 for the normal amount of urine.

The first calculation then would have indicated a considerable deficit as compared with the second.

The following rules for practice may thus be stated:

1. Whenever the specific gravity *only* is to be indicated in a urinary report it should always be the corrected one; if this is not done, the amount of urine should be stated in every case.
2. The specific gravity should always be taken from a specimen of the collected urine of the twenty-four hours, and never from a specimen *ad libitum*.

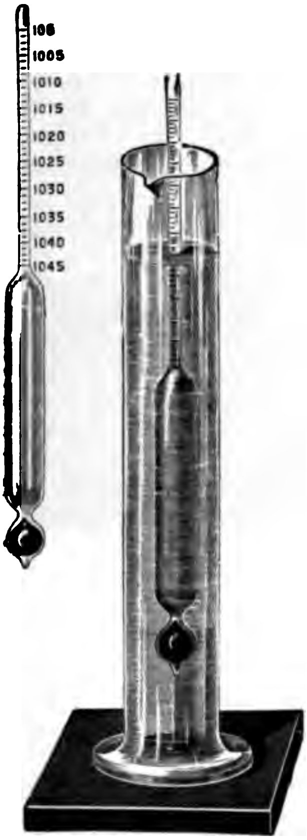
From the rule, that the specific gravity of a urine is inversely proportionate to the amount of fluid eliminated it must follow that whatever causes produce oliguria will also produce a high specific gravity, while all those causes which produce a polyuria will similarly produce a low specific gravity, with the following exceptions:

1. A diminished amount of urine with a lowered specific gravity occurs in many chronic diseases and toward the fatal termination of acute diseases, indicating a defective elimination of solids.
2. The same may be observed in certain cases of œdema.
3. Following copious diarrhœa, vomiting, and sweating.
4. A high specific gravity is associated with polyuria in diabetes mellitus.

Unfortunately the determination of the specific gravity and the solids contained in urines does not furnish as valuable information in many cases as would be expected *à priori*. This is largely owing to the fact that the organic constituents of the urine have a lower specific gravity than the inorganic salts, and especially the chlorides, which are usually present in considerable amount. It thus not infrequently happens that the nitrogenous constituents are considerably increased, while the specific gravity is relatively low, owing to the absence or a diminution in the amount of chlorides. In other words, while the specific gravity may be regarded as a fair index of the total amount of solids excreted, its increase or decrease furnishes no information as to the nature of the constituents causing such a change.

Determination of the Specific Gravity.—The specific gravity of the urine is most conveniently determined by means of a hydrometer indicating degrees varying from 1.002 to 1.040. Such instruments, constructed especially for the examination of urine, are termed *urinometers* (Fig. 75). A good instrument should have a stem, upon which the individual divisions are at least 1.5 mm. apart, and in which each division should correspond to a half degree.

Fig. 75.



Urinometer. (W. Simon.)

Urinometers may also be purchased which are provided with a thermometer, a matter of great convenience. Every instrument should be carefully tested by comparison with a *standard* hydrometer.

In order to determine the specific gravity in a given case a cylindrical vessel is nearly filled with urine and the urinometer *slowly* inserted, the reading being taken at the lower meniscus, as soon as the instrument has come to a rest.

Precautions. — 1. The urinometer must be given ample room, and the reading should never be taken when the instrument adheres to the sides of the vessel, as owing to capillary attraction it is otherwise raised, causing the reading to become too high.

2. The instrument must be perfectly dry and clean before being used, and should never be allowed to "drop" into the urine, as otherwise the weight of the instrument is increased by adhering drops of water, and the reading becomes too low.

3. Any foam upon the surface of the urine should first be removed by means of a piece of filter-paper, as it interferes with the accuracy of the reading; bubbles of air adhering to the instrument and thereby raising it, should be carefully removed with a feather.

4. The specific gravity should always be determined in specimens taken from the twenty-four-hour urine, and corrected according to the formula given above.

5. If the quantity of urine is too small to determine its specific gravity with a urinometer, the following method may be advantageously employed:

About 50 c.c. of urine are measured off into a small bottle, provided with a ground-glass stopper, or into a pyknometer like the one pictured in Fig. 76, and accurately weighed. The weight of the urine divided by its volume gives the specific gravity, which must, however, be corrected for the temperature of the urine. If accuracy is required, such a correction should be made in every case, as the specific gravity increases or decreases by 1° for every 3° C. above or below the point, for which the instrument is registered, viz, 15° C. According to Bouchardat and Mercier, this method is not strictly accurate, and the following table has been constructed by which the proper corrections can be readily made:

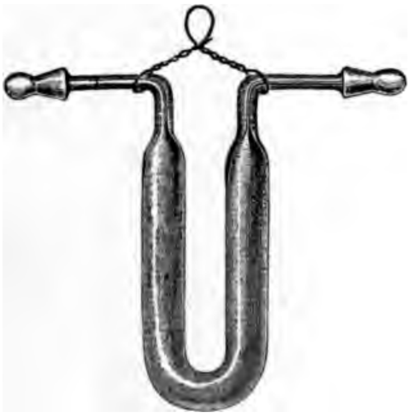
Temperature.	Normal urine.	Sugar urine.
0°	0.9	1.3
1	0.9	1.3
2	0.9	1.3
3	0.9	1.3
4	0.9	1.3
5	0.9	1.3
6	0.8	1.2
7	0.8	1.1
8	0.7	1.0
9	0.6	0.9
10	0.5	0.8
11	0.4	0.7
12	0.3	0.6
13	0.2	0.4
14	0.1	0.2
15	0.0	0.0
16	0.1	0.2
17	0.2	0.4
18°	0.3	0.6
19	0.5	0.8
20	0.9	1.0
21	0.9	1.2
22	1.1	1.4
23	1.3	1.6
24	1.5	1.9
25	1.7	2.2
26	2.0	2.5
27	2.3	2.8
28	2.5	3.1
29	2.7	3.4
30	3.0	3.7
31	3.3	4.0
32	3.6	4.3
33	3.9	4.7
34	4.2	5.1
35	4.6	5.5

Example: Supposing the specific gravity to have been 1.030, at a temperature of 20° C., it would be necessary to add 0.9 to the 1.030, making this 1.0309; at a temperature of 10° C., it would similarly be necessary to subtract 0.5.

Determination of the Solid Constituents.—As indicated above, the amount of solids can be calculated with a degree of accuracy sufficient for clinical purposes by multiplying the last two figures of the specific gravity by 2; the number obtained indicates the amount of solids in every 1,000 c.c. of urine. If greater accuracy is required, the following method may be employed:

Five c.c. of urine, accurately measured, are placed in a watch crystal containing a little dry sand (sand and crystal having been previously weighed); this is placed over a dish containing concentrated sulphuric acid, and under the receiver of an air-pump, which has been made perfectly air-tight by thoroughly lubricating the ground-glass edge of the bell with mutton tallow and applying the bell with a slightly grinding movement to the ground-glass plate. The receiver is now exhausted and the urine allowed to remain in the vacuum for twenty-four hours, when the bell is again exhausted and left for twenty-four hours longer; at the end of this time the crystal is weighed, the difference between the two weights obtained indicating the amount of solids in 5 c.c. of urine, from which the percentage and total amount are readily calculated.

FIG. 76.



The pyknometer.

The slight loss of ammonia which results, when this method is employed, scarcely affects the accuracy of the result.

REACTION.

The reaction of the twenty-four-hour urine is, as a rule, acid; individual specimens, passed in the course of the same twenty-four hours, may be either alkaline, acid, or amphoteric.

When a mixture of several different acids is brought into contact with a mixture of alkalies, the acids combine with the alkalies according to the degree of affinity which exists between the two, and the amount present of each. Upon the excess of acids over alkalies, and *vice versa*, depends the resulting reaction. If the alkalies are not sufficient in amount to saturate the acids, an acid reaction will result, while an insufficient amount of acid will give rise to an alkaline reaction. The same principle holds good for the acids and alkalies giving rise to the salts present in the urine. As here the alkaline substances are not present in sufficient amount to saturate the acids, which can readily be seen from the following table, the acid reaction of normal urine is explained:

HCl	SO_3	P_2O_5	K	Na	NH_3	Ca	Mg
10.1265	2.3157	3.0334	2.5830	5.4780	0.5977	0.0405	0.0880
6.3811	1.3315	0.9827	1.5194	5.4780	0.8087	0.0233	0.0843

The figures in the first column indicate the average daily amount of the inorganic acids and alkalies, present in the urine of twenty-four hours, and the figures in the second column their equivalents in terms of sodium, that of phosphoric acid having been estimated as diacid sodium phosphate. From this it is seen that the acid equivalents, 8.6953, exceed the alkaline equivalents, 7.9137, by 0.7816 gramme of sodium. There are present then in the urine, in addition to the normal salts of the monobasic acids, acid salts and especially diacid sodium phosphate, NaH_2PO_4. To the latter the acidity of the urine is due. If, on the other hand, the alkalies exceed the acids in amount, an alkaline urine will result, which may occur physiologically under various conditions.

The so-called amphoteric reaction will be observed when the diacid and neutral sodium phosphates, NaH_2PO_4 and NaH_2PO_4, are present in a certain definite proportion; the urine then changes the color of red litmus paper to blue, and *vice versa.*

A neutral urine is never observed under normal conditions. The presence of a free acid, moreover, is not possible, as it would immediately cause the formation of ammonia from the tissues of the body, and the urea in the urine finally would combine with any free acid, which might be present.

The question now arises, how does the acidity of the urine result, and what are the ultimate factors which will produce an alkaline and an amphoteric reaction?

These are problems which as yet await a final answer. Our present ideas, however, may be formulated as follows: In the metabolism of the body-tissues acids are constantly produced; chief among these is sulphuric acid, which results from albuminous decomposition, and hydrochloric acid, which at a certain period of digestion is reabsorbed into the blood together with peptones. As the alkalinity of the blood is due to neutral sodium phosphate and sodium carbonate, these salts are attacked by the free acids, as soon as they enter the blood, the result being the formation of acid salts, and, as the latter diffuse more readily through an animal membrane than alkaline salts, the secretion of an acid urine from the alkaline blood is in part explained.

Nevertheless it is impossible to exclude a certain specific action on the part of the glandular elements of the kidneys, as otherwise the secretion of all glands, supposing this to depend upon a process of filtration or diffusion only, would necessarily be acid.

As the alkalinity of the blood increases the acidity of the urine decreases, until finally an alkaline urine results. The degree of the alkalinity of the blood, however, depends essentially upon the nature of the food and the secretion of the gastric juice, viz, hydrochloric acid. The ingestion of vegetable food, rich in salts of organic acids, which become oxidized in the body to the carbonates of the alkalies, will result in the passage of an alkaline urine, for the alkalies thus formed, when absorbed into the blood, are more than sufficient to neutralize completely all the acids present, and the elimination of neutral sodium phosphate alone takes place. In the case of animal food the reverse holds good. The alkaline carbonates here formed are not sufficient to neutralize the excess of acids, and diacid phosphate of sodium is hence eliminated in large quantity.

An amphoteric urine results whenever the elimination of neutral and acid sodium phosphate is the same; such an occurrence is, therefore, more or less accidental.

As the alkalinity of the blood is increased during the secretion of the acid gastric juice, it may frequently happen, especially following the ingestion of a large amount of food, that an alkaline urine is voided. If this does not take place the acidity of the urine is at least diminished, but increases again during the process of resorption of hydrochloric acid and peptones. The statement so generally found in text-books, that the urine secreted after a meal is alkaline, is not strictly correct; in a series of observations which I made in this direction an alkaline urine was observed in only twenty per cent. of the cases examined.

It may thus be stated that an alkaline urine will result under physiologic conditions whenever the alkaline salts present in the food are sufficient to neutralize all the acids formed, as occurs in the case of a vegetable diet, and, furthermore, whenever the period of gastric secretion is lengthened.

If an acid urine is allowed to stand exposed to the air for a certain length of time, its degree of acidity gradually diminishes, and the reaction finally becomes alkaline. At the same time the urine becomes cloudy and deposits a sediment, which consists of ammonio-magnesium phosphate, $MgNH_4PO_4 + 6H_2O$, neutral calcium phosphate, $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$, and still later contains ammonium urate, $C_5H_2(NH_4)_2N_4O_3$, in addition to the constituents of the primitive nubecula —*i. e.*, a few mucous corpuscles and pavement epithelial cells. The entire volume of urine, moreover, remains cloudy, owing to the presence of innumerable bacteria. The odor becomes extremely disagreeable, and distinctly "urinous." In short, "ammoniacal decomposition" has occurred. This has been shown to depend upon the action of certain bacteria, notably the micrococcus ureæ and the bacterium ureæ, which are present in the air; these organisms cause the decomposition of the urea found in every urine, with the formation of ammonium carbonate, according to the following equations:

$$CO(NH_2)_2 + 2H_2O = (NH_4)_2CO_3$$
$$(NH_4)_2CO_3 = 2NH_3 + H_2O + CO_2.$$

It is not the bacterium, however, which directly produces the result, but a bacterial product, and in this case an enzyme.

An alkaline urine, the akalinity of which is not due to ammoniacal fermentation, however, but to other causes, as indicated above, may, of course, undergo the same change as an acid urine; but it is necessary to distinguish sharply between these two varieties of alkaline urines, as the recognition of the cause of the alkalinity is very often most important in diagnosis. The distinction is readily made by fastening a piece of sensitive red litmus-paper in the cork of the bottle containing the urine. If the alkalinity of the urine is due to the presence of ammonia, the litmus-paper will turn blue, but soon changes to red again when exposed to the air; while a urine, the alkalinity of which is due to the presence of fixed alkalies, will turn red litmus-paper blue *only when immersed in the urine,* the change in color at the same time persisting.

As ammoniacal decomposition can also occur within the urinary passages, it is important, whenever an alkaline reaction due to the presence of ammonia is observed, to test the urine at once upon being voided, or, still better, to procure a portion with the catheter. Such urines are frequently seen in cases of cystitis the result of paralysis, urethral stricture, gonorrhœa, etc.

An intensely acid reaction is observed in almost all concentrated urines, especially in fevers, in certain diseases of the stomach, associated with a diminished or suspended secretion of hydrochloric acid, in gout, lithiasis, acute articular rheumatism, chronic Bright's disease, diabetes, leukæmia, scurvy, etc. Whenever a very acid urine is secreted for a considerable length of time the possibility of renal irritation and the formation of concretions should be borne in mind.

An alkaline urine, the alkalinity of which is not owing to the presence of ammonia, but to a fixed alkali, is observed in certain cases of debility, especially in the various forms of anæmia, following the resorption of alkaline transudates, the transfusion of blood, frequent vomiting, a prolonged cold bath, etc. It may also be due to the ingestion of certain drugs, viz, salts of the organic acids and alkaline carbonates, the former being transformed into the latter, as as was mentioned, an increase in the degree of acidity may occasionally also be observed after the ingestion of mineral acids.

A decrease in the concentration of H-ions, i.e., in twenty-four to forty-eight hours after the crisis in pneumonia the urine shows a marked fall in its acidity, becoming neutral or even alkaline. This phenomenon, which was observed in thirty-six out of thirty-eight cases, remains for a day or a day and a half, and then the acidity returns. In all likelihood the change is due to the absorption of the large amounts of sodium which are present in the exudate.

An increase in the acidity of the urine upon standing has been repeatedly observed, and is probably due to the formation of new acids from preexisting acid-yielding substances, such as certain carbohydrates, alcohol, etc., which have undergone fermentation. This phenomenon is frequently observed in the urine of diabetic patients.

A decrease in the acidity of normal urine upon standing is, on the other hand, owing to a decomposition of urate of sodium by the acid phosphate of sodium: acid urate of sodium and, later on, free uric acid resulting, which are thrown down as a sediment in consequence of the diminished acidity of the urine, and which, hence, no longer influence its reaction. This is shown in the equations:

$$\text{I. } C_5H_2Na_2N_4O_3 + NaH_2PO_4 = Na_2HPO_4 + C_5H_3NaN_4O_3.$$
$$\text{II. } C_5H_3NaN_4O_3 + NaH_2PO_4 = Na_2HPO_4 + C_5H_4N_4O_3.$$

Determination of the Acidity of the Urine.—The old method of titrating a certain amount of urine with a decinormal solution of sodium hydrate has now been abandoned and replaced by that of Freund. This is essentially based upon the observation that the acid reaction of the urine is referable exclusively to diacid phosphates.

Freund's Method.—In 50 c.c. of urine the total amount of phosphoric acid is estimated as described on page 312. The result is termed T. In a second portion of 50 c.c. the monacid phosphates, M, are then precipitated with a normal solution of barium chloride—*i.e.*, one containing 122 grammes of the crystallized salt in 1,000 c.c. of water, 10 c.c. being added for every 100 mgrms. of the total amount of phosphoric acid found. After the addition of the barium the mixture is diluted to 100 c.c., filtered, and the phosphoric acid estimated in 50 c.c. of the filtrate. The result obtained is termed D. Owing to the fact that the monophosphates are not only precipitated by the addition of the barium chloride, but also a small amount of normal phosphates, and that a small amount of diacid phosphate is formed at the same time and passes into solution, an error is thus incurred. This, however, remains constant, and amounts to 3 per cent. in favor of the diacid phosphates. As the total amount of phosphoric acid is subject to fairly wide variations, even in health, it is best to calculate the relative proportion of T to D for 100 c.c. of urine, and then to determine the absolute degree of acidity for the twenty-four hours. Figures are thus obtained which are directly comparable with one another.

Example : Supposing that T amounted to 0.386 gramme for 100 c.c. of urine, and D to 0.338 gramme. Three per cent. of D would then have to be deducted for reasons just given, making the true value of D 0.3368. The relative proportion of T to D would then be 87.5, as determined according to the equation :

$$0.386 : 0.3368 : : 100 : x \text{ and } x = 87.5.$$

Supposing, further, that the total amount of urine was 2,000 c.c., the total acidity for the twenty-four hours would correspond to 1,740, according to the equation $100 : 87.5 : : 2{,}000 : x$, and $x = 1{,}740$, and the total acidity per hour to $\frac{1{,}740}{24}$, *i. e.*, 72.5.

The results obtained can also be expressed in terms of hydrochloric acid, 100 mgrms. of the diacid phosphates corresponding to 102.8 mgrms. of hydrochloric acid. This mode of indicating the total acidity of the urine would actually be the better.

If the urine should be alkaline and cloudy, the sediment is first dissolved by carefully adding a one-tenth or one-fourth normal solution of hydrochloric acid, the amount added being then deducted from the total acidity. Should negative values be found, these could be expressed in terms of sodium hydrate.[1]

With this method a complete revision of all the work previously accomplished will be necessary, and the results given above have reference only to the old method of titration with a one-tenth normal solution of sodium hydrate.

THE CHEMISTRY OF THE URINE.

General Chemical Composition of the Urine.—It has been pointed out that, owing to the influence exerted upon the chemical composition of the urine by many factors, such as age, sex, temperature, digestion, exercise, etc., the figures given by different observers to express the absolute quantities of the various ingredients eliminated in the twenty-four hours vary within fairly wide limits. A general idea may, however, be formed of these constituents, and their average amounts under physiologic conditions, from the following table :

---

[1] The urine is carefully guarded against ammoniacal decomposition by the addition, to the first portion voided, of from 20 to 25 c.c. of a solution of 10 grammes of oil of peppermint in 100 c.c. of alcohol.

[illegible]

	[illegible]	[illegible]
Water	[illegible] grm.	[illegible] grm.
Organic matter	[illegible] "	[illegible] "
Urea	[illegible] "	[illegible] "
Uric acid	[illegible] grm.	[illegible] grm.
Hippuric acid	[illegible] "	[illegible] "
Creatin and creatinin	[illegible] "	[illegible] "
Xanthin bases	[illegible] "	[illegible] "
Coloring-matter and [illegible]	[illegible] grm.	[illegible] grm.
Volatile fatty acids		
Oxalic acid		
Phenol sulphates		
Indoxyl and skatoxyl sulphates		
Paraoxyphenylacetic acid	Very little	
Enzyms		
Ferment, pepsin		
Fatty acids		
Glycero-phosphoric acid		
Mineral matter	[illegible]-17 grm.	[illegible]-21 grms.
Sodium chloride	10.5 "	13.65 "
Alkaline sulphates	3.1 "	4.03 "
Earthy phosphates	0.76 grm.	0.98 grm.
Alkaline phosphates	1.43 "	1.86 "
Silicic acid	Traces.	
Nitric acid		
Gases (O, CO_2, N)		

In pathologic conditions the following substances may also be found in solution: Serum-albumin, globulin, hemialbumose, peptone, mucin (nucleo-albumin), glucose, lactose, inosit, dextrin, biliary constituents, viz, bile acids and bile pigments, blood pigment, urorubrohematin, urorubrofuscin, melanin, leucin, tyrosin, oxybutyric acid, allantoin, fat, lecithin, cholesterin, acetone, alcohol, Baumstark's substance, urocaninic acid, cystin, sulphuretted hydrogen, and still others.

Quantitative Estimation of the Mineral Ash of the Urine.—In order to estimate the amount of mineral ash in the urine the following method may be employed:

Fifty c.c. of urine are evaporated to dryness in a weighed porcelain dish, at a temperature of 100° C., and then heated, while covered, over the free flame until gases cease to be evolved, care being taken not to heat too strongly in order to avoid sputtering. The residue is taken up with distilled boiling water, and, after standing, filtered through a Schleicher and Schüll's filter, the weight of the ash of which is known. The dish and the contents of the filter are well washed with hot water. Filtrate and washings are set aside and the dish and filter dried in the oven at 115° C. The filter is now placed in the dish and slowly incinerated. So soon as the ash has turned

---

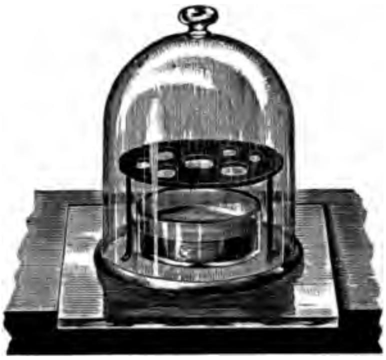
[1] Taken from Gautier.

[2] This figure, according to my experience is too high.

white the filtrate and washings are placed in the same dish, evaporated at 100° C., and then carefully heated over the free flame. Upon cooling in the desiccator (Fig. 77) the dish with its contents is weighed, the difference between its present and previous weight indicating the quantity of ash contained in 50 c.c. of urine.

PRECAUTIONS: 1. Care should be taken to allow the dish to become faintly red only for a moment, as some of the chlorine is otherwise volatilized. Some phosphoric acid may also escape and too strong a heat, moreover, may cause the transformation of sulphates into sulphides, the organic material present acting as a reducing agent.

FIG. 77.



Desiccator. (W. SIMON.)

2. If the organic ash is not completely incinerated, it is best to allow the dish to cool and then to moisten the ash with a few drops of dilute sulphuric acid, when the heating is continued.

The Chlorides.

The chlorides which are excreted in the urine are derived from the food. As they are thus present in a much larger amount than all other inorganic salts combined, and in quantity more than sufficient to supply the needs of the body-economy, the relatively large amount of chlorides found in the urine under physiologic conditions, as compared with the other inorganic constituents, is readily explained.

Of the alkalies in the urine, sodium in combination with chlorine exists in greatest amount, and for clinical purposes it is most convenient to calculate the total quantity of chlorides found in terms of sodium chloride; a small proportion also occurs combined with potassium, ammonium, calcium, and magnesium.

From 11 to 15 grammes of sodium chloride, representing the total quantity of chlorine, are normally eliminated in the twenty-four hours, the amount depending, of course, directly upon that contained in the food ingested. If the amount of nourishment is diminished, a decrease in the elimination of the chlorides is observed. If this is carried to the point of starvation, the chlorides disappear almost entirely from the urine, the traces remaining being derived from the body-fluids. The latter retain tenaciously a certain amount, which differs but slightly from that normally present. If at this stage food containing sodium chloride is again taken, a portion will be retained in the body until the original equilibrium is restored. A similar retention may be observed for a few days following the ingestion of large quantities of water, which causes an increased elimination of chlorides.

This tenacity on the part of the body in retaining sodium chloride is strikingly seen when the potassium salt is substituted for the sodium salt; in this case the amount of the sodium in the serum of the blood will be found to vary but very slightly.

It has also been shown that the excretion of sodium chloride can be very materially increased by the ingestion of potassium salts, notably the neutral potassium phosphate (K_2HPO_4). This is supposed to decompose the sodium chloride present in the serum, resulting in the formation of potassium chloride and neutral sodium phosphate, which are both eliminated as foreign material; a point is finally reached, however, when the sodium chloride ceases to be excreted.

This provision of the economy, in virtue of which an increase in the elimination of the salt is followed by its retention, and a previous retention by an increased elimination, is supposed to be referable to the albuminous metabolism taking place in the body. It may be stated, as a general rule, that any increase in the amount of circulating albumin will be followed by an increased elimination of chlorides, these having been previously retained by the albuminous bodies in consequence of the great affinity which exists between them. At the same time the elimination of the chlorides is influenced by the quantity of urine excreted, increasing and decreasing with its volume.

Pathologically the excretion of the chlorides may vary within wide limits, diminishing on the one hand to zero, and increasing on the other to as much as 50 grammes or more in the twenty-four hours. A marked diminution, going on in some cases to a total absence, was formerly thought to be pathognomonic of acute croupous pneumonia. More modern investigations, however, have shown that such a condition occurs to a greater or less degree in most acute febrile diseases, such as scarlatina, roseola, variola, typhus, and typhoid fevers, recurrens, and acute yellow atrophy.

The explanation of this phenomenon must be sought for, first, in a diminished ingestion of chlorides; secondly, in a retention of these in the blood, which is probably associated with an increase in the amount of the circulating albumin; thirdly, in a diminished renal secretion of water; fourthly, in a possible elimination of a portion of the chlorides through other channels, as in cases of severe diarrhœa, the formation of serous exudates, etc. Intermittent fever appears to be an exception to this rule; the chlorides, it is true, are usually diminished, but not to the extent seen in the other diseases mentioned; they have, moreover, been found to increase during and sometimes immediately after a paroxysm, this increase being, of course, followed by a corresponding diminution.

The chlorides are diminished in all acute and chronic renal diseases associated with albuminuria, owing, to some extent, at least, to a diminished secretion of water. In all cases of carcinoma of the stomach, chronic hypersecretion of gastric juice, associated with dilatation, a decrease is also observed, which in certain cases of hypersecretion and hyperacidity, the result of gastric ulcer, may go on to a total absence. In anæmic conditions the chlorides are likewise diminished, as also in rickets. In melancholia and idiocy a striking decrease is observed; in dementia, chorea, and pseudohypertrophic paralysis this is less marked. A total absence has been noted in pemphigus foliaceus, and a considerable diminution in the beginning of impetigo, as also in chronic lead-poisoning.

The chlorides are found in increased amount, on the other hand, in all conditions in which retention has previously occurred, chief among these being the acute febrile diseases and cases in which a resorption of exudates and transudates, associated with an increased diuresis, is taking place. A marked increase has also been noted in some cases of diabetes insipidus, in which 29 grammes have been eliminated in the twenty-four hours. A similar increase may occur in prurigo, in which, in one instance, 29.6 grammes were passed in twenty-four hours. In cases of general paresis, during the first stage, an increased elimination goes hand in hand with an increased ingestion of food. In epilepsy the polyuria following the attacks is associated with an increase in the chlorides.

Of drugs, certain diuretics, and some of the potassium salts, as has been mentioned, produce an increase: the chlorine contained in chloroform, whether administered internally or as an anæsthetic, is in part excreted in the form of a chloride. Salicylic acid, on the other hand, is said to cause a temporary diminution.

It is of practical importance to note that in acute febrile diseases the diminution in the chlorides appears to vary with the intensity of the disease, a decrease to 0.05 gramme *pro die* justifying the conclusion that the case under observation is of extreme gravity. It may at times also indicate the previous occurrence of severe diarrhœa or the formation of exudates of considerable extent. A continued increase, on the other hand, should lead to the conclusion that the patient's condition is improving.

The elimination of the chlorides also furnishes a fair index to the digestive powers of the patient. This rule also holds good for most chronic diseases. All other causes which might lead to an increase or decrease being eliminated, an excretion of from 10 to 15 grammes indicates a fair condition of the appetite and a normal digestive power, a decrease being associated with the reverse.

An increased elimination of chlorides occurring in cases of œdema, and associated with the existence of serous exudates, is always of good prognostic omen, pointing to a resorption of the fluid.

A continued elimination of more than 15 to 20 grammes, all other causes being excluded, may be considered as pathognomonic of diabetes insipidus.

Test for Chlorides in the Urine.—The recognition of the chlorides in the urine is based upon the fact that the addition of a solution of nitrate of silver causes their precipitation, the reaction taking place according to the following equation :

$$AgNO_3 + NaCl = AgCl + NaNO_3.$$

The silver chloride thus formed is insoluble in nitric acid.

The test is made in the following manner : After having removed any albumin that may be present, according to methods given elsewhere (see Albumin), a few c.c. of urine are acidified in a test-tube with about 10 drops of pure nitric acid, and treated with a few c.c. of silver nitrate solution (1 : 20). The occurrence of a white precipitate indicates the presence of chlorides. An idea may be formed at the same time of the quantity present ; the occurrence of a heavy, caseous precipitate points to a large amount.

Quantitative Estimation of the Chlorides by the Method of Salkowski-Volhard.—When a solution of silver nitrate, acidified with nitric acid, is treated with a solution of potassium sulpho-cyanide or ammonium sulpho-cyanide, in the presence of a ferric salt, the potassium sulpho-cyanide first causes the precipitation of white silver sulpho-cyanide, which, like silver chloride, is insoluble in nitric acid :

$$AgNO_3 + KSCN = AgSCN + KNO_3.$$

As soon as every trace of silver is precipitated, it combines with the ferric salt to form iron sulpho-cyanide, which is of a blood-red color :

$$6KSCN + Fe_2(SO_4)_3 = Fe_2(SCN)_6 + 3K_2SO_4.$$

If the potassium sulpho-cyanide solution is of known strength, it is possible to estimate accurately the amount of silver present in the solution, the ferric salt serving as an indicator of the end of the reaction between the silver and the potassium sulpho-cyanide.

Application to the urine: To urine which has been acidified with nitric acid an excess of a silver solution of known strength is added, and the silver not used in the precipitation of the chlorides then estimated according to the method given above. The difference between the quantity thus found and the total amount used will be that consumed in the precipitation of the chlorides, from which, knowing the strength of the silver solution, its equivalent in terms of sodium chloride is readily determined.

Reagents required:

1. A solution of silver nitrate of such strength that every c.c. shall correspond to 0.01 gramme of sodium chloride.
2. A solution of potassium sulpho-cyanide of such strength that 25 c.c. shall correspond to 10 c.c. of the silver nitrate solution.
3. A solution of a ferric salt, such as ammonio-ferric alum, saturated at an ordinary temperature.
4. Nitric acid (specific gravity 1.2).

Preparation of these solutions:

1. As pointed out, the silver nitrate solution is made of such strength that every c.c. shall correspond to 0.01 gramme of sodium chloride; in other words, a standard solution is employed.

The silver nitrate must be pure, and it is best to use the crystallized salt and not the sticks wrapped in paper, which always contain reduced silver. In order to test the purity of the salt, about 1 gramme is dissolved in distilled water, heated to the boiling-point, the silver precipitated by dilute hydrochloric acid and filtered off. The filtrate, when evaporated in a platinum crucible, should leave either no residue at all or only a very faint one; otherwise it is necessary to recrystallize the salt until the desired degree of purity is reached.

The determination of the quantity to be dissolved in 1,000 c.c. of water is based upon the fact that one molecule of silver nitrate (molecular weight 170) combines with one molecule of sodium chloride (molecular weight 58.5) to form silver chloride and sodium nitrate. As the solution of nitrate of silver shall be of such strength that 1 c.c. corresponds to 0.01 grm. of sodium chloride, or 1,000 c.c. to 10 grms., the quantity to be dissolved in 1,000 c.c. is found according to the following equation:

$$58.5 : 170 :: 10 : x;\ 58.5\ x = 1{,}700;\ x = 29.059.$$

Theoretically, then, this quantity should be dissolved in 1,000 c.c. of water. It is better, however, to dissolve it in a quantity somewhat less than 1,000 c.c., such as 900 or 950 c.c., as the silver salt contains water of crystallization and the weighed-off quantity would not represent the accurate amount required, but less, the correcting of a solution which is too strong being a much simpler matter than that of a solution which is too weak.

To make this correction, or, in other words, to bring the solution to its proper strength, 0.15 gramme of sodium chloride which has been previously dried carefully by heating in a platinum crucible, is accurately weighed off, dissolved in a little distilled water, and further diluted to about 100 c.c. To this solution a few drops of a solution of chromate of potassium are added, when the mixture is titrated with the silver solution.

The nitrate of silver will first precipitate the sodium chloride, and then combine with the potassium chromate, forming red silver chromate, according to the equation :

$$2AgNO_3 + K_2CrO_4 = Ag_2CrO_4 + 2KNO_3.$$

The slightest orange tinge remaining after stirring indicates the end of the reaction. Were the solution of the silver nitrate of the proper strength, exactly 15 c.c. should have been used, as every c.c. shall represent 0.01 gramme of sodium chloride. As a matter of fact, less will in all probability be needed, the solution having been purposely made too strong. Its correction then becomes a simple matter, as it is merely necessary to determine the degree of dilution required.

Supposing the 29.059 grammes of silver nitrate to have been dissolved in 900 c.c. of water, and that 14.5 c.c. instead of 15 c.c. had been required to precipitate the 0.15 gramme of sodium chloride, it is evident that every 14.5 c.c. of the remaining solution must be diluted with 0.5 c.c. of water. It is, hence, only necessary to divide the number of c.c. of the silver nitrate solution remaining by 14.5 ; the result multiplied by 0.5 represents the amount of water which must be added in order to bring the solution to the required strength. Hence the rule for the correction of a solution which has been found too strong :

$$C = \frac{N \cdot d}{n},$$

in which C represents the number of c.c. of water, which must be added to the solution remaining ; N the total number of c.c. remaining after titration ; n the number of c.c. consumed in one titration ; and d the difference between the number of c.c. theoretically required and that actually used in one titration.

In the example given the equation would then read :

$$C = \frac{936.5 \times 0.5}{14.5} = 32.29.$$

32.29 c.c. of distilled water are added to the remaining 936.5 c.c., and the strength of the solution tested by a second titration. If the solution is found too weak, it is best to make it too strong, and then to correct, as described.

2. Preparation of the potassium sulpho-cyanide solution: From the equation $AgNO_3 + KSCN = AgSCN + KNO_3$, it is seen that one molecule of silver nitrate (molecular weight 170), combines with one molecule of potassium sulpho-cyanide (molecular weight 97). The quantity of the latter to be dissolved in 1,000 c.c. of water is thus found from the following equation:

$$170 : 97 :: 11.6236 : x; \; 170x = 11.6236 \times 97; \; x = 6.6.$$

As potassium sulpho-cyanide is extremely hygroscopic, a solution is made which is too strong, by dissolving about 10 grammes of the salt in 900 c.c. of distilled water. In order to bring this solution to its proper strength, 10 c.c. of the silver solution are diluted to 100 c.c.; 4 c.c. of nitric acid (specific gravity 1.2) and 5 c.c. of the ammonio-ferric alum solution are added, when the mixture is titrated with the potassium sulpho-cyanide solution; the end-reaction is recognized by the production of a slightly reddish color, which persists on stirring. The sulpho-cyanide solution having been purposely made too strong, it will be found that less than 25 c.c. are needed to precipitate all the silver present. The quantity of water necessary for dilution is ascertained, as above, according to the formula:

$$C = \frac{N \cdot d}{n}.$$

3. The solution of ammonio-ferric alum is a solution, saturated at ordinary temperatures, care being taken to insure the absence of chlorides in the salt, which may be effected, if necessary, by recrystallization.

Method as applied to the urine: 10 c.c. of urine are placed in a small stoppered flask bearing a 100 c.c. mark, diluted with 50 c.c. of distilled water, and acidified with 4 c.c. of nitric acid. From a burette 15 c.c. of the standard solution of silver nitrate are added. The mixture is thoroughly agitated and diluted with distilled water to the 100 c.c. mark. The silver chloride formed, is filtered off through a *dry* folded filter into a *dry* graduate; 80 c.c. of the filtrate are placed in a beaker, and, after the addition of 5 c.c. of the ammonio-ferric alum solution, titrated with the sulpho-cyanide solution, until the end-reaction—*i. e.*, a slightly reddish tinge—is seen. If necessary, two such titrations should be made, the sulpho-cyanide solution being added 1 c.c. at a time in the first, while in the second the total number of c.c. needed to bring about the end-reaction, less 1 c.c., are added at once, and then one-tenth of a c.c. at a time.

The amount of chlorides present in the urine is calculated as follows:

Example : Total quantity of urine 600 c.c.; 6.5 c.c. of the sulpho-cyanide solution were required to bring about the end-reaction in 80 c.c. of the filtrate ; this would correspond to 8.125 c.c. for the total 100 c.c. of filtrate, representing 10 c.c. of urine, as is seen from the equation :

$$n : 80 : : x : 100,\ 80\,x = 100\,n,\ x = \frac{100\,n}{80} = \frac{5\,n}{4},$$

in which x represents the number of c.c. corresponding to 100 c.c. of the filtrate, and n the number of c.c. actually used.

These 8.125 c.c. were used in precipitating the silver nitrate not decomposed by the chlorides. As 25 c.c. of the sulpho-cyanide solution correspond to 10 c.c. of the silver solution, the excess of silver solution in c.c. is found from the equation :

$$25 : 10 : : N : x,\ 25\,x = 10\,N,\ x = \frac{10\,N}{25} = \frac{2\,N}{5},$$

in which x represents the excess of the silver solution in c.c., N that of the sulpho-cyanide solution, as found in the equation above, x in this case being 3.25 c.c.

The difference between the total amount of silver solution employed (*i. e.*, 15 c.c.) and the excess (*i. e.*, 3.25 c.c.) indicates the number of c.c. necessary for the precipitation of the chlorides in 10 c.c. of urine. In the case under consideration 11.75 c.c. were employed. As 1 c.c. of the silver solution represents 0.01 gramme of sodium chloride, there must have been present in the 10 c.c. of urine 0.1175 gramme ; in 100 c.c., hence 1.175 grammes, and in the total amount—*i. e.*, 600 c.c. of urine—7.05 grammes.

From these considerations the following short rule results : Instead of first multiplying the number of c.c. of the potassium sulpho-cyanide solution, corresponding to 80 c.c. of the filtrate by $\frac{5}{4}$, and the result by $\frac{2}{5}$, in order to find the number of c.c. of the potassium sulpho-cyanide solution representing the excess of silver nitrate in 100 c.c. of the filtrate, and then deducting the result from 15, it is simpler to multiply by $\frac{1}{2}$ directly and deduct the result from 15, the number of grammes of sodium chloride contained in 1,000 c.c. of urine being thus found. This figure is then corrected for the total amount of urine.

The method described may be employed in the presence of albumins, albumoses, and sugar ; the urine, however, must be fresh, so as to insure the absence of nitrous acid.

Direct Method.—If absolute accuracy is not required, the following method may be employed :

Ten c.c. of urine are diluted with distilled water to 100 c.c. and treated with a few drops of a solution of potassium chromate. This mixture is titrated with a one-tenth normal solution of silver nitrate until the end-reaction is reached,—*i. e.*, a faint orange tinge—which no longer disappears on stirring. The number of c.c. used multiplied by 0.01 will indicate the amount of chlorides present in 10 c.c. of urine.

As uric acid, the xanthin bases, hyposulphites, sulpho-cyanides, and pigments are also precipitated by the silver nitrate, the end-reaction is delayed; moreover, unless the urine is very pale, its recognition may be difficult, and the error thus caused quite considerable. This is especially true of febrile urines which contain only a small amount of chlorides.

Should iodides or bromides have been taken, these must first be removed, as the iodide and bromide of silver, which are insoluble in nitric acid, would give too high a value.

To this end the following method, which is also a very accurate one, should be employed, its only disadvantage being the amount of time required.

Estimation of the Chlorides after Incineration (according to Neubauer and Salkowski).—The principle of this method is the destruction of all organic material and the subsequent estimation of the chlorides contained in the mineral ash, by one of the methods described. 10 c.c. of urine are evaporated to dryness in a platinum crucible at a temperature slightly below 100° C., after the addition of a little pure, dried carbonate of sodium and from 3 to 5 grammes of potassium nitrate. The addition of the carbonate of sodium insures the conversion of any ammonium chloride which may be present into sodium chloride; the potassium nitrate merely acts as an oxidizing agent. The residue is now carefully heated at a moderate temperature, allowed to cool, dissolved in distilled water, and accurately neutralized with very dilute nitric acid. In this solution the chlorides are estimated most conveniently according to the second method.

Should iodides or bromides be present, the aqueous solution just referred to is acidified with hydrochloric acid and the iodine and bromine thereby liberated extracted with carbon disulphide. As complete removal of these bodies is, however, only possible in the presence of a nitrite, it is better not to rely upon the presence of any that may have been formed during the process of incineration, but to add a few drops of a solution of potassium nitrite. After extraction the nitrous acid is decomposed by the addition of a little urea. The solution is then neutralized with sodium carbonate; should it be alkaline, dilute acetic acid is added until neutral. In this solution the chlorides are most conveniently estimated according to the second method.

Albumin and sugar, if present, should be removed before the addition of the sodium carbonate and potassium nitrate, so as to obviate losses from sputtering, which would otherwise occur. Nitrous acid must also be removed for reasons given above.

The Phosphates.

The phosphates occurring in the urine are sodium, potassium, calcium, and magnesium salts of the tribasic acid H_3PO_4. The most important of these, as was pointed out in the chapter on Reaction, is the diacid sodium phosphate NaH_2PO_4, to which the acidity of the urine is due. It is owing to the presence of this salt in the urine that the calcium phosphate is held in solution; the fact, at least, that calcium and magnesium phosphates are thrown down when the urine is neutralized, would point to this conclusion.

The composition of the phosphates is liable to considerable variation, depending upon the degree of acidity of the urine. As would be expected, diacid sodium phosphate and diacid calcium phosphate are present in an acid urine; in an amphoteric urine, in addition to these there are found disodium phosphate, mono-calcium phosphate, and mono-magnesium phosphate, while in an alkaline urine trisodic phosphate, neutral calcium phosphate, and neutral magnesium phosphate may be present.

The alkaline phosphates normally exceed the earthy phosphates by one-third, and sodium is combined with far the greater amount of phosphoric acid, the potassium salt normally occurring in only very small amounts.

In addition to the mineral phosphates, phosphoric acid is also excreted in combination with glycerin as glycerin-phosphoric acid, which need not, however, be considered in a quantitative estimation, as it is present only in traces.

As in the case of the chlorides the greater portion of the phosphates is derived from the food, while only a small portion is referable to the phosphorus built up in the proteid molecule, be this in the form of a muscle-cell, nerve-cell, red blood-corpuscle, or bone. But just as the percentage of sulphur varies in the different tissues, so also does that of phosphorus vary; nerve-tissue, for example, which is very rich in lecithin and nucleins, yields relatively more phosphorus than muscle-tissue.

Not all the phosphoric acid ingested, however, is excreted in the urine, as one-third to one-fourth of the total quantity is eliminated in the feces.

The quantity of phosphoric acid excreted, which normally varies between 2.5 and 3 grammes, is thus largely dependent upon the amount ingested, increasing with an animal and decreasing with a vegetable diet. During starvation a considerable increase is likewise observed referable, no doubt, to an increased destruction of bony tissue, which is very rich in the phosphates of the alkaline earths.

In accordance with this view, increased amounts of calcium and magnesium are also seen during starvation. The relation between the excretion of phosphoric acid and nitrogen, normally 1 : 7, changes, moreover, in such a manner that both the absolute and relative amount of phosphoric acid, as compared with the nitrogen, increases; this leads to the conclusion that in addition to the muscles some other tissue, rich in phosphorus and relatively poor in N, must suffer during the process, and the only one which could enter into consideration is bone.

If at this time food containing phosphorus is again given, a retention will take place, so that the general rule given in the chapter on Chlorides, that increased elimination is followed by a certain degree of retention, and that a previous retention is followed by an increased elimination, seems to hold good for all the mineral acids found in the urine (see also the chapter on Sulphates). An increased elimination is also caused by the ingestion of large quantities of water, which is followed by a certain degree of retention.

Observations on the phosphatic excretion during muscular exercise have not given uniform results. Mental exercise appears to cause a diminished excretion of the alkaline phosphates and an increased elimination of the earthy phosphates. The latter also takes place during sleep.

The factors which influence the character of the individual phosphatic salts have been considered in the chapter on Reaction, in which this has been shown to depend upon the alkalinity of the blood, and ultimately upon the quantity of acid set free by the tissues, or which has been absorbed during the process of digestion; increased tissue-destruction, of course, likewise causes an increased elimination of phosphates.

In disease the total amount of phosphates may either be increased or diminished.

A *diminished* elimination is observed in most cases of acute febrile disease, such as pneumonia, typhoid fever, typhus fever, recurrens, during a paroxysm of intermittent fever, etc. The degree of diminution is usually proportionate to the severity of the disease, reaching its lowest figure as death approaches. Such a state of affairs may, at first sight, appear paradoxical, in view of what has been said above of the effects of tissue-destruction upon the elimination of phosphates. It is necessary, however, to distinguish sharply between an increased production and an increased elimination; in all probability a retention occurs, analogous to that of the chlorides, which may be observed under the same conditions. It has been supposed that the phosphates set free during the process of tissue-destruction are utilized in the building up of new leucocytes, and an increase in these is actually noted in some of the diseases mentioned.

A *diminished* excretion of phosphates is, however, not always observed, and an increased elimination may occur in certain cases. In fatal cases this condition may even persist until the time of death. It is very difficult to give a satisfactory explanation of this fact at the present time. The phenomenon, in typhoid fever at least, appears to be connected with the intensity of the nervous manifestations, and Robin concludes that here an increased elimination during the fastigium is an unfavorable omen, while an increase during defervescence warrants a favorable prognosis. A similar decrease in the phosphates has also been observed in pulmonary phthisis, associated with high fever.

Very interesting and important is the diminished excretion of phosphates associated with acute and, to some extent also, with chronic nephritis, amyloid degeneration of the kidneys, and the anæmias, in which an actual insufficiency on the part of the kidneys in the elimination of these salts appears to exist.

A diminished, or, at least, no increased excretion is seen in certain diseases of the bones, such as osteomalacia, although an increase in the *earthy* phosphates has been noted. This may either depend upon a retention or an elimination through other channels. The *earthy* phosphates especially are found in greatly diminished amount, or may even be absent altogether in certain cases of nephritis. A similar condition is observed in acute and chronic rheumatism.

During attacks of hysteria major, in contradistinction to epilepsy, in which an increased elimination takes place, the phosphates are diminished, the degree of diminution being generally proportionate to the intensity of the attack, increasing again together with the other urinary constituents with the subsequent increase in the diuresis. The data regarding the phosphatic elimination in nervous and mental diseases are, on the whole, very scanty and by no means uniform. In chronic lead-poisoning a diminution to one-third of the normal quantity may occur. Very low figures have been noted in Addison's disease, in acute yellow atrophy, in which a total absence may even occur, and in certain cases of hepatic cirrhosis.

An *increased* elimination of phosphates, on the other hand, amounting in some cases to 7 or even to 9 grammes in the twenty-four hours, has been described under the name of *phosphatic diabetes*, the patient presenting various symptoms commonly seen in diabetes mellitus; sugar, however, is usually absent. Whether or not phosphatic diabetes is a disease *sui generis* is not certain.

In true diabetes mellitus a curious relation has been found to exist between the elimination of sugar and of phosphates, the quantity of the latter rising and falling in an inverse ratio to the amount of sugar. In diabetes insipidus a slight increase is at times found.

Corresponding to the phosphatic retention observed in acute febrile diseases an increased elimination is noted during convalescence. In cerebro-spinal meningitis, an increase occurs in the course of the disease.

Recently an increase to 7 grammes was noted in a case of pseudo-leukæmia, in which the number of red corpuscles fell from 2,200,000 to 800,000 in four days, and in which, to judge from the very careful observations made, there could be no doubt that the high degree of phosphaturia, which was limited to the alkaline phosphates, was referable to this source. In leukæmia also an increase to 7 grammes has been observed on the day preceding death ; commonly, however, the increase is but slight in this disease.

While it is apparent that important conclusions cannot be drawn, on the whole, from a knowledge of the absolute phosphatic elimination, unless it be from a study of the relation existing between the excretion of the alkaline and earthy phosphates, a study of the *relative phosphatic excretion* seems to promise more valuable results. According to Zülzer, a definite amount of the phosphates and of the nitrogen is referable to the destruction of albuminous material, so that the relation between the phosphoric acid and the nitrogen must be a constant one. Another portion, however, is derived from lecithin, one of the most important constituents of nerve-tissue, which contains more phosphorus than the albuminous molecule. Whenever, then, the lecithin-containing tissues are more involved in the general metabolism than under normal conditions, the relation will no longer be a stable one.

This relation which exists between the elimination of nitrogen and phosphoric acid has been termed the *Relative Value* of phosphoric cid.

The relative value of phosphoric acid in the urine has been calculated, as varying from 17 to 20, that of the blood being 3, of muscle-tissue 12.1, of brain 44, of bone 426 to 430. This value supposes the absolute value to vary between 2 and 3 grammes *pro die.* It is found according to the following equation :

$$N : P_2O_5 : : 100 : x, \text{ and } x = \frac{100 . P_2O_5}{N},$$

in which N indicates the amount of nitrogen actually observed, P_2O_5 the amount of phosphoric acid in the same specimen of urine, and x the amount of P_2O_5 corresponding to 100 grammes of N. By observing this relative value a much better idea may be formed of the processes taking place in the body in disease than from a mere expression of the absolute phosphatic value.

In acute febrile diseases the relative, as well as the absolute diminution of the phosphates has been ascribed to a retention, they being possibly utilized in the building up of white blood-corpuscles. In the course of these diseases oscillations in the relative value are frequently observed; during convalescence the relative, as well as the absolute value again rises.

In accordance with these considerations a diminished relative excretion of phosphoric acid should be expected in all cases associated with a notable elimination of leucocytes through other channels, as in pneumonia, for example, or a storing away of the same, as in cases of empyema. The facts observed are in accord with this view.

A relative decrease has further been noted in the various forms of anæmia, conditions of cerebral excitation, and especially preceding an attack of epilepsy. In progressive paralysis, following syphilis, the relative value, at first low, rises greatly after the administration of potassium iodide, while the excretion of the earthy phosphates is lessened. In chronic cerebral affections, delirium tremens, and acute hydrocephalus a relative decrease has been noted. In mania, during the period of excitement, both the alkaline and earthy phosphates are found increased, while during the stage of depression, as also in melancholia, the alkaline phosphates are diminished and the earthy phosphates increased. On the other hand, an increase in the relative value has been noted in apoplexy (amounting to 34.3 in one case, two days after an attack), brain tumors, tabes, arthritis deformans (30), pernicious anæmia (23.8–58), etc.

Of drugs bromides appear to diminish the absolute amount of phosphoric acid. Cocaine and quinine cause a decrease, and salicylic acid an increase. A relative decrease is produced by the cerebral excitants, such as strychnine, small doses of alcohol, phosphorus, valerian, cold baths, salt-water baths, etc. An opposite effect is produced by the cerebral depressants, such as chloroform, morphin, chloral, large doses of alcohol, potassium bromide, mineral and vegetable acids, prolonged cold baths, Turkish baths, low temperature, etc.

As is apparent from the data given, our knowledge concerning the excretion of phosphoric acid is as yet very limited, and the causes producing variations in its amount very obscure. It is quite apparent, nevertheless, that a detailed study, especially of the relative excretion of phosphoric acid, would, in all probability, lead to highly important results, and permit an insight into the metabolism of the individual body-tissues, as it were. In this connection the observations of Edlefsen, on the relation existing between the destruction of leucocytes and the excretion of P_2O_5, deserve especial mention.

Practical data as to diagnosis and treatment, however, can not yet be formulated.

Tests for the Phosphates in the Urine.—The test for the detection of the phosphates, occurring in the urine, depends upon the precipitation of phosphoric acid by means of ferric chloride, as ferric phosphate, which is insoluble in cold acetic acid, according to the equation :

$$2NaH_2PO_4 + Fe_2Cl_6 = Fe_2(PO_4)_2 + 2NaCl + 4HCl,$$

or

$$2Na_2HPO_4 + Fe_2Cl_6 = Fe_2(PO_4)_2 + 4NaCl + 2HCl.$$

The same result may be accomplished by the addition of a solution of uranyl nitrate; this gives rise to the formation of uranyl phosphate, which is also insoluble in acetic acid:

$$Na_2HPO_4 + 2UO.NO_3 = 2NaNO_3 + (UO)_2HPO_4,$$

or

$$Na_2HPO_4 + UO.NO_3 = NaNO_3 + UO.H_2PO_4.$$

Test.—A few c.c. of urine are acidified with a few drops of acetic acid, and treated with a few drops of a solution of ferric chloride (one part of the officinal solution to ten parts of water), when the occurrence of a yellowish-white precipitate will indicate the presence of phosphates.

If a solution containing an acid phosphate of the alkalies is treated with an alkaline hydrate, the diacid alkaline phosphate is transformed into the monacid salt, according to the equation:

$$NaH_2PO_4 + NH_4OH = NaNH_4HPO_4 + H_2O.$$

This is further changed into the normal salt, as represented:

$$3NaNH_4HPO_4 + NH_4OH = Na_3PO_4 + (NH_4)_3(PO_4)_2 + H_2O.$$

As the monacid and neutral salts are both readily soluble, the solution remains clear. If at the same time, as in the urine, a soluble diacid phosphate of the alkaline earths is present, this is likewise transformed into the monacid and finally into the neutral salt; the latter, however, being insoluble, is thrown down:

$$\text{I. } Ca(H_2PO_4)_2 + 4NH_4OH = Ca(NH_4)_2(PO_4)_2 + 4H_2O.$$

$$\text{II. } 3Ca(NH_4)_2(PO_4)_2 = Ca_3(PO_4)_2 + 2(NH_4)_3PO_4.$$

TEST FOR THE EARTHY PHOSPHATES.—10 c.c. of urine are rendered alkaline with ammonia, when the occurrence of a flocculent precipitate will indicate their presence.

TEST FOR THE ALKALINE PHOSPHATES.—After having removed the earthy phosphates from 10 c.c. of urine, as just described, the clear filtrate is acidified with acetic acid and tested with ferric chloride, or uranyl nitrate, as shown above.

The alkaline phosphates may also be detected by treating the ammoniacal filtrate with a few drops of *magnesia mixture* (1 part of crystallized magnesium sulphate, 2 parts of ammonium chloride, 4 parts of ammonium hydrate, and 8 parts of distilled water), when ammonio-magnesium phosphate, which is almost insoluble in ammonium hydrate, will be thrown down. The reaction takes place between the monacid or neutral sodium phosphate and the magnesium sulphate, according to the equation:

$$Na_4HPO_4 + MgSO_4 + NH_4OH + NH_4Cl = MgNH_4PO_4 + NH_4Cl + Na_2SO_4 + H_2O.$$

Quantitative Estimation of the Total Amount of Phosphates. Principle.—When a solution of disodium phosphate, acidified with acetic acid, is treated with a solution of uranyl nitrate, or uranyl acetate, a dirty-looking, white precipitate of uranyl phosphate is thrown down, which is formed according to the equation given above. It is apparent that the quantity of phosphoric acid can be estimated accurately, if the solution of uranyl nitrate or acetate is of known strength.

Solutions required:

1. A solution of uranium nitrate of such strength that 20 c.c. shall correspond to 0.1 gramme of P_2O_5.
2. A solution containing acetate of sodium and acetic acid.
3. Tincture of cochineal.

Preparation of these solutions:

1. From the equation:

$$2UO.NO_3 + Na_2HPO_4 = (UO)_2HPO_4 + 2NaNO_3$$

it is apparent that 2 molecules of uranium nitrate combine with one molecule of disodium phosphate to form uranium phosphate and sodium nitrate. The molecular weight of uranium nitrate being 318 and that of disodium phosphate 142, it is seen that 636 parts by weight of the former combine with 142 parts by weight of the latter.

As 20 c.c. of the solution of uranium nitrate shall correspond to 0.1 gramme of P_2O_5, 1,000 c.c. must be equivalent to 5 grammes of P_2O_5. In 142 parts by weight of disodium phosphate there would be present 71 grammes of P_2O_5, equivalent to 636 parts by weight of uranium nitrate. The quantity of the latter, then, to be dissolved in 1,000 c.c. of water will be found from the equation: 636 : 71 : : x : 5; and x = 44.78.

44.78 grammes of uranium nitrate are weighed off and dissolved in about 900 c.c. of water, the solution being purposely made too strong for reasons pointed out in the chapter on Chlorides. In order to bring this solution to its proper strength it is necessary to titrate with the uranium solution a solution of disodium phosphate, of such strength that every 50 c.c. shall contain 0.1 gramme of P_2O_5, or 1,000 c.c. 5 grammes. The molecular weight of $Na_2HPO_4 + 12H_2O$ being 358, this amount in grammes is equivalent to 179 grammes of P_2O_5; the quantity of P_2O_5 corresponding to 5 grammes, in terms of $Na_2HPO_4 + 12H_2O$, is found from the equation: 358 : 179 : : x : 5; and x = 10. Ten grammes of pure, dry, and non-deliquescent Na_2HPO_4 are therefore dissolved in 1,000 c.c. of distilled water. If non-deliquescent disodium phosphate is not at hand, about 12 grammes of the salt are dissolved in 1,000 c.c. of distilled water; of this solution 50 c.c. are evaporated in a weighed platinum dish, and the residue gently heated, the disodium phosphate being thereby transformed into sodium pyro-phosphate, $Na_4P_2O_7$, according to the equation :

$$2Na_2HPO_4 = Na_4P_2O_7 + H_2O.$$

The molecular weight of $Na_4P_2O_7$ being 266, this corresponds to 142 grammes of P_2O_5.

If the solution is of the correct strength—*i. e.*, containing 0.1 gramme of P_2O_5 in 50 c.c. of water,—the residue should weigh 0.1873 gramme, as is seen from the equation : 132 : 266 : : 0.1 : x ; and x = 0.1873. Supposing, however, that the residue weighs 0.1921 gramme, it is manifest that the solution is too strong, and must be diluted, the degree of dilution being ascertained according to the equation : 0.1,873 : 1,000 : : 10.921 : x ; and x = 1,025 ; *i. e.*, 1,000 c.c. of the solution must be diluted to 1,025 c.c. to make it of the proper strength.

In the case given 50 c.c. were used ; the 950 c.c. are then diluted with the amount of water found from the equation : 1,000 : 1,025 : : 950 : x ; and x = 953.75. Having thus obtained a solution of disodium phosphate of such strength that every 50 c.c. shall contain 0.1 gramme of P_2O_5, this is titrated with the uranium solution which has been made too strong, in order to determine the amount of water that must be added to the latter. To this end a burette is filled with the uranium solution ; 50 c.c. of the disodium phosphate solution are treated with a few drops of the tincture of cochineal and 5 c.c. of the acetic-acid mixture (see below). This mixture is heated in a beaker and, as soon as the boiling-point has been reached, titrated with the uranium solution, until a trace of a greenish color is noticed in the precipitate which does not disappear on stirring. This point having been accurately determined by means of a second titration, the number of c.c. of distilled water with which the remaining solution must be diluted is determined according to the formula : $C = \frac{N \cdot d}{n}$, in which C represents the number of c.c. which must be added, N the number of c.c. remaining after the test-titration, n the number of c.c. consumed in one titration to bring about the end-reaction, and d the difference between the number of c.c. used in one titration and that theoretically required. The amount of distilled water necessary for dilution is now added and the solution again tested, when 20 c.c. will correspond to 0.1 gramme of P_2O_5.

2. The acetic-acid mixture consists of about 100 grammes of acetate of sodium, dissolved in distilled water, and 100 c.c. of a 30-per-cent. solution of acetic acid, the whole being diluted to 1,000 c.c.

3. Tincture of cochineal. This may be prepared as follows : A

few grammes of cochineal granules are digested at ordinary temperatures with 250 c.c. of a mixture of 3 volumes of water and 1 volume of 94-per-cent. alcohol. The solution is then decanted and ready for use. The residue may be utilized in the preparation of a fresh supply of the tincture.

Application to the Urine.—50 c.c. of clear, filtered urine are treated with 5 c.c. of the acetic-acid mixture, the object being to transform any monacid sodium phosphate present into diacid sodium phosphate, and to neutralize any nitric acid that may be formed during the titration, as otherwise the nitric acid would cause a partial solution of the precipitated uranyl phosphate. A few drops of the tincture of cochineal are added, when the mixture is heated to the boiling-point, and titrated as described above; two titrations are usually required.

The results are then calculated as follows: Supposing 15 c.c. of the uranium solution to have been used, the corresponding amount of P_2O_5 in 50 c.c. of urine is found from the equation: $20 : 0.1 :: 15 : x$; and $x = 0.075$. The percentage-amount would, hence, be $0.075 \times 2 = 0.15$. Supposing the total amount of urine to have been 2,000 c.c., the elimination of P_2O_5 would correspond to 3 grammes.

The presence of sugar and albumin does not interfere with the method.

Separate Estimation of the Earthy and Alkaline Phosphates.—If the alkaline and earthy phosphates are to be determined separately, the total amount of P_2O_5 is estimated in one portion of the urine, while the P_2O_5 in combination with the alkaline earths is determined in another, as follows:

Two hundred c.c. of filtered urine are made strongly alkaline with ammonium hydrate and set aside, covered, for several hours, when the earthy phosphates, thus precipitated, are collected on a filter, washed with dilute ammonia (1 : 3), and then transferred to a beaker, with the aid of a little water, containing a few drops of acetic acid, by perforating the filter. They are then dissolved with as little acetic acid as possible, diluted to 50 c.c. with distilled water, and titrated with the uranium solution, as described. The difference between the total amount of P_2O_5 and the amount thus obtained indicates the quantity of alkaline phosphates present.

Removal of the Phosphates from the Urine.—Whenever it is necessary to remove the phosphates from the urine, in the course of an analysis, as is frequently the case, the urine is rendered alkaline by the addition of the hydrate of an alkaline earth and precipitated with a soluble calcium or barium salt. The phosphates may also be precipitated by means of neutral or basic acetate of lead, in which case the excess of lead is removed by means of sulphuretted hydrogen or dilute sulphuric acid.

The Sulphates.

The sulphuric acid found in the urine is derived essentially from the albuminous material which is constantly broken down in the body, a very small portion only of the inorganic sulphates being referable to the mineral constituents of the food. As was pointed out in the chapter on Reaction, sulphuric acid is constantly produced in the body, and, coming into contact with the so-called neutral phosphates present in almost all the tissues, transforms these into acid phosphates, according to the equation :

$$2Na_2HPO_4 + H_2SO_4 = 2NaH_2PO_4 + Na_2SO_4,$$

both appearing in the urine. The alkaline carbonates, which are derived from the organic salts ingested, by a process of oxidation, are also attacked by the sulphuric acid.

As the amount of food ingested is gradually diminished a point is reached where the body most tenaciously holds any alkaline salts that may still be present. A new source for the neutralization of the acid is then found in the ammonia, which would otherwise have been transformed into urea.

While the greater portion of the sulphuric acid, excreted in the urine, is found in the form of mineral sulphates, about one-tenth of the total amount may be shown to be in combination with aromatic substances belonging to the oxy-group; most important among these are the salts of phenol, indoxyl, and skatoxyl.

Indoxyl and skatoxyl, as will be shown later on, are derived from indol and skatol, which, together with phenol, are formed during the process of intestinal putrefaction. Their amount increases and decreases with the degree of putrefaction, and hence serves as a direct index of its intensity.

The mineral sulphates have been termed preformed sulphates, in contradistinction to the others, which are known as conjugate or ethereal sulphates. In the following pages the former will be designated by the letter A, the conjugate sulphates by the letter B, and the total sulphates as A + B.

The amount of A + B, excreted in the twenty-four hours by a normal individual, varies between 2 and 3 grammes, the ratio of A to B being as 10 : 1.

From what has been said it is apparent, that the elimination of sulphates is largely dependent upon the degree of albuminous decomposition taking place in the tissues and fluids of the body, and hence to a certain extent upon the quantity of proteid material ingested, the mineral sulphates occurring in such small amount in the food, as scarcely to affect the quantity excreted. Secondarily, the degree of intestinal putrefaction plays a *rôle*. The excretion of A + B is thus increased by a diet rich in animal proteids; the time after a meal, however, at which such an increase can be demonstrated varies greatly, depending essentially upon the time necessary for digestion. With a vegetable diet, on the other hand, the total sulphates will be found diminished. During starvation A + B is, of course, also diminished, this diminution affecting A especially; but in some cases B may be considerably increased.

Our present knowledge regarding the excretion of sulphates is very meagre, as may be seen from the following data: An increase in the elimination of the total sulphates is observed, as would be anticipated, in all cases in which an increased tissue-destruction is taking place, as in the acute febrile diseases. It must be remembered, however, that here the quantity excreted is not always greater than during convalescence, the diet remaining the same. Here, as elsewhere, in urinary studies, it is necessary to distinguish between a relative increase and an absolute decrease. In pneumonia and acute myelitis the highest figures have been observed, the increased elimination during the febrile period being especially marked:

	Fever diet.		Full diet.
	Fever.	No fever.	No fever.
Pneumonia	3.51 g.	1.47 g.	2.25 g.
Acute myelitis . . .	2.62 g.	1.52 g.	2.33 g.

During convalescence the excretion of the sulphates is diminished, a retention analogous to that of the chlorides and phosphates taking place. In contradistinction to the latter salts, it is in all probability not the mineral matter proper that is demanded by the body, but the sulphur-containing albuminous material.

A considerable elimination of A + B has also been observed in leukæmia, in which an average of 2.46 grammes is excreted, as compared with 1.51 grammes by a healthy individual, receiving the same amount and kind of food. In one case of acute leukæmia 5.8 grammes were eliminated on the day preceding death. In diabetes mellitus, diabetes insipidus, œsophageal carcinoma, progressive muscular atrophy, pseudo-hypertrophic paralysis, and eczema an increased elimination has likewise been observed, while in chronic renal diseases a diminished excretion is the rule.

A study of the elimination of the *conjugate sulphates* and of the relation existing between A and B, in disease, is still more important than that of the total sulphates; but in both cases the data available at the present time are very scanty, and further observations are urgently needed.

The conjugate sulphates, as would be expected, are increased in all cases of increased intestinal putrefaction. In coprostasis, the result of carcinoma, the ratio of the preformed to the conjugate sulphates, normally 10, may diminish enormously. In one case, reported by Kast and Baas, it fell to 2, but rose to 7 and 8, and finally to 9.5 and 15 after an artificial anus had been established. I have myself observed a drop to 1.5 in a case of volvulus of ten days' standing. Biernacki found an increase in the elimination of conjugate sulphates amounting to from 0.15 to 0.5 gramme *pro die*, in cases of chronic parenchymatous nephritis, going hand in hand, apparently, with a decrease in the secretion of hydrochloric acid by the stomach; the normal amount, according to his observations, varies from 0.1973 to 0.2227 gramme. In one case B fell from 0.4382 to 0.1505 during the administration of hydrochloric acid, to increase again to 0.4127 upon its discontinuance.

In accord with these observations are those of Wasbutzki and Kast. The former found an increased elimination of B in cases of intense bacterial fermentation taking place in the stomach, while hydrochloric acid was either totally absent or present in greatly diminished amount. A diminished elimination was observed in cases of intense torular fermentation, hyperchlorhydria existing at the same time. In the absence of hydrochloric acid, a normal or even a slightly diminished amount was observed in cases of intense acid fermentation, lactic acid and butyric acid being present in large quantities.

By neutralizing the gastric juice with large doses of sodium bicarbonate Kast was able to bring about a marked increase in the elimination of B, the ratio A : B having fallen from 10.3–16.1 to 2.9–6.1.

Personal observations have led me to the same conclusion, so that the following rules may be formulated:

1. A diminution in the secretion of hydrochloric acid is accompanied by an increased degree of intestinal putrefaction.
2. An increase in the secretion of hydrochloric acid is usually accompanied by a decrease in the degree of intestinal putrefaction.
3. The degree of intestinal putrefaction may be measured directly by the elimination of the conjugate sulphates.

(See also the chapter on the Aromatic Bodies.)

In obstructive jaundice the excretion of B was likewise found to be increased, returning to the normal as soon as the permeability of the biliary passages had again become established. The total sulphates were found in diminished amount in cases of non-obstructive jaundice.

In cases of diarrhœa A + B, as well as B, is diminished, while A : B is increased.

Of drugs, large doses of morphin, potassium bromide, sodium salicylate, and antifebrin appear to cause an increased elimination of the total sulphates, while alcohol slightly diminishes the excretion.

Most important are the observations which have established a diminished excretion of the conjugate sulphates, following the ingestion of the terpenes and camphor, Karlsbad and Marienbad water, which latter two, however, at first cause an increase. Kefir, in doses of from 1 to 1.5 litres *pro die*, has proved a most excellent remedy with which to check intestinal putrefaction. Injections of tannic acid and of a saturated solution of boric acid apparently produce but little effect, unless the dose is so large as to cause symptoms of poisoning.

The points of practical interest in connection with the elimination of the sulphates may be summarized as follows, and centre in the elimination of the conjugate sulphates:

1. An increase in the conjugate sulphates in a general way points to increased intestinal putrefaction. The direct cause of this must, according to our present knowledge, be sought in a total anachlorhydria, or at least in a hypochlorhydria of the gastric juice, associated with intense bacterial fermentation, providing that lactic acid and butyric acid are not present in large amounts. An obstruction to the flow of bile and intestinal obstruction may, however, produce the same result.

2. A diminution in the quantity of conjugate sulphates, on the other hand, may be referable to hyperchlorhydria, associated with torular fermentation, ulcer of the stomach forming an exception, in which, notwithstanding the fact that conjugate sulphates are frequently eliminated in increased amount, hyperchlorhydria usually exists.

3. In cases of diarrhœa the absolute as well as the relative quantity of A + B and B is diminished, while A : B becomes greater.

Tests for the Sulphates in the Urine.—The detection of the preformed and the combined sulphates in the urine depends upon the fact that the sulphates of the alkalies are precipitated by barium chloride, as insoluble barium sulphate, according to the equation:

$$K_2SO_4 + BaCl_2 = BaSO_4 + 2KCl.$$

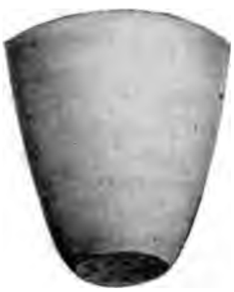
In the urine the addition of barium chloride at the same time causes a precipitation of the phosphates. These must be kept in solution by the addition of an acid, acetic acid being employed for this purpose, whenever the presence of the preformed sulphates is to be demonstrated; hydrochloric acid is inadmissible, as it would cause the decomposition of the conjugate sulphates, and set free the sulphuric acid thus held.

To test for the preformed sulphates a few c.c. of urine, strongly acidified with acetic acid, are treated with a few drops of a solution of barium chloride, when in their presence a cloud or a white precipitate of barium sulphate will occur.

To test for the conjugate sulphates, 25 c.c. of urine are treated with about the same volume of an alkaline barium chloride mixture (2 volumes of a solution of barium hydrate and 1 volume of a solution of barium chloride, both saturated at ordinary temperatures) and filtered after a few minutes, the preformed sulphates, as well as the phosphates, being thus removed. The filtrate is then strongly acidified with hydrochloric acid and boiled; the occurrence of a precipitate is referable to conjugate sulphates.

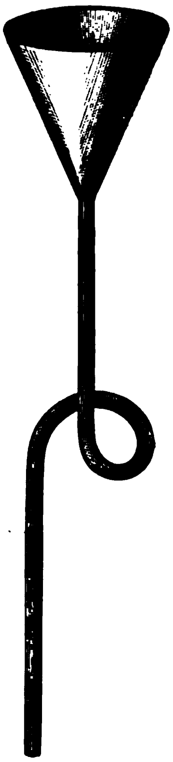
Quantitative Estimation of the Sulphates.—The principle of the method employed is the same as that just described, the preformed sulphates contained in the urine forming an insoluble precipitate of barium sulphate, when treated directly with barium chloride, while the combined sulphates do so only after having been decomposed with strong hydrochloric acid and the application of heat. In order to estimate the amount of preformed and conjugate sulphates it is best to determine the total sulphates in one portion, and the combined sulphates in another, the difference between the two giving the preformed sulphates.

FIG. 78.



A Gooch filter.

FIG. 79.



A suction-funnel.

Quantitative Estimation of the Total Sulphates.—One hundred c.c. of clear, filtered urine are treated with 8 c.c. of hydrochloric acid (specific gravity 1.12) and heated to the boiling-point, when 20 c.c. of a saturated solution of barium chloride are added. The mixture is kept on the water-bath until the barium sulphate has thoroughly settled down and the supernatant fluid appears clear; this usually requires about one half hour. The precipitate is now filtered off through a Schleicher and Schüll filter, or, still better, a Gooch filter (Fig. 78), provided with a close-fitting plug of asbestos, the whole having been previously dried and weighed. Care should be taken never to allow the filter to run dry, and small amounts of hot water must be added to the last c.c. remaining, the final traces being placed upon the filter with the aid of a rubber-tipped glass rod. The precipitate is washed with boiling water, until a specimen of the washings is no longer rendered cloudy, even on standing for a few minutes, on the addition of a drop of dilute sulphuric acid. Gum-like substances, as well as pigments, are removed by washing with hot alcohol (70 per cent.), and then filling the filter two or three times with ether. A suction apparatus is very convenient, but not necessary; a simple glass tube, bent upon itself, will answer the purpose (Fig. 79).

If a paper filter has been used, it is placed in a weighed platinum or porcelain crucible and ignited. The ash is then heated, at first moderately, and almost completely covered with the lid. It is then heated, only half covered, for from five to seven minutes, until the contents of the crucible are white. The crucible, when cooled, is placed in a desiccator and weighed, the difference between the first and the second weighing giving the weight of the barium sulphate, obtained from 100 c.c. of urine.

A reduction of some of the sulphate usually takes place during the process of combustion, owing to the presence of organic matter, so that the weight obtained is actually too low. This error may be corrected in the following manner: The barium sulphate is washed into a small beaker with a small amount of water colored red by a few drops of an alcoholic solution of phenolphthalein, and titrated with a one-tenth normal solution of sulphuric acid, until the red color has disappeared. Every c.c. of the one-tenth normal solution corresponds to 0.004 gramme of barium sulphate, so that the actual amount, contained in 100 c.c. of urine, is ascertained by adding the figure thus found to that obtained by weighing (see below).

Instead of correcting as just described, the ash may be moistened with a few drops of a dilute solution of sulphuric acid. When heat is then again applied any sulphide that may have formed is transformed into the sulphate.

Quantitative Estimation of the Conjugate Sulphates.—One hundred c.c. of clear, filtered urine are mixed with 100 c.c. of an alkaline solution of barium chloride (see above), the mixture being thoroughly stirred. After a few minutes it is filtered through a dry filter into a dry graduate to the 100 c.c. mark. This portion, corresponding to 50 c.c. of urine, is now strongly acidified with dilute hydrochloric acid and brought to the boiling-point. It is kept upon the boiling water-bath until the barium sulphate formed has settled and the supernatant fluid is clear. The precipitate is filtered off, washed, dried, and weighed, as described above. The weight thus obtained, multiplied by 2 and deducted from the amount found according to the first method, indicates the amount referable to the preformed sulphates. The molecular weight of $BaSO_4$ being 232.82, that of SO_3 79.86, of H_2SO_4 97.82, and of S 32, the figure expressing the amount of H_2SO_4, SO_3, or S, corresponding to 1 gramme of $BaSO_4$, is found according to the following equations:

232.82 : 79.86 : : 1 : x, and x = 0.34301. $\therefore$ 1 gramme of $BaSO_4$ = 0.34301 gramme of SO_3.

232.82 : 97.82 : : 1 : x, and x = 0.42015. ∴ 1 gramme of $BaSO_4$ = 0.42015 gramme of H_2SO_4.

232.82 : 32 : : 1 : x, and x = 0.13744. ∴ 1 gramme of $BaSO_4$ = 0.13744 gramme of S.

To calculate results it is only necessary to multiply the weight of the $BaSO_4$ by 0.34301, 0.42015, or 0.13744 in order to ascertain the amount of sulphuric acid contained in 50 c.c. of urine, in terms of SO_3, H_2SO_4, or S, respectively.

Neutral Sulphur.

While the greater portion of the sulphur of the body is eliminated in an oxidized form, traces of non-oxidized sulphur bodies are likewise found in every urine. They are collectively spoken of as the neutral sulphur of the urine, and under normal conditions constitute from 12–15 per cent. of the total sulphur. The relation existing between the oxidized and the neutral form is, however, inconstant, and varies with the character of the diet, the degree of the proteid metabolism, etc.

Of the true nature of the neutral sulphur bodies, which occur in *normal* urine, comparatively little is known. At the present time we are only acquainted with two substances belonging to this order, viz, certain sulphocyanides and cystëin, or a body which is closely related to it. The greater portion of *the sulphocyanides* is undoubtedly derived from the saliva that has been swallowed and absorbed, while a smaller amount may be referable to the trace, which is said to be present in the normal, uncontaminated gastric juice. The origin of cystëin on the other hand has not as yet been definitely ascertained. Possibly it represents an intermediary stage in the normal metabolism of proteid material. Under normal conditions, however, the greater portion is certainly oxidized to sulphuric acid, and traces only escape to be eliminated, as such.

Whether or not *tauro-carbaminic acid* which is a derivative of taurin, is normally found in the urine, is as yet an open question, but very probable. We know, as a matter of fact, that the amount of neutral sulphur undergoes a distinct diminution in animals, when the bile is prevented from entering the intestinal canal by establishing an external fistula. Under pathologic conditions a corresponding increase is observed in cases of biliary obstruction, and the amount of neutral sulphur may then reach 40 per cent. of the total sulphur.

Thiosulphates, which are normally found in the urine of dogs and cats, do not occur in human urine under normal conditions. That they may be present in disease has been shown by Strümpell, who found them in a case of typhoid fever. Further observations, however, are wanting.

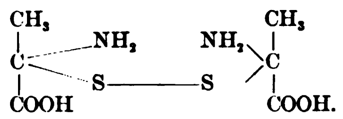
Another sulphur body belonging to this class, which Abel discovered in the urine of dogs, and which appears to be identical with *ethyl-sulphide*, has not as yet been found in the urine of man.

The greatest increase in the amount of the neutral sulphur is observed under certain pathologic conditions, which are associated with the appearance of *cystin*. Normally this is never present in the urine, while traces of *cystëin*, or a closely related substance, as I have already stated, are found. The origin of cystin, like that of cystëin, is not definitely known, but the evidence seems to point to the liver as the probable seat of its formation. According to Baumann and v. Udranszky, its appearance in the urine is closely connected with the formation of certain diamins, viz, cadaverin, putrescin and a third diamin, which is probably identical with saprin or neuridin. As these diamins were hitherto supposed to result only from the action of certain specific bacteria upon albuminous material, cystinuria was regarded as evidence of a definite infectious process. It is to be noted, however, that cystin itself does not occur in the feces, and that diaminuria does not necessarily accompany the cystinuria. As the result of personal observations I have been led to the conclusion that a causal connection does not exist between the two conditions, and that the diamins in question can be produced in the body-tissues directly without the intervention of micro-organisms. Like Moreigne, I incline to the belief that cystinuria is essentially a metabolic anomaly, and the result of deficient oxidation processes taking place in the body.

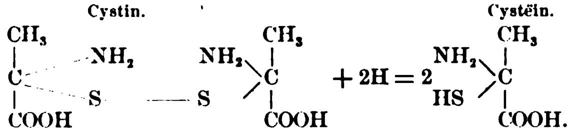
The amount of neutral sulphur, which may be met with in cystinuria is subject to wide variation, but not infrequently exceeds 30 per cent. of the total sulphur. As a general rule the amount of cystin eliminated in the 24 hours is less than 0.5 grm. At times, however, larger quantities are found and I have myself obtained over one gramme on one occasion. Clinically it is of interest in so far as its continued elimination may give rise to the formation of calculi.

Unless cystin occurs as a deposit, its presence will scarcely be suspected. The substance may, however, also occur in solution, and it not infrequently happens that attention is first drawn toward its existence in this state, owing to the marked odor of sulphuretted hydrogen, which such urines develop on standing (see Hydrothionuria). If acetic acid is then added in excess, the characteristic hexagonal plates may crystallize out. The same result is also obtained by allowing the urine to undergo ammoniacal decomposition, as the cystin is insoluble in solutions of ammonium carbonate.

Chemically, cystin may be regarded as the disulphide of amido-æthylidene lactic acid, and, according to Baumann, is represented by the formula:



Its relation to cystëin is further represented by the equation :



and I have pointed out elsewhere that cystëin may be derived from phenyl-alanin, which latter occurs as a normal decomposition product of the proteid molecule. Since putrescin, moreover, may be obtained from ornithin, and this from arginin, which in turn is formed during the decomposition of the protamin radicle of the albuminous molecule, we can readily imagine that both cystin and diamins will result, if for any reason the oxidation processes of the body are seriously impeded. The relation between phenyl-alanin—phenyl-*α*-amido propionic acid—and cystëin is represented by the formulæ :

Phenyl-alanin.	Cystëin.
CH_3—$CH(NH_2)$—COOH	CH_3—$C(NH_2)HS$—COOH.

Cystin crystallizes in hexagonal plates which are quite characteristic, and not likely to be confounded with other crystalline elements that may be present in urinary sediments. If doubt should arise, their solubility in ammonia and hydrochloric acid, and their insolubility in acetic acid, water, alcohol, and ether, will lead to their identification.

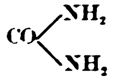
The quantitative estimation of cystin is rather unsatisfactory, as no method is known which yields reliable results. On the whole it is perhaps best to determine the neutral sulphur and to refer the increase beyond its normal value to the presence of cystin.

Quantitative Estimation of the Neutral Sulphur in the Urine.—In 100 c.c. of urine the oxidized sulphur, viz, the mineral and the conjugate sulphates, are estimated as described on p. 317. In the second portion the total sulphur is then determined, the difference indicating the amount of the neutral sulphur.

To determine the total amount of sulphur, 100 c.c. of urine are treated with 12 grammes of a mixture of sodium and potassium carbonate (11 : 14), and evaporated to dryness in a nickel crucible. The residue is thoroughly fused, allowed to cool and extracted with hot water. The carbonaceous residue is filtered off and the filtrate and washings treated with a few crystals of potassium permanganate. After heating for about 15 minutes (more potassium permanganate should be added, if during this time the solution becomes decolorized, when heat is again applied for 15 minutes). concentrated hydrochloric acid is added until the reaction is distinctly acid. This solution is then brought to the boiling point and treated with about 20 c.c. of a saturated solution of barium chloride. The barium sulphate which is thus formed is then collected and weighed as described on p. 318.

Urea.

Urea is by far the most important nitrogenous constituent of the urine, and represents, under normal conditions, 85 to 86 per cent. of the total amount of nitrogen eliminated by the kidneys. Chemically it may be regarded as carbamide—*i. e.*, as the amide of carbonic acid—and represented by the formula:

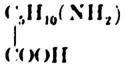


$$CO\begin{array}{l}\diagup NH_2\\ \diagdown NH_2\end{array}$$

It is thus a comparatively simple substance, and the question naturally arises, In what relation does urea stand to the highly complex albuminous molecule from which it is derived? Numerous hypotheses have been offered to explain this problem, and, although we are in the possession of a number of very suggestive data, an ultimate answer to the question cannot be given at the present time.

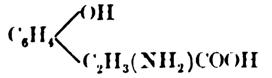
When albumin is treated with strong acids or alkalies, leucin, tyrosin, and asparaginic acid are formed, *i. e.*, bodies which belong to the group of amido-acids, being represented by the formulæ:

Leucin.



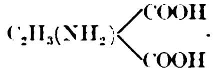
$$\begin{array}{l}C_5H_{10}(NH_2)\\ |\\ COOH\end{array}$$

Tyrosin.



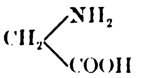
$$C_6H_4\begin{array}{l}\diagup OH\\ \diagdown C_2H_3(NH_2)COOH\end{array}$$

Asparaginic acid.



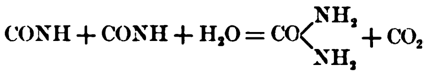
$$C_2H_3(NH_2)\begin{array}{l}\diagup COOH\\ \diagdown COOH\end{array}.$$

These bodies were regarded by Schultzen and Nencki as intermediary products in the formation of urea. As a matter of fact, it was shown that leucin, asparaginic acid, and glycocoll,



$$CH_2\begin{array}{l}\diagup NH_2\\ \diagdown COOH\end{array}$$

which latter can be obtained under similar conditions from connective tissue, osseous and gelatinous tissue, are transformed, to a large extent at least, into urea within the body. An analogous formation of urea was hence supposed to occur, the transformation of amido-acids into uric acid, occurring in birds, being regarded as supporting this view, since uric acid in birds corresponds to urea in mammals. The manner of the transformation of amido-acids into urea in the body is unknown. It is conceivable that cyanic acid ($CONH$), may be produced as an intermediary product, the formation of urea resulting from an interaction between 2 molecules of CONH in *statu nascendi*, according to the equation:



$$\mathrm{CONH + CONH + H_2O = CO}\Big\langle\begin{array}{l}\mathrm{NH_2}\\ \mathrm{NH_2}\end{array} + \mathrm{CO_2}.$$

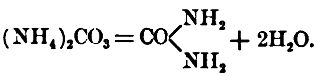
A transformation of the amido-acids into the ammonium salts of the fatty acids standing next in order in the downward scale may also be imagined. This change being produced by a process of oxidation, the salts of the fatty acids would then be transformed into ammonium carbonate and this again into urea.

In the case of glycocoll such a process would be represented by he following equations:

$$\text{I.}\quad \underset{\text{Amido-acetic acid.}}{\mathrm{CH_2.NH_2.COOH}} + 2\mathrm{O} = \underset{\text{Ammon. formate.}}{\mathrm{HCO_2.NH_2}} + \mathrm{CO_2}$$

$$\text{II.}\quad \underset{\text{Ammon. formate.}}{\mathrm{2H.CO_2.NH_2}} + 2\mathrm{O} = \underset{\text{Ammonium carbonate.}}{\mathrm{(NH_4)_2CO_3}} + \mathrm{H_2O} + \mathrm{CO_2}$$

III.

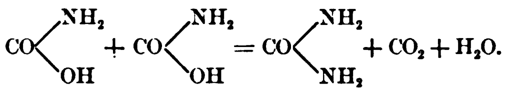


$$\mathrm{(NH_4)_2CO_3 = CO}\Big\langle\begin{array}{l}\mathrm{NH_2}\\ \mathrm{NH_2}\end{array} + \mathrm{2H_2O}.$$

The possible formation of urea from ammonium carbonate in the body has been demonstrated by v. Schroeder and Salomon, who observed a fair production of urea when blood containing ammonium carbonate or ammonium formate was allowed to flow through isolated livers of dogs.

Other hypotheses have been advanced to explain the mode of formation of urea, such as its production from ammonium carbonate, formed directly from albuminous material without the intermediary occurrence of amido-acids.

According to Drechsel, the amido-acids are transformed into carbamic acid, 2 molecules of the latter uniting to form urea, carbonic acid, and water:



$$\mathrm{CO}\Big\langle\begin{array}{l}\mathrm{NH_2}\\ \mathrm{OH}\end{array} + \mathrm{CO}\Big\langle\begin{array}{l}\mathrm{NH_2}\\ \mathrm{OH}\end{array} = \mathrm{CO}\Big\langle\begin{array}{l}\mathrm{NH_2}\\ \mathrm{NH_2}\end{array} + \mathrm{CO_2} + \mathrm{H_2O}.$$

On the other hand, it is possible that urea is not always formed in the same manner, and the possibility of its origin from kreatin and the xanthin bases cannot be altogether excluded. It is also conceivable that urea may, under certain conditions, be produced in a different manner by different organs.

Numerous experiments have been made in order to ascertain definitely in what organ or organs urea is formed during health, and special attention has been directed to the kidneys, the muscular tissue, and the liver.

Opposed to the assumption that urea is formed in the kidneys are the facts that after extirpation of these organs an accumulation of urea is observed in the blood and tissues of the body, and that experiments, analogous to those made with still living livers, furnished a negative result.

The same result has been reached so far as the muscular tissue of the body is concerned, although the curious fact, that more urea is found in these organs than in the blood of nephrectomized animals, in the typhoid stage of cholera Asiatica, etc., has so far not been explained. Under normal conditions, however, urea has not been demonstrated in the muscles.

There remain then for consideration the large glandular organs of the body, and especially the liver and spleen, in which urea is always demonstrable. In the liver the transformation of ammonium carbonate and the ammonium salts of the fatty acids has been conclusively established. The facts that possible antecedents of urea, such as leucin, have been observed in the absence of urea in the urine, as in cases of acute yellow atrophy, and that an increase in the elimination of ammonia goes hand-in-hand with a diminished excretion of urea in certain diseases of the liver, also speak strongly in favor of the hepatic origin of urea.

Before going on to a consideration of the quantitative excretion of urea in health and disease it will be well to form an idea of its ultimate sources. To this end the theory of Pettenkofer should be recalled, according to which albuminous material exists in the body in two different forms—*i. e.*, as organized albumin,—which is built up in the form of the tissues of the body, and as unorganized albumin, or circulating albumin, which must be regarded, in a manner, as a reserve, to be used in tissue repair, or to be broken down if not used, and to be replaced by the proteids ingested with the next meal. It may, hence, be said that, as in the case of the mineral constituents of the urine, the urea is referable on the one hand to the proteids of the food, and on the other to the proteids of the body-tissues. It is clear then that the elimination of urea will continue during starvation.

It has been stated that 84 to 86.6 per cent. of all the nitrogen, eliminated in the urine, is found in the form of urea, the remaining 13.4 per cent. being excreted as uric acid, hippuric acid, kreatinin, xanthin bases, etc. It might, hence, be supposed that an accurate idea of the degree of tissue destruction could be formed from a quantitative estimation of urea. This, however, is not the case, and especially in pathologic conditions, as the quantitative relations existing between the excretion of urea and the remaining nitrogenous constituents are subject to wide variation. In acute yellow atrophy, for example, as pointed out above, urea may disappear entirely from the urine, the nitrogen being eliminated in the form of other compounds. Whenever it becomes desirable then to gain an accurate insight into the degree of proteid-destruction or proteid-assimilation, —in other words, into the nitrogenous metabolism—taking place in the body, it is necessary to resort to a quantitative determination of the total amount of nitrogen excreted by the kidneys; the quantity found is then conveniently expressed in terms of urea. At the same time it is customary to express the amount of proteid tissue which is destroyed, as muscle-tissue, as this serves as a fair type of body-tissue in general.

As 100 grammes of lean muscle-tissue contain about 3.4 grammes of nitrogen, corresponding to 7.286 grammes of urea, 1 gramme of the latter is equivalent to 13.72 grammes of muscle-tissue. It is, hence, only necessary to multiply the quantity of urea eliminated in the twenty-four hours, corresponding to the total amount of nitrogen found, by 13.72, in order to obtain an idea of the extent of albuminous destruction taking place in the body. If accurate results are desired, it also becomes necessary to determine the amount of nitrogen eliminated in the feces, a knowledge of the quantity in the food ingested being, of course, presupposed.

With all these data given the nitrogenous metabolism of the body can be accurately controlled.

Example: A patient eliminates 50 grammes of urea in twenty-four hours; these 50 grammes correspond to 50 × 13.72—*i. e.*, 686 grammes of lean muscle-tissue; on the other hand, he ingests an amount of nitrogenous material corresponding to only 10 grammes of urea, equivalent to 10 × 13.72—*i. e.*, 137.2 grammes of muscle-tissue. The difference between the amount ingested and that excreted in this case—*i. e.*, 548.8 grammes—must be referable to the destruction of organized albumin.

The value of the results of such a study in different cases, and the insight that can thus be obtained into the metabolic processes of the body, are apparent, but such studies are, unfortunately, greatly neglected.

When the amount of nitrogen eliminated is equivalent to that ingested, *nitrogenous equilibrium* is said to exist. A healthy person is approximately in this condition.

It has been pointed out that during starvation urea is still eliminated from the body, although in diminished amount. The question now arises, what happens, if at this time an amount of nitrogenous food is given which corresponds exactly in amount to that eliminated? Under such conditions an increased elimination of nitrogen takes place, all of the nitrogen ingested, in addition to that resulting from a breaking down of tissue, being excreted. The amount of nitrogen referable to the latter source, however, is somewhat less than that eliminated in the total absence of food. Unless starvation has been pushed too far, the body accommodates itself to the amount of food thus given and nitrogenous equilibrium is restored. If more food is allowed, an increased elimination results, again leading to a condition of nitrogenous equilibrium, different levels, so to speak, being possible. This is well illustrated by comparing the condition of the poorly nourished North German laboring population with that of the well-fed merchants, the excretion of the urea in the former amounting to 17.5 to 33.5 grammes of urea, and in the latter to 30 or even 40 grammes.

It is apparent, then, that the elimination of urea, and of nitrogen in general, is subject to great variation, depending upon the amount ingested and *that* resulting from tissue-destruction, which in turn is largely influenced by the body-weight. A statement in figures, expressing the daily elimination of urea and of nitrogen would, hence, be of very little value, especially in pathologic conditions, in which the amount of nitrogen ingested is frequently very small. The elimination of nitrogen should hence always be compared with the amount ingested, for which purpose the tables of König will be found most convenient. At the same time it must be remembered that not all the nitrogen taken into the body, as food, undergoes resorption, and that a variable amount, which in disease may be considerable, is eliminated with the feces, so that in accurate work this nitrogen also must be taken into account. In order to obviate the tedious estimation of nitrogen in the feces it has been proposed to determine the standard amount of urea which should appear in the urine of a healthy person under different forms of diet. Such experiments, of course, presuppose the control-person to be in a condition of nitrogenous equilibrium, which, from what has been said above, is readily accomplished, as the human body adapts itself with ease to different forms of diet. In private practice, however, such a procedure would be difficult, but here approximative results can be obtained from a parallel estimation of the chlorides. In health the elimination of the chlorides may be placed at about one-half of the urea. Whenever the nitrogen resulting from tissue-destruction is in excess of that referable to the proteids ingested, this relation between the excretion of chlorides and urea will be disturbed, as the tissues of the body contain but very little sodium chloride. Whenever the amount of urea is in excess of the normal amount of chlorides, as indicated above, an increased tissue-destruction may be inferred, and *vice versa*. If, on the other hand, the chlorides are present in diminished amount, the conclusion may be drawn that a retention of albumins is taking place in the body; this is frequently observed during the convalescence from acute febrile diseases.

An *increase in the amount of urea*, and, as a matter of fact, of all the nitrogenous constituents, is observed especially in the acute febrile diseases, notwithstanding the diminished ingestion of nitrogenous material, and is due to the greatly increased tissue-destruction. An excretion of 50 grammes or more is here frequently observed. Formerly it was thought that the fever itself was responsible for this increased elimination. But this view became untenable when it was shown, that the excretion of urea in the beginning of a febrile attack is not at all proportionate to the height of the temperature, reaching its highest point only when the fever has been continuous for several days. Still larger amounts, moreover, may be eliminated when the fever is abating. Similar observations have since been repeatedly made. An increased elimination of nitrogen may also be noted in almost every case of ague preceding the onset of the fever. The latter, therefore, cannot be the only factor which causes the increased excretion of urea, and it has been suggested that the cells of the body have lost the power of taking up nitrogen. The question, however, whether this is dependent upon the increase in temperature or the action of certain toxic substances circulating in the blood, or both, must still be regarded as unanswered.

The large increase in the elimination of nitrogen in febrile diseases is especially striking in those forms which end by crisis. This is notably the case in pneumonia, in which it may persist for two or three days after the occurrence of the crisis. The assumption of an underlying insufficiency on the part of the cells furnishes a very satisfactory explanation for the continued increased elimination of urea. An increase beyond the amount eliminated during the febrile stage is possibly owing to a certain degree of retention analogous to that occurring in the case of the mineral constituents of the urine.

The only exception to the rule that the urea is increased in acute febrile diseases is, apparently, acute yellow atrophy, in which the excretion of urea is not only greatly diminished, but may altogether cease, its place being taken by other nitrogenous bodies, and notably *leucin* and *tyrosin*.

Among afebrile diseases, in which an increased elimination of urea has been noted, must be mentioned the ordinary forms of diabetes mellitus, in which the highest figures have been obtained, viz, 150 grammes or more *pro die*. This observation is, in all probability, explained by the ingestion of excessive amounts of proteid food by such patients, but carefully conducted experiments seem to show that a not inconsiderable portion of the urea is directly referable to increased tissue-destruction. The interesting cases described by Hirschfeld, which will be considered later on, form an exception to this rule.

An increase is also observed in dyspnœic conditions, and particularly in pneumonia, where it is most marked on the day following the greatest difficulty in breathing. These observations, however, are not free from objections, as an increase has also been noted in conditions of apnœa.

A moderate increase has been found in cases of pernicious anæmia, in severe cases of leukæmia, scurvy, minor chorea, and paralysis agitans. Observations made in cases of hystero-epilepsy have given rise to conflicting results. It is claimed, on the one hand, that the excretion of urea is diminished, following the convulsive seizures of a hystero-epileptic nature, in contradistinction to an increased elimination following true epileptic attacks.

In cases of functional albuminuria associated with an increased elimination of uric acid or oxalic acid, or of both, as well as in numerous cases of gastro-intestinal disease, I have observed an increased elimination of urea, and believe that in the treatment of these diseases a systematic study of the excretion of nitrogen is of fundamental importance.

Of drugs, an increased elimination is produced by coffee, caffein, morphin, codeia, ammonium chloride, sodium and potassium chloride, carbonate of lithia, following the ingestion of large amounts of water, etc. The data concerning the action of quinine, salicylic acid, cold baths, etc., are very conflicting. A large increase has been observed in cases of phosphorus-poisoning.

Electricity also appears to exert a marked influence upon the excretion of urea, producing an increased elimination.

The *diminished elimination of urea* observed in certain diseases of the liver, notably in acute yellow atrophy, carcinoma, cirrhosis, and even in Weyl's disease, is of especial interest and is in perfect accord with the theory that the liver is the main seat of its production.

As has been stated, urea may altogether disappear from the urine in acute yellow atrophy and also in Weyl's disease, notwithstanding the frequently not inconsiderable degree of fever. In cirrhosis, hyperæmia of the portal system has been thought to cause the diminution, which may be further increased in some cases by the occurrence of ascites. In short, the factors which may be regarded as causing a diminished elimination of urea in hepatic diseases may be summarized under the following headings:

1. Destruction of hepatic parenchyma.
2. A diminished velocity of the flow of blood through the liver.
3. Insufficient excretion of bile, and coincident digestive disturbances.

Whenever there is disease affecting that portion of the renal parenchyma which is especially concerned in the elimination of urea, a diminished amount will, of course, be met with, and carefully conducted observations upon the excretion of the various urinary constituents would undoubtedly be of considerable value from a diagnostic as well as a therapeutic standpoint. As the glomeruli of the kidneys are mainly concerned in the elimination of water and salts from the blood, and as the striated epithelium of the convoluted tubules appears to provide for the excretion of urea, the elimination of a fair amount of the latter with a diminished elimination of salts, the phosphates being here of especial interest, as they are derived to a large extent from albuminous material, would point more particularly to glomerular disease. On the other hand, a fair excretion of phosphates and a diminished excretion of urea would be indicative of tubular disease. Whenever the glomeruli and tubuli contorti are equally diseased an insufficient elimination of both phosphates and urea will be observed.

While, as a rule, the excretion of urea is greatly increased in diabetes mellitus, certain cases, which have been elaborately described by Hirschfeld, must be excepted. His researches have established beyond a doubt that the resorption of nitrogenous material from the intestines may be very much below normal, and with it the elimination of urea. Upon these grounds he has advocated the recognition of a distinct form of diabetes, which is characterized by a comparatively rapid course, the occurrence of colicky abdominal pains, before or at the onset of the diabetic symptoms proper, the existence of pancreatic lesions in a certain proportion of the cases, a more moderate degree of polyuria, etc.

In mental diseases a diminished excretion of urea has been observed in melancholia and in the more advanced stages of general paresis, while an increase is associated with the increased ingestion of food, during the first stage of profound dementia.

Following epileptic, cataleptic, and hysterical seizures, as well as in pseudo-hypertrophic paralysis, a decrease has been noted by some observers.

The diminished excretion observed in Addison's disease has also been regarded as of nervous origin.

All forms of chronic, non-progressive anæmia are associated with a decrease, as are also osteomalacia, impetigo, lepra, chronic rheumatism, etc. In chronic lead-poisoning the elimination of urea may be greatly diminished.

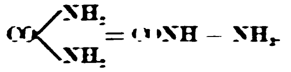
Of the influence of drugs in bringing about a diminished excretion of urea but little is known.

In conclusion, the relation existing between phosphatic excretion and that of nitrogen should be especially noted, and the reader is referred to that chapter.

Properties of Urea.—Urea crystallizes in two forms, viz, in long, fine white needles, if rapidly formed, or in long, colorless, quadratic rhombic prisms, when allowed to crystallize gradually from its solutions.

At 100° C. it begins to show signs of decomposition, at 130° to

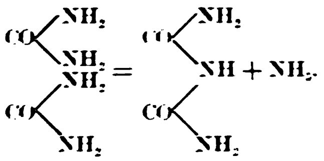
132° C. it melts, and when heated still further it is decomposed into cyanic acid and ammonia, of which the former is immediately transformed into its polymeric compound, cyanuric acid. The reaction which takes place is represented by the equations:

I. 

$$CO\begin{cases}NH_2\\NH_2\end{cases} = CONH - NH_3.$$

II. $$3CONH = C_3O_3N_3H_3.$$

Biuret is formed as an intermediary product during this decomposition, 2 molecules of urea yielding 1 molecule of ammonia and 1 molecule of biuret, as represented in the equation:



$$\begin{matrix}CO\begin{cases}NH_2\\NH_2\end{cases}\\CO\begin{cases}NH_2\\NH_2\end{cases}\end{matrix} = \begin{matrix}CO\begin{cases}NH_2\\NH\end{cases}\\CO\begin{cases}\\NH_2\end{cases}\end{matrix} + NH_3.$$

As this substance, which may be obtained by dissolving the residue remaining, after all the ammonia has been driven off, by careful heating, yields a beautiful reddish-violet color, when a drop or two of a very dilute solution of sulphate of copper is added to its solution, alkalinized with sodium hydrate, this reaction may be employed as a test in the detection of urea (*Biuret Test*).

Urea is readily soluble in water, fairly so in alcohol, and insoluble in anhydrous ether and benzol. The aqueous solution of urea is neutral in reaction, but combines with acids, bases, and salts to form molecular compounds.

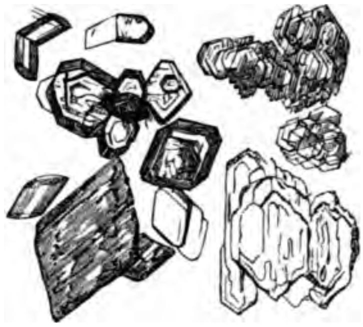
Of special interest are the compounds of urea with nitric acid, oxalic acid, and mercuric nitrate. Urea nitrate, $CON_2H_4.HNO_3$, crystallizes in two different forms: in thin rhombic or six-sided colorless plates, which are frequently observed arranged like shingles one on top of the other, when rapidly formed (Fig. 80), while larger and thicker rhombic columns or plates are obtained if the process of crystallization is allowed to proceed more slowly. Urea nitrate is readily soluble in distilled water, while in alcohol and water, containing nitric acid, it dissolves with difficulty. Upon heating it evaporates without leaving a residue.

Urea oxalate, $CON_2H_4.C_2H_2O_4$, crystallizes in rhombic or six-sided prisms or plates (Fig. 81), which are less soluble in water than the nitrate; in alcohol, and water containing oxalic acid, it is only imperfectly soluble.

With mercuric nitrate urea forms three different compounds, according to the concentration of the two solutions, viz, $(CON_2H_4)Hg_2(NO_3)_4$,

$(CON_2H_4).Hg_3(NO_3)_6$, and $(CON_2H_4)_2.Hg(NO_3)_2 + 3HgO$. The latter compound is of special importance, as Liebig's quantitative estimation of urea is based upon its formation. It results when a 2-per-cent. solution of urea is treated with a dilute solution of mercuric nitrate, the reaction taking place according to the equation:

FIG. 80.

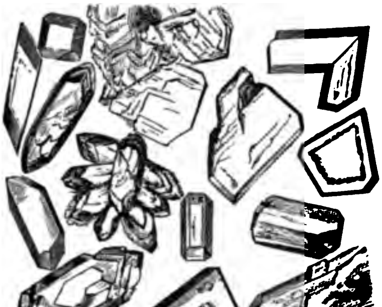


Nitrate of urea crystals. (KRUKENBERG, after KÜHNE.)

$$2CON_2H_4 + 4Hg(NO_3)_2 + 3H_2O = [2(CON_2H_4)_2Hg(NO_3)_2 + 3HgO] + 6HNO_3.$$

Very important is the behavior of urea, when treated with a solution of sodium hypochlorite or hypobromite, the most usual method of estimating urea being based upon this reaction, which may be represented by the equation:

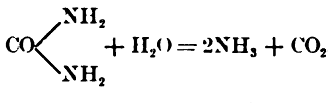
FIG. 81.



Oxalate of urea crystals. (KRUKENBERG, after KÜHNE.)

$$CON_2H_4 + 3NaOBr = 3NaBr + 2N + CO_2 + 2H_2O.$$

In the chapter on Reaction it was pointed out that urine, when exposed to the air, gradually undergoes ammoniacal decomposition, and that this process is due to the action of a non-organized ferment; the ammonia is liberated, according to the equation:



$$CO\begin{cases}NH_2\\NH_2\end{cases} + H_2O = 2NH_3 + CO_2.$$

The same decomposition may be effected by heating a watery solution of urea in a sealed tube to 100° C.

It might be supposed that an accurate estimation of urea could be made by adding a solution of the ferment, which can readily be obtained, to a known quantity of urine, and then to determine the amount of ammonia liberated, 34 parts of the latter corresponding to 60 parts of urea. The complete decomposition of the urea is, however, only obtained with difficulty, so that the method is a very tedious one. The same objection, although to a less degree, can also be urged against the method commonly employed, viz, the hypobromite method (which see), as 1 gramme of urea does not yield 372.7 c.c. of nitrogen, which would be theoretically required, but, at most, only 354.3 c.c.

Separation of Urea from the Urine.—From 50 to 100 c.c. of urine are evaporated to a syrupy consistence upon the water-bath, and extracted with 100 to 150 c.c. of strong alcohol, by rubbing up the residue, while still hot, with the alcohol. Upon cooling, the mixture is filtered, the alcohol evaporated, and the residue treated with pure, cold nitric acid. Urea nitrate then separates out either immediately or on standing. After twenty-four hours the crystalline mass is collected on a muslin filter, well strained and freed from liquid, by placing it upon plates of clay. It is then dissolved in hot water, and the solution, if strongly colored, gently warmed with animal charcoal and filtered. This solution is neutralized with barium carbonate, and rendered alkaline with barium hydrate. The urea nitrate is thus decomposed, barium nitrate and urea being formed:

$$2CON_2H_4.HNO_3 + BaCO_3 = 2CON_2H_4 + Ba(NO_3)_2 + H_2O.$$

The barium is now removed by passing a stream of carbon dioxide through the solution and filtering off the precipitate. The filtrate is evaporated until any barium nitrate still remaining crystallizes out. This is removed by decantation, when upon further evaporation the urea crystallizes out, and may be dried between layers of filter-paper and recrystallized from 95 to 98 per cent. alcohol. The crystals thus formed may now be subjected to further tests. To this end a few drops of an aqueous solution are added to a few c.c. of a sodium hypobromite solution, when in the presence of urea bubbles of gas will be given off. With a solution of sodium hypochlorite the same result may be obtained, but in this case the evolution of gas only takes place upon the application of heat. The formation of biuret may also be demonstrated by carefully melting a few of the crystals in a test-tube, dissolving the residue, when cool, in a little water, and alkalinizing the solution with a little sodium hydrate; upon the addition of a drop or two of a dilute solution of sulphate of copper a beautiful reddish-violet color will develop, owing to the presence of biuret.

The addition of oxalic or nitric acid to a solution of urea will give rise to the formation of urea nitrate and oxalate, as described above.

This latter test may very conveniently be made under the microscope. A drop of the concentrated solution is placed upon a slide, covered, and a drop of pure nitric acid added from the side. Crystals of urea nitrate will then be seen to separate out, and may be recognized by their characteristic shingle-like arrangement (see Fig. 80).

When a urine is very rich in urea the mere addition of nitric acid will cause a more or less abundant precipitation of urea nitrate, and with this simple test an idea may even be formed of the amount present. An appearance of hoar-frost is thus noted when not less than 25 grammes are present in the litre, while the formation of spangles of urea nitrate requires the presence of at least 45 grammes, and a heavy sediment occurs when 50 grammes or more are present.

Quantitative Estimation of Urea.—The only method which will be considered in detail is the one based upon the decomposition of urea into carbon dioxide and nitrogen, in the presence of sodium hypobromite. The reaction takes place according to the equation:

$$CON_2H_4 + 3NaOBr = NaBr + CO_2 + 2H_2O + 2N.$$

The carbon dioxide thus formed is absorbed by an excess of sodium hydrate, added to the hypobromite solution, while the nitrogen is set free, and can be suitably collected and measured; the determination of the corresponding amount of urea then becomes a simple matter.

The only solution that is necessary is one of sodium hypobromite, containing an excess of sodium hydrate. A 30-per-cent. solution of the latter should be kept on hand and the sodium hypobromite solution prepared, when required. To this end 70 c.c. of the sodium hydrate solution are diluted with 180 c.c. of water and treated with 5 c.c. of bromine, in a bottle provided with a ground-glass stopper, the mixture being thoroughly shaken until every trace of free bromine has disappeared. The sodium hypobromite solution, if kept in a perfectly dark and cool place, may be preserved for a week or two. The reaction which takes place between the sodium hydrate and the bromine may be represented by the equation:

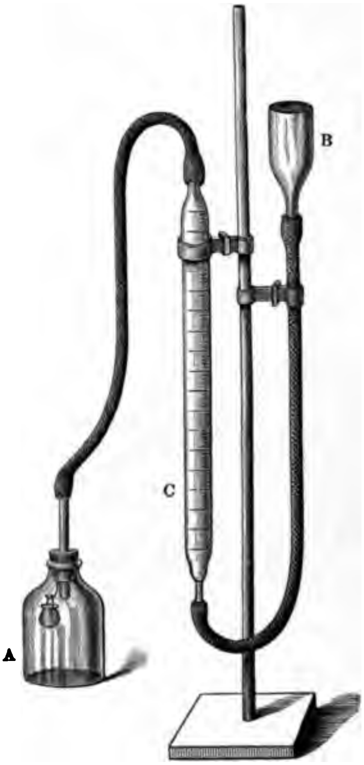
$$2NaOH + 2Br = NaBr + NaOBr + H_2O.$$

Various forms of apparatus, termed *ureometers*, have been suggested for the estimation of urea, by this method. One which I have found very satisfactory is represented in Fig. 82. It consists essentially of a burette, C, with an ascending rubber tube attached to the reservoir B, which can be raised or lowered, as is required for the purpose of equalizing the pressure, after the collection of the gas. A descending tube leads to a wide-mouthed bottle, A, which contains the hypobromite solution. This is closed by a tightly fitting rubber stopper, to which a loop of platinum wire is attached carrying a little bucket made of glass or porcelain; this can be swung from its support by inclining the bottle.

METHOD.—The rubber stopper is removed from the bottle A, and water poured into B until the system BCA is filled to such an extent that the water-level is visible in B above the point where the rubber tube is attached. About 25 to 30 c.c. of the hypobromite solution are placed in the bottle A, and two c.c. of urine into the little bucket; this is then attached to the wire loop. The stopper is now carefully adjusted and the water in B and C brought to the same level, when the first reading is taken. A is then inclined until the little bucket drops into the liquid below. The nitrogen which is liberated collects in the burette C, the water falls in C and rises in B. After twenty to thirty minutes the pressure in C is equalized by lowering B, until the water in both tubes has reached the same level. The second reading is then taken, the difference between the two indicating the volume of nitrogen liberated from 2 c.c. of urine at the temperature of the water in CB, which, as well as the barometric pressure, should be previously noted.

As the volume of gases is greatly influenced by the temperature, the barometric pressure, and the tension of the aqueous vapor, it becomes necessary, in order that the results reached shall be comparable to those obtained by other observers, to reduce the volume of nitrogen actually noted to a certain standard. This has been placed at 0° C. and 760 mercury millimetres pressure, in the absence of moisture. This correction is made according to the following formula: $V = \frac{v.(B - T)}{760.(1 + 0.00366.t)}$, in which V represents the corrected volume of the gas in terms of c.c.), v the volume actually observed, B the barometric pressure in Hgmm., T the tension of the aqueous vapor at the temperature noted, t. The volume of nitrogen observed being thus corrected, the calculation of the corresponding amount of urea is based upon the following considerations: From the formula CON_2H_4 it is apparent that 2 atoms of nitrogen are contained in 1 molecule of urea; in other words, that 28 parts by weight of nitrogen correspond to 60 parts by weight of urea. The equivalent of 1 gramme of urea is then found according to the equation: 60 : 28 : : 1 : x, and x = 0.46666. The volume corresponding to 0.4666 gramme of dry nitrogen at 0° C. and 760 Hgmm. pressure is 372.7 c.c. It has been found, however, that only 354.3 c.c. of nitrogen are evolved from 1 gramme of urea at best, when the hypobromite method is employed. Knowing that 354.3 c.c. of nitrogen correspond to 1 gramme of urea, the amount of urea, to which the volume of nitrogen actually observed is referable, would then be found according to the equation: 1 : 354.3 : : x : y, and $x = \frac{y}{354.3}$, in which y denotes the number of c.c. of nitrogen evolved from 2 c.c. of urine, and x the corresponding amount of urea. In order to ascertain the percentage-amount of urea it is only necessary to multiply the figure just obtained by 50.

FIG. 82.



The author's ureometer.

Precautions: 1. The urine must be free from albumin. 2. It should contain only about 1 per cent. of urea—*i. e.*, not more than 0.025 gramme in 2 c.c. Whenever a greater amount is noted, therefore, the urine is diluted to the proper degree, due allowance being made in the calculation.

In ordinary clinical work the barometric pressure, as well as the tension of the aqueous vapor, may be ignored, and in the tables appended the corresponding amount of urea may be directly read off at the temperatures 5°, 10°, 15°, 20°, 25°, and 30° C.

UREA. TABLE FOR A TEMPERATURE OF 5° C.

	1	1/10	2/10	3/10	4/10	5/10	6/10	7/10	8/10	9/10
1	1.32	1.45	1.58	1.71	1.85	1.98	2.11	2.24	2.37	2.51
2	2.64	2.77	2.90	3.03	3.17	3.30	3.43	3.56	3.69	3.83
3	3.96	4.09	4.22	4.36	4.49	4.62	4.75	4.88	5.02	5.15
4	5.28	5.41	5.54	5.68	5.81	5.94	6.07	6.20	6.34	6.47
5	6.60	6.73	6.87	7.00	7.13	7.26	7.39	7.53	7.66	7.79
6	7.92	8.05	8.19	8.32	8.45	8.58	8.71	8.85	8.98	9.11
7	9.24	9.38	9.51	9.64	9.77	9.90	10.04	10.17	10.30	10.43
8	10.56	10.70	10.83	10.96	11.09	11.22	11.36	11.49	11.62	11.75
9	11.89	12.02	12.15	12.28	12.41	12.55	12.68	12.81	12.94	13.07
10	13.21	13.34	13.47	13.60	13.73	13.87	14.00	14.13	14.26	14.39
11	14.53	14.66	14.79	14.92	15.06	15.19	15.32	15.45	15.58	15.72
12	15.85	15.98	16.11	16.24	16.38	16.51	16.64	16.77	16.90	17.04
13	17.17	17.30	17.43	17.57	17.70	17.83	17.96	18.09	18.23	18.36
14	18.49	18.62	18.75	18.89	19.02	19.15	19.28	19.41	19.55	19.68
15	19.81	19.94	20.08	20.21	20.34	20.47	20.60	20.74	20.87	21.00
16	21.13	21.26	21.40	21.53	21.66	21.79	21.92	23.06	22.19	22.32
17	22.45	23.59	22.72	22.85	22.98	23.11	23.25	23.38	23.51	23.64
18	23.77	23.91	24.04	24.17	24.30	24.43	24.57	24.70	24.83	24.96
19	25.10	25.23	25.36	25.49	25.62	25.76	25.89	26.02	26.15	26.28
20	26.42	26.55	26.68	26.81	26.94	27.08	27.21	27.34	27.47	27.60
21	27.74	27.87	28.00	28.13	28.27	28.40	28.55	28.66	28.79	28.93
22	29.06	29.19	29.32	29.45	29.59	29.72	29.85	29.98	30.11	30.25
23	30.38	30.51	30.64	30.78	30.91	31.04	31.17	31.30	31.44	31.57
24	31.70	31.83	31.96	32.10	32.23	32.36	32.49	32.62	32.76	32.89
25	33.02	33.15	33.29	33.42	33.55	33.68	33.81	33.95	34.08	34.21
26	34.34	34.47	34.61	34.74	34.87	35.00	35.13	35.27	35.40	35.53
27	35.66	35.80	35.93	36.06	36.19	36.32	36.46	36.59	36.72	36.85
28	36.98	37 12	37.25	37.38	37.51	37.64	37.78	37.91	38.04	38.17
29	38.31	38.44	38.57	38.70	38.83	38.97	39.10	39.28	39.36	39.49
30	39.63	39.76	39.89	40.02	40.15	40.29	40.42	40.55	40.68	40.81

UREA. TABLE FOR A TEMPERATURE OF 10° C.

	1	1/10	2/10	3/10	4/10	5/10	6/10	7/10	8/10	9/10
1	1.31	1.43	1.56	1.69	1.82	1.95	2.08	2.21	2.34	2.47
2	2.60	2.73	2.86	2.99	3.12	3.25	3.38	3.51	3.64	3.77
3	3.90	4.03	4.16	4.29	4.42	4.55	4.68	4.81	4.94	5.07
4	5.20	5.33	5.46	5.59	5.72	5.85	5.98	6.11	6.24	6.37
5	6.50	6.33	6.76	6.89	7.02	7.15	7.28	7.41	7.54	7.67
6	7.80	7.93	8.06	8.19	8.32	8.45	8.58	8.71	8.84	8.97
7	9.10	9.23	9.36	9.49	9.62	9.75	9.88	10.01	10.14	10.27
8	10.40	10.53	10.66	10.79	10.92	11.05	11.18	11.31	11.44	11.57
9	11.71	11.84	11.97	12.10	12.23	12.36	12.49	12.62	12.75	12.88
10	13.01	13.14	13.27	13.40	13.53	13.66	13.79	13.92	14.05	14.18
11	14.30	14.44	14.57	14.70	14.83	14.95	15.09	15.22	15.35	15.48
12	15.60	15.74	15.87	16.00	16.13	16.26	16.39	16.52	16.65	16.78
13	16.91	17.04	17.17	17.30	17.43	17.56	17.69	17.82	17.95	18.08
14	18.21	18.34	18.47	18.60	18.73	18.86	18.99	19.12	19.25	19.38
15	19.51	19.64	19.77	19.90	20.03	20.16	20.29	20.42	20.55	20.68
16	20.81	20.94	21.07	21.20	21.33	21.46	21.59	21.72	21.85	21.98
17	22.11	22.24	22.37	22.50	22.63	22.76	22.89	23.02	23.15	23.28
18	23.41	23.54	23.67	23.80	23.93	24.06	24.19	24.32	24.45	24.58
19	24.72	24.85	24.98	25.11	25.24	25.37	25.50	25.63	25.76	25.89
20	26.02	26.15	26.28	26.41	26.54	26.67	26.80	26.93	27.06	27.19
21	27.32	27.45	27.58	27.71	27.84	27.97	28.10	28.23	28.36	28.49
22	28.62	28.75	28.88	29.01	29.14	29.27	29.40	29.53	29.66	29.79
23	29.92	30.05	30.18	30.31	30.44	30.57	30.70	30.83	30.96	31.09
24	31.22	31.35	31.48	31.61	31.74	31.87	32.00	32.13	32.26	32.39
25	32.52	32.65	32.78	32.91	33.04	33.17	33.30	33.43	33.56	33.69
26	33.82	33.95	34.08	34.21	34.34	34.47	34.60	34.73	34.86	34.99
27	35.12	35.25	35.38	35.51	35.64	35.77	35.90	36.03	36.16	36.29
28	36.42	36.55	36.68	36.81	36.94	37.07	37.20	37.33	37.46	37.59
29	37.73	37.86	37.99	38.12	38.25	38.38	38.51	38.64	38.77	38.90
30	39.03	39.16	39.29	39.42	39.55	39.68	39.81	39.94	40.07	40.20

UREA. TABLE FOR A TEMPERATURE OF 15° C.

	1	1/10	2/10	3/10	4/10	5/10	6/10	7/10	8/10	9/10
1	1.28	1.41	1.53	1.66	1.79	1.92	2.04	2.17	2.30	2.43
2	2.56	2.69	2.81	2.94	3.07	3.20	3.33	3.46	3.58	3.71
3	3.84	3.97	4.10	4.22	4.35	4.48	4.61	4.74	4.87	4.99
4	5.12	5.25	5.38	5.50	5.63	5.76	5.89	6.02	6.14	6.27
5	6.40	6.53	6.60	6.79	6.91	7.04	7.17	7.30	7.43	7.55
6	7.68	7.81	7.94	8.07	8.19	8.32	8.45	8.58	8.71	8.83
7	8.96	9.09	9.22	9.35	9.48	9.60	9.73	9.86	9.99	10.12
8	10.24	10.37	10.50	10.63	10.76	10.88	11.01	11.14	11.27	11.40
9	11.53	11.65	11.78	11.91	12.04	12.17	12.29	12.42	12.55	12.68
10	12.81	12.93	13.06	13.19	13.32	13.45	13.57	13.70	13.83	13.96
11	14.09	14.22	14.34	14.47	14.60	14.73	14.86	14.98	15.11	15.24
12	15.37	15.50	15.62	15.75	15.88	16.01	16.14	16.26	16.39	16.52
13	16.65	16.78	16.91	17.03	17.16	17.29	17.42	17.55	17.67	17.80
14	17.93	18.06	18.19	18.31	18.44	18.57	18.70	18.83	18.95	19.08
15	19.21	19.34	19.47	19.60	19.72	19.85	19.98	20.11	20.24	20.36
16	20.49	20.62	20.75	20.88	21.00	21.13	21.26	21.39	21.52	21.64
17	21.77	21.90	22.03	22.16	22.29	22.41	22.54	22.67	22.80	22.93
18	23.05	23.18	23.31	23.44	23.57	23.69	23.82	23.95	24.08	24.21
19	24.34	24.46	24.59	24.72	24.85	24.98	25.10	25.23	25.36	25.49
20	25.62	25.74	25.87	26.00	26.13	26.26	26.38	26.51	26.64	26.77
21	26.90	27.03	27.15	27.28	27.41	27 54	27.67	27.79	27.92	28.05
22	28.18	28.31	28.43	28.56	28.69	28.82	28.95	25.07	29.20	29.33
23	29.46	29.59	29.72	29.84	29.97	30.10	30.23	30.36	30.48	30.61
24	30.74	30.87	31.00	31.12	31.25	31.38	31.51	31.64	31.76	31.89
25	32.02	32.15	32.28	32.41	32.53	32.66	32.79	32.92	33.05	33.17
26	33.30	33.43	33.56	33.69	33.81	33.94	34.07	34.20	34.33	34.45
27	34.58	34.71	34.84	34.97	35.10	35.42	35.35	35.48	35.61	35.74
28	35.86	35.99	36.12	36.25	36.38	36.50	36.63	36.76	36.89	37.02
29	37.15	37.27	37.40	37.53	37.66	37.79	37.91	38.04	38.17	38.30
30	38.43	38.55	38.68	38.81	38.94	39.07	39.12	39.32	39.45	39.58

UREA. TABLE FOR A TEMPERATURE OF 20° C.

	1	1/10	2/10	3/10	4/10	5/10	6/10	7/10	8/10	9/10
1	1.26	1.38	1.51	1.63	1.76	1.89	2.01	2.14	2.26	2.39
2	2.52	2.64	2.77	2.90	3.02	3.16	3.27	3.40	3.53	3.65
3	3.78	3.91	4.03	4.16	4.28	4.41	4.54	4.66	4.79	4.91
4	5.04	5.17	5.29	5.42	5.54	5.67	5.80	5.92	6.05	6.17
5	6.30	6.43	6.55	6.68	6.81	6.93	7.06	7.18	7.31	7.44
6	7.56	7.69	7.81	7.94	8.07	8.19	8.32	8.44	8.57	8.70
7	8.82	8.95	9.08	9.20	9.33	9.45	9.58	9.71	9.83	9.96
8	10.08	10.21	10.34	10.46	10.59	10.71	10.84	10.97	11.09	11.22
9	11.35	11.47	11.60	11.72	11.85	11.98	12.10	12.23	12.35	12.48
10	12.61	12.73	12.86	12.98	13.11	13.24	13.36	13.49	13.61	13.74
11	13.87	13.99	14.12	14.25	14.37	14.50	14.62	14.75	14.88	15.00
12	15.13	15.25	15.38	15.51	15.63	15.76	15.88	16.01	16.14	16.26
13	16.39	16.52	16.64	16.77	16.89	17.02	17.15	17.27	17.40	17.52
14	17.65	17.78	17.90	18.03	18.15	18.28	18.41	18.53	18.66	18.78
15	18.91	19.04	19.16	19.29	19.42	19.54	19.67	19.79	19.92	20.05
16	20.17	20.30	20.42	20.55	20.68	20.80	20.93	21.05	21.18	21.31
17	21.43	21.56	21.69	21.81	21.94	22.06	22.19	22.32	22.44	22.57
18	22.69	22.82	22.95	23.07	23.20	23.32	23.45	23.53	23.70	23.83
19	23.96	24.08	24.21	24.33	24.46	24.59	24.71	24.84	24.96	25.09
20	25.22	25.34	25.47	25.59	25.72	25.85	25.97	26.10	26.22	26.35
21	26.48	26.60	26.73	26.86	26.98	27.11	27.23	27.36	27.49	27.61
22	27.74	27.86	27.99	28.12	28.24	28.37	28.49	28.62	28.75	28.87
23	29.00	29.13	29.25	29.38	29.50	29.63	29.76	29.88	30.01	30.13
24	30.26	30.39	30.51	30.64	30.76	30.89	31.02	31.14	31.27	31.39
25	31.52	31.65	31.77	31.90	32.03	32.15	32.28	32.40	32.53	32.66
26	32.78	32.91	33.03	33.16	33.29	33.41	33.54	33.66	33.79	33.92
27	34.04	34.17	34.30	34.42	34.55	34.67	34.80	34.93	35.05	35.18
28	35.30	35.43	35.56	35.68	35.81	35.93	36.06	36.19	36.31	36.44
29	36.57	36.69	36.82	36.94	37.07	37.20	37.32	37.45	37.57	37.70
30	37.83	37.95	38.08	38.20	38.33	38.46	38.58	38.71	38.83	38.96

UREA. TABLE FOR A TEMPERATURE OF 25° C.

	0	1/10	2/10	3/10	4/10	5/10	6/10	7/10	8/10	9/10
1	1.24	1.36	1.49	1.61	1.73	1.86	1.98	2.11	2.23	2.35
2	2.48	2.60	2.73	2.85	2.97	3.10	3.22	3.35	3.47	3.59
3	3.72	3.84	3.97	4.09	4.22	4.34	4.46	4.59	4.71	4.84
4	4.96	5.08	5.21	5.33	5.46	5.58	5.70	5.83	5.95	6.08
5	6.20	6.33	6.45	6.57	6.70	6.82	6.95	7.07	7.19	7.32
6	7.44	7.57	7.69	7.81	7.94	8.06	8.19	8.31	8.43	8.50
7	8.68	8.81	8.93	9.06	9.18	9.30	9.43	9.55	9.68	9.80
8	9.92	10.05	10.17	10.30	10.42	10.54	10.67	10.79	10.92	10.04
9	11.17	11.29	11.41	11.54	11.66	11.79	11.91	12.03	12.16	12.28
10	12.41	12.53	12.65	12.78	12.90	13.03	13.15	13.27	13.40	13.52
11	13.65	13.77	13.89	14.02	14.14	14.27	14.39	14.52	14.64	14.76
12	14.89	15.01	15.14	15.26	15.38	15.51	15.63	15.76	15.88	16.00
13	16.13	16.25	16.38	16.50	16.63	16.75	16.87	17.00	17.12	17.26
14	17.37	17.49	17.62	17.74	17.87	17.99	18.11	18.24	18.36	18.49
15	18.61	18.74	18.86	18.98	19.11	19.23	19.36	19.48	19.60	19.73
16	19.85	19.98	20.10	20.22	20.35	20.47	20.60	20.72	20.84	20.97
17	21.09	21.22	21.34	21.47	21.59	21.71	21.84	21.96	22.09	22.21
18	22.33	22.46	22.58	22.71	22.83	22.95	23.08	23.20	23.33	23.45
19	23.58	23.70	23.82	23.95	24.07	24.20	24.32	24.44	24.57	24.69
20	24.82	24.94	25.06	25.19	25.31	25.44	25.56	25.68	25.81	25.93
21	26.06	26.18	26.30	26.43	26.55	26.68	26.80	26.92	27.05	27.17
22	27.30	27.42	27.55	27.67	27.79	27.92	28.04	28.17	28.29	28.41
23	28.54	28.66	28.79	28.91	29.04	29.16	29.28	29.41	29.53	29.66
24	29.78	29.90	30.03	30.15	30.28	30.40	30.52	30.65	30.77	30.90
25	31.02	31.15	31.27	31.39	31.52	31.64	31.77	31.89	32.01	32.14
26	32.26	32.39	32.51	32.63	32.76	32.88	33.01	33.13	33.25	33.38
27	33.50	33.63	33.75	33.88	34.00	34.12	34.25	34.37	34.50	34.62
28	34.74	34.87	34.99	35.12	35.24	35.36	35.49	35.61	35.74	35.86
29	35.99	36.11	36.23	36.36	36.48	36.61	36.73	36.85	36.98	37.10
30	37.23	37.35	37.47	37.60	37.72	37.85	37.97	38.09	38.22	38.24

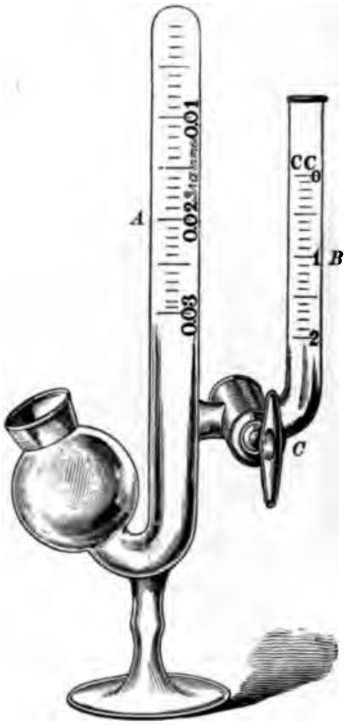
UREA. TABLE FOR A TEMPERATURE OF 30° C.

	0	1/10	2/10	3/10	4/10	5/10	6/10	7/10	8/10	9/10
1	1.22	1.34	1.46	1.58	1.71	1.83	1.95	2.07	2.19	2.32
2	2.44	2.56	2.68	2.80	2.93	3.05	3.17	3.29	3.41	2.54
3	3.66	3.78	3.90	4.03	4.15	4.77	4.39	4.51	4.64	4.76
4	4.88	5.00	5.12	5.25	5.37	5.49	5.61	5.73	5.86	5.98
5	6.10	6.22	6.35	6.47	6.59	6.71	6.83	6.96	7.08	7.20
6	7.32	7.44	7.57	7.69	7.81	7.93	8.05	8.18	8.30	8.42
7	8.54	8.67	8.79	8.91	9.03	9.15	9.28	9.40	9.52	9.64
8	9.76	9.89	10.01	10.13	10.25	10.37	10.50	10.62	10.74	10.86
9	10.99	11.11	11.23	11.35	11.47	11.60	11.72	11.84	11.96	12.08
10	12.21	12.33	12.45	12.57	12.69	12.82	12.94	12.06	13.18	13.30
11	13.43	13.55	13.67	13.79	13.92	14.04	14.16	14.28	14.40	14.53
12	14.65	14.77	14.89	15.01	15.14	15.26	15.38	15.50	15.62	15.75
13	15.87	15.99	16.11	16.24	16.36	16.48	16.60	16.72	16.85	16.97
14	17.09	17.21	17.33	17.46	17.58	17.70	17.82	17.94	18.07	18.19
15	18.31	18.43	18.56	18.68	18.80	18.92	19.04	19.17	19.29	19.41
16	19.53	19.65	19.78	19.90	20.02	20.14	20.26	20.39	20.51	20.63
17	20.75	20.88	21.00	21.12	21.24	21.36	21.49	21.61	21.73	21.85
18	21.97	22.10	22.22	22.34	22.46	22.58	22.71	22.83	22.95	23.07
19	23.19	23.32	23.44	23.56	23.68	23.81	23.93	24.05	24.17	24.29
20	24.42	24.54	24.66	24.78	24.90	25.03	25.15	25.27	25.39	25.51
21	25.65	25.76	25.88	26.00	26.13	26.25	26.37	26.49	26.61	26.74
22	26.86	26.98	27.10	27.22	27.35	27.47	27.59	27.71	27.83	27.96
23	28.08	28.20	28.32	28.45	28.57	28.69	28.81	28.93	29.06	29.18
24	29.30	29.42	29.54	29.67	29.79	29.91	30.03	30.15	30.28	30.40
25	30.52	30.64	30.77	30.89	31.01	31.13	31.25	31.38	31.50	31.62
26	31.74	31.86	31.99	32.11	32.23	32.35	32.47	32.60	32.72	32.84
27	32.96	33.09	33.21	33.33	33.45	33.57	33.70	33.82	33.94	34.06
28	34.18	34.31	34.43	34.55	34.67	34.79	34.92	35.04	35.16	35.28
29	35.41	35.53	35.65	35.77	35.89	36.02	36.14	36.26	36.38	36.50
30	36.63	36.75	36.87	36.99	37.11	37.24	37.36	37.48	37.60	37.72

Of other forms of apparatus, the ureometers devised by Doremus, Green, Marshall, Hüffner, and Squibb may be mentioned.

The latest modification of Doremus' apparatus is certainly most convenient, and can be highly recommended. Its general construction is seen in Fig. 83. A small amount of urine is poured into *B* while the stopcock (*C*) is closed. This is then opened for a moment and again closed, so as to fill its lumen. The tube (*A*) is washed out with water and filled with the hypobromite solution. The tube (*B*) is filled with urine, when 1 c.c. or less, if the urine is concentrated, is allowed to mix with the hypobromite solution in *A*. After all bubbles of gas have disappeared the reading is taken. The degrees marked upon the tube indicate directly the number of grammes or grains of urea, contained in the amount of urine employed.[1]

FIG. 83.



Doremus' ureometer.

Green's apparatus (Fig. 84) consists of a tube, graduated in c.c., and blown out at the bottom into a wider portion, holding about 50 to 60 c.c. The bulb is provided with a side-tube, into which a bent funnel-tube can be inserted for the purpose of equalizing the pressure. The side-tube having been detached, the apparatus is filled with sodium hypobromite solution, when 2 c.c. of urine, diluted if necessary, are introduced by means of a graduated and bent pipette. After all bubbles of gas have disappeared the funnel-tube is inserted into the side-opening and filled with hypobromite solution until the level in both tubes is the same. The volume is then noted, corrected, and the corresponding amount of urea calculated as described.

Marshall's apparatus is a conveniently modified form of Green's, and is used in the same manner (Fig. 85).

Hüffner's apparatus is excellent (Fig. 86). It consists of a small bulb, A, of 5 c.c. capacity, which is separated from a larger bulb,

---

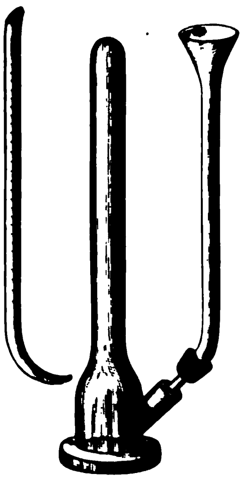
[1] Instead of employing the solution described on page 333, it is sufficient to fill the long arm of the tube with a solution containing 100 grammes of caustic soda dissolved in 250 c.c. of distilled water, and to add 1 c.c. of bromine and a sufficient amount of water to fill the bend of the tube.

C, holding about 100 c.c., by a well-oiled glass stopcock. The upper end of C is drawn out to such an extent that the eudiometer D, which is about 30 cm. long, 2 cm. wide, and divided into fifths of c.c., can be passed over it for a short distance. The bowl E, fitted over C by means of a cork, serves to hold a portion of the hypobromite solution.

The exact capacity of A and of the lumen of the stopcock must be separately determined for each instrument.

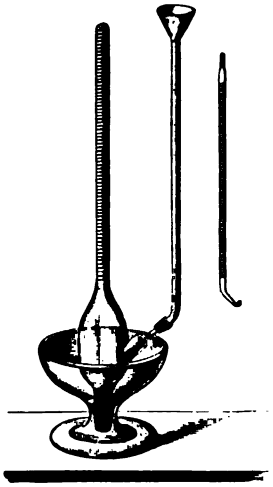
Method.—The bulb A and the lumen of the stopcock are filled with urine which has been diluted, if necessary. The stopcock having been closed, C is washed out carefully with distilled water and filled with the hypobromite solution until the liquid in the dish stands several cm. above the mouth of C. The eudiometer is next filled with the same solution, carefully submerged in the liquid contained in the dish, and adjusted over the mouth of C. The urine in A is then allowed to mix with the hypobromite solution very gradually, by opening the stopcock. After all bubbles of gas have disappeared the eudiometer is transferred to a cylinder filled with water and thoroughly immersed. After twenty to thirty minutes the level of the liquid in the tube and that of the outside water are equalized and the reading taken. The temperature of the water being likewise noted, the volume of the gas is corrected and the corresponding amount of urea calculated.

Fig. 84.



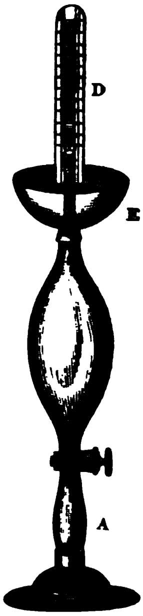
Green's ureometer.

Fig. 85.



Marshall's ureometer.

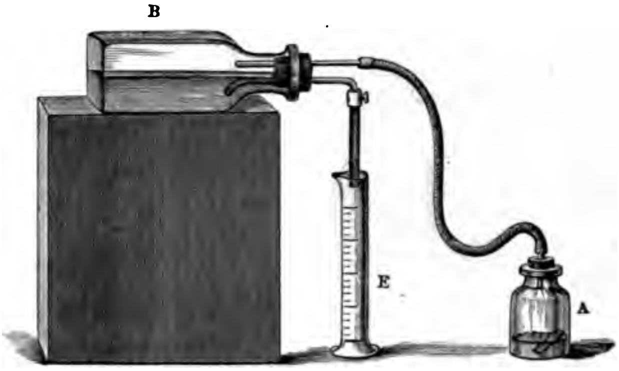
Fig. 86.



Hüffner's ureometer.

SQUIBB'S METHOD.—This method, like that of Doremus, may be highly recommended to the practitioner for its simplicity. The apparatus (Fig. 87) consists of two ordinary medicine-bottles, A and B. In A the nitrogen is evolved. B is closed by a doubly perforated rubber-stopper, a straight tube passing through the upper aperture and connecting with the bottle A. Another tube, bent downward and carrying a clamp, as seen in the figure, leads to a graduated cylinder, E. B contains a sufficient amount of water for the bent tube to dip into; 25 to 30 c.c. of the hypobromite solution, and a small tube containing 5 c.c. of urine, diluted if necessary, according to the specific gravity, are placed in A, the clamp at E being closed. The rubber-stopper is now firmly inserted and E opened, when a few drops of water, which may be disregarded, will escape. The graduated cylinder is then placed beneath the outflow-tube and the bottle A inclined. The nitrogen collecting in B displaces its own volume of water, which flows out and is collected in E, whence the corresponding amount of urea may be calculated.

FIG. 87.



Squibb's ureometer.

It should be mentioned that sodium hypobromite liberates nitrogen, not only from urea, but also from the other nitrogenous constituents of the urine; the error thus incurred, however, appears just to counterbalance the deficit in the amount of nitrogen obtained, and corresponds to 1 gramme of urea.

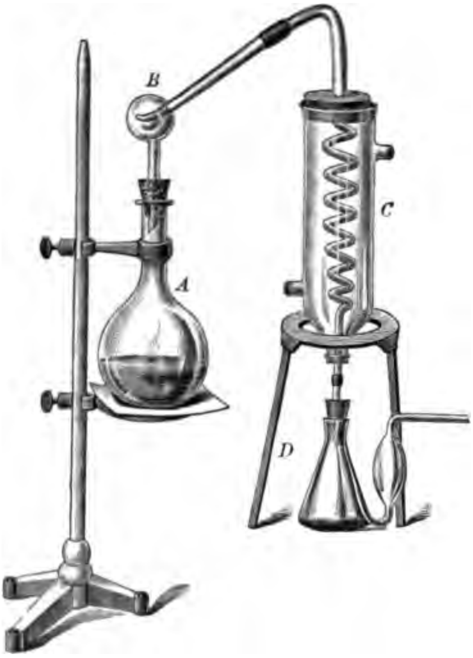
Estimation of Nitrogen.—For the purpose of estimating the total amount of nitrogen in the urine, the method of Kjeldahl or that of Will-Varrentrapp is most conveniently employed.

KJELDAHL'S METHOD:—Principle: The organic matter of the urine is decomposed by means of sulphuric acid, when all the nitrogen, which is not present in combination with oxygen, is transformed into ammonia. After adding sodium hydrate in excess this is then distilled off and received in a known quantity of titrated acid, the excess being retitrated with sodium hydrate. In this manner the amount of ammonia and the corresponding quantity of nitrogen is ascertained, it being remembered that 17 grammes of ammonia correspond to 14 grammes of nitrogen.

Reagents required:

1. Gunning's mixture. This consists of 15 c.c. of concentrated sulphuric acid, 10 grammes of potassium sulphate, and 0.5 gramme of copper sulphate.

FIG. 88.



Kjeldahl's nitrogen apparatus.

2. A solution of sodium hydrate containing 270 grammes in the litre (sp. gr. 1.243).
3. Pulverized talcum or granulated zinc.
4. A one-fourth normal solution of sulphuric acid.
5. A one-fourth normal solution of sodium hydrate.

Apparatus required (see Fig. 88). This consists of a retort of about 750 c.c. capacity (*A*), which is connected with a Kjeldahl distilling tube (*B*), and through this with a Städeler condenser (*C*). The ammonia is received in the nitrogen bulb at *D*.

In addition, a Kjeldahl digesting flask of 200 to 300 c.c. capacity is required.

Method: 5 or 10 c.c. of urine are placed in the digesting flask and treated with Gunning's mixture. To this end it is best to add the sulphuric acid and copper sulphate first, to heat until sulphuric acid vapors are given off in abundance, and then to add the potassium sulphate. The heating is continued until the solution has become entirely clear and almost colorless, the flask being inclined to an angle of about 45°. *Vigorous ebullition should be avoided.*

Upon cooling, the contents of the flask are transferred to the retort with the aid of a little water, and slowly treated with a moderate excess of the sodium hydrate solution. As a general rule, 40 c.c. for every 5 c.c. of sulphuric acid are sufficient. A little pulverized talcum, or a few pieces of granulated zinc are finally added, when the retort is connected with the condenser, and the distillation begun. This is continued until about two-thirds of the solution have passed over. The distillate is received in the nitrogen bulb, which should contain a carefully measured quantity of the one-fourth normal solution of sulphuric acid. As a general rule, 30 c.c. are sufficient. As soon as the distillation is completed the condenser is disconnected, washed out with a small amount of distilled water, and the washings added to the distillate. After the addition of a few drops of tincture of cochineal or dimethyl-amido-azo-benzol, the excess of sulphuric acid is then retitrated with the one-fourth normal solution of sodium hydrate, and the amount found deducted from the 30 c.c. used. The titration should be continued until every trace of yellow has disappeared and a pure rose-color is obtained, or in the case of the dimethyl-amido-benzol, until the last trace of red has disappeared and the solution has turned yellow. The difference multiplied with 0.0035 will then indicate the amount of nitrogen present in the 5 or 10 c.c. of urine. The corresponding amount of urea is found by multiplying this figure with 20.

As Kjeldahl's method presupposes a thorough knowledge of chemical technique, it is well to make at least two parallel estimations in every case.

WILL-VARRENTRAPP'S METHOD, as modified by Seegen-Schneider. Principle: If nitrogenous organic material is heated in intimate contact with soda-lime, all the nitrogen is given off in the form of ammonia, which is collected in a known quantity of acid; the excess, not used in the neutralization of the ammonia is then determined by titration with a solution of sodium hydrate of known strength. The amount held by the ammonia is thus ascertained, and from it the corresponding amount of nitrogen, it being remembered that 17 grammes of ammonia correspond to 14 grammes of nitrogen.

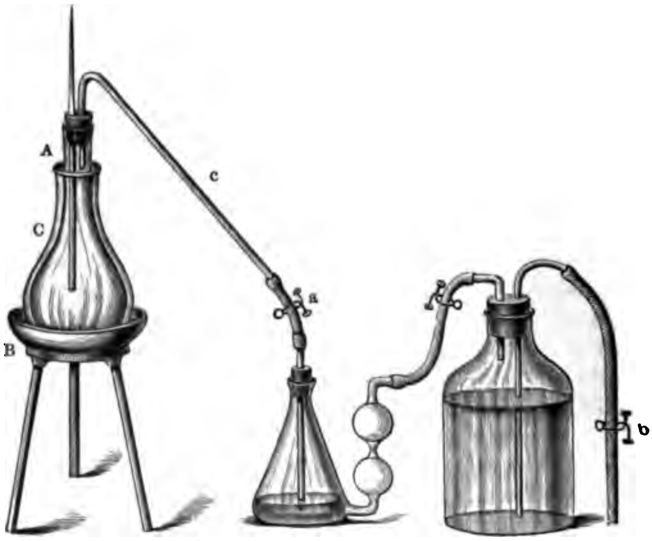
REAGENTS REQUIRED: 1. A quantity of thoroughly fused calcic soda, which, while still hot, should be placed in a well-stoppered bottle, where it may be kept ready for use for a long time.

2. A normal solution of sulphuric acid.

3. A normal solution of sodium hydrate.

Apparatus required: As is apparent from the accompanying diagram (Fig. 89), the apparatus consists of a Kjeldahl digesting flask, A, provided with a long neck (10 to 12 cm. long), and of about 100 c.c. capacity; this is placed in a copper crucet, B, and imbedded in sand. The crucet is placed upon a pipe-stem triangle over the flame.

FIG. 89.



Apparatus for the determination of nitrogen.

The neck of the flask is surrounded by a hood of copper or tin plate, C, moulded to the flask and reaching not higher than 1.5 cm. below the rubber-stopper. The latter is doubly perforated, a tube, e, drawn out to a point and closed at the free end, passing through one aperture and extending about half-way down the flask, while the second passes through the other opening. This second tube, c, is connected by means of a short piece of rubber-tubing, upon which a clamp is placed, with a Will-Varrentrapp apparatus. The latter is connected by rubber-tubing, upon which a clamp is likewise placed, with an aspirating-bottle filled with water and provided with a siphon tube.

METHOD: Ten c.c. of the normal sulphuric-acid solution are placed in the Will-Varrentrapp apparatus, together with a few c.c. of a 1-

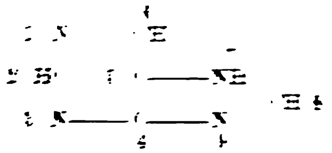
per-cent. solution of phenolphthalein. A layer of sand about 1 cm. in height is placed in the crucet, the clamp a closed, and the flask filled to about one-half its height with the soda-lime, when the hood is adjusted and 5 c.c. of urine are allowed to flow upon the soda. The rubber-stopper is quickly adjusted, the rubber tube having been previously connected with the Will-Varrentrapp apparatus. The clamp a is now opened, the crucet filled up with sand, and the heating begun. This is at first done carefully with a small flame, but increased gradually until a full heat is applied. This is continued for one-half to three-quarters of an hour. When drops of moisture are no longer visible in the tube c, or when the evolution of gas has entirely ceased, the rubber-tube of the aspirating-bottle d is slipped on to the Will-Varrentrapp apparatus, the clamp b slightly opened, the tip of c broken off, and air allowed to pass slowly through the entire system for a quarter of an hour, when the flame is extinguished. The Will-Varrentrapp apparatus is then detached, and its contents titrated with the normal solution of sodium hydrate.

The number of c.c. of the sodium hydrate solution employed is deducted from 10 (the number of c.c. of the normal sulphuric-acid solution, 1 c.c. of the latter being equivalent to 1 c.c. of the former), the difference giving the number of c.c. of the normal sulphuric-acid solution, neutralized by the ammonia, evolved from 5 c.c. of urine. This number multiplied by 20 will then represent the number of c.c. required to neutralize the ammonia contained in 100 c.c. of urine. As 1,000 c.c. of the normal solution of sulphuric acid correspond to 17 grammes of ammonia or 14 grammes of nitrogen, the number of c.c. of the sulphuric-acid solution corresponding to 100 c.c. of urine will be found from the equation : $1,000 : 14 :: x : y$, and $y = 0.014\,x$, in which x represents the number of c.c. required to neutralize the amount of ammonia evolved from 100 c.c. of urine, and y the corresponding amount of nitrogen—*i. e.*, the percentage of nitrogen.

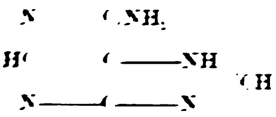
If the nitrogen is to be calculated in terms of urea, this is done according to the equation: $1,000 : 30\ (= 14N) :: x : y$, and $y = 0.03\ x$ = percentage of urea, in which x represents, as above, the number of c.c. of sulphuric acid neutralized by the ammonia, viz, nitrogen, contained in 100 c.c. of urine, and y the urea corresponding to this amount.

Uric Acid.

Uric acid, according to our present views, is not formed during the decomposition of all albuminous substances, as was formerly supposed, but constitutes a specific product of decomposition of one class of albumins only, namely, the nucleins. It appears, moreover, that the mother substance of uric acid is confined to the nuclear nucleins, viz, to those containing a nucleinic acid radicle, while the [illegible] in which this is ascribing an [illegible] effect upon the elimination of uric acid. According to Kossel four different forms of nucleinic acid exist, viz., adenylic acid, guanylic acid, sarcylic acid and thymylic acid, and the supposition is that each of these contains one base, viz., adenin, guanin, sarcin, or hypoxanthin, and xanthin. These basic substances are collectively spoken of as the *nuclein bases, or purin bases*. According to Emil Fischer they are derived from a hypothetical compound which he terms *purin*, and which he supposes to be constituted as shown in the formula:

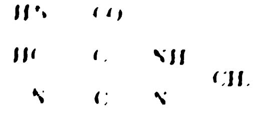


By substituting the group NH_2 *for the* H atom at 6, **adenin thus** *results and is hence also spoken of as* 6-amino-purin:

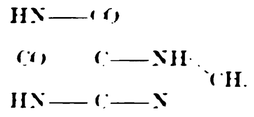


Hypoxanthin, according to this conception, would be 6-oxypurin, *xanthin* 2, 6-dioxypurin, and guanin, 2-amino-6-oxypurin, as shown *by the structural formulæ*:

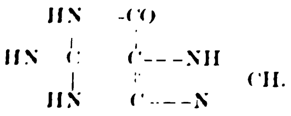
Hypoxanthin.



Xanthin.

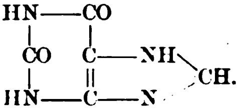


Guanin.

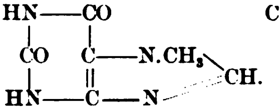


From the structural formula of purin it is also apparent that still other derivatives of this substance may exist, and as a matter of fact others are known, viz, mono-methyl xanthin or hetero-xanthin, di methylxanthin or paraxanthin, tri-methylxanthin, the isomeric compounds of paraxanthin, viz, theophyllin and theobromin, and others. Their relation to xanthin is shown in the formulæ:

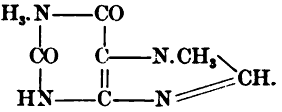
Xanthin.



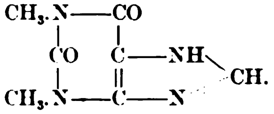
Heteroxanthin.



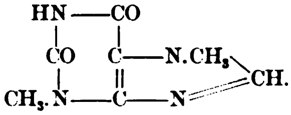
Paraxanthin.



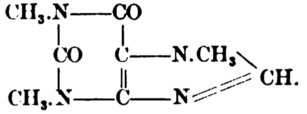
Theophyllin.



Theobromin.



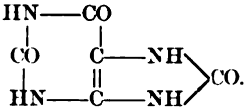
Coffein.



Two of these bodies, namely heteroxanthin and paraxanthin have also been found in the urine.

From these basic substances then, which are found in the nucleinic acid radicle of the nuclear nucleins, uric acid is supposedly derived, and there are numerous facts which go to show that this supposition is in all likelihood correct. It will thus be observed that structurally uric acid is intimately related to the bodies in question, and like these contains the purin radicle:

Uric acid.



It may hence be regarded as 2, 6, 8 tri-oxypurin. Uric acid and the xanthin bases, moreover, qualitatively, all yield the same decomposition products, when treated with fuming hydrochloric acid or hydriotic acid, under high pressure; only the quantitative relations vary, as shown in the equations:

Adenin. Glycocoll. Formic acid.

$C_5H_5N_5 + 8H_2O = 4NH_3 + CO_2 + CH_2.NH_2.COOH + 2H.COOH.$

Hypoxanthin.

$C_5H_4N_4O + 7H_2O = 3NH_3 + CO_2 + CH_2.NH_2.COOH + 2H.COOH.$

Guanin.

$C_5H_5N_5O + 7H_2O = 4NH_3 + 2CO_2 + CH_2.NH_2.COOH + H.COOH.$

Xanthin.

$C_5H_4N_4O_2 + 6H_2O = 3NH_3 + 2CO_2 + CH_2.NH_2.COOH + H.COOH.$

Uric acid.

$C_5H_4N_4O_3 + 5H_2O = 3NH_3 + 3CO_2 + CH_2.NH_2.COOH.$

In accordance with this supposed origin of uric acid we find an increased elimination in the urine, following the ingestion of all those substances which either contain purin bases as such, or in the form of nuclear nucleins. At the same time it must be remembered that uric acid can also result from the nucleins of the body tissues, and we find, as a matter of fact, that during starvation the uric acid does not disappear from the urine. The principal source of the uric acid under such conditions are the nucleins of the leucocytes, and according to Horbaczewski and others this source is indeed more important than the nucleins of the food. According to his idea the latter only call forth an increased elimination of uric acid in an indirect manner, *i. e.*, by stimulating more strongly than other foodstuffs the cell formation and cell destruction of the body. However this may be, there can be no doubt that the amount of uric acid eliminated in the urine depends, in the first instance, upon the amount of nucleins or purin bases as such, which are ingested, and upon the degree of nuclear destruction which takes place in the body. Other factors, however, also enter into consideration. We thus know that the body is capable of transforming a certain amount of uric acid into urea. This fact was pointed out long ago by Frerichs and Wöhler, and has recently again been confirmed. It was found that after the ingestion of large amounts of nucleins, only a certain portion of the nuclear nitrogen is eliminated as uric acid, and that this portion is extremely variable. Whether individual peculiarities play a part in determining this amount is unknown, but not improbable. The power of oxidation on the part of the body tissues, however, must also be taken into consideration, and unquestionably varies not only in different people, but also in one and the same individual. Then again there is evidence to show that under certain conditions uric acid may also be formed synthetically in the body. That this is the usual mode of formation in birds and reptiles has been conclusively shown by Minkowski, who found that after extirpation of the liver in geese the greater portion of the urinary nitrogen was eliminated in the form of ammonia in combination with lactic acid. In the human being very little uric acid is in all likelihood formed in this manner under normal conditions, but the possibility of its occurrence, in disease more particularly, cannot be overlooked.

As uric acid, moreover, may in part at least be eliminated in the feces, it is clear that the amount, which is eliminated in the urine cannot be regarded as an infallible index of the degree of nuclear destruction, or of the amount which is formed in the body-tissues. That a retention of uric acid can further occur in the body, which may or may not be followed by an increased elimination is likewise undoubted.

The conditions which thus influence the formation and elimination of uric acid are quite complicated, and it will be readily understood that, even under normal and apparently identical conditions, the amount which is daily eliminated must be subject to fairly wide variation. A pathologic alteration of the conditions which give rise to its formation and elimination can only be assumed when the amount, which is eliminated in the twenty-four hours, falls short of the physiologic minimum, or exceeds the usual upper limit, viz, 0.2 and 1.5 grammes respectively.

The place of formation of uric acid in man is as yet unknown. According to some observers it is formed in all the organs of the body, including the bone-marrow, the muscles, the liver, the spleen, the gouty joints, etc., but this view, as well as that expressed by Kolisch and Luff, according to which the kidneys form uric acid from the xanthin bases, still remains unsupported by material facts.

Under normal conditions, as I have just said, the daily elimination of uric acid varies between 0.2 and 1.5 grammes, thus constituting the $\frac{1}{20}$—$\frac{1}{120}$ part of the total urinary nitrogen. It is largely influenced by the character of the diet, the amount of exercise taken, the general health of the individual, etc. After the ingestion of large amounts of food, which is rich in nuclear nucleins, such as thymus gland, liver, kidneys and brain, a corresponding increase in the amount of uric acid is observed. Generally speaking animal food causes a greater elimination of uric acid than vegetable food, and it is supposed that this difference is essentially due to the presence of the extractives of the meat. Of special interest is the increase in the elimination of uric acid, which is observed five hours after the ingestion of a full meal. This increase, according to Horbaczewski, is associated with the disappearance of the digestive leucocytosis and consequent leucolysis.

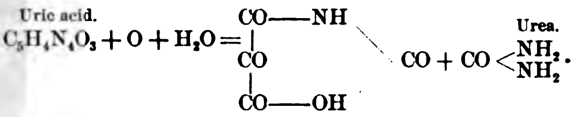
Some observers have attached much importance to the relation existing between the elimination of uric acid and urea, and are inclined to assume the existence of a special *uric acid diathesis* when this relation continuously exceeds the usual standard of 1 : 50 or 1 : 60. This question is, however, an extremely intricate one, and we are scarcely in a position at the present time to speak definitely of the significance of such variations. On the one hand, there can be no doubt that an unusually high uric acid coefficient may be met with in individuals who are apparently in good health, while in others, where larger amounts of uric acid are eliminated than is usual, normal or even subnormal values may be found. The entire question of the uric acid diathesis is indeed in a most chaotic condition, and it would perhaps be well to speak of such a diathesis only, when a distinct *absolute* increase is *continuously* observed. That numerous symptoms of a neurasthenic type are often seen, when the uric acid coefficient is increased, is a matter of daily observation, but it would be premature to regard this symptom as a causative factor of the disease in question. Even in gout it can scarcely be said that uric acid has been proven the *materia peccans*, and our knowledge concerning its etiology is still as obscure as at the time when Garrod first showed that an accumulation of uric acid occurred in the blood of such patients. Hitherto it has been supposed that the deposition of urates in the joints and periosteum of gouty patients was referable to a diminished alkalinity of the blood, and that the acute paroxysms resulted whenever an increase in its alkalinity occurred, leading to a resorption of the uric acid, previously deposited, and a consequent flooding of the system with the substance in question. As a matter of fact a considerable diminution in its excretion is observed immediately preceding the attack, while during the paroxysm and immediately following it, a corresponding increase is noted. Numerous investigations, however, have shown that distinct changes in the alkalinity of the blood do not occur in gout, and that an increase in the amount of uric acid in the blood is not only observed in this disease, but in other diseases as well, which are not associated with gouty symptoms. The conclusion is hence justifiable, that the presence of uric acid in the blood, *per se*, cannot be offered as an explanation of the occurrence of a gouty attack.

The greatest increase in the elimination of uric acid is observed in leukæmia, where amounts of 5 grammes and even more may be observed in the twenty-four hours. That the increased elimination in this disease is referable to the enormous increase in the number of the leucocytes, and consequent leucolysis can scarcely be doubted. In other diseases, which are associated with a high grade of leucocytosis, and especially those, in which the disease terminates by crisis or hastened lysis, such as erysipelas and pneumonia, a considerable increase is likewise observed, and referable to the same origin. This increase is especially marked immediately after crisis has occurred, but it not infrequently precedes this by several hours. In the other febrile diseases an absolute increase is less marked and inconstant.

In diabetes a diminished amount of uric acid is usually found. Cases may be seen, however, in which, associated with a diminution or an entire disappearance of the sugar, a most marked increase occurs, amounting in some cases to three grammes in the twenty-four hours. To this condition the term *diabetes alternans* has been applied.

In acute articular rheumatism an increased elimination is observed so long as the temperature remains high, while with approaching convalescence the amount returns to normal and may even fall below normal. In chronic rheumatism, on the other hand, no constant relations have been observed. In the ordinary forms of anæmia and chlorosis the amount of uric acid is quite constantly diminished, as also in chronic interstitial nephritis, chronic lead-poisoning, progressive muscular atrophy and pseudo-hypertrophic paralysis.

Properties of Uric Acid.—The close relation existing between uric acid and the xanthin bases has already been considered. By oxidation uric acid is transformed into urea or into substituted ureas, such as allantoin and alloxan, which latter in turn is closely related to parabanic acid, or oxalyl-urea, and barbituric acid or malonyl-urea.



$$C_5H_4N_4O_3 + O + H_2O = \begin{array}{l} CO\text{——}NH \\ | \\ CO \\ | \\ CO\text{——}OH \end{array} \searrow CO + CO<^{NH_2}_{NH_2}.$$

Uric acid. Allantonin.

$$C_5H_4N_4O_3 + H_2O = C_4H_6N_4O_3 + CO_2.$$

Pure uric acid forms a white, crystalline powder, which is almost insoluble in cold water (1 : 40,000), with difficulty soluble in boiling water (1 : 1,800), and insoluble in alcohol and ether. In concentrated sulphuric acid it dissolves with ease, but is reprecipitated upon dilution with water. In aqueous solutions of the alkaline carbonates and hydrates it dissolves, with the formation of neutral or acid salts, as represented by the equations :

$$C_5H_4N_4O_3 + Na_2CO_3 = C_5H_3NaN_4O_3 + NaHCO_3.$$

$$C_5H_4N_4O_3 + 2Na_2CO_3 = C_5H_2Na_2N_4O_3 + 2NaHCO_3.$$

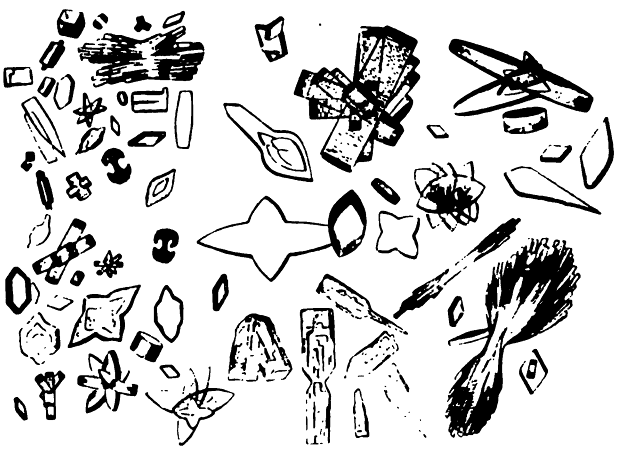
In the urine uric acid is said to occur as a quadriurate, viz, as a compound, in which one molecule of sodium is in combination with two molecules of uric acid. The quadriurate, however, is readily decomposed with the formation of uric acid and acid urates (biurates). Its solubility in the urine depends upon the amount of water present, the reaction, and the presence of inorganic salts. When acid sodium phosphate preponderates the biurate is precipitated, while free uric acid is thrown down when disodic phosphate only is present, and along with this still other acid compounds, which are most likely of organic nature. Neutral urates cannot occur in the urine. The basic substances, which may occur in the urine in combination with uric acid are sodium, potassium, ammonium, and possibly also calcium and magnesium. These salts may be decomposed by the addition of a sufficiently large quantity of a stronger acid, such as hydrochloric acid, when uric acid is set free. All these salts are soluble with great difficulty, and are hence precipitated, whenever the urine is markedly acid or concentrated, and also when it is exposed to a low temperature. This holds good especially for the acid ammonium compound, and upon this fact Hopkin's quantitative estimation of uric acid is based.

Pure uric acid crystallizes in transparent, colorless, rhombic plates, while that which usually separates from the urine is of a reddish-brown color and may assume a great variety of forms (Fig. 90). Of these the so-called whetstone form is the most characteristic (see Sediments). Colorless rhombic platelets may, however, also be seen.

Of the compound which uric acid forms with the heavy metals, the silver salt is especially important. When a solution of uric acid in ammonia is treated with an ammoniacal solution of silver nitrate (see below) the solution remains clear, but if calcium chloride, sodium chloride or magnesia mixture is then added, a precipitate forms, which contains the uric acid in combination with silver.

Tests for Uric Acid.—1. **Murexid Test.**—A few crystals are dissolved by means of a few drops of concentrated nitric acid, with the application of heat, upon a porcelain plate, such as the cover of a crucible. The nitric acid is then carefully evaporated, when a yellowish-red spot will be found to remain. Upon cooling, a drop of ammonia is placed upon this spot, when in the presence of uric acid a beautiful purplish-red color will develop, owing to the formation of ammonium purpurate (murexid). If now a drop of sodium hydrate solution is added, the color will change to a reddish-blue, which disappears upon heating, thus differing from the somewhat similar xanthin reaction.

Fig. 90.



Various forms of uric-acid crystals. (Finlayson.)

2. **Copper Test.**—A few crystals are dissolved in sodium hydrate solution and treated with a few drops of Fehling's solution. Upon the application of heat white urate of copper separates out, while red cuprous oxide appears, if a relatively large amount of copper sulphate

is present,—a point to be remembered in testing for sugar. The reduction of Fehling's solution is due to the formation of allantoin.

3. When treated with sodium hypobromite solution uric acid gives up about 47 per cent. of its nitrogen.

Quantitative Estimation of Uric Acid.

Hopkins' Method.—This method is now quite commonly used in the clinical laboratory, and is certainly to be preferred to the more complicated procedures, which have hitherto been employed. It is much simpler and fully as accurate as the older methods of Ludwig-Salkowski and of Haycraft. Various modifications of the original method have been suggested.

Principle : The method is based upon the complete precipitation of uric acid by ammonium salts, and the possibility of accurately titrating the uric acid with potassium permanganate, in the presence of sulphuric acid.

FOLIN'S MODIFICATION OF HOPKINS' METHOD : 50 c.c. of urine are treated with 5 grms. of finely powdered ammonium carbonate, acetate, chloride or sulphate, and a sufficient amount of ammonia, to render the mixture faintly, but distinctly alkaline. After standing for 2 hours, the precipitated mono-ammonium urate is filtered off through asbestos, or paper No. 597 of Schleicher and Schüll, washed with a 10-per-cent. solution of ammonium sulphate, until all chlorides have been removed, and transferred to a beaker with the aid of 100 c.c. of hot water, by perforating the filter. The urate is then decomposed by the addition of a small amount of dilute sulphuric acid. On cooling to about 20°C. 15 c.c. of concentrated sulphuric acid (sp. gr. 1.84) are added, when the mixture is titrated at once with a 1/20 normal solution of potassium permanganate, until a faint red color is obtained, which persists for at least 30 seconds. The number of cubic centimetres employed to reach this end is multiplied with the empirical factor 0.00375, the result indicating the amount of uric acid in 50 c.c. of urine. As 0.001 grm. of uric acid, however, escapes precipitation in every 100 c.c. of urine, it is necessary to add 0.0005 grm. to the final result.

Preparation of the 1/20 normal solution of potassium permanganate : As the molecular weight of potassium permanganate is 157.67 one would expect that a normal solution of the salt should contain this amount in grammes, dissolved in 1,000 c.c. of water. But the substance generally acts in the presence of free acids, upon deoxidizing substances, by loosing five atoms of oxygen, of the eight atoms contained in two molecules, as is shown in the following equation :

$$2KMnO_4 + 5H_2C_2O_4 + 3H_2SO_4 = K_2SO_4 + 2MnSO_4 + 10CO_2 + 8H_2O.$$

It follows that two-fifths of the molecular weight, or 63.068 grms. are the equivalent of one oxygen atom. But as oxygen is diatomic and the volumetric normal is calculated for monatomic values, this number must be divided by two, and 31.534 grms. of potassium permanganate is therefore the amount to furnish one litre of normal solution (W. Simon). A 1/10 normal solution would hence contain 3.1534 grms., and a 1/20 normal solution 1.576 grms. pro litre. This amount is weighed off and dissolved in 950 c.c. of water, when the solution is brought to the proper degree of dilution (see p. 300) by titration with a 1/20 normal solution of oxalic acid. A 1/20 normal solution of oxalic acid contains 3.142 grms. of the acid in 1,000 c.c. of water. 1 c.c. of the 1/20 normal solution of potassium permanganate should correspond to 1 c.c. of the oxalic-acid solution. The titration is best conducted by diluting 10 c.c. of the oxalic-acid solution to 100 c.c. with distilled water and adding 15 c.c. of concentrated sulphuric acid, so as to bring the temperature of the liquid to from 55–65°C. The potassium permanganate solution is then added drop by drop until the red color no longer disappears on stirring, but persists for at least 30 seconds.

TITRATION WITH SODIUM HYDRATE SOLUTION.—This method is in some respects more convenient than the one just described and also furnishes fairly accurate results. The uric acid is precipitated with an ammonium salt, as above. After standing for two hours the ammonium urate is filtered off, washed with a 10-per-cent. solution of ammonium sulphate and brought into a beaker with the aid of a small amount of hot water. The salt is then decomposed by the addition of from 10–15 c.c. of a 1/10 normal solution of hydrochloric acid. The mixture is brought to the boiling point, and the hydrochloric acid not used in the decomposition of the ammonium urate, retitrated with a 1/10 normal solution of sodium hydrate, using dimethyl-amido-azo-benzol as an indicator. The amount of hydrochloric acid found is deducted from the 10 or 15 c.c. added, and the result multiplied with 0.0168. The amount of uric acid contained in the original quantity of urine is thus ascertained, to which 0.0005 grm. is added for every 50 c.c. of urine used, to allow for the trace of uric acid, which is not precipitated by the ammonium salt.

Gravimetric Method.—The process is begun as described above. The ammonium urate is decomposed by the addition of from 2–3 c.c. of a 25-per-cent. solution of hydrochloric acid. This solution is evaporated until crystals of uric acid begin to separate out. These are then collected on a dried and weighed filter, and washed successively, with water, alcohol (90–95-per-cent.), absolute alcohol and finally with ether. The mother-liquor and water used in washing are carefully measured, and 0.0004 grm. added to the final result, for every 10 c.c.

Haycraft's Method.—This method is based upon the precipitation of uric acid with an ammoniacal silver solution and magnesia mixture, 1 molecule of silver corresponding to 1 molecule of uric acid. As the amount of silver thus precipitated can be determined by titration with a solution of potassium sulpho-cyanide, the corresponding amount of uric acid is readily found.

Solutions required: 1. An ammoniacal silver solution. 2. An ammoniacal magnesia mixture. 3. A one-fiftieth normal solution of nitrate of silver. 4. A one-fiftieth normal solution of potassium sulpho-cyanide.

Preparation of these solutions:

1. The ammoniacal silver solution is prepared by dissolving 26 grammes of nitrate of silver in distilled water, and adding enough ammonia to redissolve the brown precipitate of oxide of silver, which is first formed; distilled water is then added in sufficient amount to make the total quantity 950 c.c. This solution is brought to the proper strength by titrating a known amount of sodium chloride, as described elsewhere. Each c.c. then contains 0.026 gramme of nitrate of silver, which is equivalent to 0.00216 gramme of silver.

2. The ammoniacal magnesia mixture is prepared by dissolving 100 grammes of crystallized magnesium chloride in a sufficient amount of water; to this a cold saturated solution of ammonium chloride is added in excess, and enough strong ammonia to impart a decided odor. Should the mixture not be perfectly clear, still more ammonium chloride solution is added. The solution is then diluted with water to one litre.

3. The one-fiftieth normal solution of nitrate of silver is prepared by dissolving 3.4 grammes of silver nitrate in 950 c.c. of distilled water, the degree of further dilution being determined as described elsewhere.

4. To prepare the one-fiftieth normal solution of potassium sulpho-cyanide, about 2 grammes of the salt are dissolved in 950 c.c. of water and the solution brought to the required strength, so that 1 c.c. shall correspond to 1 c.c. of the silver solution.

For filtering the uric acid a perforated platinum cone is placed in a small funnel and packed with a fine layer of glass-wool, upon which, in turn, a layer of finely scraped asbestos is placed. The asbestos is previously thoroughly washed with very dilute hydrochloric acid and subsequently with distilled water until every trace of chlorine has disappeared. When properly prepared the asbestos forms a mould of the cone.

METHOD.—Five c.c. of the ammoniacal silver solution are mixed with 5 c.c. of the ammoniacal magnesia mixture. Ammonia is then added until the solution is clear, when it is poured into 50 c.c. of urine. As soon as the precipitate has settled the supernatant liquid is passed through the prepared filter with the aid of a suction-pump. About 4 grammes of sodium bicarbonate in coarse pieces are now placed upon the filter and the precipitate added; the sodium bicarbonate serves the purpose of aiding filtration by loosening the precipitate. This is now washed free from chlorine and silver by means of ammoniacal water, using the suction-pump, until the precipitate appears broken in places, then without the pump, using this only at last to remove the last drops of liquid. Test for silver with very dilute hydrochloric acid, and for chlorine with a solution of nitrate of silver and nitric acid. The precipitate thus obtained is dissolved on the filter by means of nitric acid of 20 to 30 per cent. The nitric acid must be free from nitrous acid. This is secured by allowing it to stand in contact with pure urea until all evolution of gas has ceased. The filter is washed with very dilute nitric acid and then with distilled water, until this no longer shows an acid reaction. The solution thus obtained is titrated with the one-fiftieth normal solution of potassium sulpho-cyanide, using ammonio-ferric alum as an indicator. As every c.c. of this solution indicates 0.00216 gramme of silver, and as 1 molecule of silver indicates 1 molecule of uric acid—*i. e.*, 108 grammes of silver 168 grammes of uric acid,—0.00216 gramme of silver, corresponding to 1 c.c. of the potassium sulpho-cyanide solution, represents 0.00336 gramme of uric acid.

Ludwig-Salkowski Method.—Principle: A solution of uric acid in sodium carbonate, when treated with a solution of nitrate of silver, after the previous addition of an excess of ammonia, gives rise to a flaky, gelatinous precipitate consisting of uric acid, sodium, and silver, which is soluble with great difficulty. From this the silver may be removed, when the compound of uric acid and sodium is decomposed by means of hydrochloric acid.

METHOD.—Two hundred and fifty c.c. of urine are treated with 50 c.c. of ammoniacal magnesia mixture (see above) for the purpose of removing the phosphates. The magnesia mixture is employed for the reason that the compound of uric acid with magnesium and silver which is formed later on is not decomposed so easily as the sodium or the potassium compound, which would occur if the urine were only precipitated with ammonia. The mixture is then immediately filtered, as otherwise a little magnesium urate would be precipitated. 250 c.c. of the filtrate, corresponding to 200 c.c. of urine, are measured off, as soon as possible, and treated with a few c.c. of a 3-per-cent. solution of nitrate of silver. If the precipitated silver chloride, formed in the beginning, does not disappear on stirring, a little more ammonium hydrate is added. A flaky precipitate next separates out, and is allowed to settle. In order to test whether enough of the silver nitrate solution has been added, a few c.c. of the supernatant fluid are acidified with nitric acid. If a distinct cloudiness, referable to silver chloride appears, enough has been added. Otherwise the few c.c. that were employed for this test are rendered alkaline again with ammonia, poured back, and treated with more silver solution until the required amount has been reached. The liquid is then rapidly filtered through a folded filter of rather loose paper, a feather or rubber-tipped glass rod being used for the purpose of removing all the precipitate from the beaker. The precipitate is washed, until a specimen of the washings is no longer rendered turbid by nitric acid, and only faintly so by the addition of a drop of silver solution. The filter with the precipitate is next placed in a wide-mouthed flask, containing about 200 c.c. of distilled water, and thoroughly agitated. Sulphuretted hydrogen is then passed through the mixture. It is now brought to the boiling-point and rendered distinctly acid by means of a few drops of hydrochloric acid, when the sulphide of silver and the paper are *rapidly* filtered off, as otherwise there will be an admixture of sulphur to the uric acid. The contents of the filter are washed a few times with hot water. Filtrate and washings are quickly evaporated to a few c.c., treated with a few drops of hydrochloric acid, and set aside in a cool place for twenty-four hours. Occasionally it happens that upon the addition of the hydrochloric acid a cloudiness appears, which is due to an admixture of sulphur. In such a case the dried uric acid must be washed with carbon disulphide. Otherwise the uric acid that has separated out is directly collected on a dried and weighed filter, and washed successively with water, 90- to 94-per-cent. alcohol, and finally with absolute alcohol and ether. The water used in washing should be collected separately, and 0.0048 gramme added to the weight of the uric acid obtained, for every 20 c.c. used.

Precautions: 1. Rapidity in working is essential.

2. Very concentrated urines must be diluted one-half before commencing the examination.

3. If the specific gravity of the urine is low, it should be concentrated to a specific gravity of about 1.020.

4. If the urine shows a sediment of uric acid, this should be separately collected and weighed, and the weight obtained added to the final result.

5. Any albumin that may be present must be previously removed.

6. If sugar is present in the urine, about 500 to 1,000 c.c. are treated with a solution of neutral acetate of lead, filtered, and the filtrate precipitated with mercuric acetate. The precipitate thus formed, which consists essentially of mercuric urate, is filtered off after having stood for twelve to twenty-four hours, then washed and later suspended in water. The mercury is removed by means of sulphuretted hydrogen, the sulphide of mercury filtered off, and the

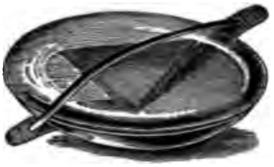
filtrate collected and set aside. The precipitate itself is thoroughly boiled with water and again filtered, the washings thus obtained being added to the filtrate set aside, as just described. The total amount of fluid is then evaporated to a small volume and acidified with hydrochloric acid, when the uric acid will separate out and may be treated as previously directed.

The Old Method of Heintz.—The following method, although inaccurate, may be employed when the necessary solutions required for more accurate working are not at hand:

Principle: The urates contained in the urine are decomposed by means of hydrochloric acid, the uric acid formed being set free.

Method: Two hundred c.c. of urine are treated with 10 c.c. of strong hydrochloric acid and set aside, in a cool place, for forty-eight hours. The crystals of uric acid which have been deposited by that time are collected on a small filter that has been dried at a temperature of 110° to 115°C., and carefully weighed, using a cut feather or a rubber-tipped glass rod to remove all the crystals from the bottom and sides of the vessel; portions of the filtrate are used to bring the last traces upon the filter. The crystals are then washed with cold water, care being taken to collect the washings separately, until a specimen no longer becomes cloudy, when treated with a few drops of nitrate of silver and nitric acid. Funnel and filter are then dried in the hot-air bath at a temperature of 110° to 115°C., and the filter finally dried to a constant weight at the same temperature. The filter is most conveniently dried between watch glasses (Fig. 91), two of these being employed, one placed inside the other during the process of drying, while one is covered with the other and held in position by a spring during the process of weighing. The weight of the glasses and clamp, as well as that of the filter, is deducted from the total weight, the difference indicating the weight of the uric acid in 200 c.c. of urine. As the uric acid, however, is slightly soluble in acidified urine and acidified water, a loss will always arise, if this method is employed. If but 30 c.c. of water are used during the process of washing, however, the loss will practically be counterbalanced by the weight of the coloring matter which is carried down

FIG. 91.



Watch crystals. (W. SIMON.)

by the crystals. It has been estimated, furthermore, that for every 10 c.c. of water used, beyond the amount indicated, the addition of 0.0045 gramme to the weight obtained will make up for the loss of uric acid resulting.

While this method may be employed for clinical purposes, it must be remembered that at times only a portion of the uric acid, or none at all, separates out. Its absence, however, should not be inferred under such conditions, as its presence may be demonstrated by alkalinizing the acid filtrate and treating this with a solution of nitrate of silver, when a considerable precipitation may occur, which is referable to the presence of uric acid. A test such as this should always be made, and if a considerable cloudiness be obtained, recourse should be had to one of the more accurate methods described above.

In addition to the precautions given the following should be noted :

Urines rich in uric acid should be warmed after the addition of the hydrochloric acid until the cloudiness which occurs upon the addition of the reagent, owing to the presence of acid urates, has disappeared. If a sediment or cloudiness, due to urates, is noted in the urine, it should be warmed, and if necessary a small amount of alkali added, before the addition of the hydrochloric acid.

The Xanthin Bases.

The xanthin bases which have been found in the urine are xanthin, hypoxanthin, heteroxanthin, paraxanthin, guanin, and adenin. Conjointly they are also spoken of as the alloxur bases, or purin bases. Together with uric acid they are termed alloxur or purin bodies. Their relation to uric acid and the nucleins has already been considered (see p. 346). Unlike uric acid they also occur, as such, in animal as well as vegetable tissues. The amount, which appears in the urine under normal conditions, is very small, constituting about 10 per cent. of the uric acid. Larger quantities may be met with in various diseases and generally speaking, an increase in the amount of uric acid is associated with an increase of the xanthin bases. This is, however, not invariably the case, and at times it may be observed that an increase of the uric acid is accompanied by a diminution of the xanthins and *vice versa*. These varying relations can of course be readily understood, if we remember that uric acid is an oxidation product of the xanthin bases, and that their ultimate origin is the same.

The literature which deals with the elimination of the xanthin bases in various diseases has during the past few years assumed enormous proportions. This has largely been owing to the publication by Krüger and Wulff of a simple method for their quantitative estimation. Unfortunately, however, this method has proven unreliable and the results which have thus been obtained, incorrect.

Our knowledge of the relation of the xanthins to pathologic processes is hence as defective at the present time, as it was years ago.

Individually the xanthin bases are as yet of little clinical interest. Xanthin has once been found in a urinary sediment, and has in several instances been encountered as the principal constituent of vesical calculi. Its normal quantity is said to vary between 0.02 and 0.03 gramme. Larger quantities are found after a meal rich in nucleins, in leukæmia, nephritis, pneumonia, etc.

Paraxanthin and heteroxanthin are present only in traces, as is apparent from the fact that Krüger and Salomon were able to obtain but 7.5 grammes of heteroxanthin from 10,000 litres of urine. Both apparently are distinctly toxic.

Xanthin sediments may be recognized by means of the following test: a small amount of the material is treated with a few drops of concentrated nitric acid, on a porcelain plate, and evaporated to dryness. In the presence of xanthin a yellow residue is obtained, which turns red upon the addition of a few drops of a sodium hydrate solution and the application of heat. The reaction is common to all the xanthins.

Quantitative Estimation.—**Salkowski's Method.**—600 c.c. of urine are precipitated with 200 c.c. of magnesia mixture (see p. 356), when a 3-per-cent. solution of nitrate of silver is added to from 700–750 c.c. of the filtrate. The proportion should be 6 c.c. for every 100 c.c. of urine. The silver nitrate solution should be added as described on p. 356. After standing for one hour, the mixture is filtered, and the precipitate washed with water, until all the free silver has been removed. The filter is then perforated, the precipitate washed into a flask with from 600–800 c.c. of water, acidified with hydrochloric acid, and decomposed with sulphuretted hydrogen. The excess of sulphuretted hydrogen is removed by heating on the water bath, when the sulphide of silver is filtered off, and the filtrate is evaporated to dryness. The residue is treated with from 25–30 c.c. of dilute sulphuric acid (1 : 100). This solution is brought to the boiling point and allowed to stand over night. The uric acid, which has then separated out is filtered off, washed with a small amount of dilute sulphuric acid (not more than 50 c.c.), then with alcohol and ether and weighed. To the resulting weight 0.0005 gramme is added for every 10 c.c. of the acid filtrate, to allow for the trace of uric acid which is thus lost.

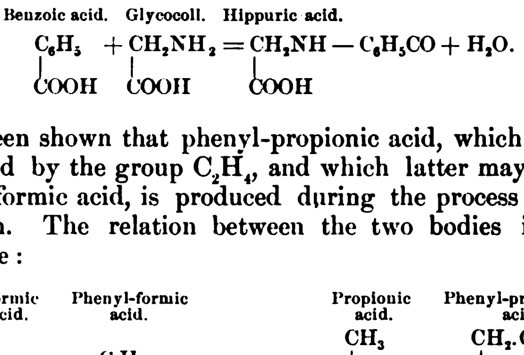
After having filtered off the uric acid, the filtrate is again treated with ammonia and silver solution, and the xanthin bases thus precipitated. The precipitate is collected on a small filter, washed with water, dried and incinerated. The ash is dissolved in nitric acid, and the silver estimated by titration with a solution of potassium sulphocyanide, using ammonio-ferric alum as an indicator (see p.

298). The solution of potassium sulphocyanide employed in the estimation of the chlorides may be used, and is of such strength that 1 c.c. will correspond to 0.00734 gramme of silver. As one atom of silver in a mixture of the silver compounds of guanin, xanthin, hypoxanthin, etc., represents 0.277 gramme of nitrogen, or 0.7381 gramme of the alloxur bases, it is apparent that 1 c.c. of the potassium sulphocyanide solution will represent 0.002 gramme of nitrogen, and 0.00542 gramme of alloxur bases. In every case a careful account must of course be kept of the amount of urine and filtrate used.

The amount of alloxur bases found by Salkowski in the normal urine of twenty-four hours varied between 0.0286 and 0.0561 gramme.

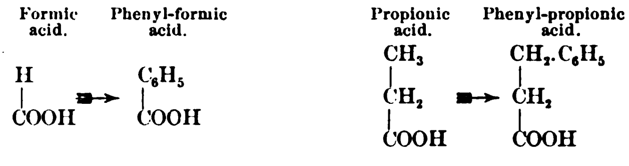
Hippuric Acid.

Hippuric acid is a constant constituent of normal urine, 0.1 to 1 gramme being excreted in the twenty-four hours. That it is derived, to some extent at least, from albuminous material is proved by the fact that its elimination is not suspended during starvation or during the administration of a purely albuminous diet. The manner in which hippuric acid is formed in the body-economy, however, has not been definitely ascertained. *In vitro* it may be obtained from glycocoll and benzoic acid, according to the equation :



$$\begin{array}{c}C_6H_5\\|\\COOH\end{array} + \begin{array}{c}CH_2NH_2\\|\\COOH\end{array} = \begin{array}{c}CH_2NH - C_6H_5CO\\|\\COOH\end{array} + H_2O.$$

It has been shown that phenyl-propionic acid, which differs from benzoic acid by the group C_2H_4, and which latter may be regarded as phenyl-formic acid, is produced during the process of intestinal putrefaction. The relation between the two bodies is seen from the formulæ :



$$\begin{array}{c}H\\|\\COOH\end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{c}C_6H_5\\|\\COOH\end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{c}CH_3\\|\\CH_2\\|\\COOH\end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{c}CH_2.C_6H_5\\|\\CH_2\\|\\COOH\end{array}$$

Phenyl-propionic acid is then absorbed into the blood and there, according to our present ideas, transformed into phenyl-formic acid, or benzoic acid. When the latter comes in contact with glycocoll, which is probably also produced during the process of intestinal putrefaction, an interaction between the two substances occurs, hippuric acid resulting, as shown in the above equation. This view is supported by the fact that phenyl-propionic acid, just as benzoic acid, when introduced into the circulation of certain animals, reappears in the urine as hippuric acid. The final proof of the possible synthesis of hippuric acid from glycocoll and benzoic acid in the body has been furnished by Bunge and Schmiedeberg, who obtained this substance, when arterialized blood containing glycocoll and sodium benzoate was allowed to pass through isolated kidneys of dogs.

Not all the hippuric acid eliminated, however, is referable to albuminous material, but a considerable portion is derived from benzoic acid, or its derivatives, which latter are contained in many of our fruits, and are transformed into hippuric acid in the body. Among those which are particularly rich in these substances there must be mentioned the red bilberry, prunes, coffee-beans, reineclaudes, etc., and in all cases in which an increased elimination of hippuric acid is observed, the possibility of this source must always be taken into account.

As to the seat of this synthesis there appears to be some uncertainty, as it is apparently not the same in all animals. In the dog and the frog the kidneys, according to the researches of Bunge and Schmiedeberg, must be regarded as the principal and possibly the only organs in which this process occurs. As Salomon, however, has demonstrated the presence of hippuric acid in the muscles, liver, and blood of nephrectomized rabbits, still other organs must, in the herbivora at least, be concerned in its production.

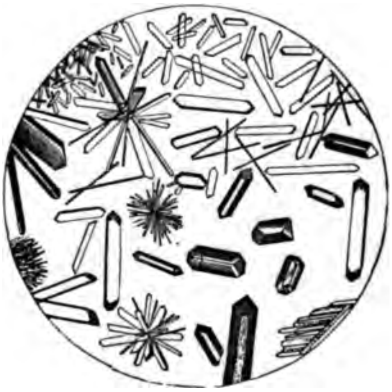
Very little is known of the pathologic variations in the excretion of hippuric acid; this is principally owing to the fact that until recently suitable methods for its quantitative estimation were unknown. It is an interesting fact that, in accordance with Bunge's experiments in dogs, the elimination of hippuric acid appears to be entirely suspended in cases of acute as well as chronic parenchymatous nephritis, for the benzoic acid, which is then ingested, reappears in the urine unchanged. In amyloid degeneration a marked diminution in its amount has likewise been demonstrated. Large quantities of hippuric acid, on the other hand, have been noted in acute febrile diseases, hepatic diseases, diabetes mellitus, chorea, etc. The data, however, are insufficient to warrant any definite conclusions at the present time.

Properties of Hippuric Acid.—Chemically, hippuric acid must be regarded as benzoyl-amido-acetic acid, $C_9H_9NO_3$—($C_6H_5.CONH.$-CH_2COOH). It crystallizes in long rhombic prisms, when allowed to separate from its solutions gradually, while it forms long needles, if crystallization takes place rapidly and the amount is small (Fig. 92). In water and ether it is soluble with difficulty, while it dissolves readily in alcohol and in aqueous solutions of the hydrates and carbonates of the alkalies, forming salts, from which the acid may again be separated and caused to crystallize out, by adding a stronger acid.

When hippuric acid or one of its salts is evaporated to dryness with concentrated nitric acid and the residue heated, the odor of bitter almonds is noticed; this is due to the formation of nitro-benzol.

When boiled with hydrochloric acid or dilute sulphuric acid it is decomposed into glycocoll and benzoic acid. A similar decomposition is effected during the process of putrefaction, and hence no hippuric acid is found in decomposing urine, *benzoic acid* taking its place. The latter is always found in the urine together with hippuric acid, but has no clinical significance. In large amounts it has recently been encountered in a case of diabetes. It crystallizes in needles or lustrous laminæ, presenting ragged edges, which somewhat resemble plates of cholesterin. It is soluble with difficulty in cold water, but easily soluble in ether, alcohol, and solutions of the alkaline carbonates and hydrates, forming salts with the latter.

FIG. 92.



Hippuric-acid crystals.

Hippuric acid in the urine occurs in combination with sodium, potassium, calcium, and magnesium.

Quantitative Estimation of Hippuric Acid.—The following method, which may be employed for the quantitative estimation of hippuric acid, although very tedious, must also be employed when it is desired to test for its presence.

Principle: Hippuric acid readily dissolves in solutions of the alkaline hydrates and carbonates, forming salts. These are decomposed by means of a stronger acid, when the hippuric acid which separates out is collected and weighed.

Method: Five hundred to one thousand c.c. of fresh urine are evaporated to a syrupy consistence on a water-bath, care being taken to keep the urine neutral by the addition of sodium carbonate. The residue is extracted with cold alcohol (90- to 95-per-cent.), taking about half of the quantity as that of the urine employed. The mixture is then set aside for twenty-four hours. The alcoholic filtrate, which contains the salts of hippuric acid, is freed from alcohol by distillation. The remaining solution is strongly acidified with acetic acid and extracted with at least five times its own volume of alcoholic ether (1 part of alcohol to 9 parts of ether). From the combined extracts the ether is distilled off and the remaining solution evaporated on the water-bath. The resinous residue is boiled with water, set aside to cool, and filtered through a well-moistened filter. The hippuric acid, which is easily soluble in boiling water, is thus separated from other constituents which are soluble in alcohol and ether. The filtrate is rendered alkaline with a little milk of lime, any excess of calcium being removed by passing carbon dioxide through the mixture. This is then brought to the boiling-point and filtered. Any impurities which may be present are removed by shaking with ether. The calcium salts remaining in solution are decomposed by means of an acid and the solution again extracted with ether. The remaining solution is evaporated to a few c.c., when the hippuric acid will separate out on standing. The crystals are dried on plates of plaster-of-Paris, shaken with benzol or petroleum-ether to remove any benzoic acid, and finally weighed. These crystals may be shown to be hippuric acid by their microscopic appearance, their solubility in alcohol, and their behavior when evaporated with concentrated nitric acid, as indicated above.

Hofmeister's Method.—Two hundred to three hundred c.c. of urine are evaporated in a glass dish to one-third of the original volume, treated with 4 grammes of disodium phosphate to transform the acid into its sodium salt. The mixture is evaporated to a syrupy consistence, the residue treated with burnt gypsum, dried thoroughly, and pulverized together with the dish. The powder is extracted in a Soxhlet apparatus with freshly rectified petroleum-ether (boiling-point 60° to 80° C.) for forty-six hours, and then for six to ten hours with pure ether (free from water and alcohol). After distilling off the ether, the residue is dissolved in boiling water and decolorized with animal charcoal, the latter being subsequently thoroughly washed with boiling water ; the solution and washings are evaporated to about 1 or 2 c.c. at a temperature of from 50° to 60° C., and set aside to crystallize. The crystals of hippuric acid are finally washed with a few drops of water and ether, and weighed.

Kreatin and Kreatinin.

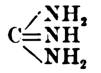
Kreatin, which is constantly present in muscle tissue, is in all probability the immediate and constant antecedent of kreatinin, so that two sources of this body must be recognized, viz, the muscle-tissue of the body and the muscle-tissue ingested as food. Beyond this, however, practically nothing is known, and as the artificial production of kreatinin from albuminous material has so far never been accomplished, it is hardly warrantable to venture an hypothesis as to its mode of formation in the body.

Kreatinin is a constant constituent of the urine, about 1 gramme being daily excreted by a healthy adult. Pathologically variations in this amount have been observed, but the data so far obtained possess little value. Before drawing conclusions from any observations, which are made in the clinical laboratory, it is necessary to take into account the quantity of meat ingested, as a meat-diet will greatly increase the amount of kreatinin. If then in patients affected with acute febrile diseases, such as pneumonia, typhoid fever, etc., a large increase is observed, the patient being at the same time upon a milk-diet, an increased destruction of muscle-tissue may be inferred, as a milk-diet in itself, *ceteris paribus*, causes a diminished elimination. A decrease would logically be expected to occur during convalescence from such diseases. In the various forms of anæmia, marasmus, chlorosis, phthisis, etc., a diminished amount is observed.

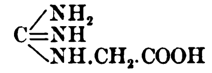
The transformation of kreatin into kreatinin has been supposed to take place in the kidneys, a view which accords with the greatly diminished excretion of kreatinin in well-advanced cases of chronic parenchymatous nephritis. In progressive muscular atrophy, in pseudo-hypertrophic paralysis, and in progressive ossifying myositis a diminution has also been noted.

Properties of Kreatin and Kreatinin.—Chemically kreatin may be regarded as a methyl derivative of glycocyanin, which latter is guanidin in which one NH_2 group has been replaced by glycocoll. Kreatinin, on the other hand, is the methyl derivative of glycocyanidin, which differs from glycocyanin only in the absence of 1 molecule of water, so that kreatinin is kreatin minus 1 molecule of water, both being derivatives of guanidin. The relation between the various bodies is shown below;

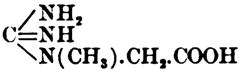
Guanidin.



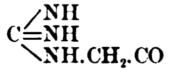
Glycocyanin.



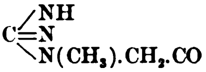
Kreatin.



Glycocyanidin (glycocyanin minus water).



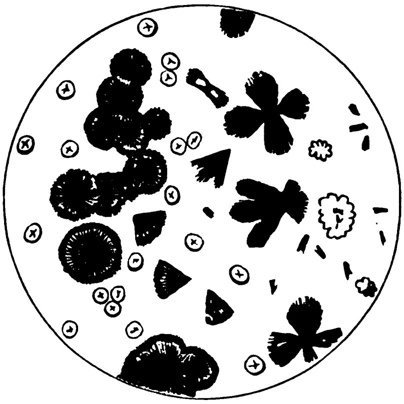
Kreatinin (kreatin minus water).



Kreatinin crystallizes without water of crystallization in colorless, glistening prisms. At times, when the crystals are not well developed, it also appears in the form of whetstones. It is readily soluble in hot and also quite soluble in cold water and hot alcohol; in cold alcohol and ether it dissolves with difficulty.

It forms salts with acids, and double salts with some of the salts of the heavy metals. Among these may be mentioned kreatinin hydrochloride, $C_4H_7N_3O.HCl$, which is easily soluble in water and crystallizes in the form of transparent prisms or rhombic plates. Most important is the compound of kreatinin with zinc chloride, $(C_4H_7N_3O)_2.ZnCl_2$ (Fig. 93). This is produced when a watery or alcoholic solution of kreatinin is treated with chloride of zinc. The crystalline form of this compound depends greatly upon the purity of the kreatinin solution. When obtained from alcoholic extracts of the urine, it occurs in the form of varicose conglomerations which often adhere firmly to the walls of the vessel. If the solution of kreatinin is perfectly pure, however, it is seen in the form of fine needles grouped together in rosettes or sheaves. Kreatinin-zinc chloride is soluble with much difficulty in water and insoluble in alcohol. This compound is especially important, as upon its formation and properties the quantitative estimation of kreatinin in the urine is based. Nitrate of silver and mercuric chloride cause a precipitation of kreatinin, and may, therefore, also be employed for the purpose of obtaining the substance from the urine.

FIG. 93.



Crystals of kreatinin-zinc chloride. (SALKOWSKI.)

Test for Kreatinin in the Urine.—A few c.c. of urine are treated with a few drops of a very dilute solution of sodium nitro-prusside, and then drop by drop with a dilute solution of sodium hydrate;

in the presence of kreatinin the urine assumes a ruby-red color, which is particularly well seen in the lower portion of the tube. This color disappears after a few minutes, and is replaced by an intense yellow, which, on warming with glacial acetic acid in pure solutions, turns to green (*Weyl's test*). The presence of albumin or sugar does not interfere with the reaction.

Quantitative Estimation of Kreatinin in the Urine.—Principle: When an alcoholic extract of the urine is treated with an alcoholic solution of zinc chloride, kreatinin-zinc chloride separates out. This, as has been mentioned, is almost insoluble in alcohol. Knowing the molecular weight of kreatinin and kreatinin-zinc chloride, the calculation of the amount of kreatinin becomes a simple matter. The molecular weight of kreatinin is 113, that of kreatinin-zinc chloride 362. In 362 parts by weight of the latter there are, hence, 226 parts by weight of kreatinin, so that the amount of the kreatinin may be calculated from the weight of the kreatinin-zinc chloride according to the following equation: $362 : 226 :: y : x$, and $x = 0.6243y$, in which y indicates the weight of the kreatinin-zinc chloride found, and x the corresponding amount of kreatinin. The phosphates must, of course, first be eliminated, as insoluble zinc phosphate would otherwise be precipitated.

METHOD:—In 240 c.c. of urine the phosphates are first removed by rendering the urine alkaline with milk of lime, and then adding calcium chloride so long as a precipitate forms. If the volume is now less than 300 c.c., water is added to that amount. The mixture is filtered after having been allowed to stand for one-quarter to one-half hour, and washed with a little water; 250 c.c. of the mixture are then measured off, and slightly acidified with dilute hydrochloric acid, so as to prevent the transformation of kreatinin into kreatin during the long process of evaporation. This amount is evaporated on the water-bath to a syrupy consistence, and then thoroughly mixed with 20 to 30 c.c. of absolute alcohol. The mixture is poured into a stoppered flask provided with a 100 c.c. mark, and after thoroughly rinsing out the evaporating-dish with absolute alcohol the washings are also placed in the bottle, and absolute alcohol added to the mark. The bottle is thoroughly shaken and set aside in a cool place for twenty-four hours, the mixture being agitated from time to time. It is now filtered and rendered slightly alkaline with a drop or two of a sodium carbonate solution, as kreatinin hydrochloride is not precipitated by chloride of zinc. The reaction, however, should be only *faintly* alkaline, as otherwise zinc oxide will be precipitated. The mixture is now slightly acidified with acetic acid. Eighty c.c., corresponding to 160 c.c. of urine, are treated with 10 to 15 drops of an alcoholic solution of zinc chloride, prepared by dissolving the salt in 80-per-cent. alcohol and diluting with 95-per-cent. alcohol to a specific gravity of 1.2. The mixture is then well stirred and set aside in a cool place for two or three days. The crystals, which are usually deposited on the sides of the vessel in the form of wart-like masses, are then collected upon a dried and weighed filter, always using portions of the filtrate to bring the crystals completely upon the filter. These are washed with a small amount of 90-per-cent. alcohol, until the washings are without color and give only a slight opalescence when treated with a drop of nitrate of silver solution. The crystals are finally dried at a temperature of 100°C., and weighed. By multiplying the weight thus found by 0.6243 the amount of kreatinin is obtained.

PRECAUTIONS.—1. Albumin and sugar, if present, must first be removed. In diabetic urines it is best, after having removed the sugar by fermentation, to take one-fifth of the total quantity eliminated in twenty-four hours, and to evaporate this to about 300 c.c., before removing the phosphates.

2. The weighed material should be examined microscopically to see whether notable quantities of sodium chloride are present. Should such be the case it is necessary to determine the amount of zinc present, and to estimate the kreatinin from this. To this end the alcoholic solution containing the kreatinin-zinc chloride is evaporated to dryness after the addition of a little nitric acid. The residue is incinerated, extracted with water, washed, dried, fused, and finally weighed.

As 100 parts of kreatinin-zinc chloride correspond to 22.4 parts by weight of zinc oxide, the corresponding amount of the compound is found according to the following equation : $22.4 : 100 :: y : x$, and $x = 4.4642$, in which y represents the amount of zinc oxide found, and x the corresponding amount of kreatinin-zinc chloride. By multiplying the number thus ascertained by 0.6243 the amount of kreatinin is found.

3. Instead of doing this the precipitate in the alcoholic solution may be examined microscopically before filtering. If sodium chloride crystals are found, providing that the kreatinin-zinc chloride adheres to the sides of the vessel, the sodium chloride may be dissolved in a little water and poured off.

4. If the crystals of kreatinin-zinc chloride adhere very firmly to the sides of the vessel, so that their removal would be incomplete, it is perhaps best to dissolve them in a little hot water, to evaporate to dryness, and to weigh the kreatinin compound directly.

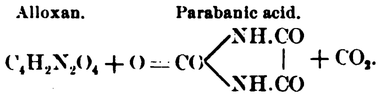
5. If the urine shows an alkaline reaction, it is best to acidify with sulphuric acid, and to boil for half an hour before removing the phosphates, so as to transform any kreatin that may be present into kreatinin, when the examination is continued as described.

Oxalic Acid.

The origin of oxalic acid in normal urine appears to be twofold, one portion being referable to vegetable food ingested, while the other originates in the body, in a manner not definitely understood at the present time. It is quite probable, however, that this latter portion is derived, to some extent at least, from uric acid through a process of oxidation. This view is supported by the artificial production of *oxaluric* acid from uric acid, the former being likewise a constant constituent of the urine. Oxaluric acid is readily decomposed into oxalic acid and urea, as is seen from the following equations :

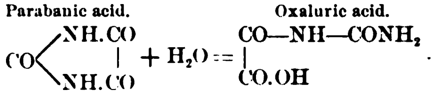
1. $\overset{\text{Uric acid.}}{C_5H_4N_4O_3} + O + H_2O = \overset{\text{Alloxan.}}{C_4H_2N_2O_4} + \overset{\text{Urea.}}{CON_2H_4}.$

2.



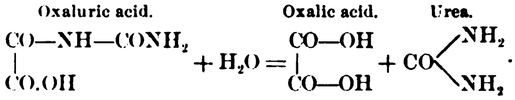
$$\overset{\text{Alloxan.}}{C_4H_2N_2O_4} + O = \overset{\text{Parabanic acid.}}{CO\Big\langle\begin{array}{l}NH.CO\\ \quad\;\; |\\ NH.CO\end{array}} + CO_2.$$

3.



$$\overset{\text{Parabanic acid.}}{CO\Big\langle\begin{array}{l}NH.CO\\ \quad\;\; |\\ NH.CO\end{array}} + H_2O = \overset{\text{Oxaluric acid.}}{\begin{array}{l}CO—NH—CONH_2\\ |\\ CO.OH\end{array}}.$$

4.



$$\overset{\text{Oxaluric acid.}}{\begin{array}{l}CO—NH—CONH_2\\ |\\ CO.OH\end{array}} + H_2O = \overset{\text{Oxalic acid.}}{\begin{array}{l}CO—OH\\ |\\ CO—OH\end{array}} + \overset{\text{Urea.}}{CO\Big\langle\begin{array}{l}NH_2\\ \\ NH_2\end{array}}.$$

Oxalic acid may also result from an incomplete oxidation of carbohydrates.

From a pathologic standpoint the study of the excretion of oxalic acid is of decided importance. Care should, however, be taken in the interpretation of the results reached by a chemical examination, as many vegetables are capable of producing an excessive excretion of this acid. Among these may be mentioned tomatoes, spinach, carrots, celery, string-beans, asparagus, apples, grapes, etc.

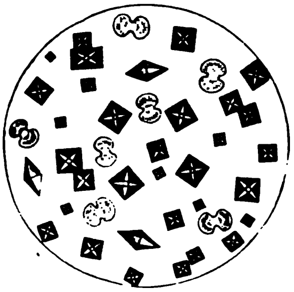
Gastro-intestinal disturbances are very apt to cause an increased elimination of oxalic acid, probably in consequence of a defective digestion and subsequent oxidation of carbohydrates, the so-called nervous oxaluria being probably of this origin. Very interesting is the form of oxaluria observed in cases of transient albuminuria, described by Senator and confirmed by v. Noorden and others. To this class the so-called *Albuminuria and Bright's Disease of Uric Acid and of Oxalic Acid* of Da Costa in all probability also belongs.

In the chapter on Phosphates it was shown that in diabetes mellitus a certain relation appears to exist, at times, between the excretion of sugar and phosphates, as these bodies increase and decrease in an inverse relation to each other. A similar condition is also noted in the excretion of uric acid. In the case of oxalic acid such a vicarious elimination, as it were, is likewise not infrequently observed, and may at times be very pronounced, indicating the existence of a probable relation between carbohydrates and oxalic acid.

The *oxalic acid diathesis*, or *idiopathic oxaluria*, must finally be considered. In this condition there is associated with a definitely recognizable increased production a temporary retention, followed by an increased elimination of oxalic acid, notwithstanding the fact that a perfectly normal diet—*i. e.*, one not especially rich in oxalic acid-containing constituents—is taken. There can thus be no doubt of the occurrence of abnormal metabolic processes in the body. These are probably similar to those giving rise to diabetes mellitus, in which a suspended oxidation apparently occurs, while an insufficient oxidation is observed in idiopathic oxaluria. The relation between the two diseases is further shown by the vicarious elimination of oxalic acid in diabetes.

Properties of Oxalic Acid.—Oxalic acid occurs in the urine as calcium oxalate, CaC_2O_4, and is held in solution by the diacid sodium phosphate. It can, hence, be precipitated by diminishing the acidity of the urine by the addition of a little ammonia, or by allowing it to stand exposed to the air. Calcium oxalate, when allowed to crystallize out slowly, occurs in the form of well-defined, strongly refractive octahedra, the well-known envelope forms resulting, in which the principal axis of the crystals is placed at right angles to the plane of the microscope slide (Fig. 94).

FIG. 94.



Calcium oxalate crystals.

Calcium oxalate is readily recognized by its characteristic crystals, its insolubility in acetic acid, and its solubility in hydrochloric acid. When strongly heated it is decomposed into calcium oxide, carbon dioxide, and carbon monoxide, according to the equation:

$$CaC_2O_4 = CaO + CO_2 + CO.$$

The quantity excreted in the twenty-four hours varies from faint traces to 20 milligrammes. It should be remembered that *an increased or diminished excretion of oxalic acid cannot be determined by a microscopic examination of the sediment, as numerous crystals of oxalate of calcium may be seen, when a quantitative estimation actually shows a diminution of the normal amount, and* vice versa.

Tests for Oxalic Acid.—For the detection of calcium oxalate it is frequently only necessary to examine the sediment of the urine, after twenty-four to forty-eight hours. But, as I have just pointed out, no oxalate crystals may be found, even when an abnormally large amount can be demonstrated by chemical methods. In such cases it is usually possible to bring about the crystallization of the salt by carefully neutralizing the urine with a little ammonia. Should this procedure not lead to the desired end, it is best to proceed by a method, which may at the same time be employed for its quantitative estimation.

Quantitative Estimation of Oxalic Acid.—Principle: The oxalate of calcium in the urine is held in solution by the diacid sodium phosphate. If this is removed by means of calcium chloride and ammonia, the calcium oxalate is precipitated. By heating this strongly it is transformed into calcium oxide.

As 56 parts by weight of calcium oxide correspond to 128 parts by weight of calcium oxalate, the amount of the latter can be readily calculated according to the equation : $56 : 128 :: y : x$, and $x = 2.2857y$, in which y indicates the amount of calcium oxide found in a given amount of urine, and x the corresponding amount of calcium oxalate. As 1 molecule of oxalic acid, moreover, corresponds to 1 molecule of calcium oxalate, the amount of the former can be found from that of the latter according to the equation: $128 : 90 :: y : x$, and $x = 0.703y$, in which y represents the amount of calcium oxalate found, and x the amount of the corresponding acid.

METHOD.—A large amount of urine (600 to 1,000 c.c.), after having been treated with a small amount of an alcoholic solution of thymol, so as to guard against putrefactive processes, is treated with calcium chloride and ammonia, added in excess. The diacid sodium phosphate which holds the oxalic acid in solution is thus removed. The precipitate of phosphates is then carefully treated with an amount of acetic acid just sufficient to dissolve it. As calcium oxalate is insoluble in acetic acid, it gradually separates out. To this end the mixture is allowed to stand for twenty-four hours, the addition of the thymol preventing the development of bacteria. At the end of this time the calcium oxalate is filtered off through a small filter. It is then washed with a small amount of water and dissolved with a few drops of hydrochloric acid, any uric acid that may have separated out being left behind. The filtrate is further treated with a small amount of very dilute ammonia, so as to render the solution *slightly* alkaline. After standing for twenty-four hours the calcium oxalate will have separated out, and is collected upon a small filter, the weight of the ash in this being known. After washing with water the contents of the filter are dried and incinerated in a crucible, heating strongly for about twenty minutes, whereby the oxalate is transformed into the oxide. From the weight of this the corresponding amount of oxalic acid is readily calculated according to directions given above.

Albumins.

The albumins which may be met with in the urine are: Serum-albumin, serum-globulin, albumoses (peptones), hæmoglobin, nucleoalbumin, fibrin, and histon. Of these, serum-albumin is the most important from a clinical standpoint.

Serum-albumin.—The question whether or not serum-albumin occurs normally in the urine—*i. e.*, under strictly physiologic conditions—has been much disputed. It is claimed by some that traces may be temporarily met with in apparently healthy individuals after severe muscular exercise, cold baths, mental labor, severe emotions, during menstruation, digestion, etc. This so-called *physiologic albuminuria* mostly occurs in young adults, and is usually, if not always, of brief duration. The urine, it is claimed, is otherwise normal—*i. e.*, of normal amount, appearance, specific gravity, and composition, and free from abnormal morphologic constituents, such as casts, red corpuscles, leucocytes, and epithelial cells.

The existence of a physiologic albuminuria, on the other hand, is denied, and the occurrence of serum-albumin at least regarded as pathologic in every case. I have never been able to convince myself of the occurrence of serum-albumin in the urine under strictly physiologic conditions, and it has already been pointed out elsewhere that severe muscular and mental labor, severe mental emotions, cold baths, etc., can hardly be regarded as physiologic stimuli for all persons. The albuminuria, so often observed during the first days of life, at which time sediments of uric acid and urates, mucus, epithelial cells from the different portions of the urinary tract, and even casts may also be seen, *i. e.*, constituents which in adults would rightly be regarded as abnormal, has also been brought forward in support of the theory of a physiologic albuminuria. There can be no doubt, however, that this form of albuminuria is referable to the profound changes that take place in the circulatory system after birth, and to some extent perhaps also to the well-known uric-acid infarctions, so frequently seen in the kidneys of the newly born, so that it would probably be better and more in accord with the teachings of pathology to regard this form of albuminuria also as abnormal.

The more closely the subject of the so-called physiologic albuminuria is studied the more improbable does its physiologic nature appear, and a more detailed study of the metabolic processes, it may be confidently asserted, will ultimately lead to the conclusion that *the presence of albumin in every case is a pathologic phenomenon.*

The association of an increased elimination of urea and uric acid with albuminuria in apparently healthy individuals was noted twenty-five years ago, but received comparatively little attention. More recently, Da Costa, in a paper entitled "The Albuminuria and Bright's Disease of Uric Acid and Oxalic Acid," pointed out the existence of albuminuria associated with lithuria and oxaluria. Personal observations have led me to look upon this form of albuminuria as of common occurrence, and while in almost every case the albumin can be caused to disappear from the urine by proper diet and exercise, there can be no doubt that, if neglected, granular atrophy may ultimately result.

An albuminuria may at times be observed in anæmic children and adolescents, and particularly in masturbating boys of the mouth-breathing type, but can hardly be regarded as physiologic. The same may be said of the albuminuria of pregnancy and parturition.

The course which may be taken by these various forms of what should be termed *functional* albuminuria, in which the amount of albumin rarely exceeds 0.1 per cent., is very interesting. The elimination of albumin may thus be quite *transitory* on the one hand, as when following severe muscular exercise, cold baths, and the like. It may, however, also last for several days or even weeks, and be followed by a disappearance of the albumin for a variable length of time, and again by its reappearance and continuance for days and weeks. The term *intermittent albuminuria* has been applied to this latter type. At times the albuminuria may follow a definite course, disappearing and reappearing with such regularity that it has not improperly been styled *cyclic albuminuria.* In this form the albumin generally disappears from the urine during the night, or during a prolonged rest in bed, and reappears during the day, the erect posture apparently favoring its reappearance; the term *postural albuminuria* has hence also been suggested for this form. Osswald, who made a careful study of cyclic albuminuria in Riegel's clinic, regards its occurrence as distinctly pathologic, and as indicating the existence of nephritis. Remembering the importance of the subject, it may not be out of place to enumerate the reasons which led Osswald to this conclusion:

1. The patients generally come to the physician complaining of certain definite symptoms, which are the same as those noted in cases of true nephritis. At times, however, no complaints are made, because the patients have reasons for concealing them (as in examina-

tions for life-insurance, or because they are for the time being absent.

2. The subjective complaints, as well as the anæmia so frequently observed in such cases, generally disappear, together with the albumin, under suitable treatment, and reappear when the anæmia again becomes marked.

3. In many a history of an antecedent nephritis, the result of scarlatina or diphtheria, may be obtained, as in three cases of Heubner, in fourteen cases out of twenty described by Johnson, etc. In some also a direct transition from an acute nephritis to the cyclic form of albuminuria has been noted. Where this was not possible the history of an acute infectious disease or an angina, that had been overlooked in the clinical history, must be regarded as a possible cause.

4. The absence of morphologic elements, especially tube-casts, does not exclude a nephritis. A large number of cases, moreover, have recently been observed in which casts were repeatedly found.

5. A cyclic albuminuria may be observed in many cases of chronic nephritis.

6. Marked organic abnormalties (such as heart-lesions) need not be demonstrable, as they may be absent for a long period of time, or may be unrecognizable.

Senator's statement, that the existence of a physiologic albuminuria is proved by the fact that the morphologic constituents of the primitive nubecula contain albumin, requires no further criticism, and should be regarded as a misconstruction of the main point at issue—a mere sophism—and Posner's observations, in view of the researches of Malfatti, which tend to show that the body obtained by Posner was not serum-albumin, but a nucleo-albumin, may now be regarded as erroneous.

In conclusion, it may be safely asserted that a transitory, intermittent, and cyclic albuminuria is not infrequently observed in apparently healthy individuals, but that the facts so far brought forward do not warrant the assumption that such forms of albuminuria are physiologic.

It would lead too far to enter into a detailed consideration of the various causes that have from time to time been suggested as an explanation of the fact that albumin does not occur in the urine under normal conditions. There can be no doubt, however, that the integrity of the epithelial lining of the glomeruli and the convoluted tubules must be regarded as the principal factor which prevents the albumin of the blood from passing into the urine. When the readiness with which the glandular structure of the kidney responds to any abnormal stimulation is considered, it is easily understood how an albuminuria may be produced in many different ways. Aside from acute and chronic inflammatory processes in the widest sense of the word, an albuminuria may be the result of circulatory disturbances in the kidneys of whatever kind—*i. e.*, the result of anæmia, as well as of hyperæmia. In many and perhaps the majority of cases, in which, what Bamberger terms a *hæmatogenous albuminuria*, occurs, we have direct evidence of the existence of circulatory disturbances, as in cases of uncompensated valvular lesions, weak heart, emphysema, hepatic cirrhosis, etc. In other cases, however, the existence of such disturbances can only be surmised, and the question, whether or not the albuminuria, observed in the various infectious diseases, for example, is referable to circulatory abnormalities, or to a direct irritative action of microbic poisons upon the renal parenchyma, must still remain an open one.

From personal studies in connection with the [functional albuminuria of Da Costa, it seems not unlikely that in many cases in which obscure circulatory disturbances are supposed to exist and made responsible for an existing albuminuria, this is referable rather to the strain thrown upon the kidneys by the continued elimination of abnormally large quantities of organic material, the quantity of water being at the same time proportionately small.

If it is remembered, furthermore, that injuries affecting certain portions of the brain are followed by albuminuria, and that this may be artificially produced by a *piqure*, analogous to the glycosuric *piqure* of C. Bernard, still another factor is given which may possibly enter into the causation of albuminuria.

Obstruction to the outflow of urine from the kidneys has also been experimentally shown to lead to albuminuria, an observation with which clinical experience is in perfect accord.

Finally, an abnormal composition of the blood may at times cause the albuminuria.

In passing on to a more detailed study of the various pathologic conditions in which an elimination of albumin may be noted, an attempt will be made to classify the various forms of albuminuria in accordance with the more general considerations set forth above. It should be remembered, however, as already indicated, that it may be very difficult, if not impossible, to assign one single cause to a given clinical case, as several factors may at the same time be concerned in the production of the albuminuria.

1. FUNCTIONAL ALBUMINURIA.—Under this heading may be comprised the various forms of "physiologic" albuminuria, which have already been considered.

2. THE ALBUMINURIA ASSOCIATED WITH ORGANIC DISEASES OF THE KIDNEYS; viz, acute and chronic nephritis, renal arteriosclerosis, amyloid degeneration of the kidneys.

In acute nephritis, albuminuria, usually of great intensity, is a constant and most important symptom. The amount eliminated is generally proportionate to the intensity of the disease, but varies within fairly wide limits, generally from 0.3 to 1 per cent., corresponding to a daily excretion of from 5 to 8 grammes. Much larger quantities, it is true, are at times excreted, but it may be definitely stated that the daily loss of albumin seldom exceeds 20 grammes.

In chronic parenchymatous nephritis the elimination of albumin is likewise constant, and the amount excreted in severe cases may even exceed that observed in the acute form. An elimination of from 15 to 30 grammes, viz, 1.5 to 3 per cent. by weight, is frequently observed.

In the ordinary form of chronic interstitial nephritis the elimination of albumin is, as a general rule, slight, and rarely amounts to more than 2 to 5 grammes *pro die*. At the same time it is not unusual to meet with an apparent absence of albumin, if the more common tests (see below) are employed. If it is remembered that very often the diagnosis of the disease is dependent upon the demonstration of the presence or absence of albumin, the necessity of *frequent* examinations and the employment of more delicate tests, particularly of the trichloracetic-acid test, as well as of a microscopic examination, is at once apparent. This is even of greater importance in the renal arterio-sclerosis of Senator, in which albumin by the ordinary tests is probably not demonstrable in the majority of cases, and in which even the trichloracetic-acid test *may* not be of service, and casts are absent.

Amyloid degeneration of the kidneys, in the absence of inflammatory processes, is accompanied by a condition of the urine, closely resembling that observed in the ordinary form of chronic interstitial nephritis. A total absence of albumin, however, is less frequently noted, while an amount varying between 1 and 2 per cent. is not at all uncommon. It will be shown later on that in this condition considerable amounts of serum-globulin are excreted in addition to the serum-albumin; larger amounts, in fact, than are generally observed in this form of chronic renal disease, so that Senator suggests that such a relation, in the absence of an acute nephritis, or an acute exacerbation of a chronic nephritis, may be of a certain diagnostic value.

3. *Febrile albuminuria.*—That albuminuria may occur in almost any one of the various febrile diseases is a well-known fact, but it is important to remember that, while such an albuminuria *may* at times be referable to a true nephritis developing in the course of or during convalescence from an acute febrile disease, such is the exception, and not the rule. Under this heading only that form will be considered which is not associated with distinct changes affecting the renal parenchyma, and which generally appears during the height of the disease only, to disappear again with a return of the temperature to normal limits. As has already been mentioned,

it is often very difficult, if not impossible, to assign a definite cause for the occurrence of an albuminuria of this character, and in all probability several factors are in operation at the same time. In the beginning of the disease, when the blood-pressure, as a rule, is increased, the albuminuria may be referable to an ischæmia of the kidneys, as the increased pressure in fever, according to Cohnheim and Mendelson, is largely referable to spasm of the arterioles. Later on, or in the beginning of cases in which especially severe intoxication exists, the blood-pressure may be subnormal, and the albuminuria be due to this cause—*i. e.*, a hyperæmic condition of the kidneys. As a matter of fact, it has been experimentally demonstrated that both anæmia and hyperæmia of the kidney structure may lead to albuminuria. On the other hand, it is not at all unlikely that the strain thrown upon the kidneys by an excessive elimination of organic material, in the absence of a correspondingly large quantity of water, may produce albuminuria. I have repeatedly seen the functional albuminuria of the type described by Da Costa disappear during the administration of a diet relatively poor in nitrogen, while an increased diuresis was at the same time effected by the consumption of large amounts of water.

In those grave cases of typhoid fever, furthermore, which are characterized by high fever and pronounced nervous symptoms it would appear quite likely that the albuminuria, which in these cases is particularly marked, is referable to a direct influence upon the central nervous system, and in some cases, at least, also dependent upon an irritant action on the part of the microbic poisons circulating in the blood upon the renal epithelium. The character of the albuminuria will largely depend upon the intensity of the intoxication; in other words, upon the amount of bacterial poison present at any one time in the blood.

Notwithstanding the statements to the contrary, albuminuria may be regarded as a constant symptom of typhoid fever, as has been definitely demonstrated by Gubler and Robin. It is difficult to say why other observers have found albumin in only a comparatively small percentage of cases, but it is not unlikely that this is owing to a lack of uniformity in methods, it being presupposed also that questions of this kind can only be decided by *daily* examinations. According to Robin, the trace of albumin which is at times observed during the first week of the disease is an albumose, while later on serum-albumin is constantly found; the amount increases with the intensity of the morbid process, and the highest figures are reached in fatal cases. The more severe the disease the earlier does albumin appear in the urine, it being remembered, however, that reference is had only to those cases in which distinct renal changes are not demonstrable. Toward the termination of the fastigium the amount of albumin generally undergoes a certain diminution, and may even disappear entirely. This diminution, however, is only temporary, and in severe cases the albumin again increases in amount during the period of the great variations in the temperature. In light cases an increased elimination also takes place at this stage, but is soon followed by a decrease, after which only traces can be demonstrated. In some also, it disappears entirely, but it is rare, according to Robin, to meet with cases in which a trace at least does not reappear during convalescence.

In light cases the albuminuria rarely persists longer than the fifth or eighth day of convalescence, and Robin even goes so far as to say that a relapse may be anticipated, if the albuminuria does not disappear at that time. A limited number of personal observations have borne out the correctness of this view, and in one case, in which a relapse occurred so late as the fifteenth day of convalescence, traces of albumin could be demonstrated during the entire period. In severe cases, on the other hand, the albumin persists for a variable length of time, and rarely disappears before the tenth day of convalescence. At times an increase is seen during convalescence, when traces only have previously been observed. It is this form which the French generally speak of as *colliquative albuminuria*. While this form is principally observed in typhoid fever, it is not unusual to meet with it during the convalescence from various other acute diseases. Care must be taken not to confound the albuminuria so frequently seen during the convalescence from typhoid fever, referable to a pyelitis, with the form just described.

From the following table, constructed from data given in Robin's most excellent work on the urine of typhoid fever and other acute infectious diseases, which may be associated with a typhoid condition, an idea may be formed of the occurrence of albuminuria, as well as of its degree of intensity in these diseases :

Acute miliary tuberculosis : Albumin much less frequent than in typhoid fever ; when present it is rarely found in the abundance so characteristic of the fatal cases of the latter disease.

Pneumonia : Albumin is as uniformly present as in typhoid fever, and at times very abundant.

Grippe : Albumin infrequent ; present in about 20 per cent. of the cases, and only in traces.

Herpetic fever : Albumin never present in large amounts.

Embarras gastrique : Albumin rarely present.

Adynamic enteritis of adults : Albumin almost always present, but usually only in traces.

Cerebro-spinal meningitis : Albumin in fairly large amounts.

Vegetative endocarditis : Albumin very abundant in about 14 per cent., evident in 44 per cent., and traces in 42 per cent.

Acute articular rheumatism: Albumin present in about 40 per cent.

Rubeola: Albumin usually absent in light cases, but present in the more severe and complicated forms.

Intermittent fever: Albumin variable.

In conclusion, it may be said that practically every acute febrile disease, even simple follicular tonsillitis, may be accompanied by albuminuria, in the absence of definite changes affecting the renal parenchyma. Its occurrence in an individual case is probably dependent, to a very large degree, upon the intensity of the intoxication. While it is generally an easy matter to distinguish between this form of albuminuria and that associated with distinct organic changes in the kidneys, considerable difficulty may at times be experienced; this question will be dealt with later on.

4. ALBUMINURIA REFERABLE TO CIRCULATORY DISTURBANCES. —To this class belongs the albuminuria so frequently observed in cardiac insufficiency referable to valvular lesions, degeneration of the heart-muscle from whatever cause, disease of the coronary arteries, etc., as well as in cases of impeded pulmonary circulation affecting the general circulation through the right heart, and, finally, in conditions associated with local circulatory disturbances, such as compression of the renal veins by a pregnant uterus, tumors, etc. It has already been pointed out that febrile albuminuria also may, to a certain extent, at least, be referable to such causes; *i. e.*, an ischæmia or hyperæmia of the kidneys, produced by an increased or diminished blood-pressure. The albuminuria observed in cases of cholera infantum, the simpler forms of intestinal catarrh, and in cholera Asiatica particularly, are undoubtedly dependent upon such causes. The occurrence of albuminuria after cold baths, as stated above, is regarded by many as a "physiologic" phenomenon, but this view should be rejected, as there can be but little doubt that this form is also referable to circulatory disturbances. The quantity of albumin found under these circumstances varies considerably, but rarely exceeds 0.1–0.2 per cent., unless the disease has advanced to a point, where distinct changes in the renal parenchyma have resulted.

5. ALBUMINURIA REFERABLE TO AN IMPEDED OUTFLOW OF URINE.—Clinically, albuminuria referable primarily to an impeded outflow of urine from the kidneys is probably of more frequent occurrence, than is generally supposed, and especially in women, in whom Kelly and others have demonstrated the frequent existence of ureteral stenoses. A complete blocking of the excretory duct, on the other hand, is rarely seen, but may be caused by the impaction of a renal calculus, the pressure of a tumor, or following certain gynæcologic operations, in which the ureter is accidentally caught in a suture, etc. It has also been suggested that the albuminuria of pregnancy may be

due to compression of an ureter, but it is more likely that other factors are here at play, such as compression of the renal arteries and veins.

6. ALBUMINURIA OF HÆMIC ORIGIN.—It was formerly supposed that Bright's disease was dependent upon certain abnormalities of the blood, and as a matter of fact this view has not only never been disproved, but is actually gaining ground from day to day. According to Semmola, Bright's disease is primarily due to an abnormal power of diffusion on the part of the albumins of the blood, which are eliminated by the kidneys as waste material. As a result of the excessive amount of work thus done definite renal changes are finally produced. According to his theory, then, the albuminuria is the primary factor in the causation of nephritis. Should this hypothesis hold good, Senator is correct in asserting that an albuminuria of functional origin, so to speak, must precede the occurrence of the nephritis proper. He appears to doubt the occurrence of a prenephritic albuminuria, however. In this connection it is interesting to note that definite renal changes have actually been observed to follow an apparently functional albuminuria (Da Costa). Further researches in this direction are urgently needed, and Semmola's view, as well as all others so far proposed, can only be regarded as hypotheses. Even if such blood-changes as those which Semmola suggests should not exist, there can be little doubt that true nephritis is dependent upon an acute or chronic dyscrasia of the blood, either in the sense of an abnormal mixture of the normal elements or of the presence of abnormal constituents, and notably of poisons. The same considerations undoubtedly also apply to various other forms of albuminuria, in so far as these are not the direct result of circulatory disturbances.

Clinically, albuminuria of hæmic origin is observed in various diseases of the blood, such as purpura, scurvy, leukæmia, pernicious anæmia, as also in cases of poisoning with lead and mercury, in syphilis, jaundice, diabetes, following the inhalation of ether and chloroform, etc. The albuminuria associated with an excessive elimination of uric acid and oxalic acid, and, according to personal observations, with an excessive elimination of organic material in general, notably of urea, probably also belongs to this class.

7. TOXIC ALBUMINURIA.—It has already been stated that the albuminuria of acute febrile diseases may, to a certain extent, be referable to a direct irritant action on the part of bacterial poisons upon the renal parenchyma. Poisoning with cantharides, mustard, oil of turpentine, potassium nitrate, carbolic acid, salicylic acid, tar, iodine, petroleum, phosphorus, arsenic, lead, antimony, alcohol, and mineral acids produces albuminuria. In all probability, however, the albuminuria here observed is referable not only to a direct irri-

tant action upon the glandular epithelium of the kidneys, but also to circulatory disturbances.

8. NEUROTIC ALBUMINURIA.—It is claimed by some that albumin, usually in small amounts, is eliminated in epilepsy after every attack, while others either entirely deny its occurrence under such conditions or regard it as exceptional. In a number of cases in which I had occasion to examine the urine voided after an attack albumin was usually absent. It must be stated, however, that the seizures in these cases were comparatively slight, and that an examination for semen was unfortunately not made in those cases, in which traces of albumin could be demonstrated. A recent examination of the urine voided by an epileptic, after having been in the epileptic state for more than forty-eight hours, showed the presence of a small amount of albumin, associated with an enormous elimination of uric acid, as well as a large excess of urea. Semen was absent.

A transient albuminuria has also been noted in cases of progressive paralysis, mania, tetanus, delirium tremens, apoplexy, migraine, Basedow's disease, brain tumor, etc.

Although albuminuria may apparently be artificially produced by injuries affecting a certain point in the floor of the fourth ventricle, analogous to the production of glycosuria (see Glycosuria), it would probably be going too far to assume the existence of a certain specific centre, stimulation of which would cause the appearance of albumin in the urine. While the influence of the nervous system in preventing the passage of albumin through the glomeruli under normal conditions is undoubted, it would appear more likely that the albuminuria following injuries to the central nervous system is referable to circulatory disturbances in the kidneys, secondary to lesions of the brain, and especially of the medulla. The albuminuria observed in certain neurotic individuals, on the other hand, is probably more frequently associated with metabolic abnormalities and of hæmic origin.

9. A DIGESTIVE ALBUMINURIA has also been described, but need not be considered in detail. Suffice it to say that it may follow the ingestion of excessive amounts of cheese, eggs—particularly when taken raw,—beef, etc. I have seen albuminuria follow a free indulgence in root beer. It is, of course, difficult to explain such occurrences; but, bearing in mind the fact that albuminuria very often follows the ingestion of such articles almost immediately, and before they have actually had time to become absorbed, it is hardly justifiable to refer this form to the existence of a hyperalbuminosis. It would appear more rational, as Senator has suggested, to think of reflex vasomotor or trophic changes affecting the kidneys; while in other cases, in which the albuminuria does not follow the ingestion of such articles of food immediately, it is quite probable that this

may be dependent upon certain metabolic abnormalities, affecting the normal composition of the blood.[1]

In the account thus given, of the occurrence of albuminuria and its possible causes, reference has been only had to a *purely renal* albuminuria. It should be remembered, however, that the origin of the albumin may often be extremely difficult to determine, as albuminous material, such as blood and pus, may become mixed beyond the glandular portion of the kidneys with what would otherwise have been a perfectly normal urine, and that such an admixture may not only take place in the ureters, the bladder, and the urethra, but even in the pelvis of the kidney.

The term *accidental albuminuria* is applied to a condition in which albuminous material becomes mixed with a urine beyond the kidneys, which had secreted a normal urine, as in cases of cystitis and urethritis, or whenever semen has entered the urine. Such an admixture of pus, blood, lymph, or chyle may, however, occur in the kidneys, when the albuminuria is termed *accidental renal albuminuria*, an example of which is frequently seen in the slight degree of albuminuria referable to pyelitis, during the convalescence from typhoid fever. By a *mixed albuminuria* and a *mixed renal albuminuria*, on the other hand, we are to understand conditions in which the source of the albumin is twofold, renal and extrarenal in the first instance, parenchymal and extraparenchymal in the second, examples being the albuminuria of cystitis combined with nephritis and pyelonephritis, respectively.

It is manifest, of course, that in every instance in which albumin is found in the urine its origin should be ascertained. While this question is usually readily decided by a microscopic examination of the urine, considerable difficulty may occasionally be experienced. It is a well-known fact that in the urine of females a trace of albumin may frequently be detected, which is not due to any lesion of the urinary organs, but to an admixture of vaginal discharge, of blood, during the process of menstruation, and, in married women, of semen. Whenever, therefore, doubt is felt as to the origin of the albumin, the specimen for examination should be obtained by the catheter, care being taken previously to cleanse the vulva. In males albumin may be referable to a gonorrhœal urethritis. In such cases it is well to let the patient flush out his urethra first, and to make use of the portion, last passed, for examination. Very often, however, the conditions are more complex, it being uncertain whether the albumin is referable to the presence of pus only, or whether its origin is in the renal parenchyma. In such cases, as in cystitis, pyelonephritis, etc., a careful microscopic examination, and enumeration of the pus-corpuscles with the Thoma-Zeiss instrument, is called for, and will in the majority of instances decide the question (see p. 92). Generally speaking the amount of albumin found in uncomplicated cases of cystitis does not exceed 0.15 per cent., while in cases of pyelitis of the same intensity the amount of albumin is from two to three times as large.

---

[1] The albumin which is eliminated after the ingestion of much egg-albumin, however, does not belong to this category.

Of late attention has repeatedly been drawn to the occasional presence in the urine of an albuminous body, which is soluble in acetic acid, and which Patein regards as a modification of the common serum-albumin. It has thus far been observed in only eight cases, viz, twice in chronic nephritis, three times in eclampsia, once in a cystic kidney, once in tonsillitis, following an injection of diphtheria anti-toxin, and once in a pregnant woman, in whom typhoid fever developed. I should suggest that the substance be spoken of as *Patein's albumin* until its chemical identity has been thoroughly established. The term *aceto-soluble albumin* is of course likewise admissible.

So far as the *amount of albumin* which may be eliminated in the twenty-four hours is concerned, an excretion of less than 2 grammes may be regarded as insignificant, 6 to 8 grammes as a moderate amount, and 10 to 12 grammes or more as excessive. An excretion of 20 to 30 grammes is very exceptional.

Serum-globulin.—It has been pointed out that serum-globulin is found in the urine together with serum-albumin in large amounts, in cases of amyloid degeneration of the kidneys, and, according to Senator, a ratio between the two albumins of 1 : 0.8 : 1.4 may be regarded as a fairly constant symptom of this disease, and of some diagnostic importance. There seems to be no doubt, however, that serum-globulin occurs in the urine, although in much smaller quantities than in the disease mentioned, whenever serum-albumin is eliminated, and so far not one case of pure globulinuria has been reported. This cannot be surprising, as there is no reason why only one albumin of the blood should pass through the kidneys.

Albumoses (peptones).—Albumoses have been frequently observed in the urine, but are probably more frequently overlooked, as the bodies in question are not precipitated on boiling. The factors which cause their appearance in the urine are probably similar to those noted in connection with peptonuria, and will be presently considered. Suffice it to say that traces of albumoses have been observed in a great many diseases, such as dermatitis, intestinal ulceration, liver-abscess, croupous pneumonia, septicæmia, carcinomatous peritonitis, myxœdema, apoplexy, heart-disease, pleurisy, caries, puerpural parametritis, endocarditis, typhoid fever, diphtheria, pyæmia, nephritis, phthisis, measles, scarlatina, leukæmia, urticaria, acute yellow atrophy, various psychoses, etc. Larger amounts are met with in sarcomatosis of the thoracic skeleton, and are thought to be pathognomonic of this condition. To this form of albumosuria the term *myelopathic albumosuria* has been applied.

Very frequently albumosuria accompanies albuminuria, constituting the so-called *mixed albuminuria* of Senator. In this connection it is interesting to note that albumosuria may alternate with albuminuria, and precede as well as follow the latter, and in any case in which albumoses are demonstrable in the urine the appearance of albumin should be anticipated.

Albuminous bodies, which are not coagulated by heat and in their general behavior resemble peptones, have repeatedly been seen in urines, when Hofmeister's method of testing for peptones was employed, and various forms of so-called *peptonuria* have since been described. An elimination of such bodies has been noted in conditions associated with large accumulations of pus within the body, and it is supposed that the peptonuria observed in such cases is referable to a disintegration of the pus-corpuscles and a resorption into the blood of the peptone contained in these. This form of peptonuria has hence been termed *pyogenic peptonuria*. A *hepatogenic form* has been likewise described in connection with diseases of the liver, notably acute yellow atrophy. It was formerly thought that peptones were retransformed into albumins by the liver, and the occurrence of peptonuria in diseases of this organ was explained by the inability on its part to cause this transformation, the peptones accumulating in the blood and being excreted in the urine. Later researches, however, have shown that the transformation of peptones into albumins takes place in the intestinal mucosa, and that the liver apparently has no part in this process; an explanation of this form is therefore wanting. An *enterogenic form* has been noted in various diseases of the intestinal tract, such as typhoid fever, tubercular ulceration, carcinoma, etc., in which it was supposed that peptone is either directly absorbed from the disintegrating pus, or that the intestine itself has lost the power of causing its transformation into albumin. A *histogenic* or *hæmatogenic* origin was further ascribed to the peptonuria seen in cases of scurvy, various forms of poisoning, during the puerperal period, pregnancy, particularly following the death of the fœtus, in various psychoses, etc. A *renal* or *vesical* form of peptonuria has finally been noted in which peptones are formed in albuminous urines either in consequence of the presence of enzymes, or the occurrence of putrefaction.

More recently, however, since our conception of the nature of peptones has changed,—it being quite generally accepted at the present day that true peptones are not precipitated by ammonium sulphate,—investigations have shown that in all cases in which the presence of these bodies had been previously assumed true peptones are actually not present, but that the bodies in question are propeptones or albumoses. *According to Kühne's definition of peptones, a peptonuria hence does not exist.*

In the differential diagnosis of suppurative meningitis a positive peptone-reaction in the older sense of the word, according to Senator, speaks strongly in favor of the existence of this disease. In support of this view he cites the case of a young man, the subject of a median otitis of long standing, in which symptoms pointing to a meningitis,—viz, fever, headache, and pains in the neck,—were present, but in which no "peptonuria" was found to exist, and in which an operation revealed the presence of a cholesteatoma.

A digestive form of albumosuria has recently been announced, where albumoses appear in the urine after their ingestion in large quantities, and it is claimed that this is only observed in cases of ulcerative disease of the intestinal tract. Only a positive result, however, is of value.

Hæmoglobin.—Under normal conditions the disintegration of the red blood-corpuscles, which is constantly taking place in the body, never results in such a degree of hæmoglobinæmia as to be followed by an elimination of hæmoglobin in the urine. Whenever for any reason the destruction of red corpuscles is so extensive, however, that the liver is unable to transform into bilirubin all the blood-coloring matter set free, *hæmoglobinuria* will occur. While these factors, then—*i. e.*, an excessive destruction of the red blood-corpuscles and an insufficiency on the part of the liver—must be regarded as explaining every case of hæmoglobinuria, our knowledge of the ultimate causes of such excessive disintegration, as well as the manner in which these operate, is as yet very limited. Formerly the term *hæmatinuria* was applied to this condition. It was shown, however, that the pigment eliminated is in reality not hæmatin, but usually methæmoglobin and only at times hæmoglobin, so that the term hæmoglobinuria is also ill chosen.

Most frequently to be observed is the hæmoglobinuria produced by certain poisons, such as potassium chlorate, arseniuretted hydrogen, sulphuretted hydrogen, pyrogallic acid, naphthol, hydrochloric acid, tincture of iodine, carbolic acid, carbon monoxide, etc., and also by morels (Helvella esculenta).

Quite familiar is the hæmoglobinuria which is observed following transfusion of the blood of animals into man, such as that of the calf and lamb; also the form seen in cases of extensive burns and insolation.

While hæmoglobinuria may occur in the course of any one of the specific infectious diseases, such as scarlatina, icterus gravis, variola hæmorrhagica, typhoid fever, yellow fever, etc., it is said to be especially frequent in cases of malarial intoxication. This view is not accepted by many, Osler, among others, thinking that it has frequently been confounded with malarial hæmaturia. I have never seen a single instance of malarial hæmoglobinuria, and believe that in our more temperate zones it scarcely ever occurs. Bastianello asserts that it is likewise rare in Italy, but more common in Sicily and Greece, and very common in the tropics. According to the same observer, hæmoglobinuria only occurs in infections with the æstivo-autumnal parasite. A hæmoglobinuria due to quinine is likewise said to exist, but is certainly very rare, excepting in patients who are suffering, or who have recently suffered, from malarial fever. In our country this form is very uncommon. On the other hand, there can be no doubt, to judge from the literature upon the subject, that syphilis may, under certain conditions, be a potent factor in the production of hæmoglobinuria. This appears to be particularly true of those cases of so-called paroxysmal hæmoglobinuria, in which bloody urine is voided from time to time, the attacks being frequently preceded by chills and fever, so as closely to simulate malarial fever. Other factors, also, notably cold, appear to be concerned in the production of this form.

The occasional occurrence of hæmoglobinuria in cases of Raynaud's disease, coincident with attacks of an epileptiform character, has been referred to in the chapter on Blood (see p. 38).

Hæmoglobinuria has been observed in a case of leukæmia complicated by icterus.

Finally, an epidemic hæmoglobinuria has been described as occurring in the newborn, associated with jaundice, cyanosis, and nervous symptoms; of its causation we are still in ignorance.

While hæmoglobinuria is fairly uncommon, *hæmaturia* is frequently observed, and will be considered later on, as its recognition is not dependent upon the demonstration of the albuminous body, "hæmoglobin," alone in the urine, but upon the presence of red corpuscles, which in hæmoglobinuria are either absent or present only in very small numbers.

Fibrin.—The occurrence of fibrin in the urine presupposes the presence of fibrinogen, a fibrinogenic ferment, and probably also of serum-globulin; it is seldom seen. According to Neubauer and Vogel, the fibrin may occur either as coagulated fibrin or in solution. In the former condition it is at times observed in the form of blood-coagula, when its significance is essentially the same as that of hæmaturia in general, although it must be remembered that the usual form of hæmaturia is not associated with the presence of coagula. Colorless coagula of fibrin are only seen in cases of chyluria or diphtheritic inflammation of the urinary passages. On the other hand, urines containing fibrin in solution are likewise seen but rarely, and are characterized by the fact that fibrinous coagula separate out only on standing, when they usually cover the bottom of the vessel; but at times they may change the entire bulk of urine into a gelatinous mass. So far this condition has been observed only in cases of chyluria (which see).

Nucleo-albumin.—The question whether or not nucleo-albumin is a normal constituent of the urine is still a matter of dispute. Personal investigations have led me to the conclusion that with complicated methods and large amounts of urine—from 5 to 25 litres—it is always possible to demonstrate its presence, both under physiologic and pathologic conditions. With the usual tests and smaller amounts of urine, however, negative results only are obtained in strictly normal individuals. Trichloracetic acid, with which Stewart claims to have obtained positive results in every one of the 150 normal urines which he examined, does not precipitate nucleo-albumin, according to my experience, when this is present in normal amounts. *A nucleo-albuminuria, recognizable by the available tests, does not exist under normal conditions.* Even under pathologic conditions nucleo-albumin is by no means always found. Sarzin thus was unable to demonstrate its presence in 200 cases, which he examined in Senator's clinic. Citron arrived at similar results, and among several thousand urines, which I have examined in this direction, positive results were only obtained in a very small percentage of cases. Its presence always indicates an increased degree of desquamation in some portion of the urinary tract. It is essentially met with in diseases which directly or indirectly involve the integrity of the epithelial lining of the uriniferous tubules or of the bladder.

It has thus been frequently found in cases of acute nephritis and associated with febrile albuminuria, although its presence even then is not constant. In chronic nephritis it is more frequently absent than present. In cases of renal hyperæmia and cystitis the results are variable. In thirty-two icteric urines Obermayer obtained positive results without exception, and it appears that in leukæmia nucleo-albumin is also quite constantly present. During the administration of pyrogallol, naphthol, corrosive sublimate, tar preparations, arsenic, etc., as well as in cases of poisoning with anilin and illuminating gas, large amounts of the substance may be found.

According to my experience, nucleo-albumin is frequently observed in cases of so-called functional albuminuria, and it is not at all uncommon to find that this is still present when serum-albumin and serum-globulin can no longer be demonstrated, even with the trichloracetic acid test. Nucleo-albuminuria may thus exist independently of the presence of the more common forms of albumin. This observation has also been made by Strauss, who found nucleo-albumin only in several cases of cystitis, in one case of chronic interstitial nephritis, and in one case of emphysema pulmonum with renal hyperæmia.

The existence of a hæmatogenic form of nucleo-albuminuria has thus far not been satisfactorily demonstrated.

Histon.—Quite recently Kolisch and Burion were able to demonstrate the presence of histon in the urine of a case of leukæmia. The substance is an albuminous body which was first discovered by Kossel in the red blood-corpuscles of the goose, and which was shown to exist in the leucocytes of human blood in combination with the acid leuko-nuclein, constituting the so-called nucleo-histon of Lilienfeld. According to these observers, the substance was always present in their case.

It is not clear in what manner the histonuria is produced; so much, however, seems certain, that it is not solely dependent upon the increased destruction of leucocytes.

A histon-like body has also been found in acute peritonitis, following appendicitis, in croupous pneumonia, erysipelas, and scarlatina.

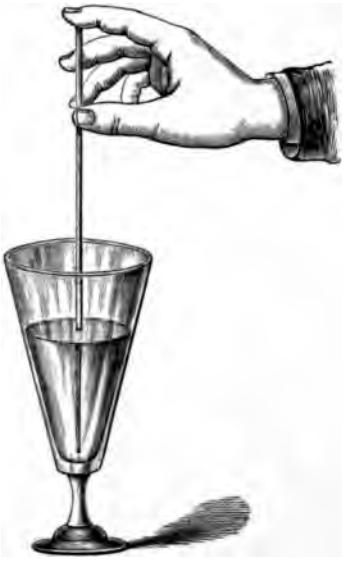
Tests for Albumin.—The recognition of the various albuminous bodies, which may occur in the urine is based partly upon their direct precipitation, and partly upon color-reactions, when treated with certain reagents.

The number of tests which have from time to time been suggested is very large; many of them, after a brief period of use, have been discarded as useless or uncertain, while others have been employed only occasionally and have not received the recognition which they deserved, from the fact that simpler tests existed, that they did not possess sufficient delicacy, or that in some instances it was too great. In the following pages no attempt will be made to describe all of these tests, and attention will be directed only to those which are generally used, and which clinical experience has proved to be of value, precedence being given to those which have been longest in use. While some of these are applicable for demonstrating the presence of more than one form of albumin, special tests will also be described, whereby the various albumins may be individually recognized.

In every case the urine should be carefully filtered, so as to free it from any morphologic constituents, etc., present. To this end it is generally sufficient to pass the urine through one or two layers of Swedish filter-paper. Frequently, however, a clear specimen cannot be obtained in this manner; it is then advisable to shake the urine with magnesia usta or talcum, or to mix it with scraps of filter-paper, when it is filtered as usual.

Tests for Serum-albumin.—THE NITRIC-ACID TEST. (Fig. 95.) The value of this test, properly applied, cannot be overestimated, as it is not only simple, but yields an amount of information that can otherwise only be gained with difficulty. Usually the student is advised to make use of a test-tube partially filled with urine, along the sides of which concentrated, chemically pure nitric acid is allowed to flow, so as to form a layer at the bottom of the tube, when, in the presence of serum-albumin, a distinct white cloud will appear in the form of a ring, at the zone of contact between the two liquids (Heller's test). The pictures thus obtained cannot be compared, however, with those seen when the apparently trivial change is made of using a conical glass of about 2 ounces capacity instead of the test-tube. About 20 c.c. of urine are placed in the glass, and 6 to 10 c.c. of nitric acid added by means of a pipette, which is carried to the bottom of the vessel, when the acid is slowly allowed to escape by diminishing the pressure of the finger upon the tube. When this is carefully done, as in Heller's test, the nitric acid forms a distinct zone beneath the urine. In the presence of albumin the cloud referred to will be seen, its extent and intensity varying with the amount of albumin present (Plate XIV., Fig. 1). If now the glass is allowed to stand for some time,—and if small amounts are present, these only appear on standing for several minutes,—it will be observed that the cloudiness gradually extends upward, and if much albumin is present this may be seen to rise into the supernatant liquid in the form of small, irregular columns. This appearance is possibly referable to the partial decomposition of uric acid by means of nitric acid, nitrogen and carbon dioxide being set free, which, rising to the surface in the form of small bubbles, carry the nitric acid upward; coming into contact with albumin in solution this then causes the precipitation of the latter. An excess of uric acid, moreover, is indicated by the appearance, within five to ten minutes after the addition of the nitric acid, of a distinct ring in the clear urine, about 1 to 2 cm. above the zone of contact, which is similar in appearance to that due to albumin. If this ring (Plate XIV., Figs. 1, 2, and 3), which has been very appropriately compared to a *holy* wafer, does not appear within five to ten minutes, it may be assumed that the uric acid is present in diminished amount; on the other hand, it is possible to determine the degree of increase by the size of the ring, it being presupposed that the same quantities of urine and of the reagent are employed in every case.

FIG. 95.



Nitric acid test.

Should more than 25 grammes of urea be contained in a litre of the urine examined, an appearance like hoarfrost will be noted on the sides of the vessel, which is due to the formation of urea nitrate. Spangles of the same substance only appear in the presence of at least 45 grammes, and if 50 grammes or more of urea are contained in the litre, a dense mass of urea nitrate may be seen to separate out.

Biliary urine, when treated with nitric acid containing a little nitrous acid, shows the color-play referable to the action of nitric acid upon bilirubin (Plate XIV., Fig. 4); the production of the colors, yellow, green, blue, violet, and red, takes place from above downward, the green color being the most characteristic; in the absence of the latter the presence of biliary pigment may be positively excluded. The presence of albumin is not at all objectionable, as the color-play takes place beneath the albuminous disk.

In normal urine a transparent, colored ring is also obtained, presenting a peach-blossom red; the intensity of this may vary, however, from a faint rose to a pronounced brick color, and is referable to normal urinary pigment (Plate XIV., Fig. 5). In the presence of urobilin, on the other hand, this ring presents a distinct mahogany color.

Indican is indicated by the appearance of a ring (Plate XIV., Fig. 2), which is more or less violet, and situated above that referable to the normal urinary pigment. Its intensity varies, with the amount present, from a light blue to a deep indigo-blue.

A cloud at the zone of contact of the two fluids may be referable, not only to the presence of serum-albumin, but also of globulin and albumoses (propeptones), while a negative reaction will generally indicate the absence of these bodies. That the uric-acid ring will be mistaken for albumin is hardly likely, if it is remembered that

---

DESCRIPTION TO PLATE XIV.

FIG. 1. The nitric-acid test as applied to the urine: The light, colorless ring in the clear urine above shows a slight increase in the amount of uric acid; the large white band denotes a large amount of albumin, bordering upon a colored ring, referable partly to indican (blue) and partly to urorosein.

FIG. 2. The nitric-acid test as applied to the urine: The light ring in the clear urine above denotes a slight increase in the amount of uric acid. The bluish-black band is referable to an enormous increase in the amount of indican. Taken from a case of ileus.

FIG. 3. The nitric-acid test as applied to the urine: The broad, light band in the clear urine above is referable to an enormous increase in the amount of uric acid. Taken from a case of laparotomy.

FIG. 4. The nitric-acid test as applied to the urine: The color-play referable to the presence of bilirubin is shown in a diagrammatic manner.

FIG. 5. The nitric-acid test as applied to the urine: The colored ring is referable to the presence of normal urinary coloring matter.

PLATE XIV.

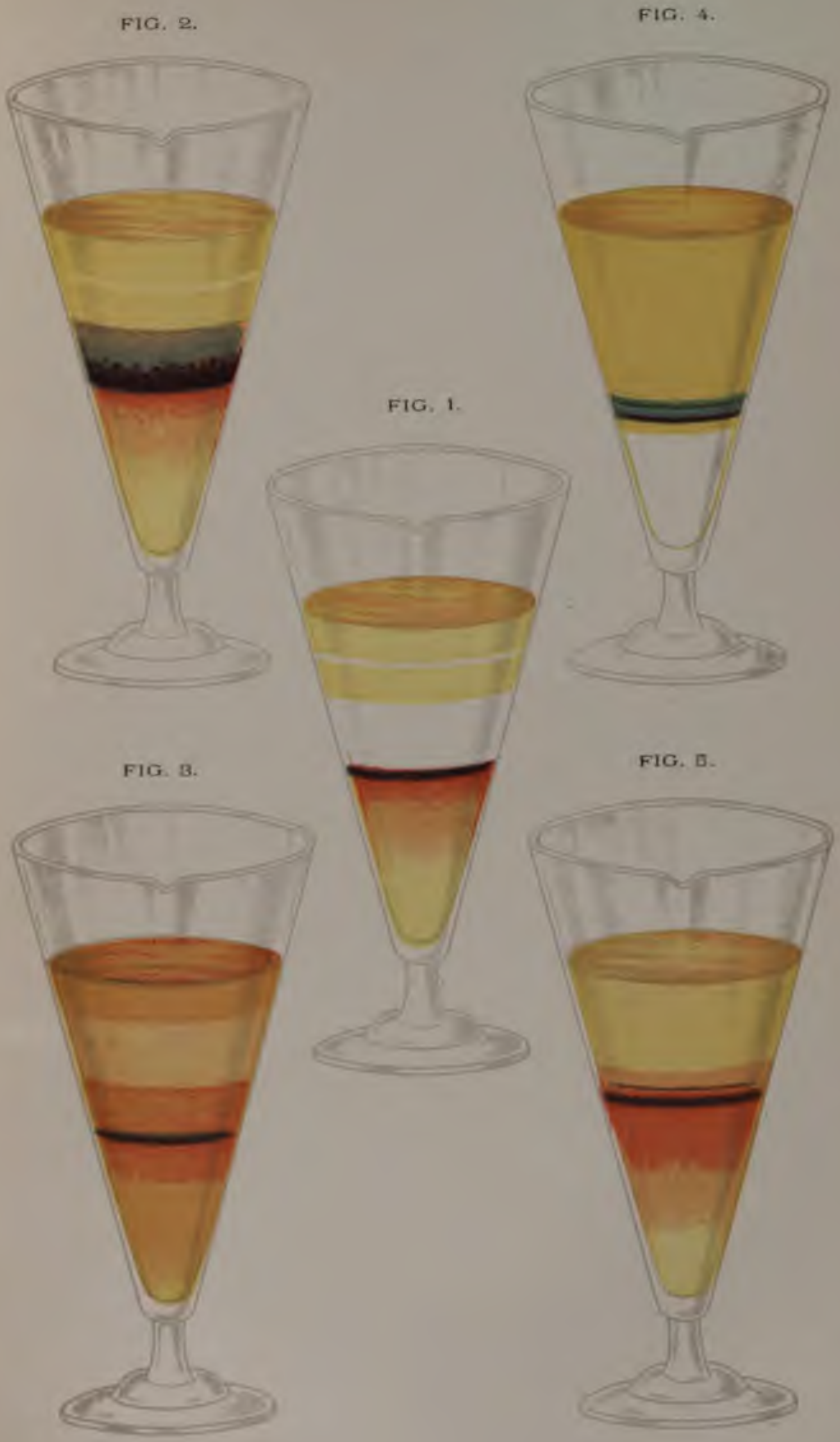


FIG. 2.

FIG. 4.

FIG. 1.

FIG. 3.

FIG. 5.

this never first appears at the zone of contact of the two fluids, but always in the uppermost portion of the urine. It is true that urines are occasionally observed, in which the separation of uric acid, always in the amorphous form, takes place so suddenly, that within a minute or two the entire urinous portion of the mixture is completely clouded, resembling the appearance presented by a highly albuminous urine. Such an excessive elimination of uric acid is quite uncommon, however, and it is to be remembered that with uric acid the cloudiness proceeds from above downward, and never from below upward, as is the case with albumin. Should any doubt be felt, it is only necessary to remove a few c.c. of this cloudy urine by means of a pipette and to heat it gently in a test-tube, when the urine will clear up entirely, if the precipitate is due to uric acid, while, if caused by albumin, it will remain or become still more intense. Should the precipitate caused by nitric acid consist of albumoses, this will also clear up entirely, to reappear on cooling, the fluid at the same time assuming a distinct yellow color. The occurrence of a distinctly yellow color in the urine, moreover, which is only partially cleared upon the application of heat, and be it remembered that a much higher temperature is necessary for the solution of a precipitate referable to albumoses than of one due to urates, will indicate the existence of a mixed albuminuria—*i. e.*, the presence of coagulable albumin and albumoses. Nitric acid may also cause a precipitation of certain resinous bodies, such as those contained in turpentine, balsam of copaiba and tolu, etc. If any doubt is felt, the mixture should be shaken with alcohol, when the precipitate caused by these substances is at once dissolved. The mucinous body—nucleo-albumin—which is at times found in the urine, is also precipitated by nitric acid, but need not occupy our attention at this place. From what has been said it is manifest that the employment of the nitric-acid test, in the manner indicated, furnishes much valuable information, and the adoption of the method, as described, not only by hospital students, but by general practitioners as well, cannot be too strongly urged.

BOILING TEST.—A few c.c. of urine are boiled in a test-tube and then treated with a few drops of concentrated nitric acid, no matter whether a precipitate has occurred upon boiling or not. If albumin is present, this will separate out as a flaky precipitate, which consists of serum-albumin, frequently mixed with serum-globulin. It is true that albuminous urines will generally yield a precipitate on boiling alone, but it must be remembered that, unless the reaction is decidedly acid, a precipitation of normal calcium phosphate may occur, owing to the fact that the reaction of the urine upon boiling becomes less acid from an escape of the carbonic acid held in solution. urines presenting an alkaline or amphoteric reaction this is very frequently noted, and might give rise to confusion, as the precipitate, due to calcium phosphate, very closely resembles that referable to albumin. Care must hence be taken to insure a distinctly acid reaction, which is best accomplished by the addition of nitric acid, when a precipitate referable to phosphates is at once dissolved, while one due to albumin remains, and may even become more marked. The quantity to be added should usually be equivalent to about 0.05 to 0.1 of the volume of the urine. Under no consideration should the acid be added before boiling, nor should the urine be boiled after its addition, as small amounts of albumin will otherwise be overlooked, owing to the fact that hot nitric acid dissolves the precipitate to a certain degree. If, after the addition of the nitric acid, the urine turns a distinct yellow, and if then upon cooling a white precipitate appears, the presence of albumoses may be inferred. Uric acid will probably never cause confusion, as this only separates out upon cooling, and then presents a dark-brown color. As in the case of the nitric-acid test, so also here, a precipitation of certain resins is noted at times; these may be recognized by their solubility in alcohol. Albumoses are also precipitated upon the application of heat, but such precipitates again dissolve when the temperature approaches the boiling point (see p. 391).

Should acetic acid be used instead of nitric acid, great care must be taken to avoid an excess, as otherwise the albumin will be dissolved. As this danger diminishes the greater the quantity of salts contained in the urine, it is advisable to treat the urine, first with a few drops of acetic acid until a distinctly acid reaction is obtained, and then to add one-sixth of its own volume of a saturated solution of sodium chloride, magnesium sulphate, or sodium sulphate, when upon boiling a precipitation of the albumin will occur. Carried out in this manner, the test is absolutely certain and will demonstrate even minimal amounts of albumin. If an equal volume of a saturate solution of common salt is added to the acidified urine albumoses are also precipitated, but the precipitate dissolves on boiling.

THE POTASSIUM FERROCYANIDE TEST.—A few c.c. of urine are *strongly* acidified with acetic acid (sp. gr. 1.064) and treated with a few drops of a 10-per-cent. solution of potassium ferrocyanide, when, in the presence of but little albumin, a faint turbidity, or, if much albumin is present, a flaky precipitate, is noted, which is best recognized by comparison with a tube containing some of the pure filtered urine, both tubes being held against a black background. Concentrated urines should be previously diluted with water, as albumoses, like serum-albumin and serum-globulin, which may be precipitated in this manner, otherwise remain in solution. Here, also, as in the tests described, the presence of albumoses may be inferred, if the precipitate disappears upon boiling, while a partial clearing up, on the other hand, indicates the presence of both albumoses and coagulable albumin.

At times the addition of acetic acid by itself is followed by the appearance of a cloud in the urine, which may be due to urates or to urinary mucin (nucleo-albumin), as already mentioned. In such cases the urine should be refiltered, diluted with water, and the test again applied.

v. Jaksch advises the careful addition, by means of a pipette, of a few c.c. of fairly concentrated acetic acid, to which a little potassium ferrocyanide has been added, when the albumin, as in Heller's test, is seen to form a ring at the plane of contact between the two fluids. Instead of potassium ferrocyanide, potassium platinocyanide may also be employed, and has the advantage that the test-solution is colorless.

THE TRICHLORACETIC-ACID TEST.—This test is undoubtedly the most delicate of those so far described, but not so delicate that a trace of albumin, or nucleo-albumin, as has been suggested by some, can be demonstrated in every urine. An experience based upon the examination of several thousand urines with this reagent warrants my speaking with a certain amount of confidence upon the subject. Very frequently it is possible with this method to demonstrate albumin in urines, in which the more common tests yield negative results, but in which tube-casts may nevertheless be found upon microscopic examination. The test is applied as follows: By means of a pipette, 1 or 2 c.c. of an aqueous solution of the reagent (sp. gr. 1.147) are carried to the bottom of a test-tube, containing the carefully filtered urine, so as to form a layer beneath the urine. In the presence of albumin, a white ring will be seen to form at the zone of contact between the two fluids, varying in intensity with the amount of albumin present. So far as the test for albumin is concerned, this reagent possesses an advantage over the nitric acid in that the colored rings, which are so often confusing to the inexperienced, are but rarely observed. Serum-albumin, serum-globulin, and albumoses are thus precipitated, the presence of the latter being recognized, as in the previous tests, by the fact that the precipitate disappears upon boiling and reappears on cooling. A cloud, referable to uric acid, also appears, if this is present in excessive amounts, but it is readily distinguished from that caused by albumin by the fact that it disappears upon the application of gentle heat. A previous dilution of the urine, moreover, guards against this occurrence.

Other tests have also been suggested for the detection of albumin in the urine, such as the metaphosphoric-acid test, the phenol, tannic-acid, and picric-acid tests, that with Tanret's reagent, phosphotungstic and phospho-molybdic acids, and quite recently Spiegler's reagent.

Of these, only the picric-acid and Spiegler's test will be considered.

PICRIC-ACID TEST.—The picric-acid test is not applicable as a test for albumin as such, and is only mentioned in this connection, because Esbach's quantitative method is based upon it. His reagent is composed of 10 grammes of picric acid and 20 grammes of crystallized citric acid, dissolved in a litre of distilled water. If to this solution albuminous urine is added, the mixture is rendered turbid, and after some time a sediment which consists not only of albumins, but also of uric acid, kreatinin, and other extractives, will form at the bottom of the tube (see Quantitative estimation of albumin).

SPIEGLER'S TEST.—Spiegler's reagent consists of 8 parts by weight of mercuric chloride, 4 parts of tartaric acid, and 200 parts of water, in which 20 parts of cane-sugar are further dissolved, so as to increase the specific gravity of the reagent and permit of its being employed, like Heller's test, even in concentrated urines. One-third of a test-tube is filled with the reagent, and the urine carefully placed above this by allowing it to flow slowly down the side of the tube; in the presence of albumin a sharply defined white ring will be observed where the two liquids are in contact. Peptone gives no reaction, while albumoses are precipitated and may be recognized as indicated above.

SPECIAL TEST FOR SERUM-ALBUMIN.—Should it be desired, for any reason, to demonstrate serum-albumin alone, the urine is rendered amphoteric or faintly alkaline with sodium hydrate, and then saturated with magnesium sulphate in substance, in order to remove any globulin. The filtrate is strongly acidified with acetic acid, when a flaky precipitate, appearing upon boiling, will indicate the presence of serum-albumin.

Patein's albumin differs from the common serum-albumin in being soluble in acetic acid.

Very often, as in the examination for sugar, it is necessary to remove any coagulable albumin that may be present, to which end the urine is rendered distinctly acid with acetic acid and boiled. An examination of the filtrate with potassium ferrocyanide, if the amount of acetic acid added was just sufficient, will then yield a negative result (see p. 392).

Quantitative Estimation of Albumin.—For the quantitative estimation of albumin a number of methods have been devised, which fact in itself is sufficient to indicate that the majority of these, at least, are unsatisfactory.

OLD METHOD BY BOILING.—If only comparative results are to be obtained, the old method of boiling a definite amount of urine, after the addition of acetic acid, and allowing the albumin to settle for twenty-four hours, may be employed. For this purpose Neubauer suggests the use of glass tubes, measuring one-half to three-quarters of an inch in diameter, which are closed at the lower end with a cork. Ordinary test-tubes answer the purpose perfectly well, but care should be taken that the same quantity of urine is used in every case. These tubes may then be corked and kept for several days for comparison. The results, of course, only express the relative amount of albumin present, and it should be remembered that the error incurred may amount to as much as 30 or even 50 per cent. of the quantity that is found by gravimetric analysis. This is owing to the fact that sometimes the albumin separates out in large flakes, and at other times in small flakes, and that the degree of precipitation is also influenced by the specific gravity of the supernatant urine.

VOLUMETRIC METHOD OF WASSILIEW.—This method can be strongly recommended for the quantitative estimation of albumin, as it is both simple and accurate.

Ten to twenty c.c. of urine, which are best diluted to 50 c.c. with distilled water, are treated with 2 drops of a 1-per-cent. aqueous solution of true yellow, and then titrated with a 25-per-cent. solution of salicyl-sulphonic acid, until a distinct brick-red color is obtained. The number of c.c. employed, multiplied by 0.01006, will indicate the amount of albumin in the 10 or 20 c.c. of urine examined. If the urine is alkaline, it should first be slightly acidified with acetic acid.

ESBACH'S METHOD.—For clinical purposes, Esbach's method is the most convenient. As stated above, his reagent is composed of 10 grammes of picric acid and 20 grammes of citric acid, dissolved in 1,000 c.c. of distilled water. Special tubes, termed albuminimeters (Fig. 96), are employed, which bear two marks, one, *U*, indicating the point to which urine must be added, and one, *R*, the point to which the reagent is added. The lower portion of the tube up to *U* bears a scale reading from 1 to 7. The tube is filled to *U* with the filtered albuminous urine, and the reagent added until the point *R* is reached. The tube is then closed with a stopper, inverted twelve times, and set aside for twenty-four hours. At the expiration of this time serum-albumin, serum-globulin, and albumoses, as well as uric acid and kreatinin, will have settled down, when the amount pro mille, in grammes, may be directly read off from the scale. A few precautions must, however, be observed in order to obtain as accurate results as possible. The reaction of the urine should be acid, and if such is not the case acetic acid is added. Its specific gravity should, furthermore, not exceed 1.006 or 1.008, the proper density being obtained by diluting with water. The temperature also appears to play an important *rôle*, the reading generally being higher with a low than with a more elevated temperature; 15° C. is best adapted to our purpose.

FIG. 96.

Esbach's albuminimeter.

THE DIFFERENTIAL DENSITY METHOD.—More accurate results may be obtained with the following method, which is based upon the diminution in the specific gravity of the urine after the removal of all albumin, and its comparison with the specific gravity observed before. To this end the urine is treated with a sufficient amount of acetic acid to insure a complete precipitation of the albumin (see below), when its specific gravity is noted. It is then brought to the boiling-point, care being taken to guard against evaporation by placing the urine in an ordinary medicine-bottle; this is closed with a rubber stopper that has been previously boiled in a solution of sodium hydrate and washed until free from an alkaline reaction, the stopper being tightly fastened with a cord or wire. Thus prepared, the bottle is kept in boiling water for ten to fifteen minutes. The urine is then filtered on cooling, evaporation being again carefully guarded against by filtering into a bottle through a funnel, which has been passed through a closely fitting stopper; the funnel is kept covered by a plate of glass. The specific gravity is then again determined, and it is best in both cases to use a pyknometer. The decrease in the specific gravity, multiplied by 400, will indicate the number of grammes of albumin in 100 c.c. of urine.

GRAVIMETRIC METHOD.—If special accuracy is required, the amount of albumin must be determined gravimetrically as follows: A certain amount of urine, after having been acidified with acetic acid, so as to insure a complete precipitation of all albumin, is boiled; the albumin is then filtered off, dried, and weighed. For this purpose, 500 to 1,000 c.c. of carefully filtered urine should be available. A specimen of this, if already acid, is placed in a test-tube, in boiling water, until coagulation takes place, when it is further heated over the free flame and filtered. The filtrate is then tested with acetic acid and potassium ferrocyanide. Should no albumin be thus demonstrable, the entire amount of urine is treated in the same manner and requires no further addition of acetic acid. If, however, the test yields a positive result, it is apparent that the urine was not sufficiently acid. The entire volume is then treated with a 30- to 50-per-cent. solution of acetic acid, drop by drop, the mixture being thoroughly stirred and specimens tested from time to time, as described. When, finally, the urine remains clear or shows only a faint turbidity, 100 c.c. or less, according to the amount of albumin present, are first heated in boiling water, until the albumin begins to separate out in flakes, and then carefully brought to the boiling-point over the free flame. The supernatant urine is decanted through a filter, dried at 120° to 130° C., and accurately weighed, when the whole amount of the precipitate is itself brought upon the filter. Any albumin remaining in the beaker is detached from its sides by means of a glass rod, tipped with a piece of rubber-tubing, and collected by the aid of hot water. With this the entire precipitate is now thoroughly washed, until the washings no longer become turbid, when treated with a drop of nitric acid and silver nitrate, in other words, until the chlorides have been completely removed. The precipitate is further washed with alcohol and finally with ether to remove any fats that may be present, when it is dried at 120° to 130° C., until a constant weight is reached. If still greater accuracy is required, the dried and weighed precipitate is now incinerated to determine the amount of mineral ash in combination with the albumin, which is then deducted from the previous weight. The best results are obtained, if not more than 0.2 to 0.3 gramme of albumin is contained in the amount of urine employed, so that a smaller quantity than 100 c.c. should be used, if a previous test with Esbach's albuminimeter shows a higher percentage.

A glass-wool filter insures a more rapid process of drying—twenty-four to thirty hours; but care must then be had that this is properly prepared, so as to guard against a loss of the wool while washing.

Test for Serum-globulin and its Quantitative Estimation.—To test for serum-globulin the urine is rendered alkaline by the addition of ammonium hydrate, any phosphates that may thus be thrown down being filtered off on standing. The urine is then treated with an equal volume of a saturated solution of ammonium sulphate, when the occurrence of a precipitate will indicate the presence of the globulin. Ammonium urate, which may likewise separate out, can always be recognized by its color.

According to Paton, the following test may also be employed: The urine after having been rendered alkaline with sodium hydrate,—any phosphates which may separate out are filtered off,—is carefully poured down the side of a test-tube containing a saturated solution of sodium sulphate, so as to form a layer above this, when in the presence of serum-globulin a white ring will appear at the zone of contact.

If a *quantitative estimation* of the globulin is to be made, the precipitate thus obtained, after about one hour's standing, is collected on a dried and weighed filter, and washed thoroughly with a one-half saturated solution of ammonium sulphate, until a specimen of the washings treated with acetic acid and potassium ferrocyanide no longer gives a precipitate. It is then treated as directed in the method employed for the quantitative estimation of serum-albumin.

Tests for Albumoses.—A small amount of urine is strongly acidified with acetic acid and treated with an equal volume of a saturated solution of common salt. In the presence of albumoses a precipitate occurs, which dissolves on boiling and reappears on cooling. If serum-albumin should also be present, which is usually the case, the hot liquid must be filtered. The albumoses are found in the filtrate and appear on cooling. If the *hot* filtrate, moreover, is rendered alkaline with a solution of sodium hydrate, a red color develops upon the addition of a very dilute solution of copper sulphate, added drop by drop (biuret reaction). On boiling with *Millon's reagent* a red color is also obtained. This reagent is prepared by dissolving one part of mercury in two parts of nitric acid, of a specific gravity of 1.42, and diluting with two volumes of distilled water.

Further tests for albumoses have already been described in connection with the common tests for serum-albumin.

Test for Peptones.—That peptones in the sense of Kühne do not occur either in normal or pathologic urines has already been pointed out, and the methods to be described have therefore reference only to peptone in the *older sense of the word.*

SALKOWSKI'S METHOD.—Fifty c.c. of urine are acidified in a beaker with 5 c.c. of hydrochloric acid, and precipitated with phosphotungstic acid, the mixture being heated over the free flame, when in a few minutes the precipitate will form a resinous mass, which closely adheres to the bottom of the vessel. The supernatant fluid is decanted, and the mass at the bottom, which now becomes granular, washed twice with distilled water, which is likewise removed by decantation. The precipitate is then covered with about 8 c.c. of distilled water, and treated with 0.5 c.c. of a sodium hydrate solution (sp. gr. 1.16). Upon shaking the beaker the mass will dissolve, the solution assuming a dark-blue color. This is heated on the free flame until the blue color turns to a dirty, grayish-yellow; the solution at the same time becomes turbid, but at times may turn yellow and remain clear. This discoloration may be hastened by the further addition of a few drops of sodium hydrate solution. As soon as this point has been reached, some of the liquid is placed in a test-tube, allowed to cool, and then treated with a very dilute solution of copper sulphate (1 to 2 per cent.) drop by drop; in the presence of peptones the solution assumes a bright-red color, which may be brought out still more strongly, if the specimen is now filtered. If albumin or much mucin is present, these bodies must first be removed (see p. 394 and below); but the quantity of urine employed is so small that the mucin can usually be disregarded. With this method, which occupies only about five minutes, 0.015 gramme of peptones pro 100 c.c. may be demonstrated without difficulty.

Salkowski has recently pointed out that urines which are very rich in urobilin, as in pneumonia, may give rise to the biuret-reaction, even when albumoses are absent. The coloring-matter, it is true, may be removed entirely by precipitation with acetate or subacetate of lead, but a portion of the albumoses unfortunately is also carried down, and the substance may thus escape detection, when present only in small amounts. He hence suggests that smaller quantities of urine, such as 10 c.c., be employed in the test. The reaction is then not so well marked, but the results are more reliable.

BANG'S METHOD.—This method has recently been introduced and is said to be free from the objections attaching to the one proposed by Salkowski. Ten cubic centimetres of urine are heated in a test-tube with eight grammes of finely powdered ammonium sulphate until the salt has been dissolved, and boiled for a moment. The hot fluid is then centrifugated for one-half to one minute, the supernatant fluid poured off and the sediment rubbed up with alcohol in an agate mortar. The alcohol is poured off, the residue dissolved in a little water, boiled, filtered, and the filtrate tested with sodium hydrate solution and copper sulphate as described. Should the urine be especially rich in urobilin, *i. e.*, manifesting a well-marked fluorescence with zinc chloride and ammonia, it is best to extract the final aqueous solution with chloroform, by shaking, to remove the chloroform, and then to test with copper sulphate. In this manner it is possible to demonstrate the presence of albumoses in a dilution of 1 : 4000–5000. Other constituents of the urine, with the exception of hæmatoporphyrin, do not interfere with the test. Should this be present, however, which may be suspected, if a red alcoholic extract is obtained, the urine must first be precipitated with barium chloride. The filtrate, which contains the albumoses is then examined, as described.

If a centrifuge is not available the urine is boiled with the ammonium sulphate, when a portion of the albumoses will remain on the sides of the tube, as a sticky mass. This is washed with alcohol, and if necessary with chloroform, dissolved in water, and tested for biuret.

The alcoholic extract may also be used for testing for urobilin. To this end it is only necessary to add a few drops of a solution of zinc chloride, when in the presence of urobilin a beautiful fluorescence will be observed. The test is extremely delicate.

Tests for (Mucin) Nucleo-albumin.—The carefully filtered urine is treated in a test-tube, drop by drop, with an excess of *concentrated* acetic acid, when the occurrence of a turbidity will indicate the presence of nucleo-albumin.

If the urine contains albumin, this must first be removed, simple boiling being sufficient. Dilution of the urine (1 part to 3 of water) should also be practised when any doubt is felt, as urates will then not interfere with the reaction, nor will the urinary salts be so apt to exert a solvent action upon the mucin, if they are present in large amounts.

Ott's test may also be advantageously employed. To this end a few c.c. of urine are treated with an equal volume of a saturated solution of common salt, when Almén's solution, which consists of 5 grammes of tannic acid, 10 c.c. of a 25-per-cent. solution of acetic acid, and 240 c.c. of 40- to 50-per-cent. alcohol, is slowly added. In the presence of nucleo-albumin a precipitate develops at once.

Nucleo-albumin is characterized by its insolubility in acetic acid, in the fact that it is precipitated by magnesium sulphate, and that it does not give rise to the formation of a reducing substance, when boiled with dilute acids. It is thus readily distinguished from globulin and true mucin, with which it has frequently been confounded. Globulin precipitates are easily soluble in acetic acid, and mucin, when boiled with acids, gives rise to the formation of a reducing substance.

In order to remove nucleo-albumin from the urine this is treated with neutral acetate of lead, an excess of the reagent being carefully avoided. If it is desired to test for peptones, the filtrate is then treated with hydrochloric acid and the process continued, as described above.

Test for Hæmoglobin.—The diagnosis of hæmoglobinuria is based upon the demonstration of hæmoglobin, viz, methæmoglobin, in the urine in solution, in the absence of red corpuscles, or at least in the presence of only a very small number, so that an examination in the latter direction is also an important factor.

Bloody urine is generally turbid and may vary in color from bright-red to almost black.

Oxyhæmoglobin, as such, can only be recognized by the spectroscope, giving rise to the appearance of two bands of absorption, situated between D and E, as described in the chapter on the Blood.

The urine to be examined spectroscopically should be rendered feebly acid by means of acetic acid, and placed before the open slit of the spectroscope in a test-tube, beaker, or similar vessel, when the two bands of oxyhæmoglobin will be seen, either at once, or upon carefully diluting with distilled water. If ammonium sulphide is now added, the spectrum of reduced hæmoglobin will be obtained.

It must be remembered, however, that more commonly the spectrum of methæmoglobin is seen in cases of hæmoglobinuria.

The following tests, which will also indicate the presence of blood coloring-matter, cannot be employed to decide the nature of the pigment present, as methæmoglobin and oxyhæmoglobin will both react in the same manner.

HELLER'S TEST.—A small amount of the urine, or still better a portion of the sediment, is made strongly alkaline with sodium hydrate, and boiled. On standing a deposit of basic phosphates forms, which in the presence of blood coloring-matter presents a bright red color. This is referable to the formation of hæmochromogen, as may be shown by spectroscopic examination. Thus controlled the test is extremely sensitive, and still yields a positive result, when the chemical test alone leaves in doubt. The deciding band is the first between D and E. Care should be had, however, that the solution is cold, as otherwise the hæmochromogen is transformed into hæmatin—in alkaline solution. At times, when the urine contains a large amount of coloring matter (bile pigment, etc.), it may be difficult to appreciate the exact color of the sediment. In such cases the subsequent examination with the spectroscope,—the lensless instrument of Hering, or that of Browning suffices,—is invaluable. In the absence of such apparatus the procedure of v. Jaksch may be employed. To this end the phosphatic deposit is filtered off and dissolved in acetic acid, when, if blood pigment is present, the solution becomes red, and the color gradually vanishes upon exposure to the air.

THE GUAIACUM TEST.—A mixture of equal parts of tincture of guaiacum and oil of turpentine, which has been ozonized by exposure to the air, is allowed to flow carefully along the side of a test-tube upon the urine to be examined, in such a manner as to form a distinct layer above the urine. In the presence of blood-pigment a white ring, which gradually turns to blue, will be seen to form at the surface of contact.

Test for Fibrin.—Fibrin usually occurs in the urine in the form of distinct clots, the nature of which may be determined by thoroughly washing them with water, when they are dissolved by boiling in a 1-per-cent. solution of soda or a 5-per-cent. solution of hydrochloric acid. Upon cooling, this solution is then tested as for serum-albumin.

Test for Histon.—The urine of twenty-four hours is first examined for albumin, and this removed, if present. It is then precipitated with 94-per-cent. alcohol, the precipitate washed with hot alcohol and dissolved in boiling water. Upon cooling, the solution thus obtained is acidified with hydrochloric acid and allowed to stand for several hours. During this time a cloudiness, referable to a large extent to uric acid, develops, which is filtered off, when the filtrate is precipitated with ammonia. In addition to certain mineral constituents, histon, if present, is also thrown down. The precipitate is collected on a small filter and washed with ammoniacal water until the washings no longer give the biuret reaction. It is then dissolved in dilute acetic acid and the solution tested with the biuret test; if this yields a positive result, and if coagulation occurs upon the application of heat, the coagulum being soluble in mineral acids, the presence of histon may be inferred.

Carbohydrates.

The carbohydrates which may occur in the urine are glucose, lactose, maltose, dextrin, levulose, certain pentoses and animal gum.

Glucose.—Through the researches of Wedenski, v. Udranszky a. o., we now know that traces of glucose may be encountered in the urine under strictly normal conditions. The amount, however, is extremely small, and special methods are necessary in order to demonstrate its presence. With the usual clinical tests normal urine is apparently free from sugar, unless unduely large amounts have recently been ingested. In that event a certain amount of glucose is eliminated in the urine, constituting the so-called *digestive glycosuria* of Claude Bernard.

The normal limit to the assimilation of glucose on the part of the body economy is subject to considerable variation. Some observers thus report that the ingestion of such large amounts, as two hundred and two hundred and fifty grammes, does not lead to glycosuria, while others have found sugar in the urine after the administration of one hundred grammes. In view of the possible relation existing between diabetes and a lowered limit to the assimilation of glucose in apparently normal individuals, or at least in persons, in which glucose cannot be constantly demonstrated in the urine, this question has created much interest within the last few years and called forth a vast amount of work. The majority of investigators are now in accord in regarding a glycosuria that follows the ingestion of one hundred grammes of chemically pure glucose as abnormal.

The method which is usually employed in order to ascertain the power of assimilation for glucose on the part of an individual is the following:

The patient receives 100 grms. of glucose, in substance, dissolved in 500 c.c. of water, on an empty stomach, and is instructed to pass his water hourly during the following four to five hours. During this time, moreover, no food is to be taken. The individual specimens, as well as the urine which has been passed during the night, are then tested with Trommer's and Nylander's test, with the fermentation test and with phenyl-hydrazin. A positive result, however, is only recorded, when sugar can be demonstrated with the fermentation test.

Cane sugar and larger amounts of glucose have also been used, but it is better, on the whole, as Strauss has pointed out, to give glucose and not to exceed the dose of 100 grammes.

Especially interesting are the results which have been obtained in various diseases of the liver, to which organ the important function of preventing an undue accumulation of sugar in the blood has been repeatedly ascribed. Bierens de Haën thus reports that of twenty-nine cases of various hepatic diseases he found sugar in eighteen, after the administration of 150 grammes of cane sugar, and v. Jaksch claims to have obtained positive results in 15 cases of phosphorus poisoning out of 43. Strauss, on the other hand, states that he found sugar in only two out of his 38 cases, and has collected 107 further cases from the literature, where sugar could only be demonstrated in fourteen. If we add these together we have 145 cases of various hepatic diseases with negative results in 88.9 per cent. Referring to the contradictory results, which have thus been obtained, Strauss points out that these may have been accidental in part, but that the interpretation which has been offered by v. Jaksch and de Haën may not have been correct. It is thus possible that in his cases of phosphorus poisoning other factors, besides the changes in the liver, such as the action of the poison upon the nervous system, etc., have played a rôle, as a digestive glycosuria may also occur in connection with other forms of intoxication, as in fevers, following the administration of large doses of diuretin, in acute alcoholism, etc., where the liver is not the only organ that is involved. Strauss further shows that great care must be exercised in the selection of the material for such investigations, and believes that errors referable to this source may have been incurred by Bierens de Haën. He thus cites two cases of hypertrophic cirrhosis, associated with delirium tremens, in which small amounts of sugar could be demonstrated in the urine a few days after recovery from the delirium, while shortly after, negative results only could be obtained. The lowering effect of alcoholism upon the limit to the assimilation of glucose is a well-known phenomenon, and it would be erroneous to conclude that, because alcoholism may call forth organic changes in the liver, the digestive glycosuria in such cases is referable to such alterations. Without further entering into the question at this place, it appears that diseases of the liver *per se* do not materially lessen the power of assimilation of glucose, and that other forces are at the disposal of the body to supply the glycogen-forming or retaining power of the liver, when this becomes insufficient, and that these also must be at fault, when a digestive glycosuria is observed in association with hepatic disorders.

The association of digestive glycosuria with various diseases of the nervous system has been carefully studied by v. Jaksch, Strümpell, Strauss, von Oordt, Geelvink and Arndt. From the work of these investigators it appears that digestive glycosuria is only rarely seen in spinal diseases, and is decidedly more common in the functional diseases of the central nervous system, than in the organic affections. In the neuroses a positive result has thus been obtained in 42 out of 210 cases, which I have been able to collect from the literature. Most frequently it is met with in the traumatic neuroses, where Strauss observed the phenomenon in 37.5 per cent. of his 40 cases, while in the non-traumatic forms only 14.4 per cent. were insufficient in this respect. Among the organic diseases of the central nervous system it appears that diffuse cerebral lesions, referable to alcohol and syphilis are more likely to give rise to this form of glycosuria than the more localized lesions.

A digestive glycosuria is further observed in numerous febrile diseases, such as pneumonia, typhoid fever, acute articular rheumatism, scarlatina, tonsillitis, etc. The amount of sugar, which is usually found, varies from 0.5 to 3 per cent.; larger amounts may, however, also be encountered, and one case is on record in which 8 per cent. were present.

Very common also, as I have indicated, is the digestive glycosuria of drinkers and there can be but little doubt that the habitual ingestion of large quantities of beer and spirits will in the course of time lead to a more than temporary enfeeblement of the carbohydrate metabolism.

Among the diseases of the skin, digestive glycosuria is notably associated with psoriasis, and it is interesting to note that the same disease is not infrequently seen in diabetic patients. Gross thus records 5 cases, in 4 of which the psoriasis had existed for many years before the appearance of diabetic symptoms. Similar instances are recorded by Strauss, Grube, Polotebuoff, Nielssen, Schütz, a. o.

During pregnancy digestive glycosuria is also frequently observed, and is by some regarded as a fairly constant symptom and one of diagnostic importance. The amount is quite variable, and while Lanz records one case in which 29.6 grammes of glucose were found, after the ingestion of 100 grammes, such figures are certainly uncommon, and as a general rule less than 3 grammes are recovered from the urine. After confinement the power of assimilation for glucose no longer appears to be subnormal.

Of other pathologic conditions in which a digestive glycosuria has been observed there may be mentioned: acute and chronic lead-poisoning, poisoning with nitro-benzol, anilin dyes, opium, atropin, carbon monoxide; further the febrile form of *embarras gastrique*, etc.

In these, however, the phenomenon has received but little attention. Very important, however, is the fact that in diabetes mellitus the sugar may also at times disappear from the urine, while its elimination is replaced by an excessive excretion of uric acid or phosphates. In such cases a glycosuria may be produced with ease by the ingestion of 100 grammes of glucose, a point which may be of considerable value in diagnosis. It is also important to note that the exhibition of such amounts of sugar in true diabetes will cause an increased elimination, while this apparently does not occur in other forms of glycosuria.

Interesting further is the fact that in diabetic patients an increased elimination of sugar can be called forth by the administration of full doses of copaiba. That this drug is in itself capable of lowering the limit to the assimilation of glucose, has recently been shown by Bettmann. A digestive glycosuria was thus produced in 4 patients out of 12, to whom copaiba had been given, for one week, in amounts varying from 1–2 grammes.

The digestive glycosuria to which reference has been made in the above pages, is generally spoken of as the *digestive glycosuria e saccharo*. Similar results have been obtained after the administration of starches in excess, viz, 150–200 grammes. But while a digestive glycosuria e saccharo is only regarded as a possible indication of a pathologic alteration of the carbohydrate metabolism, it is generally thought that every *glycosuria ex amylo* is indicative of a definite disturbance, in the sense of diabetes, unless special factors, such as an increase of the surrounding temperature, diminished irradiation of heat, or complete lack of muscular activity are at play. Strauss, however, has shown that in cases in which a somewhat more than temporary predisposition toward glycosuria e saccharo exists, as in alcoholics, for example, a coincident tendency toward glycosuria ex amylo may likewise be demonstrated. As a result of his experiments he concludes that the difference between the digestive glycosuria e saccharo and glycosuria ex amylo is essentially a question of degree. Ceteris paribus it appears that harmful influences of a light character lead to glycosuria e saccharo, while grave insults call forth glycosuria ex amylo. It results practically, that the prognosis in those cases, in which digestive glycosuria follows a temporary insult is far better, than when the carbohydrate metabolism is permanently damaged, and especially when a glycosuria ex amylo accompanies a glycosuria e saccharo. In the first instance it is scarcely likely that true diabetes will develop in the course of time, while in the latter this is at least possible.

Aside from the digestive form of glycosuria, which has just been considered, and which is produced artificially, an idiopathic transitory form is also known to occur. A *transitory glycosuria*, apparently of central origin, is thus noted in connection with lesions affecting the central as well as the peripheral nervous system, such as tumors and hemorrhages at the base of the brain, lesions of the floor of the fourth ventricle, cerebral and spinal meningitis, concussion of the brain, fracture of the cervical vertebræ, tetanus, sciatica; following epileptic, hystero-epileptic, and apoplectic seizures, mental shock produced by railroad accidents (traumatic neuroses), etc., mental strain and worry, fatigue, and anxiety. Glycosuria following epileptic and apoplectic attacks, however, does not appear to be so common as is generally believed. v. Jaksch was unable to demonstrate the presence of sugar in 50 recent cases of hemiplegia, and I have only reached negative results in a large number of cases of epilepsy, with urines voided within the first few hours following the seizure.

Siegmund noted a transitory glycosuria in 52.38 per cent. of general paretics, in 7.4 per cent. of epileptics, and in 3.77 per cent. of dementia cases, while it was not observed in any other mental diseases.

It is a well-known fact that Claude Bernard experimentally produced a transitory glycosuria by puncturing a certain spot in the floor of the fourth ventricle, the supposed origin of the hepatic vasomotor nerves, and it is not improbable that this neurotic form of glycosuria is due to some direct or reflex influence affecting that portion of the medulla.

The transitory glycosuria which is occasionally observed, particularly during convalescence, in acute febrile diseases, such as typhoid fever, scarlatina, measles, cholera, diphtheria, influenza, and especially malaria, may possibly be referable to the action of ptomaïns or leukomaïns upon this centre. Seegen reports five cases of malaria with "diabetes" in which *both conditions* disappeared under the administration of quinine. In diphtheria glycosuria appears to be of common occurrence. Binet thus obtained a positive result in 29 cases out of 70; 27 times in severe infections out of 38, and twice in mild cases out of 32. I have personally found a transitory glycosuria in 4 cases out of 32; the infection in these was of moderate severity. Hibbard and Morrissey arrived at similar results.

A glycosuria of toxic origin has been noted in cases of poisoning with curare, chloral hydrate, sulphuric acid, arsenic, alcohol, carbon monoxide, morphin, etc., and even after simple transfusion of normal salt-solution into the blood. Phloridzin, a glucoside obtained from the bark of the root of the apple tree, will likewise cause sugar to appear in the urine. The glycosuria thus produced is, however, only temporary and ceases with the withdrawal of the drug.

The occurrence of a transitory glycosuria under the conditions above mentioned, and which may be met with in almost any disease, moreover, while interesting from a theoretical standpoint, must, in the majority of instances, be regarded as a medical curiosity only, and it is but rarely possible to draw either diagnostic, prognostic, or therapeutic conclusions from its existence.

A *persistent form of glycosuria* is noted in connection with certain lesions of the brain, especially those affecting the floor of the fourth ventricle, and is at times of considerable value in diagnosis.

A continuous elimination of sugar is noted principally in the complex of symptoms to which the term *diabetes mellitus* has been applied, and it is this condition to which the greatest practical and theoretical interest attaches.

Diabetes mellitus is essentially a persistent form of glycosuria, associated with the occurrence of a more or less intense polyuria and a greatly increased elimination of all the metabolic products normally found in the urine, with the exception of uric acid, which is usually present in diminished amount. In the more advanced cases acetonuria, lipuria, and lipaciduria may also exist. Diabetes, however, is not a persistent form of glycosuria in an absolute sense of the word, as times may occur, in the course of the disease, when glucose is temporarily absent.

The quantity of sugar excreted may be enormous, and 180 to 360 grammes pro die may be quite frequently observed ; but, as stated above, this quantity may diminish to zero under various conditions, such as the occurrence of intercurrent diseases, but often also without any apparent cause, and not infrequently in the condition which has been termed diabetic coma. Some cases are also observed in which, from beginning to end, mere traces are eliminated, the total amount of sugar not exceeding a few grammes, while the course of the disease rapidly tends toward a fatal termination, *so that the severity of the pathologic process cannot be measured by the amount of sugar eliminated.* A few years ago I had occasion to observe a diabetic patient in whom, for months, a daily examination of the urine never revealed the presence of more than 5 to 10 grammes of sugar, and where death occurred after eighteen months.

At the same time it should be remembered that diabetes cannot be excluded by one or even more negative urinary examinations, and the value of repeating such examinations three or four hours after the exhibition of 100 grammes of glucose, as indicated, cannot be too strongly insisted upon.

Clinicians are in the habit of determining the severity of a case, to a certain extent at least, by the condition of the urine under a diet free from starches and sugars, and generally regard those cases as the more serious, in which the glycosuria does not disappear under a diet of this character, while a more favorable prognosis is given if the sugar disappears. It should be remembered, however, that there are numerous exceptions to this rule, and that a light case,—*i. e.*, one in which the sugar has disappeared under appropriate dietetic treatment,—may suddenly exhibit symptoms, seen only in the most severe forms, and succumb to one of the numerous intercurrent maladies, while apparently severe cases may suddenly assume the more benign type.

It may not be out of place in this connection to say a few words regarding the specific gravity of the urine. While usually very high, varying between 1.030 and 1.060, as pointed out in the chapter on Specific Gravity, comparatively low figures are noted at times, such as 1.012, corresponding to a quantity of urine not exceeding 1,000 c.c., and implying, of course, a greatly diminished elimination of solids. This is especially marked in those cases described by Hirschfeld, in which, as pointed out in the chapter on Urea, the resorption of nitrogenous material from the digestive tract is below par. Polyuria, a fairly constant symptom of the more common types of diabetes mellitus, is much less pronounced in Hirschfeld's form, and may be altogether absent, although it is true that this may occur in ordinary diabetes also.

The simultaneous occurrence of glycosuria, acetonuria, lipuria, and lipaciduria (which see) is probably always indicative of true diabetes.

It is, of course, impossible to enter here into a detailed consideration of the origin of diabetes. Suffice it to say that a persistent glycosuria, aside from nervous influences, may be referable, on the one hand, to an inability on the part of the liver to transform into glycogen all of the sugar which is carried to this organ, or, on the other hand, to an inability on the part of the muscular system of the body to utilize all the sugar sent to it by the liver, which may have performed its work properly. Accordingly, we may distinguish between a *hepatogenic* and a *myogenic diabetes*. As a matter of fact, cases are seen, usually belonging to the milder form of the disease, in which the sugar may be temporarily caused to disappear from the urine by muscular exercise. On the other hand, again, cases are seen, and unfortunately only too frequently, in which, notwithstanding a total abstinence from carbohydrates and a free indulgence in muscular exercise, the sugar does not disappear from the urine. In such cases it is permissible to speak of a hepatogenic combined with a myogenic diabetes.

Within recent years it has been shown that pancreatic disease is frequently associated with diabetes, and while the number of cases in which no pancreatic lesions are discovered is still too large to warrant the conclusion that disease of this organ is invariably associated with glycosuria, it must still be admitted that lesions of the pancreas are the more frequently met with in diabetes the more closely the organ is examined. It appears to be certain that diabetes *may* be produced by pancreatic disease. As to the manner, however, in which such a result can occur we are as yet in profound ignorance.

Hirschfeld pointed out the fact that, while in the majority of diabetic patients the proteid food ingested is quite satisfactorily utilized, the assimilation of albumins and fats is very much below par in others, and particularly so in cases of diabetes associated with pancreatic disease. (See also Urea.) Observations in this direction are as yet very scanty, so that a definite opinion cannot be expressed regarding the utility in diagnosis of investigations similar to those of Hirschfeld. I have had occasion to observe a diabetic patient for some length of time, in whom, notwithstanding that conclusions were reached similar to those of Hirschfeld, the existence of pancreatic disease could not be determined post mortem.

Whether or not a renal and a thyroigenic diabetes also exists, as has recently been suggested, must still remain an open question.

Tests for Sugar.—The tests for sugar usually employed in the clinical laboratory depend upon the following properties of sugar:

1. It acts as a reducing agent upon certain metallic oxides, such as copper and bismuth, in the presence of alkalies (Fehling's, Trommer's, Böttger's, and Nylander's tests).
2. In the presence of yeast (saccharomyces cerevisiæ) it undergoes fermentation, with the formation of alcohol, carbonic acid, succinic acid, glycerin, and a number of other bodies, such as amyl alcohol, etc. (fermentation test).
3. With phenylhydrazin sugar forms an insoluble crystalline compound—phenylglucosazon.
4. Solutions of glucose turn the plane of polarized light to the right, from which property glucose has also received the name *dextrose*.

In every case the urine should first be tested for the presence of albumin, which should be removed by boiling.

TROMMER'S TEST.—A few c.c. of urine are strongly alkalinized with sodium hydrate solution, and treated with a 5-per-cent. solution of sulphate of copper, added drop by drop, until the cupric oxide formed is no longer dissolved. The mixture is carefully heated, when in the presence of sugar a yellow precipitate of cuprous hydroxide is formed, which will gradually settle to the bottom as a red sediment of cuprous oxide.

It is important to note that while sugar, unless present in mere traces, can readily be detected in this manner, other substances are or may be present in the urine, such as uric acid, kreatin and kreatinin, allantoin, nucleo-albumin, milk-sugar, pyrocatechin, hydrochinon, and bile-pigment, which may likewise reduce cupric oxide. Following the ingestion of benzoic acid, salicylic acid, glycerin, chloral, sulphonal, etc., reducing substances also appear. These may be generally disregarded, it is true, if care is taken *not to boil* the urine after the addition of the copper sulphate, as the precipitation of cuprous oxide in the presence of sugar takes place before this point is reached. Unfortunately, however, the test, when thus applied, yields negative results, or results which are doubtful if traces only are present, so that it cannot be utilized, as a rule, in the study of transitory or digestive glycosuria.

FEHLING'S TEST.—This is a modification of the test just described, and can be recommended only with the same restrictions.

Two solutions are employed, which must be kept in separate bottles, the one containing 34.64 grammes of crystallized copper sulphate, dissolved in 500 c.c. of distilled water, and the other 173 grammes of the tartrate of potassium and sodium and 125 grammes of potassium hydrate, dissolved in an equal volume of water. Equal parts of the two solutions, mixed in a test-tube and diluted with four times as much water, are boiled, when a small amount of urine is added. In the presence of sugar a precipitate of the yellow hydroxide of copper or of red cuprous oxide will be produced; but *care should be taken only to warm, and not to boil the solution after the addition of the urine.*

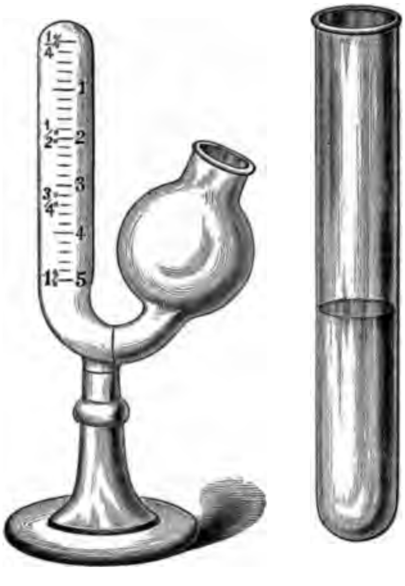
Not infrequently it will be observed that, upon standing, when no precipitation has occurred previously, the blue color of the mixture changes to an emerald-green, while the solution at the same time becomes turbid. Such a phenomenon should not be referred to the presence of sugar, as it is in all probability due to the action of other reducing substances, such as those mentioned above.

Böttger's test with Nylander's modification.—A few c.c. of urine are treated in the proportion of 11 : 1 with *Almén's solution.* This is prepared by dissolving 4 grammes of tartrate of potassium and sodium, 2 grammes of subnitrate of bismuth, and 10 grammes of sodium hydrate in 90 c.c. of water, heating the solution to the boiling-point and filtering upon cooling, when it should be kept in a colored-glass bottle. The mixture of urine and Almén's fluid is thoroughly boiled, when in the presence of sugar a grayish, dark-brown, and finally a black precipitate, consisting of bismuthous oxide or of metallic bismuth, is obtained. Albumin, if present, must first be removed, as, owing to the sulphur contained in the albuminous molecule, alkaline sulphides could be formed upon boiling, and acting upon the bismuth would give rise to the formation of black sulphide of bismuth, which may be mistaken for metallic bismuth. Rhubarb-pigment, as well as melanin and melanogen (which see), and free sulphuretted hydrogen must also be absent, as misleading results will otherwise be obtained.

Nylander's test, as that of Trommer and Fehling, is, however, also not without objections, as a partial reduction of the subnitrate of bismuth may be produced by other substances, such as kairin, tincture of eucalyptus, turpentine, and large doses of quinine.

FERMENTATION-TEST.—A small piece of ordinary compressed yeast is shaken with some of the suspected urine and a test-tube filled with the mixture, to which some mercury is added. The tube is then inverted into a vessel containing mercury, and allowed to stand in a warm place (22°–28° C.). If sugar is present, fermentation will occur in the course of twelve hours, and the carbon dioxide formed rise to the top of the tube, gradually displacing more and more of the urine or mercury, as the amount of the gas increases. It is easy to demonstrate that the gas thus formed is actually carbon dioxide, by introducing a small piece of caustic soda into the urine, when, owing to absorption of the carbon dioxide, the liquid will again rise in the tube. Very convenient for this purpose also are the saccharimetric tubes of Einhorn (Fig. 97) or Lohnstein (Fig. 99), which are employed as just described, a little mercury being poured into the bent limb to guard against an escape of gas. As the yeast itself, however, may give rise to the formation of a little gas, in the absence of sugar, it will always be well to make a control-test

FIG. 97.



Einhorn's saccharimeter.

with normal urine; i.e., to prepare a similar tube with normal urine mixed with yeast, and to allow this to stand at the same temperature. If a positive result is thus obtained, there can be no doubt as to the presence of a fermentable substance in the urine. This, however, is not necessarily glucose, as other carbohydrates, such as lactose, maltose, and levulose, may likewise undergo fermentation. Still, if large amounts of gas are obtained, and if Trommer's test also yields a positive result, it will be fairly safe to regard the substance present as glucose.

PHENYLHYDRAZIN TEST.—As originally proposed by v. Jaksch the test is conducted as follows: Six to eight c.c. of urine are treated with two pinches of phenylhydrazin hydrochlorate (0.4–0.5 gramme) and 3 parts of acetate of sodium (1 gramme), and warmed until the salts have been dissolved, a little water being added if necessary. The tube is placed in boiling water for twenty to thirty minutes, and then transferred to a beaker, filled with cold water. If sugar is present in moderate amounts, a bright yellow crystalline deposit will at once be thrown down, and partly adhere to the sides of the tube. But even in the presence of mere traces a careful microscopic examination will reveal the presence of crystals of phenylglucosazon (Plate XV.). These are seen singly or arranged in bundles and sheaves, composed of very delicate bright-yellow needles which are insoluble in water.

Still more convenient is the following modification of the test, as suggested by Kowarsky. Five drops of pure phenylhydrazin are mixed, in a test-tube, with ten drops of glacial acetic acid, and one c.c. of a saturated solution of common salt. A white, caseous mass results, which consists of phenylhydrazin hydrochlorate and sodium acetate. To this, 3 c.c. of urine are added, when the mixture is boiled for two minutes, and then set aside to cool. Should more than 0.5 per cent. of sugar be present the typical crystals begin to separate out after two minutes already, and may be recognized with the naked eye. In the presence of smaller amounts, the mixture should be allowed to stand for from 15 to 20 minutes, or if traces only are present, for one hour.

This test, properly applied, is undoubtedly not only the most delicate, but at the same time the most reliable, as no other substances which may be present in the urine, excepting maltose and certain pentoses, will give rise to the formation of an osazon. Hence, whenever any doubt is felt as to the nature of a substance reacting in a positive manner with the reagents described above, recourse should be had to this test. It has been stated that maltose forms an exception; this, however, will never become embarrassing, as the microscopic appearance of the maltosazon crystals differs from that of the phenylglucosazon. The melting-point of phenylglucosazon, 205°

PLATE [illegible]

Phenyl-Glucosazon Crystals obtained from a Diabetic Urine.

C., moreover, is about 15° higher than that of the maltosazon—190°–191° C. To determine this point it is necessary to filter off the osazon, and, after washing with water, to dissolve it upon a filter by means of a little hot alcohol. From this alcoholic solution it is reprecipitated by water, when it may be collected and dried over sulphuric acid. The melting-point is then determined according to the usual methods.

The pentosazons can be readily distinguished from glucosazon by their melting-points (which see).

The amount of lactose which may be found in the urine, is far too small to give rise to the formation of an osazon, when the test is directly applied to the urine.

With the conjugate glycuronates, as such, phenyl-hydrazin does not form any compounds (see Glycuronic acid).

POLARIMETRIC TEST.—Glucose turns the plane of polarized light to the right, but the same may be said of maltose, the degree of polarization of which is even more intense, so that it may be impossible to state in a given case, whether such rotation is referable to a large quantity of glucose or to a smaller quantity of maltose. The latter substance, however, occurs in the urine but rarely, and may be recognized not only by the microscopic appearance of its osazon, but also by the fact that its power of reduction is increased in the presence of sulphuric acid and by the application of heat.

An error which may further arise with the employment of the polarimetric method is referable to the fact that, if glucose is present in only small amounts, while the urine contains large quantities of β-oxybutyric acid, the latter turning the plane of polarized light to the left, it may happen that the rotation in this direction will neutralize or even overcome any rotation to the right which may be due to glucose. In such cases, however, the urine will react in a positive manner with the other reagents described, and the fermented urine will, moreover, turn the plane of polarization still more strongly to the left, indicating the presence of a dextro-rotatory substance, and in all probability of glucose.

The delicacy of this method varies with the instrument employed; the figures given below were obtained with the apparatus of Lippich, which yields the best results.

(For a description of this method see the Quantitative Estimation of Sugar by Means of the Polarimeter.)

TABLE SHOWING THE DELICACY OF THE TESTS DESCRIBED.

Trommer's test	0.0025 per cent.
Fehling's test	0.0008 "
Nylander's test	0.025 "
Fermentation-test	0.1–0.05 "
Phenylhydrazin test	0.025–0.05 "
Polarimetric test	0.025–0.05 "

Table Showing the Behavior of the Various Forms of Sugar, which May Occur in the Urine, toward the Tests Described.

	Trommer's, viz, Fehling's Test.	Nylander's test.	Fermentation-test.	Phenylhydrazin test.	Polarimetric test.
Glucose.	Positive reaction.	Positive reaction.	Positive reaction.	Positive reaction; Melting-point 205° C.	Rotation toward the right.
Levulose.	Positive reaction.	Positive reaction.	Positive reaction.	Same osazon obtained as with glucose, only more rapidly.	Rotation toward the left.
Maltose.	Positive reaction.	Positive reaction.	Positive reaction.	A maltosazon is formed: melting-point 190–191° C.	Rotation toward the right.
Lactose.	Positive reaction.	Positive reaction.	No reaction or only a very faint one.	No reaction in the concentration in which it may occur in the urine; melting-point 200° C.	Rotation toward the right; increased by boiling with a 2.5-p. c. solution of sulphuric acid.
Laiose.	Positive reaction on boiling only; 1.2-1.8 per cent. more is obtained than by the polarimeter.	Positive reaction.	No reaction.	With phenylhydrazin a yellowish-brown, non-crystallizable oil is obtained.	No reaction, or rotation toward the left.

Clinically, it is unimportant to search for minute traces of sugar, such as may be found in every normal urine, and the reader is referred to special works on physiologic chemistry for a consideration of the methods generally employed (See method of Baumann and v. Udranszky, p. 459).

Quantitative Estimation of Sugar.—The methods used in the quantitative estimation of sugar are essentially based upon the qualitative tests described.

FEHLING'S METHOD.—Fehling's solution, prepared as described above, is of such strength that the copper, contained in 10 c.c., is completely reduced by 0.05 gramme of glucose. If then urine is carefully added to this quantity until complete reduction takes place, the amount of sugar contained in a given specimen of urine can be readily calculated according to the following equation:

$$y : 0.05 : : 100 : x, \text{ and } x = \frac{5}{y},$$

in which y indicates the number of c.c. of urine required to reduce the 10 c.c. of Fehling's solution, and x the amount of sugar contained in 100 c.c. of urine.

As the best results are only obtained if from 5 to 10 c.c. of urine are used in one titration, it is usually necessary to dilute the urine to the required degree; in the determination of this point the specific gravity may serve as a guide. As a general rule, urines of a specific gravity of 1.030 should be diluted five times, and if the density is still higher, ten times. To be certain that the proper degree of dilution has been reached, 5 c.c. of Fehling's solution are treated with 1 c.c. of the diluted urine, a little caustic soda solution and distilled water being added to make in all about 25 c.c. This mixture is thoroughly boiled; if the fluid still remains blue another 1 c.c. of diluted urine is added, and so on, until the last two tests differ by 1 c.c. of urine, the last c.c. added causing a separation of cuprous oxide. In this manner the percentage of sugar may be approximately determined. Albumin, if present, must first be removed by boiling.

Ten c.c. of Fehling's solution, diluted with 40 c.c. of water, are placed in a porcelain dish and boiled. While boiling, the diluted urine is added from a burette, 0.5 c.c. at a time, when, as a rule, the precipitated cuprous oxide will rapidly settle, so that gradually a white bottom may be seen through the blue field, the color of which becomes less and less intense upon the further addition of urine until, finally, the solution is almost colorless. When this point is reached the urine is added only drop by drop, until the decolorization is complete. The degree of dilution multiplied by 5 and the result divided by the number of c.c. of diluted urine employed will then indicate the percentage-amount of sugar. In the following table the percentage results corresponding to the number of c.c. of undiluted urine employed will be found:

SUGAR.—*Quantity of Glucose pro litre, corresponding to the number of cubic centimetres used for the complete reduction of* 10 *cubic centimetres of Fehling's solution.*

	1	$^{1}/_{10}$	$^{2}/_{10}$	$^{3}/_{10}$	$^{4}/_{10}$	$^{5}/_{10}$	$^{6}/_{10}$	$^{7}/_{10}$	$^{8}/_{10}$	$^{9}/_{10}$
1	50.00	45.44	41.68	38.46	35.70	33.32	31.24	29.40	27.76	26.30
2	25.00	23.80	22.72	21.72	20.84	20.00	19.22	18.50	17.84	17.24
3	16.66	16.00	15.62	15.14	14.15	14.28	13.88	13.50	13.14	12.82
4	12.50	12.18	11.90	11.62	11.36	11.10	10.86	10.62	10.40	10.20
5	10.00	9.80	9.60	9.42	9.24	9.08	8.92	8.76	8.62	8.50
6	8.32	8.18	8.06	7.92	7.80	7.68	7.56	7.44	7.34	7.24
7	7.14	7.04	6.94	6.86	6.78	6.66	6.56	6.48	6.40	6.32
8	6.24	6.16	6.08	6.02	5.94	5.88	5.80	5.74	5.68	5.60
9	5.54	5.48	5.42	5.36	5.30	5.24	5.20	5.16	5.12	5.06
10	5.00	4.94	4.90	4.82	4.78	4.76	4.70	4.66	4.62	4.58
11	4.54	4.50	4.46	4.42	4.38	4.34	4.30	4.26	4.22	4.20
12	4.16	4.14	4.12	4.08	4.04	4.00	3.98	3.96	3.92	3.86
13	3.84	3.80	3.78	3.76	3.74	3.70	3.68	3.66	3.62	3.58
14	3.56	3.54	3.52	3.48	3.46	3.44	3.42	3.40	3.36	3.34
15	3.32	3.32	3.28	3.26	3.24	3.22	3.20	3.18	3.16	3.14
16	3.12	3.10	3.08	3.04	3.04	3.02	3.00	2.98	2.96	2.94
17	2.94	2.92	2.90	2.88	2.86	2.84	2.82	2.82	2.80	2.78
18	2.76	2.76	2.74	2.72	2.70	2.70	2.68	2.64	2.64	2.64
19	2.62	2.62	2.60	2.60	2.58	2.56	2.56	2.54	2.52	2.52
20	2.50	2.50	2.48	2.48	2.44	2.42	2.42	2.40	2.40	2.38
21	2.38	2.36	2.34	2.34	2.32	2.32	2.30	2.30	2.28	2.28
22	2.26	2.26	2.24	2.24	2.22	2.22	2.20	2.20	2.18	2.18
23	2.16	2.16	2.14	2.14	2.12	2.12	2.12	2.10	2.10	2.10
24	2 08	2.08	2.06	2.06	2.06	2.04	2.04	2.02	2.02	2.02
25	2.00	1.98	1.98	1.96	1.96	1.96	1.94	1.94	1.92	1.92
26	1.92	1.92	1.90	1.90	1.88	1.88	1.88	1.86	1.86	1.86
27	1.84	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.80	1.80	1.80	1.80	1.80
28	1.78	1.76	1.74	1.74	1.74	1.74	1.74	1.74	1.74	1.72
29	1.72	1.70	1.70	1.70	1.70	1.68	1.68	1.68	1.68	1.66
30	1.66	1.66	1.65	1.64	1.63	1.62	1.62	1.62	1.62	1.62

Unfortunately, it is difficult, as a general rule, to determine the point exactly, when all the copper has been reduced; *i. e.*, the point at which the blue color has entirely disappeared. When it is thought that this has been reached, about 1 c.c. should be filtered through thick Swedish filter-paper, and the filtrate, which must be absolutely clear, acidified with acetic acid and treated with a drop or two of a solution of potassium ferrocyanide. If unreduced copper is still present in the solution, a brown color will result, indicating that sufficient urine has not been added. But if, on the other hand, no brown discoloration is noted, it is possible that the desired point has already been passed, when the titration should be repeated. At times the precipitate will not settle at all, and even pass through the filter, so that it is practically impossible to determine the end of the reaction. In such cases the following procedure, suggested by Cause, will be found of value:

Ten c.c. of Fehling's solution are diluted with 20 c.c. of distilled water and treated with 4 c.c. of a $\frac{1}{50}$-per-cent. solution of potassium ferrocyanide. While boiling, the diluted urine is now added drop by drop, until the blue color has entirely disappeared. A precipitate does not appear at all with this method.

In order to obtain reliable results, however, the Fehling's solution must be prepared with great care and its strength determined. This may be done in the following manner: 0.2375 gramme of pure crystallized cane-sugar, dried at 100° C., is dissolved in 40 c.c. of distilled water, to which 22 drops of a $\frac{1}{10}$-per-cent. solution of sulphuric acid have been added. This solution is kept on the boiling water-bath for an hour, when it is allowed to cool and diluted to 100 c.c. with distilled water. Twenty c.c. of this solution will then contain exactly 0.05 gramme of glucose, corresponding to 10 c.c. of Fehling's solution, if this is of the required strength. If too strong, so that 21 c.c. of the sugar solution, for example, are required to obtain a complete reduction of the copper, the strength of Fehling's solution may be determined according to the equation: 20 : 0.05 : : 21 : x, and x = 0.0525. If too weak, on the other hand, so that 19 c.c., for example, are required, its strength is similarly determined: 20 : 0.05 : : 19 : x, and x = 0.0475.

The following method, suggested by Knapp, is said to be better than that of Fehling, as daylight is not necessary, as it is applicable even in cases in which the amount of sugar is small, as the solution keeps for a long while, and as it is simpler.

The principle of the method depends upon the observation that the cyanide of mercury in alkaline solutions is reduced to metallic mercury in the presence of sugar. The solution which is required should contain 10 grammes of chemically pure, dry cyanide of mercury and 100 c.c. of a solution of sodium hydrate (sp. gr. 1.145) to the litre. Twenty c.c. of this solution correspond to 0.05 gramme of glucose.

KNAPP'S METHOD.—Twenty c.c. of the solution are placed in a small retort and diluted with 80 c.c. of water. If we have reason to suppose that the urine contains less than 0.5 per cent. of sugar, 40 to 60 c.c. are sufficient. The solution is then heated to the boiling-point, when the diluted urine (see below) is added, at first 2 c.c. at a time, then 1 c.c., 0.5 c.c., 0.2 c.c., and 0.1 c.c., as the final point is approached. After every addition the solution is boiled for one-half minute. As the end-reaction is approached the solution begins to become clear, and the mercury, together with the phosphates, settles to the bottom. The final point is determined by placing a drop of the supernatant fluid upon a piece of clean, white Swedish filter-paper, and holding this first over a bottle containing concentrated hydrochloric acid and then over one containing a saturated solution of sulphuretted hydrogen. If all the cyanide of mercury has not been reduced, a yellow spot will result, the color of which becomes the more manifest, if it is compared with one which has not been exposed to the action of the sulphuretted hydrogen. As soon as the mercury has been entirely reduced, the reading is taken.

Example: Supposing that 15 c.c. of urine have been required, the corresponding amount of sugar is then found according to the following equation, 20 c.c. of Knapp's solution requiring 0.05 gramme of sugar for its reduction:

$$15 : 0.05 :: 100\ x\ ;\ 15\ x = 5, \text{ and } x = 0.333 \text{ per cent.}$$

PRECAUTIONS:—1. Albumin must first be removed.

2. The urine should not contain more than 0.5 to 1 per cent. of sugar. The urine is hence diluted, if necessary, as with Fehling's method.

DIFFERENTIAL DENSITY METHOD.—This method is very useful in clinical work, and should be preferred to the more uncertain titration with Fehling's solution, unless considerable experience has been acquired with the method.

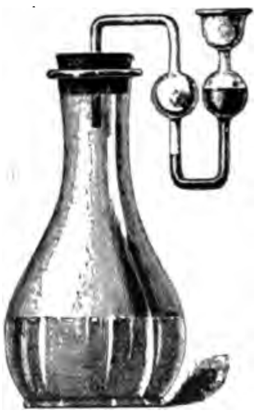
The specific gravity of the urine is accurately ascertained by means of a pyknometer, or a hydrometer graduated to the fourth decimal and provided with a thermometer indicating tenths of a degree. The temperature at which the specific gravity is taken should be that for which the hydrometer has been constructed, the urine being heated or cooled to the desired degree. 100 to 200 c.c. are then set aside in a flask, after the addition of some yeast, which has been washed free from mineral material, loosely stoppered or provided with an arrangement like the one shown in the accompanying figure (Fig. 98). After twenty-four hours, if but little sugar is present, or forty-eight hours, if there is much, the specific gravity is again determined under the precautions given, after having filtered the urine. The difference in the specific gravity is then multiplied by 230, an empirical factor which has been found by dividing the amount of sugar ascertained by titration or polarization with the difference in the density of the urine after fermentation. The result indicates the percentage of sugar. The process may be hastened, if to every 100 c.c. of urine, 2 grammes of tartrate of potassium and sodium and 2 grammes of diacid-sodium phosphate are added, with 10 grammes of compressed yeast, and the mixture is allowed to stand at a temperature of from 30° to 34° C. If but little sugar is present, two to three hours will be sufficient.

That portion of the urine, in which the specific gravity is determined before fermentation, should really be treated in the same manner. It will suffice, however, to add 0.022 to the specific gravity found, to make up for the increase that would otherwise be observed in the second specimen, owing to the addition of the salts.

In every case the urine must be perfectly fresh, as fermentation generally begins spontaneously, even after standing a short time.

EINHORN'S METHOD.—This will answer very well for ordinary purposes. Two especially constructed and graduated saccharimetric tubes (Fig. 97) are used, one of which is filled with a mixture of the suspected urine and yeast, and the other with normal urine and yeast, as a control. The tubes are then set aside at a temperature of from 30° to 34° C., when the percentage-amount of sugar in the urine is read off from the column of the carbon dioxide formed. Should the second tube also show a small amount of gas, the figure corresponding to this amount is deducted from the first.

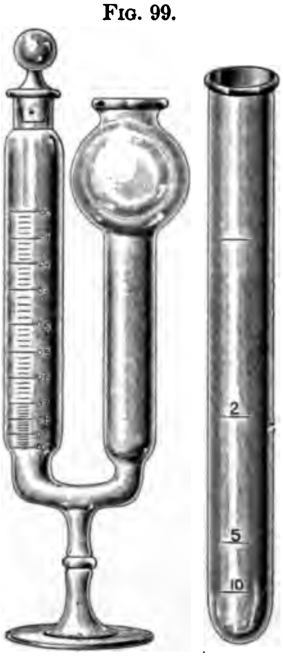
FIG. 98.



Flask for the approximate estimation of sugar by fermentation. (V. JAKSCH.)

LOHNSTEIN'S METHOD.—A very convenient modification of Einhorn's instrument, and one furnishing more accurate results, has been introduced of late by Lohnstein. As will be seen from the accompanying figure (Fig. 99) this is essentially a U-tube, open at both ends. The longer limb is closed during the process of fermentation by a ground-glass stopper. This stopper is provided with an air-hole to which a similar hole corresponds in the drawn-out portion of the tube. The apparatus is filled with the urine to be exa[illegible] through the bulb "A," while the two air-holes are comm[illegible]h other. Care should be had that the liquid sta[illegible] 0. The stopper is then turned so that all [illegible] air and the urine is cut off. A little mercury is finally poured into the saccharimeter, when the instrument is placed in a vessel containing water of 35°–40° C., and maintained at a temperature of about 30° C. After twelve hours the percentage of sugar is read off directly.

Fig. 99.



Lohnstein's saccharimeter.

Precautions: 1. As every urine contains traces of free carbon dioxide, it is well to remove this by boiling, if we have reason to suppose that only a small amount of sugar is present. Before adding the yeast, it is of course cooled again to the surrounding temperature.

2. As the instrument only yields satisfactory results, if the urine contains less than 1.0 per cent. of sugar, it is necessary to dilute it with water, when more is present. The specific gravity may here serve as an index; urines of a sp. gr. up to 1.018 are examined directly; from 1.018–1.022 they are diluted twice, from 1.022–1.028 five times, and those above 1.028 ten times.

3. A test-tube, provided with the necessary marks for diluting the urine, accompanies the instrument. In every case a small globule of yeast, approximately 6–8 mm. in diameter is added to the urine and shaken in the tube, until an even suspension has been reached.[1]

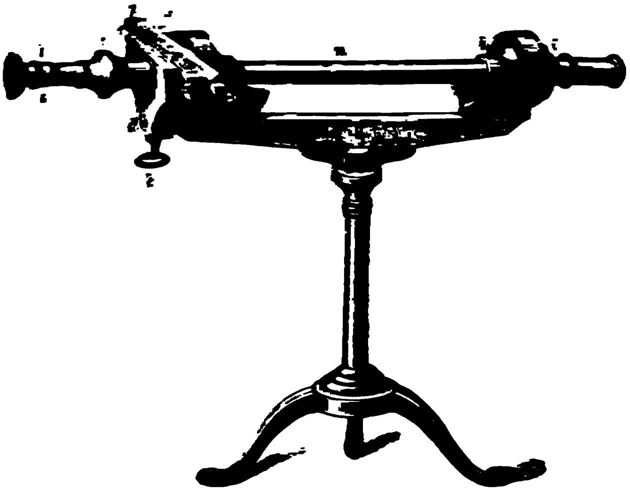
Polarimetric Method.—For this purpose the saccharimeter of Soleil-Ventzke is very convenient (Fig. 100). This consists essentially of a Nicol's prism, *a*, which may be rotated about the axis of the apparatus; a second Nicol's prism at *d*; vertically placed compensating prisms, consisting of dextro-rotatory quartz at *e*, which may be moved horizontally by means of a rack-and-pinion adjustment, turned by a milled head at *k*, so that light can pass through a thicker or thinner layer of the dextro-rotatory quartz. At *f* there is a plate of gyro-rotatory quartz cut perpendicularly to the optical axis, and covering the entire field of vision; at *h* biquartz plates of Soleil, and at *i* an Iceland-spar crystal; *b c* represents a small telescope, by means of which the biquartz plates can be accurately focused. When the compensation-prisms of this apparatus are in a certain position, the gyro-rotation of the plate *f* will be ex-

---

nstein's saccharimeter may be procured from R. Kallmeyer & Co., Oranien- r. 45, Berlin.

actly compensated, and the two halves of the field of vision present the same color, while the zero of the scale s will coincide with the zero of the vernier v, arranged on the upper surface of the compensators. Any change in this position, produced by turning the screw k will cause the appearance of a different color in each half of the

Fig. 130.



Soleil-Ventzke's saccharimeter.

field of vision. If now, with a zero-position, an optically active dextro- or gyro-rotatory substance is interposed, the color of each half of the field of vision will become altered, but may be equalized again by changing the position of the compensators, the degree of change necessary to produce this result constituting an index of the power of rotation of the solution interposed in the tube *m*.

Soleil-Ventzke's apparatus is constructed in such a manner, that, if a solution of glucose is employed, the length of the tube *m* being 10 cm., every entire line of division on the scale will indicate 1 per cent. of sugar.

The tube of the saccharimeter should be carefully washed out with distilled water, and at least once or twice with the filtered urine, when it is placed on end upon a flat surface, and filled with the urine, such that this forms a convex cup at the end. The little glass plate is now carefully adjusted, so as to guard against the admission of bubbles of air. The metallic cap is then placed in position, care being taken to avoid undue pressure. The examinations are made in a dark room; an ordinary lamp is used, and several readings are taken, until the differences do not amount to more than one-tenth or two-tenths per cent. The tubes should be thoroughly cleansed *immediately* after the experiment.

In every case the filtered urine should be free from albumin, and, if markedly colored, previously treated with neutral acetate of lead in substance and filtered.

If it is desired to demonstrate only the presence of sugar, the compensators are first brought to the zero-position. If now, upon the interposition of the tube filled with urine, a difference in the color of the two halves of the field of vision is noted, the presence of an optically active substance in the urine may be assumed, and if the deviation is at the same time to the right, the presence of glucose is rendered highly probable, while a deviation to the left will generally be referable to levulose or β-oxybutyric acid. Indican, peptones, cholesterin, and certain alkaloids, it is true, also turn the plane of polarization to the left, but as a rule these substances need not be considered, as cholesterin occurs but rarely, and indican is usually present in only small amounts in diabetic urines; a concurrence of sugar and peptones, moreover, has not as yet been observed. Lactose and maltose, which also turn the plane of polarization to the right, may be distinguished from each other and from glucose by the phenylhydrazin test. Levulose turns the plane of polarization to the left. Oxybutyric acid is practically always associated with the presence of glucose, and may be recognized by allowing the urine to undergo fermentation, when the filtered urine will become distinctly gyro-rotatory.

BREMER'S DIABETIC-URINE TEST.—The test is based upon the different behavior toward certain anilin dyes of diabetic, as compared with non-diabetic urine. If a trace of a mixture of 2 parts of eosin and 3 parts of gentian-violet, for example, is added to non-diabetic urine, it will be observed that the urine gradually dissolves the eosin and assumes a yellowish or bright red color, while the gentian-violet fails to dissolve. If diabetic urine, on the other hand, is treated in the same manner the eosin will likewise dissolve, but a dissolution of the gentian-violet also occurs, and the entire specimen eventually assumes a violet color.

Of late Bremer has advised the use of Merck's gentian-violet B, or of methyl-violet 5B. The test is extremely simple: Two well-dried test-tubes are filled to about one-half, the one with normal urine and the other with the urine to be examined. About 0.5 mgrm. of either of the above reagents is then placed upon the surface of the urine, when the tubes are set aside in a warm place, or immersed in warm water. On standing it will be observed that strands of blue gradually appear in both specimens, but that the color disappears again in the normal specimen, on shaking, while in the diabetic urine the entire fluid assumes a blue or violet color. A reddish-purplish color is often observed in non-diabetic specimens, but is of no significance. Bremer admits that doubtful results may be obtained with urines presenting an abnormally low specific gravity, viz, below 1.014 or 1.015, and that in such cases it may be impossible to distinguish non-diabetic from diabetic urine. He claims, on the other hand, that a positive result with a urine of high specific gravity is pathognomonic of diabetes, and that this may be obtained even at a time when the sugar has temporarily disappeared from the urine.

The substance which gives rise to this peculiar reaction is as yet unknown. Sugar in itself, as also acetone and diacetic acid, are not concerned in its production. The reaction of the urine also is unimportant. Bremer is inclined to believe that in non-diabetic urines one of the coloring principles helps to render the urine refractory. As he says, the colorless diabetic urines yield the most striking color reactions, and especially those in which a greenish shimmer is apparent.

On the whole, Bremer's observations have been confirmed, so far as diabetic urine is concerned. Exceptions, however, occasionally occur even in cases of true diabetes, and, as Bremer admits, positive results are frequently observed in urines of a low specific gravity.

The test is of interest and may possibly be further modified, so as to be of specific value in diagnosis, but as yet it would scarcely be warrantable to draw definite conclusions from its occurrence, even when the specific gravity is high.

Lactose.—Lactose may be found in the urine toward the end of gestation, but more especially in nursing-women in whom the flow of milk is impeded, owing to the existence of mastitis, for example. It has also been stated that lactosuria occurs in nursing-women who have well-developed breasts, in the absence of any obstruction, and that the *good qualities* of a wet-nurse are indicated by a copious and persistent elimination of milk-sugar. Its presence may be inferred if a positive result is obtained with Trommer's and Nylander's tests, while the phenylhydrazin and fermentation-tests give negative results, although an osazon can be obtained from the pure substance, and although this undergoes a certain form of alcoholic fermentation.

Lemaire, who has recently investigated this subject, found that the urine of nineteen women, examined in this direction, apparently contained no sugar during the last twelve days preceding confinement (Trommer's and Nylander's test), while a positive reaction was obtained with Trommer's reagent in two cases, and with Nylander's reagent in thirteen cases after confinement. The phenylhydrazin test was negative in all nineteen before and positive after confinement, *when this was directly applied to the substance, isolated according to Baumann's method.* The percentage varied between 0.013 and 0.438 per cent., and appeared to be uninfluenced by the act of nursing.

Levulose.—Levulose is occasionally found in diabetic urines together with glucose. Its presence is often indicated by the fact that a polarimetric examination shows a deviation to the left or none at all, while the other tests for sugar indicate the presence of a reducing substance.

Maltose.—Maltose together with glucose was found in the urine of a patient, supposedly the subject of pancreatic disease, associated with an acholic condition of the stools. Its recognition is practically dependent upon the formation of its osazon and a determination of the melting-point of the latter.

Dextrin.—In one case of diabetes dextrin appeared to take the place of glucose. It may be recognized by the fact that upon the application of Fehling's test the blue liquid first becomes green, then yellow and sometimes dark brown.

Laiose.—Laiose occurs at times in the urine of diabetic patients. It is essentially characterized by the fact that by titration with Fehling's solution from 1.2 to 1.8 per cent. more sugar is indicated than by the polarimetric method.

Pentoses.—To judge from recent observations, traces of pentoses, viz, xylose, arabinose, and rhamnose, may be found in every urine. Larger quantities were first observed by Salkowski and Jastrowitz in the urine of a morphin habitué where the pentosuria alternated with glycosuria. A similar case was reported by Reale; and Külz and Vogel found large quantities in diabetes. A digestive pentosuria has also been described. Such urines reduce Fehling's solution, and give rise to the formation of an osazon when treated with phenylhydrazin. The osazon, however, can be readily distinguished from that obtained from glucose, maltose, or lactose, etc., by the melting-point. The fermentation-test is negative. Arabinose and rhamnose turn the plane of polarization to the right, while xylose remains indifferent. When present in notable amounts they are readily detected with *Tollens' orcin-reagent.*

To this end orcin is dissolved in 5 to 6 c.c. of concentrated hydrochloric acid by the aid of heat, so that a slight excess is present. This solution is divided into two equal parts and allowed to cool. To one portion 0.5 c.c. of the urine to be examined is added, and to the other an equal amount of normal urine of the same specific gravity. Both specimens are placed in a beaker containing boiling water, when in the presence of pentoses a green color will first be observed at the top, which gradually extends throughout the mixture, while the normal specimen scarcely changes in color. In the presence of 0.1 per cent. a positive reaction is still obtained, which is especially marked if the urine has been previously decolorized with animal charcoal.

Tollen's phloroglucin test, in which phloroglucin is substituted for the orcin, and in which a deep red color is obtained in the presence of pentoses, may also be used, but indicates the presence of glycuronates as well.

Animal Gum.—Animal gum, according to modern researches, is a constant constituent of normal urine, but of no clinical interest.

Inosit.—Inosit does not occur normally in the urine, but may be demonstrated after the ingestion of large amounts of water. Pathologically it has been found in cases of diabetes insipidus and in albuminuria.

Still other carbohydrates are supposed to occur in the urine under various pathologic conditions, but nothing is known of their true nature that is definite, and it is questionable, indeed, whether they are carbohydrates. Ewald thus relates of the urine of a diabetic patient, which reduced Fehling's and Nylander's solution, which formed an osazon and underwent fermentation, while the polarimetric test was negative, and a pentose reaction could be obtained. Strauss further states that after the ingestion of hundred grammes of glucose he has repeatedly observed urines, which reduced copper and bismuth, but which did not undergo fermentation and were optically inert or rotated the plane of polarization to the left. Whether or not this peculiar behavior of the urine can be attributed to the presence of certain glycuronic compounds or not, as Mayer suggests, remains to be seen. Similar observations are recorded by Blumenthal and others.

Glycuronic Acid.

Glycuronic acid is derived from glucose, and constitutes an intermediary product of the normal metabolism of the body. In the urine it is only found in combination with certain fatty and aromatic alcohols, forming compounds, which are related to the glucosides, and are generally spoken of as the *conjugate glycuronates.* Such bodies have been observed in the urine, following the ingestion of chloral, camphor, naphtol, oil of turpentine, menthol, phenol, morphin, etc., and it also appears that traces may be obtained from normal urines. The normal glycuronates are undoubtedly compounds of glycuronic acid with phenol, paracresol, indoxyl, and skatoxyl. Their amount, however, is exceedingly small, as the greater portion of these bodies is normally eliminated in combination with sulphuric acid.

Of the quantitative variations of the normal glycuronates and their relation to disease next to nothing is known. Their clinical interest centres in the fact that certain glycuronates are capable of reducing copper and bismuth in alkaline solutions, and may thus be confounded with glucose. Such urines, however, do not undergo fermentation. The glycuronates turn the plane of polarization to the left, while glycuronic acid itself is dextro-rotatory. Like the pentoses the glycuronates give a positive reaction with phloroglucin, while they do not react with orcin (see p. 423). With the free acid phenylhydrazin forms crystalline compounds (see p. 413).

Urinary Pigments and Chromogens.

In considering the subject of urinary pigments it is necessary to differentiate sharply between such pigments which occur preformed in the urine, and others that only appear upon the addition of certain reagents which have the power of decomposing their chromogens. Until quite recently this subject was in a most confused condition, and even now our knowledge can only be regarded as rudimentary; for, notwithstanding the fact that numerous investigations have been made with a view of determining the source of the color of normal urine, this problem, even, is not yet definitely solved, and it is only possible to say at the present time that urochrome and possibly a certain indoxyl derivative are to some extent responsible for the normal color of the urine.

Under normal conditions urochrome and uroerythrin, to which latter the red color of urate sediments is due, are the only known pigments which occur preformed in the urine, while indigo-red and indigo-blue, derived from indoxyl sulphate and indoxyl glycuronate, may be artificially produced. In disease, on the other hand, various other pigments may be found, which occur in the urine either free or in the form of chromogens. Among the former may be mentioned hæmoglobin, methæmoglobin, hæmatin, hæmatoporphyrin, urorubrohæmatin, urofuscohæmatin, urobilin, the biliary pigments and melanin, while abnormal chromogens are met with following the ingestion of certain drugs, such as santonin, senna, rheum, iodine, etc., as also in cases of poisoning with carbolic acid, creosote, etc. The occurrence of some of these substances, such as the various forms of blood-pigment, the biliary pigments and indigo, viz, indican, is of considerable clinical interest, while others again are only of minor importance.

Normal Pigments.—UROCHROME.—To the presence of this pigment, which appears to be identical with the *normal urobilin of MacMunn*, but which should not be confounded with the *pathologic urobilin of Jaffé*, the normal yellow color of the urine is partly due. It is undoubtedly derived from bilirubin, which in turn is referable to the hæmatin and hæmoglobin of the blood. From the bilirubin secreted into the intestinal tract it is derived by a process of oxidation, and not of reduction, as is generally stated. Such a transformation, according to our present knowledge, may, however, also occur directly, without the intervention of bilirubin, as urochrome is found in the urine of dogs, in which the bile is prevented from entering the intestinal tract by the establishment of a biliary fistula. An increased amount is similarly found in cases in which a resorption of large extravasations of blood is taking place—in short, whenever an increased destruction of red corpuscles is noted. Under the opposite circumstances—*i. e.*, in conditions associated with a new formation of red corpuscles, as in certain forms of anæmia, chronic parenchymatous nephritis, diabetes, diseases of the bone marrow, etc., it occurs in diminished amount.

In order to obtain urochrome from normal urine this is acidulated with 1–2 grammes of dilute sulphuric acid pro litre, filtered, and saturated with ammonium sulphate in substance, when the flakes which are found, if an excess of the salt has been added, are dried and treated with warm, slightly ammoniacal absolute alcohol; the pigment is then obtained upon evaporation of the alcohol. An alcoholic solution of urochrome, like the urobilin of Jaffé, exhibits a beautiful greenish fluorescence, when treated with ammonia and a few drops of a solution of zinc chloride, but, unlike the latter substance, its acidulated alcoholic solutions present a broad band of absorption at "F," which extends more to the left than to the right of this line, while the remainder of the spectrum is at the same time absorbed to the right end, from a point somewhat to the left of "G."

UROERYTHRIN.—Uroerythrin is the pigment which imparts the red color to crystals of uric acid and urate sediments. In pathologic conditions it is seen especially in cases of hepatic insufficiency, in which the liver, owing to a greatly increased destruction of red corpuscles, is unable to transform all the blood-pigment which is carried to it into bile-pigment. It also occurs when an absolute insufficiency on the part of the hepatic cells exists, so that the organ is not even capable of causing the transformation of a *normal* amount of hæmoglobin. Uroerythrin is thus seen in notable quantities in cases of pneumonia, malarial fever, erysipelas, spinal curvature, hepatic cirrhosis, carcinoma of the liver, etc. Chemically, its close relation to hæmoglobin, hæmatoidin, and bilirubin is seen from the following analyses of the various pigments:

	C	H	N	O	S	Fe
Hæmoglobin,	53.85	7.32	16.17	....	0.39	0.43
Hæmatoidin,	65.05	6.37	9.51	....	......	......
Bilirubin,	67.83	6.29	9.79	16.79	......	......
Uroerythrin,	62.51	5.79	31.70		......	......

When present in large amounts uroerythrin is readily recognized by the salmon-red color which it imparts to urinary sediments. Otherwise it is best to precipitate the urine with neutral acetate of lead, barium chloride, or a similar reagent, when in the absence of uroerythrin a milky-white precipitate is obtained, while a pale rose-colored sediment indicates the presence of the pigment in appreciable amounts; a more pronounced rose-color is produced if large quantities are present. In every case at least ten to fifteen minutes should be allowed to elapse before forming a definite conclusion, so that the sediment may have abundant time to settle.

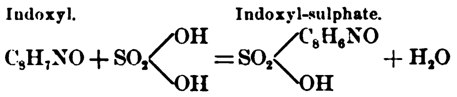
Normal Chromogens.—The chromogens occurring in normal urine are indican, urohæmatin, and an unknown chromogen which yields urorosein when treated with mineral acids.

INDICAN.—It has already been pointed out (see Sulphates) that the indol formed during the process of intestinal putrefaction is oxidized to indoxyl in the blood; this, entering into combination with sulphuric acid, is eliminated in the urine as sodium or potassium indoxyl-sulphate, or indican, as represented by the equations:

Indol. Indoxyl.

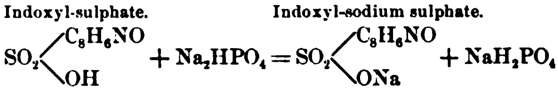
I. $C_8H_7N + O = C_8H_7NO$

II.



$$\underset{\text{Indoxyl.}}{C_8H_7NO} + SO_2{<}^{OH}_{OH} = \underset{\text{Indoxyl-sulphate.}}{SO_2{<}^{C_8H_6NO}_{OH}} + H_2O$$

III.



$$\underset{\text{Indoxyl-sulphate.}}{SO_2{<}^{C_8H_6NO}_{OH}} + Na_2HPO_4 = \underset{\text{Indoxyl-sodium sulphate.}}{SO_2{<}^{C_8H_6NO}_{ONa}} + NaH_2PO_4$$

Formerly it was thought that indican was also formed within the tissues of the body, in the absence of putrefactive organisms (this view was held especially by Salkowski). Further researches, however, have demonstrated beyond a doubt that micro-organisms are always concerned in the production of indican, and that in health the large intestine is its only source. Baumann, who succeeded in absolutely disinfecting the intestinal tract of a dog by means of large doses of calomel, thus observed that all traces of indican, as also of phenol and paracresol, disappeared from the urine. According to Senator, moreover, indican does not occur in the urine of newly born infants which have not as yet received nourishment. This observation is a strong point in favor of Nencki's teachings that indol is a specific product of albuminous putrefaction, in the presence of organized ferments, as putrefiable substances are present, but no putrefactive organisms. Tuczek's observations on abstinence from food in cases of insanity, in which indican was only observed in the urine when albumins, though in minimal amounts, were ingested, also speak very strongly against Salkowski's theory. Finally it has been demonstrated that in cases, in which an artificial anus is established near the distal end of the ileum, the conjugate sulphates disappear almost entirely from the urine, while they reappear in normal amount, as soon as the connection between the small and large intestines has been reëstablished.

The amount of indican which is normally eliminated in the urine varies somewhat with the character of the diet. Jaffé obtained 6.6 milligrammes from 1,000 c.c. of urine, as an average of eight observations. The largest quantities excreted in health are found after a liberal indulgence in animal food, particularly the so-called red meats, while the smallest amounts are observed during a milk or kefir diet. By means of the latter article, indeed, the greatest diminution in the degree of intestinal putrefaction may be effected in man. In pathologic conditions an increased elimination of indican is observed:

1. In all diseases which are associated with an increased degree of intestinal putrefaction. As there appears to be little doubt that this is largely regulated by the acidity of the gastric juice, an increased indicanuria, according to personal observations, is encountered when anachlorhydria or hypochlorhydria exist. It has been pointed out elsewhere that it is possible to form a fairly accurate idea of the amount of free hydrochloric acid in the gastric juice by an examination of the urine in this direction. Large quantities of indican are thus eliminated in cases of carcinoma of the stomach, and exceeded only by those observed in cases of ileus, so that this symptom, in my estimation, is one of considerable value in differential diagnosis, and one, moreover, which has not as yet received the attention which it undoubtedly deserves. Exceptions to this rule are at times, though rarely, met with, for which it is, however, impossible to account at the present time. Large quantities of indican are also observed in cases of acute, subacute, and chronic gastritis, of whatever origin. In the course of personal observations in this direction, I was struck with the curious phenomenon that in cases of ulcer of the stomach, notwithstanding the simultaneous occurrence of hyperchlorhydria, an increased elimination of indican, contrary to what is usually seen in hyperchlorhydria referable to other causes, is quite constantly found. Possibly the existence of muscular atony which was noted in those cases may serve to explain this apparent incongruity, but it is as yet impossible to offer a satisfactory explanation of the phenomenon. Remembering the origin of indican, and the relation which the amount eliminated bears to the degree of intestinal putrefaction, it will be unnecessary to enumerate the long list of diseases in which an increased indicanuria has been observed, as it will be found that in the majority of these cases the indicanuria is merely an index of the condition of the gastric juice and the motor power of the stomach.

2. It should be noted that in cases in which the peristaltic movements of the *small* intestine have become impeded, as in ileus, acute and chronic peritonitis, an increased elimination of indican will inva-

riably take place, no matter what the state of the gastric juice may be. In such conditions, and especially in ileus, the largest quantities are observed, a point which may be of *decided* value in differential diagnosis, as diseases of the large intestine, alone, are *never* associated with an increase in the amount of indican. *In simple, uncomplicated constipation increased indicanuria is not seen,* and should an examination in such cases reveal the presence of more indican than normal, it will be safe to assume the existence of disease elsewhere, and especially of the stomach.

3. As albuminous putrefaction can also take place within the body, an increased indicanuria is observed in cases of empyema, putrid bronchitis, gangrene of the lungs, etc.; but while in the conditions mentioned above the indol-producing organisms appear to be especially active, the elimination of phenol in the latter condition may be more pronounced at times than that of indican. Bearing in mind the points here set forth, I cannot agree with others in saying that the study of indicanuria possesses no importance from a clinical standpoint. I maintain, on the other hand, that *an examination of the urine in this direction is at least as important, as the testing for albumin and sugar, and that points of decided importance, not only in diagnosis but also in prognosis and treatment can thus be gained.*

When indican is treated with hydrochloric acid it is decomposed into sulphuric acid and indoxyl; should an oxidizing substance be present at the same time, indigo-blue, the blue coloring-matter of the urine, results:

Potassium indoxyl sulphate. Indigo-blue.

$$2C_8H_6NKSO_4 + 2O = C_{16}H_{10}N_2O_2 + 2HKSO_4.$$

Indigo-blue in small amounts may be found free in the sediment of almost every decomposing urine, usually occurring in the form of small, amorphous granules, and more rarely in crystalline form. Urines have, however, also been observed which were blue when passed, or which turned blue, as a whole, upon standing. Such a phenomenon must be regarded as a medical curiosity.

The blue pigment which may be obtained from urines has been variously described as Prussian-blue, urocyanin, cyanurin, Harnblau, uroglaucin, choleraic urocyanin, but has been ultimately shown to be indigo-blue, and derived from a colorless mother-substance which is present in every urine to a greater or less extent, and which has been named indican. This has been shown to be identical with the uroxanthin of Heller and Thudichum's choleraic urocyaninogen.

Tests for Indican.—The urine of twenty-four hours is carefully collected and a specimen taken for examination. A few cubic centimetres are then mixed with an equal volume of Obermayer's reagent, and shaken with a small amount of chloroform. *Obermayer's reagent* is a 2-pro-mille solution of the sesquichloride of iron in concentrated hydrochloric acid.

Stokvis' modification of Jaffé's test may also be employed. To this end a few c.c. of urine are treated with an equal volume of concentrated hydrochloric acid, and two or three drops of a strong solution of sodium, or calcium hypochlorite. The mixture is shaken with one or two c.c. of chloroform as above. The indigo which is set free in this manner is taken up by the chloroform, and colors this blue to a greater or less extent, the degree of increase, as compared with the normal, being determined by the intensity of the color. Albumin need not be removed. Bile-pigment, which interferes with the reaction, is removed by means of a solution of subacetate of lead which is carefully added in order to avoid an excess. Urines presenting a very dark color may be cleared in the same manner. Potassium iodide, owing to the liberation of free iodine, will color the chloroform more or less of a carmine. For the sake of comparison, it is well to employ the same quantities of urine and reagents in every case, marked tubes being very convenient for this purpose.

The method, which I have last described, I have also found to be a fairly sensitive test for albumin, in the presence of which a well-marked cloud appears near the surface of the mixture, and gradually extends downward.

Quantitative Estimation.—WANG'S METHOD.—The method is based upon the decomposition of potassium indoxyl sulphate by means of concentrated hydrochloric acid and the oxidation of the indoxyl, which is thus formed, to indigo-blue. This is further transformed into indigo-sulphuric acid, and thus titrated with a solution of potassium permanganate of known strength. The various changes which take place are represented by the following equations :

$$\text{I. } \underset{\text{Indican.}}{C_8H_6NSO_4K} + H_2O = \underset{\text{Indoxyl.}}{C_8H_6N.OH} + HKSO_4$$

$$\text{II. } \underset{\text{Indoxyl.}}{2C_8H_6N.OH} + 2O = \underset{\text{Indigo-blue.}}{C_{16}H_{10}N_2O_2} + 2H_2O$$

$$\text{III. } \underset{\text{Indigo-blue.}}{C_{16}H_{10}N_2O_2} + 2H_2SO_4 = \underset{\text{Indigo-sulphuric acid.}}{C_{16}H_8(HSO_3)_2N_2O_2} + 2H_2O$$

$$\text{IV. } \underset{\text{Indigo-blue.}}{5C_{16}H_{10}N_2O_2} + 4KMnO_4 + 6H_2SO_4 = 5C_{16}H_{10}N_2O_4 + 2K_2SO_4 + 4MnSO_4 - 6H_2O$$

Reagents required : 1. A 20-per-cent. solution of acetate of lead.

2. Obermayer's reagent. This is a 2-pro-mille solution of the sesquichloride of iron in concentrated hydrochloric acid (sp. gr. 1.19).

3. Chloroform.

4. Concentrated sulphuric acid.

5. A mixture of equal parts of alcohol (96 per cent.), ether and water.

6. A concentrated solution of potassium permanganate (*i. e.*, a solution containing about 3 grammes pro litre). The titration is conducted with this solution, diluted in the proportion of 5 c.c. to 195 c.c. of water. Its titre is ascertained before each titration, by comparing it with a dilute solution of oxalic acid of known strength; for example, one containing, 0.1 gramme of the acid, dissolved in 100 c.c. of water, as described on p. 353. The amount of indigo-blue which each c.c. will represent, is ascertained by multiplying the corresponding amount of oxalic acid by 1.04.

EXAMPLE.—Supposing that the permanganate solution is found of such strength that one c.c. represents 0.00014 gramme of oxalic acid; the corresponding amount of indigo would be $0.00014 \times 1.04 = 0.00015$ gramme.

METHOD.—The urine is first examined for indican, as described above. Should a very intense reaction be thus obtained, only 25 or 50 c.c. are used for the quantitative estimation, while larger amounts are taken (200–500 c.c.), if the reaction is only of moderate intensity or negative altogether.

The urine is then precipitated with the acetate of lead solution, care being taken to avoid an excess. A large and accurately measured portion of the clear filtrate is treated, in a separating funnel, with an equal volume of Obermayer's reagent and extracted with chloroform. To this end 30 c.c. are added at a time and shaken for one minute. Two or three extractions are usually sufficient to remove the entire amount of indigo. The extract is placed in a small flask, when the chloroform is distilled off. The residue is dried for a few minutes on the water bath, until all vapors of the chloroform have been removed. It is then washed with the alcohol-ether and water mixture to remove the reddish-brown pigment, which is present together with the indigo-blue. The latter remains undissolved. After filtering off any particles of indigo that may be in suspension, through a small filter, this is dried and repeatedly extracted with boiling chloroform. The chloroform extract is filtered into the original indigo flask, the chloroform is distilled off, the residue dried, as before, and treated with three or four c.c. of concentrated sulphuric acid, while still warm. The entire residue should be brought into solution by careful agitation. After standing for 24 hours the contents of the flask are poured into 100 c.c. of cold water; the flask is rinsed out and the washings added to the solution. This is then filtered once more and titrated with the permanganate solution. At first the blue color of the solution changes but little; later it turns greenish, and finally becomes yellowish or entirely colorless—not red. As a rule the end reaction is quite distinct, but the titration requires a certain amount of experience nevertheless. The best results are obtained when from 10–15 c.c. of the dilute permanganate solution are used. The resulting amount of indigo, contained in the measured-off quantity of the first filtrate, is then ascertained as described above.

EXAMPLE.—Amount of urine: 1,780 c.c.

The stock solution of potassium permanganate contains 3 grammes to the litre; 1 c.c. = 0.00596 gramme of oxalic acid = 0.0062 gramme of indigo. Diluted solution (5 : 200); 1 c.c. = 0.00015 gramme of indigo. 300 c.c. of urine were precipitated with 25 c.c. of the lead solution; 250 c.c. of the filtrate corresponding to 230.7 c.c. of urine, treated with 250 c.c. of Obermayer's reagent. Extracted twice with chloroform. 4.3 c.c. of the permanganate solution were used in the titration = 0.00065 gramme of indigo, corresponding to 0.005 gramme in the 1,780 c.c., according to the equation:

$$230.7 : 0.00065 : : 1780 : x ; \; x = \frac{1.157}{230.7} = 0.005.$$

Other methods for the quantitative estimation of indican, which have heretofore been in use, with the exception of the spectroscopic method of Müller, are not only inaccurate, but like this, too lengthy and complicated to be of value to the practicing physician. As a consequence almost all observers have based their conclusions upon an approximative estimation only. For practical purposes this is indeed sufficient, and even Wang's method, though accurate and quite simple, will hardly find a ready entrance into the clinical laboratory, as it is both time-consuming and rather expensive for daily use. For scientific purposes, however, it can be recommended.

UROHÆMATIN.—Urohæmatin appears to be the chromogen of the red pigment of the urine, and is very likely closely related to indoxyl. Little is known of its chemical composition or of its mode of formation. In all probability the red pigment which may be obtained from this substance is identical with other red pigments, which have been described from time to time as occurring in the urine, such as that of Scherer, the urrhodin of Heller, the urorubin of Plosz, Schunk's indirubin, Bayer's indigo-purpurin, Giacosa's pigment, and also the indigo-red obtained by Rosenbach and Rosin by careful oxidation of the urine with nitric acid.

Further investigations are necessary before this subject is fully understood, but bearing in mind the probable origin of urohæmatin from indoxyl, it would possibly be best to speak of the red pigment as indigo-red.

The presence in normal urine, of urohæmatin,—*i. e.*, a chromogen yielding a red pigment when treated with certain reagents,—may be demonstrated by shaking urine with chloroform and decanting after several days, when the addition of a drop of hydrochloric acid to the chloroform extract will cause the appearance of a beautiful rose-color; this varies in intensity according to the amount of the chromogen present.

In accordance with the view that urohæmatin is an indoxyl derivative, its clinical significance is similar to that of indican (which see). The purplish color so often obtained in the chloroform extract, when Stokvis' modification of Jaffé's indican test is employed, is due to a mixture of indigo-blue and indigo-red. Indican, however, is generally present in larger amounts than urohæmatin. In normal and, usually also, in pathologic urines a red color is not obtained with the test mentioned. In a few isolated cases of ileus, peritonitis, and carcinoma of the stomach I have found more indigo-red than indigo-blue.

The so-called "Reaction of Rosenbach" is a convenient test for indigo-red, when this is present in increased amounts: the boiling urine is treated, drop by drop, with concentrated nitric acid, when in the presence of large amounts of indigo-red it will assume a dark Burgundy color, which sometimes takes on a bluish tinge if held to the light. Owing to a precipitation of the pigment the mixture at the same time becomes cloudy, and the foam assumes a blue color. In well-marked cases the Burgundy color does not appear to be changed by the further addition of nitric acid, but will sometimes, when 10–20 drops of the acid have been added, suddenly turn from red to yellow. This reaction Rosenbach regarded as symptomatic of various forms of severe intestinal disease, associated with an impeded resorption throughout the entire intestinal tract. Ewald likewise noted this reaction in cases of extensive disease of the small intestine, in carcinoma of the stomach, acute and chronic peritonitis, but obtained negative results in carcinoma of the colon, stricture of the œsophagus, chronic diarrhœa, etc. *Rosenbach's reaction should be viewed in the same light as a highly increased elimination of indican.* I have met with the reaction in all conditions associated with greatly increased intestinal putrefaction, and, like Ewald, failed to note the reaction in a few cases of occlusion of the large intestine, in which an increased elimination of indican is likewise never observed.

UROROSEINOGEN.—In addition to indican and urohæmatin still another chromogen, which yields a rose-red pigment when treated with mineral acids, appears to occur in normal urine, although in small amounts. Beyond the fact that the chromogen is not a conjugate sulphate, practically nothing is known of its chemical nature. The pigment, which has received the name *urorosein*, or Harnrosa, appears to be identical with Heller's urophain. Urorosein is best demonstrated by treating 5–10 c.c. of urine with an equal amount of concentrated hydrochloric acid, and 1 or 2 drops of a concentrated solution of bleaching-powder, when in the presence of much indican the mixture first assumes a dark-greenish, blackish, or dark-blue color, owing to the formation of indigo. When the mixture is then shaken with chloroform the supernatant fluid will exhibit a beautiful rose-color, which is due to the urorosein. This may now be extracted with amyl alcohol and separated from other pigments, which are present at the same time, by shaking with sodium hydrate, whereby the solution is decolorized. Upon the addition of a drop or two of hydrochloric acid to the alcoholic extract the rose-color will reappear. Such solutions, however, soon become decolorized upon standing. A rose-red ring, referable to this pigment, is also frequently obtained in pathologic urines, when the ordinary nitric-acid test is employed.

While normally urorosein can only be obtained in traces, appreciable amounts are often met with in pathologic conditions, associated with grave disturbances of nutrition, as in nephritis, diabetes, carcinoma, dilatation of the stomach, pernicious anæmia, typhoid fever, phthisis, and at times in profound chlorosis, etc. A vegetable diet also appears to cause an increase in the amount of the chromogen.

Pathologic Pigments and Chromogens.—THE BLOOD PIGMENTS.—The blood-pigments proper, which may occur in the urine have already been considered (see p. 400), and in this connection it will only be necessary to refer briefly to the occasional presence of hæmatin, ururubrohæmatin, urofuscohæmatin, and hæmatoporphyrin.

HÆMATIN is only rarely seen. In order to demonstrate its presence, the urine is rendered strongly alkaline with ammonia, filtered, and the filtrate examined spectroscopically, when the spectrum shown in Fig. 6 will be noted; this may be changed into the spectrum represented in Fig. 7 by the addition of ammonium sulphide.

URORUBROHÆMATIN AND UROFUSCOHÆMATIN are two pigments which were observed by Baumstark in the urine of a case of pemphigus leprosus, complicated with visceral lepra; they appear to be closely related to hæmatin. The color of the urine in this case varied between dark-red and brownish-red, strongly suggesting the presence of blood. In order to separate the pigments the urine was dialyzed and the contents of the dialyzer dissolved in sodium hydrate solution. Upon the addition of hydrochloric acid to this solution a brown pigment separated out in flakes, while a second pigment remained in solution, imparting to it a beautiful red color. Upon filtration the acid filtrate was again subjected to dialysis, when the red pigment likewise separated out. The former substance Baumstark termed ururubrohæmatin, and the latter urofuscohæmatin.

UROHÆMATOPORPHYRIN has the formula $C_{16}H_{18}N_2O_3$; it is probably closely related to the hæmatoporphyrin resulting from the action of sulphuric acid upon hæmatin. MacMunn found a pigment answering the description of this substance in the urine in cases of rheumatism, Addison's disease, pericarditis, and paroxysmal hæmoglobinuria, which he termed urohæmatin, but which in all probability was hæmatoporphyrin. Le Nobel found the same pigment in two cases of hepatic cirrhosis and in one case of croupous pneumonia. More recently hæmatoporphyrin has been repeatedly noted in the urine during a long-continued administration of sulphonal, trional, and tetronal, as also in cases of lead-poisoning and intestinal hemorrhages. Clinically its occurrence does not appear to be of any diagnostic significance, and recent researches have shown that in traces, at least, it is present in every urine. Urines rich in hæmatoporphyrin present an abnormal color, varying from a sherry or port-wine tint to Bordeaux. Albumin in uncomplicated cases is not present, and hæmatoporphyrin itself does not give the albumin reactions. In urines presenting the color just described hæmatoporphyrin may be tested for in the following manner :

Thirty c.c. of urine are treated with an alkaline solution of barium chloride. The precipitate, after having been washed with water and then with absolute alcohol, is extracted with ordinary alcohol, acidulated with hydrochloric acid, by rubbing in a mortar. The solution thus obtained will present a reddish color in the presence of hæmatoporphyrin, and its filtrate yield the characteristic spectrum of the latter substance; *i. e.*, four bands of absorption, of which two are broad and dark and two light and narrow. The former alone are characteristic, and frequently the only ones visible. One of these extends beyond " D " into the red portion of the spectrum, while the other is situated between " b " and " F." Of the other two bands, one may be seen between " C " and " D," and the other between " D " and " E," nearer " E " (Fig. 10).

In conclusion it may be said that a chromogen of hæmatoporphyrin is also usually present in urines containing the free pigment, which probably explains why such urines gradually become darker on standing.

BILIARY PIGMENTS.—Of the four biliary pigments, viz, bilirubin, biliverdin, biliprasin, and bilifuscin, the former alone is met with in freshly voided urines, while the others may form upon standing, being oxidation-products of bilirubin. As this pigment is never found in normal urine, its occurrence may be regarded as a definite symptom of disease.

In health, it will be remembered, that *bilirubin*, $C_{16}H_{18}N_2O_3$, formed in the liver from blood-pigment, is eliminated into the small intestine, in which it is transformed into hydro-bilirubin and largely excreted as such in the feces, while a small portion is reabsorbed into the blood and eliminated in the urine as urochrome or normal urobilin. Whenever, then, the outflow of bile into the intestines becomes impeded bilirubin is absorbed by the lymphatics and eliminated in the urine.

Among the numerous causes which give rise to *choluria*, under such conditions, may be mentioned obstruction of the biliary ducts and especially of the common duct, referable to simple swelling of its mucous membrane, as in the ordinary forms of catarrhal jaundice. It may also be due to the presence of a biliary calculus, to parasites, compression of the duct by tumors of the liver, the gall-bladder, the duct itself, and of neighboring structures, and particularly of the pancreas, stomach, and omentum. Whenever the blood-pressure in the liver is lowered, so that the tension in the smaller biliary ducts becomes greater than that in the veins, choluria likewise results. The icterus occurring under these conditions has been termed *hepatogenic icterus*, in contradistinction to the form observed in cases in which the liver has either totally or partially lost the power of forming bile, be this owing to the existence of degenerative processes affecting its glandular epithelium, as in cases of acute yellow atrophy, or to destruction of red corpuscles going on so rapidly and so extensively that the organ is incapable of transforming into bilirubin all the blood-pigment which is carried to it. This occurs in pernicious anæmia, malarial intoxication, typhoid fever, poisoning with arseniuretted hydrogen, etc. The *icterus neonatorum* is probably to a certain extent also dependent upon the latter cause. To this form the term *hæmatogenic icterus* has been applied. In such cases the occurrence of bilirubin in the urine can only be explained by assuming, that a transformation of blood coloring-matter into bilirubin has taken place in the blood itself, or in other tissues of the body. As a matter of fact, it appears to be quite generally accepted that such a transformation *can* actually occur outside of the liver, as the hæmatoidin which may be found in old extravasations of blood seems to be identical with bilirubin. On the other hand, however, the existence of a hæmatogenic icterus is positively denied, especially by Stadelmann. In accordance with his view it may be demonstrated that in cases of pernicious anæmia, malaria, etc., the urine does not contain bilirubin, but usually urobilin. In cases of this kind, which I had occasion to examine, bilirubin was never found. Further investigations are necessary to settle this question definitely.

Usually the presence of biliary pigment may be recognized by direct inspection, as urines, which contain this in notable amounts, present a color varying from a bright yellow to a greenish-brown. Any morphologic elements which may occur in the sediment are stained a golden-yellow, and the same color is imparted to the foam of the urine, as well as to the filter-paper used in its filtration. At times, however, and particularly in cases in which the icterus is only beginning to appear, the presence of bilirubin is not infrequently overlooked, and urines containing urobilin in large amounts may be similarly mistaken for icteric urines. In doubtful cases, therefore, whether icterus exists or not, but in which the urine presents an intense yellow color, it is necessary to have recourse to chemical tests. A large number of these have been devised for the purpose of demonstrating the presence of bilirubin, all of which are fairly reliable. Only those will be described here which I have tested myself and which are especially delicate.

SMITH'S TEST.—5–10 c.c. of urine are placed in a test-tube and treated with 2 or 3 c.c. of tincture of iodine, which has been diluted with alcohol in the proportion of 1 : 10, in such a manner that the iodine solution forms a layer above the urine. In the presence of bilirubin a distinct emerald-green ring will be seen at the zone of contact. This test can be highly recommended, as it is exceedingly simple and not surpassed in delicacy by any other.

HUPPERT'S TEST.—10–20 c.c. of urine are precipitated with milk of lime (a solution of barium chloride is, perhaps, still more convenient), and the precipitate, after filtering, brought into a beaker by perforating the filter and washing its contents into the latter with a small amount of alcohol, acidulated with sulphuric acid. The mixture is boiled, when in the presence of bilirubin the solution assumes a bright emerald-green color. Huppert's test is as delicate as that of Smith, but not so convenient for the needs of the practising physician.

GMELIN'S TEST, AS MODIFIED BY ROSENBACH.—The urine is filtered through thick Swedish filter-paper, when the latter is removed and a drop of concentrated nitric acid, which has been allowed to stand exposed to the air for a short time, is placed upon its inner surface. In the presence of bilirubin, rings presenting the colors of the rainbow will be seen to form around the nitric acid.

GMELIN'S TEST.—The urine is treated with nitric acid, which is carried to the bottom of the test-tube by means of a pipette, so as to form a layer beneath the urine, whèn a color-play, as already described (p. 390), will take place at the line of contact between the two fluids ; the green color is the most characteristic.

In this connection a few words may also be said of the occurrence in the urine of biliary acids and cholesterin.

Biliary Acids.—These may be demonstrated in the urine, whenever bile-pigment is present, so that their clinical significance is essentially the same as that attaching to bilirubin. Their demonstration is, however, attended with such difficulties that the methods devised for this purpose may well be omitted at this place (see also p. 205).

Cholesterin.—Cholesterin has never been found in icteric urines, and is only rarely seen in other pathologic conditions. It has been observed in cases of chyluria, fatty degeneration of the kidneys, diabetes, in one case of epilepsy, and in two cases of pregnancy. v. Jaksch has noted the presence of cholesterin crystals in a urinary sediment in a case of tabes and cystitis. I have found cholesterin crystals in the sediment in a case of acute nephritis. The urine was of a dark amber-color, cloudy, of an acid reaction, and a specific gravity of 1.028. In the sediment numerous hyaline and epithelial casts and some red blood-corpuscles were found. Güterbock described a urinary calculus obtained from the bladder of a woman which consisted almost entirely of cholesterin (see also Feces).

Beginners at times regard the spangles of urea nitrate seen in urines rich in urea, after the addition of nitric acid, as cholesterin.

Pathologic Urobilin.—This pigment should not be confounded with the urochrome or normal urobilin described above, to which it is closely related, but from which it may be readily distinguished by means of the spectroscope. Gautier states that pathologic urobilin may be obtained from urochrome by submitting the latter to the action of reducing agents. Like normal urobilin it is derived from the coloring-matter of the blood and bilirubin, and merely represents a lower form of oxidation than normal urobilin. It is said to be identical with the *stercobilin* found in the feces. While its occurrence in the urine is essentially a pathologic phenomenon, it is at times also met with in normal urines, and appears to be derived from a special chromogen, *urobilinogen*, from which it may be set free by the addition of an acid. From its frequent occurrence in febrile urines pathologic urobilin has also received the name *febrile* urobilin. It is, however, also observed in many other conditions, and especially in cases presenting the so-called hæmatogenic form of icterus, from which fact, indeed, and the usual absence of bilirubin at the same time, this form has been termed "urobilin icterus." In this connection it is interesting to note that, according to v. Jaksch, bilirubin occurs in the blood in almost every case, in which urobilin is present in the urine, showing that bile-pigment circulating in the blood is in all probability transformed into urobilin in the kidneys.

Urobilinuria has been observed in certain hepatic diseases: in twelve cases of atrophic and hypertrophic cirrhosis, v. Jaksch was able to demonstrate the presence of urobilin in every instance, a point which at times may be of considerable diagnostic importance, providing that other causes which are known to lead to urobilinuria can be eliminated. I have observed urobilin in a few cases of hepatic cirrhosis, chronic malaria, and pernicious anæmia, in all of which the skin presented a light icteric hue, and in which bile-pigment was absent from the urine. An examination of the blood was, however, unfortunately not made. Urobilin has also been noted in cases of carcinoma, scurvy, Addison's disease, hæmophilia, retro-uterine hæmatocele, extra-uterine pregnancy, following intracranial hemorrhages, etc.

Urines which are rich in urobilin usually present a dark-yellow color, which is strongly suggestive of the presence of bilirubin; the foam, even, in such cases may be colored, making the resemblance between the two pigments still more complete. v. Jaksch further points out that urines containing indican in large amounts often likewise present a very dark-yellow color, a statement with which my own observations are in perfect accord. It is possible that the color in such cases may be due to the presence of humin-substances derived from the indican. In every case a more detailed chemical examination should hence be made. The method suggested by v. Jaksch appears to be more serviceable than that suggested by Gerhardt.

V. JAKSCH'S TEST.—10–20 c.c. of urine are submitted to Huppert's test (which see), when, in the presence of urobilin in notable quantities, the precipitate assumes a brownish-red color, which disappears upon boiling with acidulated alcohol, while the liquid is colored a brownish or pomegranate-red. In the presence of a small amount only of this pigment, on the other hand, the liquid is colored a light reddish tinge.

GERHARDT'S TEST.—If the urine contains much urobilin, which the color will indicate, 10–20 c.c. are extracted with chloroform by shaking, and the extract treated with a few drops of a dilute solution of iodo-potassic iodide. Upon the further addition of a dilute solution of sodium hydrate the chloroform extract is colored a yellow or yellowish-brown, and exhibits a beautiful green fluorescence; this is even more intense than that noted in the case of normal urobilin.

At times, however, all tests fail and recourse must then be had to the spectroscope. In acid solutions urobilin presents a distinct band of absorption between "b" and "F," extending beyond "F" to the right, while in alkaline solutions a band is likewise seen between "b" and "F," but does not extend beyond "F," and is less intense.

Melanin and Melanogen.—In cases of melanotic disease it has been repeatedly observed that the urine, which usually and probably always presents a normal yellow color when voided, gradually becomes darker upon exposure to the air, and finally turns black. This phenomenon indicates, without a doubt, that such urines contain a chromogen, *melanogen*, which, upon oxidation, yields the black pigment noted in these cases viz, *melanin.* As yet it has not been possible to isolate this substance in pure form, and it is, indeed, not definitely determined that the black color in such urines is referable to one single pigment. Such urines generally contain melanin and its chromogen in solution; deposits of melanin granules by themselves are only occasionally seen, and are not at all characteristic, as they may also be found in cases of chronic malarial intoxication, etc., when they may, indeed, be met with in the blood, constituting the condition spoken of as *melanæmia*.

While the occurrence of melanin in the urine is probably indicative, in most cases, of the existence of melanotic tumors, it should be stated that this symptom cannot be regarded as pathognomonic, as it may be absent in the case of melanotic tumors, and present in wasting diseases and inflammatory affections, and may at times, though very rarely, even be associated with the presence of non-pigmented growths. Nevertheless, its occurrence should always be regarded with suspicion, and, taken in conjunction with other symptoms, will often lead to a correct diagnosis.

Urines, which darken upon standing, should be subjected to the following tests:

1. A few c.c. of urine are treated with bromine-water, when in the presence of melanin or melanogen a precipitate is obtained, which is yellow at first, but gradually turns black.

2. The addition to melanotic urine of a few drops of a strong solution of perchloride of iron will cause the appearance of a gray color, which is imparted to the precipitate of phosphates occurring at the time, if more of the reagent is added, and which dissolves again in an excess.

Phenol Urines.—The development of a dark brown or black color upon standing is not always due to the presence of melanin, as the same appearance may be noted in cases of poisoning with carbolic acid, following the ingestion of salol, hydrochinon, pyrocatechin, and salicylic acid, etc., in large amounts. The color in such cases is due, in all probability, to the presence of various oxidation-products of hydrochinon, and in the last instance possibly to the so-called humin-substances.

The test referred to above will prevent any confusion as to the origin of the color noted, as far as melanin is concerned, and with the history of the case given, moreover, further chemical examination is generally unnecessary. In suspected cases of carbolic acid poisoning, however, the mineral as well as the conjugate sulphates should be quantitatively determined, when the factor $\frac{A}{B}$ (see Sulphates) will be found to be greatly diminished. If at the same time other factors, which might cause a greatly increased elimination of conjugate sulphates, can be excluded, the diagnosis of poisoning with carbolic acid, or one of its derivaties, may be inferred. Salol and salicylic acid may be recognized from the fact that such urines, when treated with a solution of perchloride of iron, develop a marked violet color which does not disappear on standing. The reaction thus differs from that obtained with diacetic acid. See also p. 452.

Alkapton.—Urines are at times, though very rarely, seen, which like the phenol urines turn dark on standing, but in which the change in color is neither referable to the presence of phenol or its derivatives, nor to melanin. Such urines are of a normal color, when passed, but gradually turn a reddish-brown, upon exposure to the air. Treated with a small amount of an alkali, this change occurs almost immediately. Fehling's solution is reduced on the application of heat, while bismuth is not affected. Ammoniacal silver solution is reduced in the cold, and a temporary bluish-green color develops, when the urine is treated with a ferric salt. The fermentation test is negative, and examination with the polarimeter shows that the substance in question is not glucose. With phenylhydrazin no osazon is formed.

Boedeker who first observed a urine of this kind termed the substance giving rise to the reactions, just described, alkapton, and subsequently expressed the belief that his alkapton might possibly have been pyrocatechin. Subsequent investigators succeeded in isolating substances from such urines, which have been variously termed pyrocatechuic acid, urrhodinic acid, glycosuric acid, uroleucinic acid and uroxanthinic acid. Baumann and Wolkow finally were able to isolate *homogentisinic acid* in pure form from a urine of such a case, and expressed the belief that some of the substances obtained by previous observers were in reality the same. Since that time this acid has also been found by Ogden, Stange, Ewaldstier and others. There is reason to believe, however, that the reaction is not always due to one and the same substance.

Of the origin of alkapton very little is known. Baumann expressed the opinion that homogentisinic acid might be derived from tyrosin, and that the condition is referable to the activity of special micro-organisms in the upper portion of the intestines. Others oppose this view and regard alkaptonuria as evidence of a definite metabolic anomaly taking place in the tissues of the body. However this may be alkaptonuria can scarcely be regarded as a pathologic phenomenon, although it may occur in disease. It has thus been observed in connection with glycosuria, acute gastro-intestinal catarrh, phthisis, acute miliary tuberculosis, in one case of brain tumor, carcinoma of the prostate, etc. More frequently the condition is accidentally discovered by the life insurance physician in apparently healthy individuals, and has repeatedly been confounded with glycosuria. Like cystinuria and diaminuria it may occur in families, appear in childhood already, and persist through many years and perhaps a life time.

The amount of homogentisinic acid, which is eliminated in the twenty-four hours, is variable, but usually quite large. Baumann thus found an average elimination of 4.6 grammes, which, in one case, could be increased to 14 grammes by the administration of tyrosin. Larger quantities are also obtained after a liberal ingestion of meats.

To isolate homogentisinic acid from alkapton urines, and to determine its amount, Baumann's method may be employed. The collected amount of twenty-four hours is acidified with 250 c.c. of a 12-per-cent. solution of sulphuric acid, and extracted three times with an equal volume of ether. The ethereal extract is evaporated to a syrup. The crystals, which separate out on standing, are dissolved in 250 c.c. of water. This solution is brought near the boiling point, and is then treated with 30 c.c. of a neutral acetate of lead solution. (1 : 5), and rapidly filtered. In the filtrate the lead salt crystallizes out in transparent needles and prisms. This is then decomposed with sulphuretted hydrogen and the filtrate carefully evaporated on the water-bath, until the fluid begins to darken, when it is further concentrated in the vacuum to the point of crystallization. The resulting prismatic crystals are almost colorless and transparent. They melt at a temperature of 146.5°–147° C., and are readily soluble in water, alcohol, and ether, and almost insoluble in chloroform, benzol, and toluol. A solution of the acid, which may thus be isolated in pure form, presents the same characteristics as the urine from which it was obtained.

The following method, suggested by Garrod, may also be employed, and has the advantage of greater simplicity.

The urine itself is heated nearly to boiling, without any preliminary treatment, and for every 100 c.c. of urine at least five or six grammes of solid neutral lead acetate are added.

As soon as the acetate is dissolved, the bulky gray precipitate which forms is removed by filtration, and the filtrate, which has a pale yellow color, is allowed to stand for twenty-four hours in a cool place. If the urine be very rich in homogentisinic acid, or if the flask containing it be placed upon ice, minute acicular crystals, which are almost colorless, quickly begin to form, but as a rule crystallization does not commence until several hours have elapsed. The crystals are then much larger, are grouped in stars or rosettes, and are more deeply colored.

In summer weather it would probably be desirable to start the crystallization by artificial cooling, but although at a low temperature the process is greatly accelerated, the final yield is not materially increased.

If the formation of the crystals be long delayed the liquid may be again warmed, and some more lead acetate may be used.

After the lapse of twenty-four hours no more crystals are formed, even when the liquid is allowed to stand upon ice.

The crystalline product so obtained is lead homogentisinate. When

PLATE XVI.

Ehrlich's Diazo-Reaction, as modified by the author. The orange color in the lower portion of the test tube may be obtained in any urine; the dark carmine ring indicates the presence of the reaction in a well-pronounced degree; the colorless zone above is intended to indicate the ammonia that has been added.

the crystals are dissolved in hot water the solution takes a deep brown color with alkalies, reduces Fehling's solution readily with the aid of heat, and yields a transitory deep blue color with a dilute solution of ferric chloride. From the lead salt free homogentisinic acid may be obtained by decomposing it with sulphuretted hydrogen.

Blue Urines.—Blue urines are sometimes seen, the blue color of which is due to indigo formed from urinary indican, in all probability within the urinary passages. Their occurrence can only be regarded as a medical curiosity. Formerly, when indigo was employed in the treatment of epilepsy, blue urines were frequently seen. At the present time, where methylene blue is occasionally used in the treatment of malaria and chyluria, the pigment is found in the urine.

Green Urines.—Green urines have also been described; the cause of the color, however, has not been definitely ascertained.

Pigments Referable to Drugs.—Certain drugs may also cause changes in the normal color of urine, and in doubtful cases inquiry in this direction should be made. It has been pointed out that carbolic acid, hydrochinon, pyrocatechin, and salol cause the appearance of a dark-brown color, and that after the administration of indigo and methylene blue blue urines are voided. Santonin, rheum, and senna color urines a bright yellow, so that they may resemble icteric urines in appearance. The yellow color in such cases is changed to an intense red by the addition of an alkali, and, if ammoniacal fermentation is going on at the same time in the bladder, the patient may believe himself to be suffering from hæmaturia. The red color thus produced is due to the action of the alkali upon chrysophanic acid. When urines containing copaiba are treated with hydrochloric acid a red color results, which changes to violet upon the application of heat. During the administration of potassium iodide, or the use of iodine in any form, a dark mahogany color is obtained, when the urine is treated with nitric acid. In doubtful cases Stokvis' modification of Jaffé's test for indican should be employed, when in the presence of an iodide the chloroform assumes a beautiful rose-red color.

For the detection of other drugs and poisons in the urine the reader is referred to special works.

Ehrlich's Reaction.—Under certain pathologic conditions, and especially in typhoid fever, a chromogen may be present in the urine, which, when treated with diazo-benzene-sulphonic acid, and ammonia, imparts a distinct red color to the urine, varying from eosin to a deep garnet-red (Plate XVI.). This reaction, which is generally spoken of as Ehrlich's reaction, or the *diazo-reaction*, was at one time regarded as pathognomonic of typhoid fever. Subsequent examinations, however, have shown that it may also be present in other diseases. Michaelis, who has made an exhaustive study of this question, divides the diseases, in which the reaction has been observed, into four groups. In the first group, comprising diseases of the nervous system, chronic diseases of the heart and kidneys, malignant tumors, etc., the reaction is rarely seen. When present it usually indicates a secondary infection. The second group includes those diseases, in which the reaction is almost always present, namely typhoid fever and measles. In the diseases of the third group it is often, though not invariably, observed. Under this group are classed scarlet fever, erysipelas, pneumonia, diphtheria, pyæmia, acute miliary tuberculosis, etc. The fourth group finally comprises pulmonary tuberculosis, and includes acute caseous pneumonia.

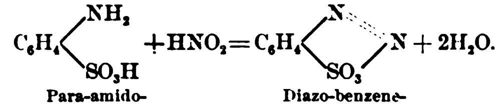
The value of the reaction in typhoid fever was first over-estimated, but is at present certainly underestimated. I have personally studied this problem with great care, and after ten years' experience maintain, as I did eight years ago, that the test is a most important diagnostic aid in the disease in question. As a general rule the reaction is present as early as the fifth or sixth day and may persist into the third week; it then disappears, but may reappear, when a relapse occurs. Excepting in children, its absence from the fifth to the ninth day usually indicates a mild case. This rule, however, is not without exception, and I have seen a case of typhoid fever, in which notwithstanding exceedingly high temperatures (106.5 at 6 A. M.), the reaction was not obtained until the beginning of the third week, and then persisted only for a few days. When the reaction is continuously present after the third week I am inclined to suspect acute tuberculosis.

Of late much attention has been paid to the occurrence of Ehrlich's reaction in pulmonary phthisis. As a result of his investigations Michaelis concludes that its presence in such cases either indicates, that the process is very extensive, or will progress very rapidly, and that the prognosis is grave. A cure, he thinks, is impossible, and improvement, if any, only temporary. His conclusions, in the main points, coincide with the results obtained by others, but it must be admitted that exceptions occur. Personally I regard the outlook as very bad in those cases, in which the reaction is almost constantly present, even if the physical signs are as yet but little pronounced.

Of the nature of the body which gives rise to Ehrlich's reaction nothing is known. v. Jaksch regards the test as an uncertain indication of the presence of acetone, but that this is not the case can be easily shown.

As the preparation of chemically pure, crystalline diazo-compounds is a difficult process, Ehrlich uses sulphanilic acid, which, when treated with nitrous acid, in a nascent state, gives rise to the formation of diazo-benzene-sulphonic acid, as is shown by the equations:

1. $NaNO_2 + HCl = NaCl + HNO_2$

2. 

$$C_6H_4\left<\begin{matrix}NH_2\\ SO_3H\end{matrix}\right. + HNO_2 = C_6H_4\left<\begin{matrix}N\\ SO_3\end{matrix}\right>N + 2H_2O.$$

Para-amido-benzene-sulphonic acid. Diazo-benzene-sulphonic acid.

This is the active principle in the mixture employed.

Other compounds may, of course, also be used, such as meta-amido-benzene-sulphonic acid, ortho- and para-toluidin-sulphonic acid, etc.; but of all these Ehrlich found the common sulphanilic acid the most convenient. Two solutions, which must be kept in separate bottles, are employed. The one is a 5-per-cent. solution of hydrochloric acid, to which sulphanilic acid is added in the proportion of 1 gramme for every 100 c.c. The other is an 0.5-per-cent. solution of sodium nitrite.

The two solutions are mixed, immediately before using, in the proportion of 40 to 1. A few cubic centimetres of urine are then treated with an equal volume of the reagent, the mixture is shaken and rendered alkaline with ammonium hydrate. This is best allowed to flow down the sides of the tube, so as to form a layer above the mixture. At the junction of the two fluids a colored ring will now be observed. With urines which do not contain the chromogen this will be a more or less distinct orange, while in its presence a red color is obtained. The intensity of this color may vary from eosin to a deep garnet-red. If the mixture is now agitated and the reaction is positive, the foam will likewise be colored red, and upon pouring the solution into a porcelain basin, containing much water, a beautiful salmon color is obtained, even if traces of the chromogen only are present. Carried out in this manner no question will arise as to the presence or absence of the reaction. Ehrlich states that on standing a green sediment is thrown down in the alkalinized mixture, and he regards this sediment as especially characteristic. My experience has been that this occurs only when the color-reaction is well pronounced, and I am inclined to attach more importance to the salmon color obtained upon copious dilution. With normal urines this is never obtained, and it can still be seen when inspection of the fluid in the test-tube would leave in doubt.

The older method of Ehrlich I have now abandoned, as the test just described is simpler and, in my experience, just as reliable. He advised the addition of about 50 c.c. of absolute alcohol to 10 c.c. of urine, subsequent filtration and examination of the filtrate, as just described.

Greene states that if one part of the sodium nitrite solution is added to hundred instead of forty parts of the sulphanilic acid solution, a positive reaction is no longer obtained in cases of croupous pneumonia and of pulmonary tuberculosis, while in typhoid fever the reaction occurs with the same intensity. It is thus possible that the test may be still further modified, and become even more valuable.

While in the absence of the chromogen, as I have already stated, a more or less pronounced orange color is usually obtained, certain exceptions have been noted. Ehrlich thus records that in urines, containing biliary coloring matter, an intensely dark, cloudy discoloration occurs at times, which upon boiling, is changed to a well-marked reddish-violet. In rare instances of ulcerative endocarditis, hepatic abscess, and intermittent fever, Ehrlich further observed an intense yoke-yellow color, which was even imparted to the foam. In one instance, in which glycosuric acid apparently was present in the urine I obtained a dark brown color on standing, which ultimately turned to black. Of further interest is the observation of Burghart, that after the administration of tannic acid, gallic acid, and certain iodine preparations Ehrlich's reaction disappears from the urine. But as Burghart himself suggests it is likely that this inhibitory effect is not exerted upon the diazo-forming substance, but upon the reagent employed.

Conjugate Sulphates.—In addition to indoxyl (see Indican), skatoxyl, phenol, paracresol, and pyrocatechin occur in the urine in combination with sulphuric acid.

Skatoxyl.—Skatoxyl results from the skatol formed during the process of intestinal putrefaction, as indoxyl is derived from indol, and is partly eliminated in the urine as skatoxyl sulphate. Clinically it is of little interest, as the amount excreted is very small, and it is not necessary to enter into a further consideration of its chemical properties or modes of detection at this place (see Feces).

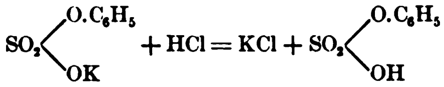
Phenol.—Phenol, according to Brieger, occurs only in very small amounts in human urine, the usual phenol reactions being largely referable to paracresol. Normally about 0.03 gramme is eliminated in the twenty-four hours, but in pathologic conditions much larger quantities may be found. Remembering the origin of phenol, it is clear that an increased elimination may be observed, whenever putrefactive processes are going on in the tissues and cavities of the body, or whenever there is an increase in the degree of intestinal putrefaction, though in the latter condition the indican is usually the only conjugate sulphate that is found increased. In peritonitis, diphtheria, erysipelas, scarlatina, empyema, pulmonary gangrene, putrid bronchitis, etc., an increased elimination of phenol is quite commonly seen. Important from a diagnostic standpoint, further, is the fact that in uncomplicated cases of typhoid fever no increase is observed, while this is common in tubercular meningitis. The largest amounts, of course, are seen in cases of poisoning with carbolic acid, or one of its derivatives.

As the quantitative estimation of phenol is too complicated for the purposes of the general practitioner, Salkowski's qualitative test is here also described. From the intensity of the reaction certain conclusions may be drawn as to the amount present. It is especially serviceable in cases of suspected poisoning with carbolic acid.

Salkowski's Test for Phenol.—To this end about 10 c.c. of urine are boiled in a test-tube with a few cubic centimetres of nitric acid, and, on cooling, treated with bromine-water. The development of a pronounced turbidity, or the occurrence of a precipitate indicates the presence of an increased amount of phenol.

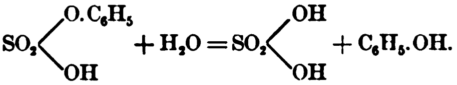
Quantitative Estimation.—Principle: When potassium-phenyl sulphate is treated with hydrochloric acid, phenyl sulphate results, which further takes up one molecule of water, giving rise to the formation of sulphuric acid and phenol, according to the following equations:

I.



$$\mathrm{SO_2}\Big\langle{}^{\mathrm{O.C_6H_5}}_{\mathrm{OK}} + \mathrm{HCl} = \mathrm{KCl} + \mathrm{SO_2}\Big\langle{}^{\mathrm{O.C_6H_5}}_{\mathrm{OH}}$$

II.



$$\mathrm{SO_2}\Big\langle{}^{\mathrm{O.C_6H_5}}_{\mathrm{OH}} + \mathrm{H_2O} = \mathrm{SO_2}\Big\langle{}^{\mathrm{OH}}_{\mathrm{OH}} + \mathrm{C_6H_5.OH}.$$

From the action of bromine-water upon phenol a yellowish-white crystalline precipitate of tribromophenol results:

$$\mathrm{C_6H_5.OH + 6Br = 3HBr + C_6H_2Br_3.OH.}$$

As 331 (molecular weight) parts by weight of tribromophenol correspond to 94 (molecular weight) parts by weight of phenol, the amount of the latter contained in a certain volume of urine is readily determined according to the equation:

$$331 : 94 :: x : y, \text{ and } y = \frac{x \times 94}{331} = 0.28398\,x,$$

in which x indicates the weight of the tribromophenol, found in the amount of the urine employed, and y the corresponding quantity of phenol.

METHOD.—500–1,000 c.c. of urine are treated with one-fifth of this amount of dilute hydrochloric acid (1 : 4), and distilled so long as a specimen of the distillate is rendered cloudy by the addition of bromine-water (1 : 30), the specimens used for this purpose being carefully preserved. The total quantity of the filtered distillate, together with the specimens which have been set aside, is now treated with bromine water, shaking the mixture after each addition of the reagent, until a permanent yellow color results. Beyond this point a further addition is beset with danger, as compounds will be formed which contain more bromine, the presence of which would indicate a smaller amount of phenol than that actually contained in the urine. After two or three days the precipitate is collected on a filter, which has been dried over sulphuric acid, washed with water containing a trace of bromine, and then dried over sulphuric acid and weighed.

Pyrocatechin.—Urines containing pyrocatechin, like those containing hydrochinon (see above), darken upon standing, though presenting a normal color, when voided.

Acetone.

The amount of acetone which may be found in the urine under normal conditions varies between 0.008 and 0.027 gramme, and is greatly influenced by the character of the diet. Whenever the carbohydrates are withdrawn the quantity rapidly increases, and reaches its maximum about the seventh or eighth day. At this time from 200 to 700 mgrms. may be eliminated in the twenty-four hours. If, then, carbohydrates are again added to the diet the acetonuria soon disappears. This result is not reached, however, if fats are substituted for the carbohydrates. The acetonuria is greatest when but little albuminous food and no carbohydrates at all are ingested, and during starvation the same amounts are essentially found. There can hence be no doubt that acetone is derived from proteid material, be this in the form of organized or circulating albumin. Increased amounts are accordingly found whenever, as in fevers, the various cachexias, in conditions associated with inanition, etc., large quantities of circulating albumin are broken down, or whenever carbohydrates are not furnished in sufficient amount.

Most important is the diabetic form of acetonuria, and it may be stated, as a general rule, that the diagnosis of diabetes mellitus is justifiable, whenever sugar and notable quantities of acetone are found in the urine. The amount of acetone, moreover, stands in a direct relation to the intensity of the disease, the maximum excretion being usually observed toward the fatal end. Whether or not this form of acetonuria can always be explained upon the basis given above must still remain an open question. There can be no doubt, however, that the threatening symptoms which are so commonly associated with a greatly increased elimination of acetone, will often disappear when carbohydrates are administered in large amounts. It is certain, moreover, that diabetic coma is more apt to occur when the old-fashioned plan of excluding carbohydrates entirely from the dietary of diabetic patients is adopted. Hirschfeld suggests that in every case of diabetes the excretion of acetone be carefully followed, and that large amounts of carbohydrates are administered whenever the acetonuria approaches a dangerous height. With his experience my own agrees.

Among the febrile diseases in which acetonuria has been observed may be mentioned typhoid fever, pneumonia, scarlatina, measles, acute miliary tuberculosis, acute articular rheumatism, and septicæmia. In those of short duration, on the other hand, even if the fever is high, as in acute tonsillitis, intermittent fever, the hectic fever of phthisis, etc., an increased elimination of acetone is rarely observed. In the continued fevers the acetonuria is largely referable to the character of the diet, as carbohydrates are usually excluded entirely, and I have repeatedly observed that a return to the normal occurred, as soon as sugar was administered in amounts varying from 50 to 100 grammes.

In certain nervous and mental diseases, as in general paresis, melancholia, following epileptic seizures, and in tabes, acetonuria is frequently observed. During the second stage of general paresis increased amounts are indeed quite constantly found, but Hirschfeld is probably correct when he states that the psychotic form of acetonuria is largely referable to improper feeding.

In the primary diseases of the stomach, and notably in carcinoma, acetonuria is frequently observed, and it is possible that the acetone in these cases is to some extent, at least, formed in that organ directly from the proteids ingested. The fact that in carcinoma acetone may be observed at a time when marked loss of flesh has not as yet occurred, and that larger amounts of acetone may be found in the stomach than in the urine, is certainly in favor of this view.

The acetonuria following chloroform narcosis is probably referable to an increased destruction of organized albumin. Finally, the possibility of the occurrence of an enterogenic form of acetonuria must be borne in mind. The cases of so-called asthma acetonicum probably belong to this class.

Tests for Acetone.—LEGAL'S TEST.—This test may be applied to the freshly voided urine, but is not conclusive. Several c.c. of urine are treated with a few drops of a strong solution of sodium-nitro-prusside and sodium hydrate, when the mixture will present a red color, which rapidly disappears, and in the presence of acetone is replaced by a purple or violet-red when acetic acid is added. As a rule, it is safer to distil the urine (500–1,000 c.c.), after the addition of a little phosphoric acid (1 gramme pro litre), and to employ the first 10–30 c.c. of the distillate for the following two tests.

LIEBEN'S TEST.—A few c.c. of the distillate are treated with several drops of a dilute solution of iodo-potassic iodide and sodium hydrate, when in the presence, even, of traces of acetone a precipitation of iodoform in crystalline form occurs, which may be readily recognized by its odor when the solution is heated.

REYNOLD'S TEST.—A few c.c. of the distillate are treated with a small amount of freshly precipitated yellow oxide of mercury. This is prepared by precipitating a solution of bichloride of mercury with an alcoholic solution of sodium hydrate. If acetone is present, a black color, due to the formation of sulphide of mercury, will result in the clear filtrate upon the addition of a few drops of ammonium sulphide.

DENNIGÈS' TEST, AS MODIFIED BY OPPENHEIMER.—The reagent is prepared as follows: 20 grammes of concentrated sulphuric acid are poured into 100 c.c. of distilled water, when 5 grammes of freshly prepared yellow oxide of mercury (see Reynold's test) are added. The mixture is allowed to stand for twenty-four hours and is then ready for use.

This reagent is added to about 3 c.c. of urine, drop by drop, until the precipitate, which is thus formed, no longer disappears on stirring. When this point is reached a few more drops are added. After 2–3 minutes the precipitate is filtered off. The clear filtrate is further treated with about 2 c.c. of the reagent, and 3—4 c.c. of a 30-per-cent. solution of sulphuric acid, and boiled for a minute or two, or still better, placed in a vessel with boiling water. In the presence of an abundant amount of acetone, a heavy white precipitate forms immediately, while in the presence of traces only (less than 1 : 50000), a slight cloud develops on standing for several minutes. The precipitate is almost entirely soluble in an excess of hydrochloric acid.

If albumin is present, the urine becomes turbid at once, when the reagent is added. In that case the test is continued as described, attention being directed to the coarser precipitate which occurs later. In such urines large amounts of the reagent must be added, the idea being to precipitate everything that can be precipitated with the reagent, before heating.

It will be observed that Dennigès' test is much simpler than the tests already described, and Oppenheimer claims that it is as delicate as that of Lieben, viz, giving a well-pronounced reaction with a dilution of 1 : 20000, and being still discernible with a dilution of 1 : 60000. As diacetic acid yields acetone, when treated with mineral acids, a positive result is always obtained when this is present. But as diacetic acid is usually only found in association with acetone, this fact does not lessen the value of the test, and is an error, moreover, which is common to the other tests as well.

QUANTITATIVE ESTIMATION OF ACETONE.—For the purpose of estimating the amount of acetone the method of Messinger, as modified by Huppert, is now employed, and greatly to be preferred to the older procedure of v. Jaksch.

Principle: It is based upon the observation of Lieben that acetone gives rise to the formation of iodoform when treated in an alkaline solution with iodine. If, then, a solution of acetone is treated with a known amount of iodine, it is a simple matter to determine the quantity present by retitrating the iodine which was not used in the formation of iodoform.

Solutions required:

1. Acetic acid (50-per-cent. solution).
2. Sulphuric acid (12-per-cent. solution).
3. Sodium hydrate solution (50 per cent.).
4. A decinormal solution of iodine.
5. A decinormal solution of sodium thiosulphate.
6. Starch solution (see p. 174).

Preparation of the solutions:

1. The decinormal solution of iodine is prepared as described elsewhere (see p. 173).

2. As the molecular weight of sodium thiosulphate—$Na_2S_2O_3 + 5H_2O$—is 248, a decinormal solution of the salt would contain 24.8 grammes to the litre. This quantity is dissolved in about 950 c.c. of distilled water, and brought to the proper strength by titration with a decinormal solution of iodine. As 1 c.c. of the thiosulphate solution should correspond to 1 c.c. of the iodine solution, the necessary amount of water which must be added to the former is then determined.

Method: One hundred c.c. of urine, or less, if much acetone is present, as determined by Legal's test, are treated with 2 c.c. of the acetic-acid solution and distilled, until seven-eighths of the total amount have passed over. The distillate is received in a retort which is connected with a ball arrangement filled with water. As soon as seven-eighths of the urine have been distilled over, a small amount of the distillate of the remainder is tested for acetone according to Lieben's method. Should a positive reaction be obtained, it will be necessary either to repeat the entire process with less urine, diluted to about 200 c.c., or to add about 100 c.c. of water to the residue and to distill until all the acetone has been driven over. The distillate is then treated with 1 c.c. of the sulphuric acid and redistilled. The addition of the acetic acid and of the sulphuric acid, respectively, serves the purpose of holding back the phenol and the ammonia. Should the first distillate contain nitrous acid, moreover, which may be recognized by the addition of a little starch paste containing a trace of potassium iodide, when the solution will turn blue, this is removed by adding a little urea. The second distillate is received in a bottle provided with a well-ground glass stopper, and holding about one litre. To prevent the escape of acetone, the glass stopper is replaced by a doubly perforated cork, through which two glass tubes pass, one to the distilling apparatus, the other to a ball arrangement, as described above. The distillate is then treated with a carefully measured quantity of the one-tenth normal solution of iodine,—about 10 c.c. for 100 c.c. of urine,—and sodium hydrate solution, until the iodoform separates out. To this end a slight excess of the solution must be added. Should ammonia be present, a blackish cloud will be observed at the zone of contact of the sodium hydrate and the iodine solution, and it will be necessary to repeat the entire process. The bottle is closed and shaken for about one minute. The solution is then acidified with concentrated hydrochloric acid, when the mixture assumes a brown color if iodine is present in excess. If this does not occur, more of the iodine solution must be added, and the process repeated until an excess is present. The excess is then retitrated with the thiosulphate solution, until the fluid presents a faint-yellow color. A few c.c. of starch solution are now added; the titration is then continued until the last trace of blue has disappeared. The number of c.c. employed in the titration is finally deducted from the total amount of the iodine solution added, and the result multiplied with 0.967. The figure thus obtained will then indicate the amount of acetone contained in the 100 c.c. of urine, in mgrms., as 1 c.c. of the thiosulphate solution is equivalent to 1 c.c. of the iodine solution, or to 0.967 mgrm. of acetone.

Diacetic Acid.

The occurrence of diacetic acid in the urine must always be regarded as abnormal. Its pathologic significance is identical with that of acetonuria. It is met with especially in diabetes, in various digestive diseases, and in febrile diseases. In the high and continued fevers of childhood it is almost constantly present.

In order to demonstrate the presence of diacetic acid a few c.c. of urine are treated with a strong solution of perchloride of iron, added drop by drop. Should a precipitation of phosphates occur, these are filtered off, when more of the iron solution is added to the filtrate. If now a Bordeaux-red color appears, another portion of the urine is boiled and similarly treated. If in the second test no reaction is obtained, a third portion of the urine is treated with sulphuric acid and extracted with ether. A positive reaction, when the ethereal extract is tested with perchloride of iron, the color disappearing upon standing for twenty-four to forty-eight hours, will indicate the presence of diacetic acid, particularly if the urine is also rich in acetone.

ARNOLD'S TEST.—Two solutions are employed, viz, a solution of paramidó-aceto-phenon, and a one-per-cent. solution of sodium nitrite. The first is prepared by dissolving one gramme of paramido-aceto-phenon in from 80–100 c.c. of distilled water, and adding hydrochloric acid, drop by drop, until the solution, which at first is yellow, becomes perfectly colorless; an excess, however, should be avoided. Immediately before using, the two solutions are mixed in the proportion of two to one. A few cubic centimetres of the reagent are then treated with an equal volume of urine, when a few drops of ammonia are added. Thus treated, all urines give a more or less marked brownish-red color on agitation, and if much diacetic acid is present, an amorphous reddish-brown sediment is thrown down. A small amount of the colored solution is then placed in a conical glass and treated with an excess of concentrated hydrochloric acid (10–12 c.c. for every 1 c.c.). In the presence of diacetic acid the mixture assumes a beautiful purplish-violet color.

According to Arnold, the test is more delicate than that of Gerhardt, and does not respond with acetone or oxy-butyric acid. With bilirubin and the common antipyretics, as well as salicylic acid, no reaction is obtained. Highly colored urines should first be filtered through animal charcoal.

Oxybutyric Acid.

The fact that in some cases of diabetes an excessive elimination of ammonia was observed, led to the belief that there must be present an unknown acid; this was shown to be β-oxybutyric acid. The occurrence of this acid in the urine of diabetic patients is of great clinical interest, as a probable connection has been established between its presence in the blood and diabetic coma. The latter condition is explained by assuming that the diabetic patient is unable to furnish sufficient quantities of ammonia to neutralize the acids formed in the tissues of the body, the alkalies of the blood being consequently attacked. A prophylactic treatment with alkalies, such as intravenous injections, has hence been suggested in severe cases. This, however, is a mere theory, and the fact that a case of diabetic coma has been reported in which the alkalinity of the blood was not diminished, and in which recovery took place without the use of alkalies, renders the correctness of the hypothesis rather doubtful. Possibly the cause of the coma is due to the presence of toxins circulating in the blood, which cause an increased tissue-destruction, with a simultaneous formation of acetone and abnormal acids.

The presence of oxybutyric acid may always be regarded as indicating a severe type of the disease, and when associated with marked acetonuria and diaceturia as indicating danger of coma.

The presence of oxybutyric acid may be inferred in diabetic urines, if after fermentation a rotation of the plane of polarized light to the left is observed.

Lactic Acid.

Sarco-lactic acid is normally absent from the urine, but is met with in pathologic conditions, and particularly in hepatic diseases, as the liver is normally concerned in the decomposition of lactic acid and of the lactates that have been ingested with the food.

In order to test for lactic acid the urine is evaporated on a water-bath to a thick syrup and extracted with 95-per-cent. alcohol. This is decanted off after twenty-four hours, evaporated to a syrup, acidified with dilute sulphuric acid, and extracted with ether so long as this presents an acid reaction. The ether is then distilled off, and the residue dissolved in water. This solution is treated with a few drops of a solution of basic acetate of lead, filtered, the excess of lead removed by means of sulphuretted hydrogen, and the filtrate evaporated to dryness on the water-bath, when the lactic acid will remain behind as a slightly yellowish syrup. This is then dissolved in a little water, the solution saturated with zinc carbonate, and heat applied. Zinc lactate will separate out upon evaporation, and may be recognized by the form of its crystals, viz, small prisms.

Volatile Fatty Acids.

The term *lipaciduria* has been applied to an increased elimination of volatile fatty acids in the urine, and may be observed in various hepatic diseases affecting the proper structure of the liver, in leukæmia, in diabetes, in purulent peritonitis, phlegmonous tonsillitis, erysipelas, etc. Traces of fatty acids are also found under normal conditions, and are probably formed in the lower segment of the small intestine. The fatty acids which have thus far been isolated from the urine are formic, acetic, butyric, and propionic acid. They may be demonstrated in the same manner as described in the chapter on Feces. According to some observers the amount of fatty acids in the urine may be regarded as an index of the degree of carbohydrate fermentation in the intestinal tract. Under normal conditions this may be the case, but in disease the question is probably more complicated.

Fat.

Under strictly normal conditions the urine contains no fat, while variable amounts may be found in disease. When present in large quantities, so that it is possible to recognize it with the naked eye, the condition is termed *lipuria*. Such cases, however, are rare, and the diagnosis should only be made, when it is possible to exclude an accidental contamination of the urine. Smaller quantities of fat, recognizable only with the microscope, are much more common, and are indeed quite constantly observed, whenever fatty degeneration of the renal epithelial cells, of pus-corpuscles, or of tumor-particles is taking place in the urinary tract. The fat-droplets may then be found floating in the urine, or attached to, or imbedded in any morphologic elements that may be present. Lipuria may also occur when abnormally large quantities of fat are circulating in the blood. It is thus observed after the administration of cod-liver oil in large quantities, following oil inunctions, in cases of fracture of the long bones with extensive destruction of the bone-marrow, in cases of eclampsia, as also in such diseases as diabetes mellitus, chronic alcoholism, phthisis, obesity, leukæmia, in certain mental diseases, in affections of the pancreas and heart, etc.

The term *chyluria* or *galacturia* has been applied to a condition in which a turbid urine presenting the macroscopic appearance of milk is excreted. Upon microscopic examination it may be demonstrated that the turbidity in such cases is owing to the presence of innumerable, highly refractive globules of fat, which may be removed by shaking with ether. Of morphologic constituents leucocytes are occasionally encountered in large numbers. Red blood-corpuscles are also seen at times, and when present in large numbers impart a rose-color to the urine. Fibrinous coagula are often observed when the urine has stood for some time, and the entire bulk of urine may even become transformed into a gelatinous mass. Albumin is present in most cases in the absence of other constituents pointing to renal disease, such as tube-casts and renal epithelial cells. Leucin, tyrosin, and cholesterin may also at times be found, and particularly the latter. It was formerly quite generally accepted that this condition was due to the presence of the filaria sanguinis hominis; but while filariæ are undoubtedly present in the blood in the majority of instances, and may also be present in the urine, it has been demonstrated that cases occur in which filariasis does not exist, and Götze expressed the opinion that chyluria may be owing to a distinct anatomical lesion affecting the renal parenchyma. Further observations, however, are necessary, in order to clear up not only the etiology of the disease, but also the manner in which the fat and albumin enter the urine.

Ferments.

Ferments may be demonstrated in every urine, both under physiologic and pathologic conditions, but are of little clinical importance, excepting, perhaps, pepsin, which is said to be absent in cases of typhoid fever, carcinoma of the stomach, and possibly also in nephritis. In order to demonstrate its presence a small flake of fibrin is placed in the urine, and after several hours removed to a 2- to 3-p.-m. solution of hydrochloric acid. The pepsin, if present, will have become deposited upon the fibrin, and cause the digestion of the latter in the hydrochloric-acid solution. Diastase, a milk-curdling ferment, and one causing the decomposition of urea into carbon dioxide and ammonia have also been observed.

Gases.

Every urine contains a small amount of gases, notably carbon dioxide, oxygen, and nitrogen, which may be withdrawn by means of an air-pump.

Under pathologic conditions sulphuretted hydrogen is at times also found, constituting the condition known as *hydrothionuria*. In some instances this is referable to a diffusion of the gas into the bladder from neighboring organs, or accumulations of pus; but this is rare.

In others an abscess has ruptured into the bladder, or a direct communication exists between it and the bowel. Under such conditions it can, of course, not be surprising that sulphuretted hydrogen together with other products of albuminous putrefaction are eliminated in the urine. More commonly, however, the hydrothionuria occurs idiopathically, and is then referable to the action of certain micro-organisms. This can be readily demonstrated by adding a few cubic centimetres of such urine to normal urine, when upon standing the formation of sulphuretted hydrogen may be demonstrated in the normal specimen. The usual organisms, however, which cause ammoniacal decomposition, apparently play no part in this process, and the formation of the sulphuretted hydrogen may be observed before ammoniacal decomposition has set in, and while the reaction is yet acid. If a small amount of ordinary decomposing urine, moreover, is added to fresh normal urine no sulphuretted hydrogen is as a rule produced. The character of the organisms in question is variable; sometimes micrococci are found, at other times bacilli and in still other instances both. Besides being capable of producing sulphuretted hydrogen from the sulphur bodies of the urine, some of them will also cause the formation of ammonium carbonate in dilute solutions of urea.

The source of the sulphuretted hydrogen in cases of hydrothionuria is in most cases probably the so-called neutral sulphur, but it is possible that the oxidized sulphur is at times also attacked. Very interesting is the fact that in cystinuria, where the neutral sulphur is more or less increased, hydrothionuria is quite commonly observed. Its occurrence in such cases is indeed so frequent that I am inclined to suspect cystinuria, although crystals of cystin are not found in the sediment. Further work in this direction, however, is needed, and especially to determine the relative frequency with which the two conditions are associated.

In a few instances, which have been recorded, the hydrothionuria accompanied indigosuria, viz, the presence of free indigo-blue in the urine, and this Müller has likewise shown to be referable to the action of certain micro-organisms. One case of this kind I saw several years ago, but made no examination for the presence of cystin.

Owing to the well-known poisonous effect of sulphuretted hydrogen upon the blood, it is well in every case to ascertain whether its formation occurs in the bladder already, or whether it only takes place on standing. The formation of sulphuretted hydrogen in decomposing urines, containing albumin, is of course a common event and should not be confused with the idiopathic hydrothionuria here described.

The chemical test for sulphuretted hydrogen is very simple: A strip of filter paper is moistened with a few drops of sodium hydrate and lead-acetate solution and clamped into the neck of the bottle containing the urine. After a variable length of time, in some instances immediately, in others only after 12–24 hours a discoloration of the paper will be observed, varying from a grayish-brown to black, according to the amount present. When this is large it is of course also recognized by its characteristic odor.

Ptomains.

Numerous researches have shown that traces of toxic alkaloidal substances may be encountered in the urine under the most diverse pathologic conditions, and may even be present in health. Of the true nature of these bodies, however, but little is known. Thudichum claims to have isolated three distinct basic substances from normal urine, which he has termed *reducin*, *parareducin* and *aromin*. Pouchet and Mme. Eliacbeff, working in Gautier's laboratory, have likewise extracted toxic bodies from normal urines, and Adduco states that after fatiguing exercise, especially, he could demonstrate a substance in the urine, which was extremely toxic, and not identical with cholin, as was first supposed. All this work, however, must be gone over again with great care, before the results obtained can be regarded as conclusive. This is also true of the work which has been done in various diseases. Some observers have here described bodies which they regard as specific toxins. Griffith thus reports the presence of a specific poison of scarlatina, of measles, mumps, etc. Others again have only obtained negative results.

The only substances belonging to the class of ptomains, which have thus far been obtained from the urine in amounts sufficient to establish their identity, are *cadaverin* and *putrescin*. They were originally discovered by Brieger in putrefying cadavers, and subsequently also found in cultures of the bacillus of Asiatic cholera, the Finkler-Prior bacillus of cholerina, the bacillus of tetanus and in the rice-water stools of cholera patients. From the urine cadaverin, putrescin and a third diamin, isomeric with cadaverin, and which has been regarded as saprin or neuridin, were first obtained by Baumann and v. Udranszky in a case of cystinuria, and thus far diaminuria appears to occur only in association with this disease. All attempts to isolate diamins from the urine under other pathologic conditions, at least, have given rise to negative results. Whether or not diaminuria is invariably associated with cystinuria is, however, an open question. Putrescin has not again been seen, while Brieger, Stadthagen, Leo, Garrod, Lewis, and I have succeeded in isolating cadaverin from such urines. Others have been less successful, and the theory which was announced shortly after Baumann's discovery, and quite generally accepted, namely, that the formation of the diamins in question, is in some manner responsible for the appearance of cystin in the urine, was certainly premature. This is even more true of the inference drawn from this supposed association, viz, that cystinuria is a specific infectious disease of the intestinal canal. This conclusion was based upon the belief that diamins are only formed from albuminous material in the presence of certain bacteria. I have shown, however, that this is not necessarily the case, and that putrescin, at least, may be formed in the absence of any micro-organisms. Further investigation will show whether or not cystinuria is invariably accompanied by diaminuria. Personally I incline toward the belief that this is the case, but I have also shown that while cystinuria and diaminuria may coexist, this is not always so, and that the two conditions may alternate, and that the one may temporarily disappear, while the other continues. Like Moreigne, I have been led to the conclusion that diaminuria is a metabolic anomaly, analogous to diabetes and gout, and that both diaminuria and cystinuria are the expression of a marked deficiency of the normal oxidation processes of the body.

The amount of diamins, which may be met with in the urine of cystinuric patients is extremely variable. In my own case I have on one occasion been able to isolate as much as 1.6 grammes of the benzoylated cadaverin from the collected amount of twenty-four hours.[1] On other days traces only were present, and at times, as I have already stated, no diamins at all could be found. A few observers who have investigated this question, state that they were unable to find even traces of diamins in their cases, but as single examinations only were made, their conclusion, that diaminuria does not always accompany cystinuria is scarcely justifiable. When single negative results are obtained, the examination should be repeated at frequent intervals, or larger quantities of urine employed. In general, I should advise those who wish to investigate the question of ptomainuria to experiment with large quantities of urine only, as some of the bodies belonging to this order exhibit a degree of toxicity which is out of all proportion to the amount present. Where specific alkaloids are to be sought for, it is scarcely worth while to use less than

---

[1] In the case of Dr. Lewis, which was examined in my laboratory, 0.3 gramme only could be obtained from 12,000 c.c.

100 or 200 litres of urine, and even with such amounts the results are frequently diappointing. In cases of cystinuria much smaller quantities will usually suffice, and an initial experiment may be made with the collected urine of twenty-four hours.

To examine into the presence of diamins the following method may be employed:

METHOD OF BAUMANN AND V. UDRANSZKY.—The collected urine of at least twenty-four hours is shaken with a 10-per-cent. solution of sodium hydrate and benzoyl chloride in the proportion of 1,500 : 200 : 25, until the odor of the benzoyl chloride has entirely disappeared. The resulting precipitate contains phosphates, the benzoyl compounds of the normal carbohydrates of the urine and a portion of the benzoylated diamins. These are filtered off with the aid of a suction pump and digested with alcohol. The filtered alcoholic extract is then concentrated to a small volume and poured into about 30 times its amount of water. Upon standing for from twelve to forty-eight hours, the benzoylated diamins separate out in the milky fluid in the form of a more or less voluminous sediment, composed of fine, intensely white crystals. In order to remove the benzoylated carbohydrates, which are likewise present, the precipitate is redissolved in alcohol, the solution concentrated to a small volume and diluted with water, as described. This process is repeated several times. The resulting crystals, if both diamins are present, will loose their water of crystallization at 120° C. and melt at 140° C.

A smaller portion of the benzoyl diamins remains in the first filtrate. In order to recover this, the filtrate is acidified with sulphuric acid, and extracted with ether. The ethereal residue, before congealing, is placed in as much of a 12-per-cent. solution of sodium hydrate as is required for its neutralization, when from 3–4 times the volume of the same solution is further added. This mixture is placed in the cold, when long needles and platelets separate out, which consist of the sodium compound of benzoyl cystin and the benzoylated diamins. The sediment is filtered off and placed in cold water, in which the sodium benzoyl cystin dissolves, while the benzoyl diamins remain.

In order to separate the putrescin from the cadaverin, the crystals are dissolved in a little warm alcohol and treated with 20 times the volume of ether. Benzoyl-putrescin is thus thrown down and may be recognized from its melting point, viz, 175°–176° C., while the ethereal residue contains the benzoyl-cadaverin, which melts at from 129°–130° C.

The diamins may then be separated from the benzoyl radicle by heating the crystals on the water bath with a mixture of equal parts of alcohol and concentrated hydrochloric acid, until a specimen is entirely dissolved by sodium hydrate. The separation is complete after from 24 to 48 hours, according to the amount present. The solution is then diluted with water, when the benzoic acid, which has been formed, separates out and is filtered off. After extracting with ether, in order to remove any benzoic acid still remaining, the filtrate is evaporated to dryness. A crystalline mass remains, which is easily soluble in water and with difficulty so in alcohol. This consists of putrescin- and cadaverin-hydrochlorate, from which the various double salts with platinum, silver, mercury, etc., can be readily obtained. The platinum salt of cadaverin is thus formed by adding an alcoholic solution of platinum chloride to the solution of the hydrochlorate in alcohol, as a voluminous yellow crystalline mass, which can be purified by recrystallization from hot water. When this salt is decomposed with sulphuretted hydrogen the hydrochlorate again results, from which the pure base is obtained by distillation with caustic potash. During this distillation water at first passes over, and above 160° C. a colorless oil, the boiling point of which is about 173° C. This constitutes the free base, which may be further recognized by its sperm-like odor and the avidity with which it attracts carbon dioxide from the air, to form a carbonate.

MICROSCOPIC EXAMINATION OF THE URINE.

Sediments.

In the chapter treating of the general physical characteristics of the urine it was stated that, on standing, every urine gradually becomes cloudy, owing to the development of the so-called nubecula. This was shown to consist of a few mucous corpuscles, some pavement epithelial cells, derived from the urinary and genital passages, and under certain conditions of a few crystals of uric acid, of oxalate of calcium, or both. It was further pointed out that owing to a diminution in the acidity of the urine on standing, in consequence of an interaction between the neutral urate of sodium and the acid phosphate of sodium, a sediment is thrown down which consists of acid urate of sodium, and at times of free uric acid (see Reaction). Should the reaction of the urine upon being voided be alkaline, however, a condition which may occur physiologically, when it is dependent upon the ingestion of large quantities of vegetables rich in organic salts of the alkalies, but which may also be due to ammoniacal fermentation, those constituents of the urine which are held in solution merely in consequence of the presence of acid sodium phosphate are also thrown down. In that case the sediment consists essentially of calcium, magnesium, and ammonium salts. Crystals of ammonio-magnesium phosphate, it is true, may also be observed in alkaline urines of the first variety, but are then almost always due to an increased elimination of ammonia, and hence rarely observed in physiologic conditions.

Normally calcium is found only in combination with phosphoric acid and carbonic acid. Of the three possible calcium salts of phosphoric acid,—*i. e.*, $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$, $CaHPO_4$, and $Ca(H_2PO_4)_2$,—only the former two are found in an alkaline urine, but may also be observed in specimens which are either neutral or at least but faintly acid. The acid calcium phosphate, $Ca(H_2PO_4)_2$, is seen but rarely in sediments, and its occurrence always presupposes the existence of a high degree of acidity, being precipitated together with uric acid, and under similar conditions. Calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$, is seen only in neutral or alkaline urines. As soon as ammoniacal fermentation has begun, ammonium salts are, of course, formed, viz, ammonium urate and ammonio-magnesium phosphate.

The following table shows the various mineral constituents which are usually observed in sediments, the reaction of the urine being in every case the all-important factor:

Reaction acid.
- Uric acid.
- Urate of sodium.
- Oxalate of calcium.
- Primary calcium phosphate.
- Ammonio-magnesium phosphate.

Reaction alkaline (referable to fixed alkalies).
- Secondary calcium phosphate.
- Tricalcium phosphate.
- Calcium carbonate.
- Ammonio-magnesium phosphate.

Reaction alkaline (referable to ammonia).
- Ammonium urate.
- Ammonio-magnesium phosphate.
- Tricalcium phosphate.
- Calcium carbonate.

In pathologic conditions still other unorganized substances may be observed, viz, cystin, xanthin, hippuric acid, indigo, urorubin, bilirubin, hæmatoidin, magnesium phosphate, calcium sulphate, cholesterin, leucin, tyrosin, fats, soaps of magnesium, and calcium, etc. Of these, cystin, xanthin, hippuric acid, tyrosin, calcium sulphate, bilirubin, hæmatoidin, magnesium phosphate, leucin, and the soaps of magnesium and calcium occur principally in acid urines, while indigo, urorubin, and cholesterin are only usually found in alkaline specimens. Before considering these various possible constituents in detail a few words regarding sediments in general and the method to be followed in their microscopic examination may not be out of place.

An idea of the nature of a deposit may often be formed by simple inspection, especially if the reaction of the urine is known.

A crystalline sediment, presenting a brick-red color and appearing to the naked eye like cayenne pepper, is usually referable to uric acid. On the other hand, a deep red, amorphous deposit occurring in an acid urine will consist essentially of urates, the color in this case, as in the former, being due to uroerythrin. Further proof is hardly required. Should any doubt be felt, however, it will only be necessary to heat the urine, when the deposit will be seen to dissolve. A white, flocculent sediment in an alkaline urine is usually referable to a mixture of phosphates, carbonates, and alkaline urates, and will dissolve without difficulty upon the addition of acetic acid, while it remains unaffected by heat.

A sediment, consisting of pus, and occurring in alkaline urines is frequently mistaken for a phosphatic deposit by the beginner. Aside from a microscopic examination this question may be settled by the addition of a small piece of caustic soda, and stirring, when in the presence of pus the liquid becomes mucilaginous and ropy. If much pus is present, a tough, jelly-like mass will be formed, which escapes from the vessel *en masse*, when the urine is poured out. Such a sediment, moreover, does not disappear upon the addition of an acid, and is rendered still more dense upon the application of heat.

Blood, when present beyond traces, may also be recognized.

Reliance should, however, not be placed upon the macroscopic appearance of a sediment to the exclusion of a careful microscopic examination, as those constituents, particularly the morphologic elements of a sediment, which are of more especial importance, can only be demonstrated in this manner. As a general rule, moreover, it may be said that the unorganized elements of a deposit are usually of little clinical interest.

Students are frequently in the habit of diagnosing an excessive, normal, or subnormal elimination of one or another urinary constituent from the result of a microscopic examination. This is unwarrantable, and it should always be remembered that no conclusions whatsoever can be drawn in this manner as to the amount actually eliminated, for nothing would be more erroneous, for example, than to infer an excessive excretion, not to speak of an excessive production, of uric acid or oxalic acid from the fact that crystals of these substances are seen in large numbers under the microscope. Again and again are cases observed in which an excessive elimination of uric acid, oxalic acid, or phosphates is diagnosed by mere inspection, and in which a careful chemical analysis shows not only no increase, but even a diminution of the normal quantity.

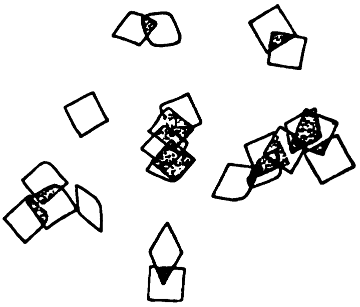
A urine which is turbid when passed may be examined microscopically at once. As a rule, however, it is necessary to wait until a sediment has formed. The advice is usually given to allow the specimen to settle in a conical glass, to decant off the supernatant fluid as soon as a sufficient deposit has been obtained, and to examine a drop of the latter upon a slide covered with a cover-glass. This recommendation is a good one, and is usually followed. Not infrequently, however, it is necessary to wait for twenty-four hours or even longer, until a sufficient deposit has formed; but even when the urine is kept covered it will frequently be found that ammoniacal fermentation has taken place, rendering the microscopic examination decidedly unsatisfactory. The urine should hence be kept in a clean and well-stoppered bottle until the desired deposit has formed. A small amount of chloroform is added, if necessary, and will preserve the specimen almost indefinitely. A few drops of the sediment are then removed by means of a *clean* pipette, carried down to the sediment with the distal end tightly closed with the finger, care being taken not to allow the urine to *rush* into the tube by suddenly releasing the pressure, but withdrawing only a small amount, just sufficient for an examination. This is then spread over a *clean slide* that has been moistened upon its surface by the breath, when the specimen may be examined at once. *Covering the specimen with a slip is not only unnecessary, but even undesirable. A low power of the microscope should always be employed, and the high power only used to study details of structure.*

Of late years the centrifugal machine has been applied to urinary examinations, and whenever it is desired to obtain a deposit at once, or whenever a deposit separates out so slowly as to endanger the integrity of the urine, an apparatus of this kind will be found very convenient.

Non-organized Sediments.

Sediments Occurring in Acid Urines.—URIC ACID.—The form which uric-acid crystals may present in a deposit varies greatly, the most common being the so-called whetstone-form shown in Fig. 90. The crystals may occur singly or arranged in groups. Accidental impurities, such as threads or hairs, are at times covered with such crystals, forming long cylinders. When presenting this form their presence can generally not be determined macroscopically. Very frequently uric acid crystallizes in the form of large rosettes composed of tube-shaped or long-pointed crystals, presenting a deep-red color, referable to uroerythrin, when they are often visible to the naked eye, and form the well-known *brick-dust sediment* at the bottom of the vessel. While it is generally stated that uric-acid crystals may always be recognized by their color, varying from a light yellow to a dark brown, this is not always the case, and I have often observed uric acid in sediments in which the crystals, which in such cases formed small rhombic plates with rounded edges, occurring singly or several joined together, were absolutely devoid of coloring-matter, so far as a microscopic examination went (Fig. 101). Uric-acid "dumb-bells" are also at times observed, and may be mistaken for calcium oxalate. Hexagonal plates of uric acid have been similarly confounded with cystin.

FIG. 101.



Colorless crystals of uric acid.

A uric-acid sediment is observed in cases in which an increased excretion of uric acid occurs, but it should be remembered that, as a rule, it is not permissible to infer an increased production or elimination from the presence of an abundant deposit of this substance alone. Brick-dust sediments are frequently observed during cold weather; but it would be erroneous to infer an increased elimination from such an occurrence, as the phenomenon is usually explained by the fact that uric acid is far less soluble in cold than in warm water. During the summer months, for the same reason, a deposit of uric acid is less frequently observed, although an increased amount may nevertheless be present, being held in solution owing to the higher temperature. The more concentrated the urine and the more uric acid it contains, the more readily will such a deposit occur. Whenever more water is eliminated through other channels than is consumed, or at least absorbed from the intestinal mucosa, such deposits will occur, and are hence noted after profuse perspiration, following severe muscular exercise, in acute rheumatism with copious diaphoresis, in acute gastritis and enteritis, profuse diarrhœa, during the crisis of pneumonia, particularly if accompanied by much sweating, etc. In all these conditions, however, an increased elimination of uric acid does not necessarily take place, the all-important factors being the reaction of the urine, its degree of concentration, and the surrounding temperature. On the other hand, uric-acid sediments are frequently observed in cases in which uric acid is actually *eliminated* in increased amounts. From what has been said, however, it is clear that the occurrence of such deposits is usually not of much diagnostic interest.

Should formed concretions of uric acid—*i. e.*, uric-acid gravel—be found in the urine, a direct indication is afforded to diminish the acidity of the urine and to increase the amount of water, so as to guard against the formation of a renal or vesical calculus.

Chemically the nature of a uric-acid sediment may be recognized by the fact that the crystals dissolve upon the addition of sodium hydrate, and reappear again in the rhombic form upon acidifying with hydrochloric acid. When heated with dilute nitric acid the beautiful red color of ammonium purpurate is obtained upon the subsequent addition of ammonia (murexid test), as described elsewhere (see p. 352).

Amorphous Urates.—Sodium and potassium urate frequently, and especially in fevers, form sediments of such density that upon microscopic examination it is almost impossible to discern anything but innumerable amorphous granules scattered over the entire microscopic field in a most irregular manner, and obscuring all other elements that may be present at the same time. Cells or casts that might possibly be discovered will frequently be seen to be studded with these granules. In such cases it is best to heat the urine to a temperature of 50° C., and to filter it as rapidly as possible while still hot, the contents of the filter being subsequently used for microscopic purposes.

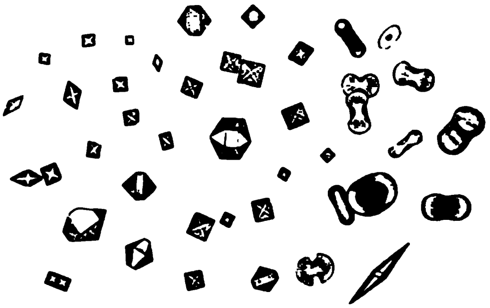
Urate sediments are always colored, the tint varying from a dirty brown to a bright brick-red, owing to the presence of uroerythrin. Difficulties can hence never arise in determining the nature of the sediment, as a colored deposit appearing in an acid urine, which dissolves upon the application of heat, cannot be due to anything but urates. If a drop of the sediment, moreover, is treated upon a slide with a drop of hydrochloric acid, some characteristic whetstone-crystals of uric acid will be seen to separate out, while the greater portion appears in the form of rhombic platelets.

CALCIUM OXALATE.—This substance generally appears in urinary sediments in the form of small, colorless, highly refractive octahedra (Fig. 102), which vary greatly in size; some appear as mere specks even under a comparatively high magnifying power, while others may attain the dimensions of a large leucocyte. Frequently one axis is longer than the other. From the fact that their diagonal planes are very highly refractive, apparently dividing the superficial plane into four triangles, they have been compared to envelopes, and it is this envelope-form of the crystals which is especially characteristic. In the same specimen of urine so-called dumb-bell forms may be seen, which appear to be made up of two bundles of needle-like crystals united in the form of the figure 8. The latter, according to

Beale, originate in the uriniferous tubules, and are frequently found adherent to or imbedded in tube-casts. Other forms may also be found, and are shown in the accompanying figure.

While the envelope crystals are highly characteristic and can hardly be mistaken for any other substance, the student may at times confound them with crystals of ammonio-magnesium phosphate. This error may be avoided, if it is remembered that the calcium oxalate crystals are never so large as those of the magnesium salt, and that the latter dissolve upon the addition of acetic acid, in which calcium oxalate is insoluble. The distinction from uric acid, if we are dealing with the dumb-bell form, cannot always be made by mere inspection. A drop of caustic soda should be added, which will dissolve the crystals if these are uric acid, while calcium oxalate remains unchanged.

FIG. 102.

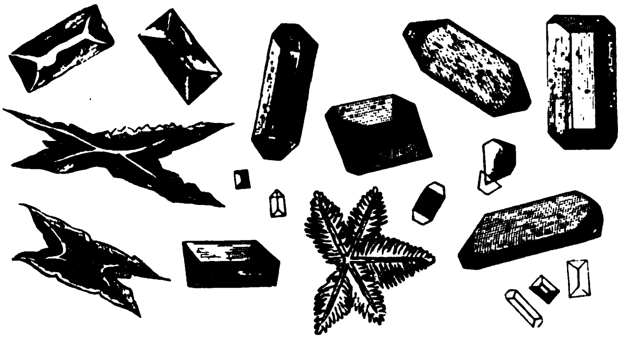


Less common forms of oxalate of lime crystals. (FINLAYSON.)

It has been pointed out that under strictly normal conditions a few isolated crystals of calcium oxalate may be found in the primitive nubecula, so that their presence in urinary sediments cannot be regarded as pathologic. After the ingestion of certain vegetables and fruits, notably rhubarb, garlic, asparagus, oranges, or following the continued administration of sodium bicarbonate or the salts of vegetable acids, calcium oxalate crystals may be observed in large numbers; so also in certain diseases, such as diabetes mellitus, catarrhal jaundice, phthisis, emphysema, etc.

As in the case of uric acid, no inference can be drawn from a microscopic examination of the sediment as to the quantity actually eliminated. The frequent occurrence of abundant sediments of this substance may, however, generally be regarded as abnormal, providing that such an occurrence cannot be explained by the nature of the diet. It is very suggestive to note the frequency with which such sediments are observed in certain cases of neurasthenia, associated with a mild degree of albuminuria, as also in various digestive neuroses. Finally, as in the case of uric acid, the possibility of the formation of renal calculi should be borne in mind, whenever abundant sediments of calcium oxalate are encountered upon frequent examination.

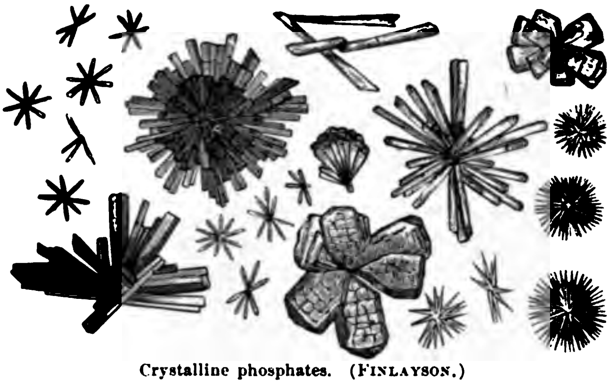
FIG. 103.



Various forms of triple phosphates. (FINLAYSON.)

Ammonio-magnesium phosphate, usually spoken of as triple phosphate, crystallizes in large prismatic crystals of the rhombic system, and is most abundantly observed in alkaline urines, but is also quite frequently seen in feebly acid specimens. Of the various forms which may occur that resembling the lid of a German coffin is the most characteristic (Fig. 103). The size which these crystals at times attain is quite considerable; very small specimens, however, also occur which could possibly be mistaken for oxalate of calcium, but from these they are readily distinguished by the ease with which they dissolve in acetic acid, as has already been pointed out.

FIG. 104.



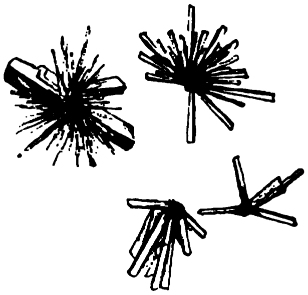
Crystalline phosphates. (FINLAYSON.)

Here as elsewhere it should be remembered that no conclusions as to the amount actually eliminated can be drawn from a microscopic examination, and the diagnosis "Phosphaturia" should only be based upon the results of a quantitative analysis.

Monocalcium phosphate crystals are rarely seen, and only in specimens presenting a highly acid reaction, when uric-acid crystals are also frequently observed in large numbers. I have only seen a few cases of this kind, occurring in patients the subjects of functional albuminuria. The urine was highly acid, in one case of a sp. gr. of 1.036, and on standing deposited a sediment which consisted largely of monocalcium phosphate crystals (Fig. 105), with a considerable number of uric-acid crystals, from which they are readily distinguished by the absence of pigment and their solubility in acetic acid.

NEUTRAL CALCIUM PHOSPHATE.—These crystals may be found in alkaline, neutral, and feebly acid urines. They are at times of large size, but more commonly acicular, occurring either singly or united together in a star-like manner (Fig. 104). They are colorless, readily soluble in acetic acid, and insoluble in warm water, so that they can be easily distinguished from uric acid.

FIG. 105.



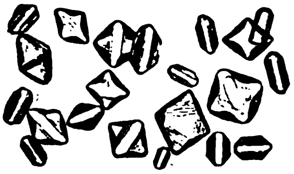
Monocalcium phosphate crystals.

BASIC MAGNESIUM PHOSPHATE crystals occurring in the form of large, highly refractive plates (Fig. 106), are at times seen in alkaline, neutral, or faintly acid and highly concentrated urines. They are readily recognized by treating a drop of the sediment upon the slide with a drop of ammonium carbonate solution (1 : 4), when the crystals become opaque and their edges assume an eroded aspect. In acetic acid they dissolve with ease and may then be reprecipitated by means of sodium carbonate.

HIPPURIC-ACID crystals have been observed, although rarely, in urinary sediments, in acute febrile diseases, diabetes, and chorea, while their occurrence, following the ingestion of large amounts of prunes, mulberries, blueberries, or the administration of benzoic acid and salicylic acid is more common.

Hippuric acid occurs in the form of fine needles or rhombic prisms and columns, the ends of which terminate in two or four planes, at times resembling the crystals of ammonio-magnesium phosphate and of uric acid. From the former they may be readily distinguished by their insolubility in hydrochloric acid, and from the latter by the fact that they do not give the murexid reaction, when treated with nitric acid and ammonia (see p. 352). In the case of urines rich in hippuric acid, in which this does not appear in the sediment, it is well to add a small amount of hydrochloric acid, when the crystals will gradually separate out. As yet their presence does not appear to possess any clinical significance.

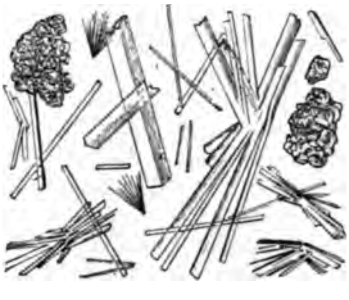
FIG. 106.



Basic phosphate of magnesia crystals. (v. JAKSCH.)

CALCIUM SULPHATE in the form of long, colorless needles or elongated prismatic tablets (Fig. 107), has been observed in urinary sediments in only two cases. In both cases the urine, especially on standing, deposited a milky-looking sediment, the reaction being strongly acid. It may be recognized by its insolubility in acids and ammonia.

FIG. 107.

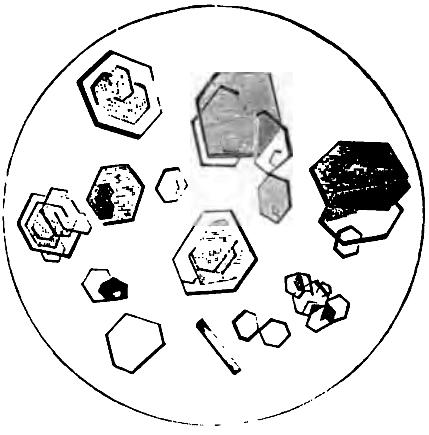


Calcium sulphate crystals. (v. JAKSCH.)

CYSTIN is rarely seen in urinary sediments. It occurs in the form of colorless, hexagonal platelets, which are quite characteristic (Fig. 108). The crystals are soluble in ammonia and hydrochloric acid and insoluble in acetic acid, water, alcohol, and ether.

They can thus be readily distinguished from certain forms of uric acid, with which they might possibly be confounded at first sight. When heated upon platinum foil they burn with a bluish-green flame without melting. Cystin-containing urines may be of normal appearance, but they often present a curious greenish-yellow color. Their reaction is mostly neutral or alkaline. Upon standing, exposed to the air, a marked odor of sulphuretted hydrogen develops, owing to the decomposition of the cystin. When treated with acetic acid a white crystalline sediment separates on standing, which is soluble in ammonia and consists of the characteristic hexagonal platelets of cystin. At times urines are met with in which a distinct odor of sulphuretted hydrogen is noticeable, although crystals of cystin are not seen in the sediment. In these cases a careful examination should be made, and it will be found that not infrequently such urines contain cystin in solution. It may then be demonstrated by strongly acidifying the urine with acetic acid, or by exposing it to ammoniacal decomposition. In either case cystin crystals will separate out on standing. It should be remembered, however, that not all urines in which sulphuretted hydrogen is formed, contain cystin (see Hydrothionuria).

FIG. 108.



Crystals of cystin spontaneously voided with urine. (ROBERTS.)

The amount of cystin which may be found in urinary sediments is variable. Sometimes a few centigrammes only are obtained while at others from 0.5 to 1.0 gramme may be recovered. As is the case with the other non-organized constituents of sediments, however, the amount deposited does not necessarily indicate the total amount present. Where a quantitative estimation of cystin is to be made, it is best to filter off that which is deposited and to estimate the amount of neutral sulphur in the filtered urine. An increase beyond the normal may be referred to the cystin, remaining in solution (see Neutral Sulphur).

Clinical interest in connection with cystinuria centres in the frequent association of cystin sediments with cystin gravel or calculi, but it is curious to note that the cystinuria, notwithstanding the removal of the calculus, may persist for years without giving rise to symptoms denoting the existence of a pathologic process. Very remarkable also is the not uncommon occurrence of cystinuria in families.

Of the origin of the condition very little is known. It has been supposed that the appearance of cystin in the urine is in some manner connected with the formation of certain diamins in the intestinal canal. I have pointed out, however, that in all probability the formation of cystin and diamins occurs in the tissues of the body, and that the appearance of both is the expression of a definite metabolic anomaly, rather than of a specific infection (see p. 320).

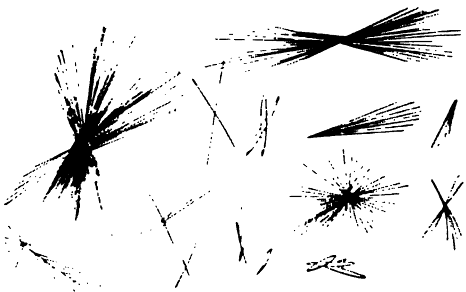
LEUCIN AND TYROSIN, which belong to the group of amido-acids, being represented by the formulæ $C_6H_{13}NO_2$ and $C_9H_{11}NO_3$, respectively, are never found in urinary sediments under normal conditions, while traces of both substances may be present in solution. Larger amounts are notably found in acute yellow atrophy, of which disease their presence, in sediments, was formerly regarded as pathognomonic. In acute phosphorus-poisoning, on the other hand, leucin and tyrosin are not found as a rule, so that in the differential diagnosis between the two conditions, the presence of these bodies may be regarded as indicating the existence of acute yellow atrophy. The fact that urea may be altogether absent from the urine in such cases, or present in greatly diminished amount, has already been referred to (see Urea, p. 324), and the elimination of leucin and tyrosin, in its stead, as it were, has been regarded not only as indicating the probable origin of urea from amido-acids, but also the formation of urea, to a large extent, at least, in the liver. The albuminous origin of these substances has also been noted (see Urea).

Smaller amounts of leucin and tyrosin are said to be constantly present in cases of cirrhosis of the liver, carcinoma of the liver, cholelithiasis, catarrhal jaundice, Weils' disease, nephritis, cystitis, gout, bronchitis, tuberculosis, typhoid fever, hysteria, erysipelas, glycosuria. etc. In diabetic urines, on the other hand, it is supposedly absent, In connection with cystinuria the elimination of tyrosin has also been observed, but in two cases, which I examined in this direction, I arrived at negative results.

As leucin is hardly ever found in the sediment, and tyrosin only when present in large quantities, the urine in every case should first be concentrated upon the water-bath, and examined on cooling. At times, however, when these substances are present in only very small quantities, this procedure may not lead to the desired end, and in doubtful cases the following method should be employed:

The total amount of urine, voided in twenty-four hours, is precipitated with basic acetate of lead and filtered, when the filtrate, from which the excess of lead has been removed by means of sulphuretted hydrogen, is evaporated to as small a volume as possible, and set aside for crystallization. The residue thus obtained is then examined with the microscope; if crystals are detected, which answer the description of tyrosin and leucin, they should be subjected to further chemical tests.

FIG. 109.



Tyrosin crystals. (CHARLES.)

Ulrich advises to evaporate the urine to dryness and then to heat it gently, while the vessel is covered with a plate of glass or a funnel. The tyrosin is then said to sublime and is deposited on the cool glass in crystalline form, the crystals showing the characteristic reactions.

Tyrosin crystallizes in the form of very fine needles (Fig. 109), which are usually grouped together in sheaves or bundles, crossing each other at various angles. They are insoluble in acetic acid, but soluble in ammonia and hydrochloric acid.

Leucin (Fig. 110) occurs in the form of spherules of variable size, which closely resemble globules of fat, but may be distinguished from these by their insolubility in ether. In the urine they present a more or less pronounced brownish color, and upon close examination concentric striations as well as very fine radiating lines can at times be made out, which are especially characteristic.

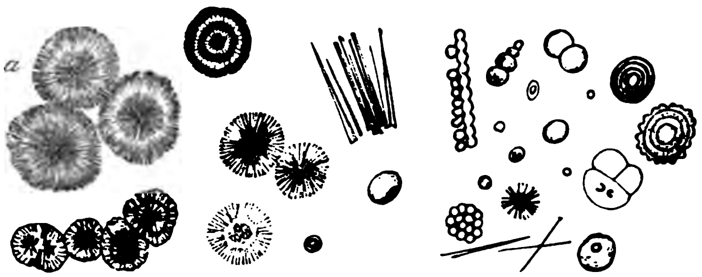
If crystals resembling tyrosin and leucin are found, the following tests should be made:

In order to separate the leucin from the tyrosin, the residue is treated with a small amount of alcohol, in which leucin is more readily soluble than tyrosin.

Tests for Tyrosin.—The sediment is filtered off, washed with water and dissolved in ammonia, to which a little ammonium carbonate has been added. This solution is allowed to evaporate, and leaves the tyrosin behind.

PIRIA'S TEST.—A bit of the tyrosin is moistened on a watch crystal with a few drops of concentrated sulphuric acid, covered, and set aside for half an hour. It is then diluted with water, heated, and while hot saturated with calcium carbonate and filtered. The filtrate is colorless, but when heated with a few drops of a very dilute solution of perchloride of iron, which must be free from hydrochloric acid, it assumes a violet tint (v. Jaksch).

FIG. 110.



Crystals of leucin (different forms). (Crystals of kreatinin chloride of zinc resemble the leucin crystals depicted at *a*.) The crystals figured toward the right consist of comparatively impure leucin. (CHARLES.)

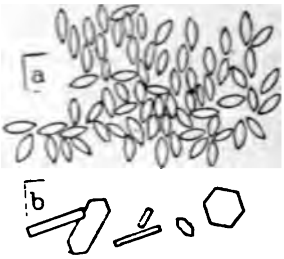
HOFFMANN'S TEST.—A small amount of tyrosin, when dissolved in hot water and treated, while hot, with mercuric nitrate and potassium nitrite, imparts to the solution a beautiful dark-red color, and yields a voluminous red precipitate.

Tests for Leucin.—SCHERER'S TEST.—To test for leucin, this is separated from tyrosin, as described, by the addition of a little alcohol. The alcohol is allowed to evaporate, and a portion of the residue treated upon platinum-foil with nitric acid, when a colorless residue is obtained, which, upon the application of heat and a few drops of a solution of sodium hydrate, forms a droplet of an oily fluid which does not adhere to the platinum.

HOFMEISTER'S TEST.—A small amount of leucin dissolved in water causes a deposit of metallic mercury when heated with mercurous nitrate.

XANTHIN crystals (Fig. 111) are very rarely observed in urinary sediments, and, so far as I have been able to ascertain, the case observed by Bence Jones is the only one on record. Care should be had not to confound certain forms of uric acid with xanthin, and I well remember an instance in which crystals were observed, identical in appearance with those here pictured, but which upon chemical examination proved to be uric acid. *The necessity of disregarding the statement generally made that uric-acid crystals found in urinary sediments are invariably colored cannot be insisted upon too strongly.* It has been stated elsewhere that colorless uric-acid crystals may be encountered, and in the case just cited this was observed.

FIG. 111.

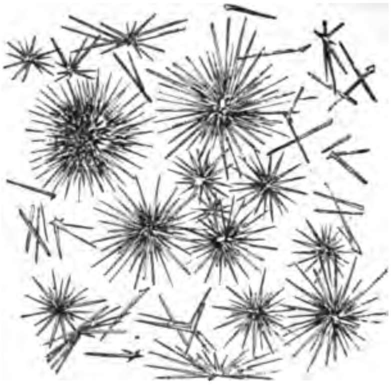


a. Crystals of xanthin (SALKOWSKI); b. Crystals of cystin (ROBIN).

Clinically, xanthin sediments are of interest only in so far as this substance may give rise to the formation of calculi; in the case observed by Bence Jones attacks of renal colic had occurred several years previously.

SOAPS OF LIME AND MAGNESIA.—v. Jaksch has pointed out that in various diseases crystals may be found which "closely" resemble tyrosin in appearance, and pictures such crystals (Fig. 112), which from their behavior toward reagents he is inclined to regard as calcium and magnesium salts of certain higher fatty acids.

FIG. 112.



Lime and magnesium soaps. (V. JAKSCH.)

Should any doubt arise, the question may be readily decided by a chemical examination (see tests for tyrosin and fatty acids).

BILIRUBIN CRYSTALS in the form of yellow or ruby-red rhombic plates or needles, as well as amorphous granules, have been seen in the urine in rare cases, but are of no special interest. They are easily soluble in alkalies and chloroform, but not in ether. When treated upon a slide with a drop of nitric acid, a green ring will be seen to form around them (Gmelin's reaction).

HÆMATOIDIN CRYSTALS are likewise only rarely seen. They cannot be distinguished from bilirubin by the microscope, and also resemble the latter chemically to such a degree that Hoppe-Seyler regarded the two as practically identical. They may be found either free or imbedded within cells or tube-casts, in cases of scarlatinal nephritis, the nephritis of pregnancy, in granular atrophy, amyloid degeneration of the kidneys, and in carcinoma of the bladder, of which latter condition they have been regarded by some as pathognomonic.

It has been stated that hæmatoidin crystals may be distinguished from bilirubin crystals by the appearance of a transient blue color, when treated with nitric acid, but v. Jaksch rightly regards this reaction as of doubtful value, as a blue color is similarly obtained when bile-stained elements of a urinary sediment are treated in this manner.

FAT.—When small, strongly refractive globules of fat, which may be readily recognized by their solubility in ether, are observed either floating on top of the urine or held in suspension, it is necessary to ascertain first of all whether such fat may not have been introduced into the urine accidentally, owing to the use of a bottle or vessel not absolutely clean, previous catheterization, etc. The diagnosis *Lipuria* should only be made when all possible precautions have been taken to insure against the *accidental* presence of this substance. Every physician who has frequent occasion to examine urines has undoubtedly met with instances in which fat-globules were found, and in which a careful inquiry showed that these were only accidentally present. True lipuria, *i. e.*, an elimination of fat, usually in the form of minute droplets floating in the urine, has been noted in various cachectic conditions, in cases of heart-disease, affections of the pancreas and liver, in gangrene, and pyæmia, in diseases of the bones, especially following fractures, in diseases of the joints, etc. Fat has also been observed in the urine following the ingestion of large amounts of cod-liver oil and inunctions with fats and oils.

In fatty degeneration of the kidneys, in Bright's disease, phosphorus-poisoning, etc., minute droplets of fat may be seen in the epithelial cells and tube-casts. The true nature of these may be recognized by their solubility in ether, benzol, chloroform, carbon bisulphide, xylol, etc., and the fact that they are colored black when treated with a 0.5- to 1.0-per-cent. solution of osmic acid, and red when a drop of tincture of alcanna is added to the specimen. A very convenient method of demonstrating the presence of fat is also the following: A few cubic centimetres of the urine are mixed with an equal volume of 96-per-cent. alcohol, and a concentrated solution of Sudan III. in 96-per-cent. alcohol. The sediment, which soon collects, is then examined under the microscope; the excess of stain is removed by allowing a few drops of 60- or 70-per-cent. alcohol to run under the coverslip and removing it with filter paper, placed at the edge of the preparation. The fat droplets are thus colored an intense scarlet red, while granules of albuminous origin are unstained. Free fat can of course be demonstrated in the same manner.

The occurrence of fat-droplets in the morphologic elements of a urinary sediment should not be regarded as a form of **lipuria.**

The largest amounts of fat are observed in **chyluria**, a condition which is usually due to the presence of a distinct parasite in the blood, the filaria sanguinis hominis, or more rarely the distoma hæmatobium, which has been referred to in the chapter on Blood (see Chyluria).

Sediments Occurring in Alkaline Urines.

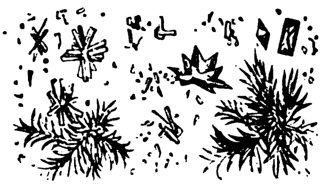
Basic Phosphates of Calcium and Magnesium.—The most common sediments observed in alkaline urines consist of amorphous phosphates of calcium and magnesium. They are usually as abundant as the urate sediments, which have already been described, but may be readily distinguished from these by the fact that they do not dissolve upon the application of heat, but readily disappear upon the addition of acetic acid, and are never colored. In this manner it is also easy to distinguish such a sediment from one due to pus, with which it might possibly be confounded at first sight. Upon microscopic examination a drop of the sediment will be seen to contain innumerable transparent granules, scattered over the entire field, and closely resembling those of urate of sodium and potassium.

Phosphatic sediments are observed, as mentioned elsewhere, whenever the reaction of the urine is alkaline, whether this is owing to the presence of fixed alkalies or to ammoniacal fermentation.

Ammonium urate is only observed in urines which are undergoing ammoniacal fermentation. Its presence should always call for a careful investigation in order to ascertain whether this has taken place after the urine has been voided or before (see Reaction).

The salt occurs in the form of colored spherical bodies of variable size, which are frequently beset with prismatic spicules, and are not easily mistaken for any other substance which may be present in urinary sediments (Fig. 113). It is characterized, moreover, by its solubility in acetic and hydrochloric acids, and the subsequent separation of rhombic crystals of uric acid.

PLATE XVII.

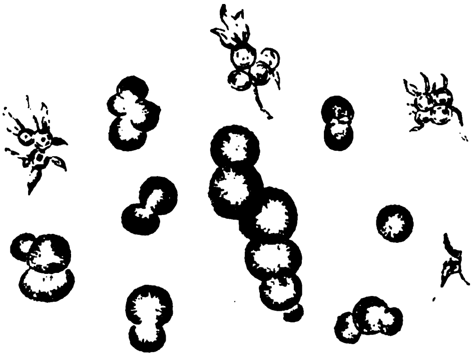


Indigo Crystals from a Urine Rich in Indican, after standing for Eight Days at Ordinary Temperature. (V. Jaksch.)

Magnesium phosphate has been described above (see p. 468).

Ammonio-magnesium phosphate.—While the well-known coffin-lid crystals are commonly seen in feebly acid urines, as pointed out, ammonio-magnesium phosphate presents a great variety of forms in alkaline urines, and especially in specimens undergoing ammoniacal fermentation (see Fig. 103).

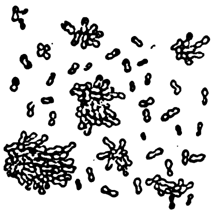
FIG. 113.



Ammonium urate crystals.

CALCIUM CARBONATE frequently occurs in alkaline urines, and appears under the microscope in the form of minute granules, occurring singly or arranged in masses; dumb-bell forms are also seen (Fig. 114). They may be recognized by the fact that they readily dissolve in acetic acid with the evolution of gas.

FIG. 114.



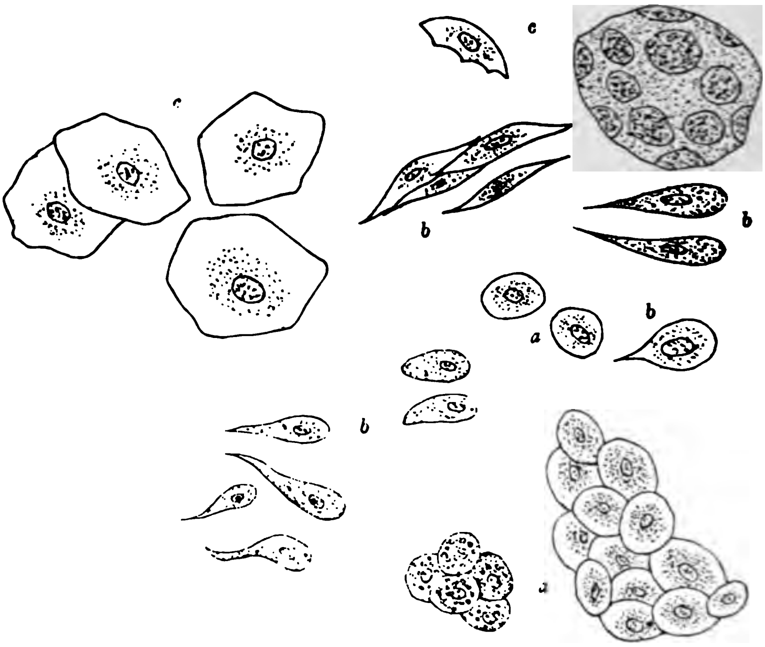
Calcium carbonate crystals.

INDIGO in the form of delicate blue needles (Plate XVII.), arranged in a stellate manner or in plates, visible only with the microscope, is rarely seen, and a specimen, such as the one which v. Jaksch pictures, can only be regarded as a medical curiosity. In an amorphous condition, however, indigo may be met with in almost every decomposed urine, occurring in the form of small granules, and frequently staining the morphologic elements that may be present a distinct blue. Sediments which present a bluish-black color were already noted at the time of Hippocrates, and have since been described by numerous observers, although the true nature of the coloring-matter has only been determined within the last fifty years. Clinically the occurrence of indigo in the urine is of interest only in so far as renal calculi have been observed which consisted almost entirely of this substance. But little is known of the causes which give rise to its appearance in the urine, but there can be no doubt that its occurrence is referable to the action of certain micro-organisms upon urinary indican (see p. 456).

Organized Constituents of Urinary Sediments.

Epithelial Cells.—(Fig. 115.) Bearing in mind the fact that desquamative processes are constantly going on in the epithelial lining of the various cavities and channels of the body, one should expect to find in every urine representatives of the different forms of epithelium occurring in the urinary organs, from the Malpighian tufts down to the meatus urinarius. To a certain extent this actu-

Fig. 115.



Epithelium from the urinary passages.
a, Round cells; b, conical and caudate cells; c, flat cells.

ally happens, and cells apparently derived from the meatus, the urethra, bladder, ureters, and pelvis of the kidneys may be met with in almost every specimen, although it may at times be difficult to refer the individual cells observed to their proper origin. Bizzozero even claims that it is impossible to distinguish between the cells of the bladder and those of the meatus and renal pelvis, while, as a class, they may be readily differentiated in most cases from the cells of the urethra, the ureters, the prepuce of the male and the vulva and vagina of the female. Cells from the uriniferous tubules of the kidneys, on the other hand, are seldom seen in normal urines, and when they do occur it is impossible to determine their exact origin; *i. e.*, the particular portion of the tubule from which they have been detached. Cells presenting the characteristic striated appearance seen in the irregular, and to a less evident degree in the convoluted portions of the uriniferous tubules, are never observed in the urine. This fact, as well as the usual absence of true glandular cells, remains as yet to be explained. It does not appear improbable that the absence of these cells may be referable to a less marked degree of desquamation going on in those parts, in which the mechanical injury to which the epithelium is subject must of necessity be far less severe, than in the remaining portions of the urinary tract, and particularly in the bladder and urethra.

As has been stated elsewhere, the number of epithelial cells occurring in urinary sediments under physiologic conditions is small, and the presence of large numbers may hence always be regarded as abnormal, and indicating the existence of a circulatory or inflammatory disturbance affecting some portion of the urinary tract.

Were it possible in every case to determine the exact origin of the cells, it is evident that information of great value could thus be obtained, and that it would be a comparatively simple matter to localize the lesion. Unfortunately this is not always possible, as the form of the cells is dependent to a certain extent upon the reaction of the urine, an alkaline or neutral reaction causing the cells to swell and to appear larger and rounder than is the case in acid urines. As has been mentioned, the cellular type is practically the same, moreover, in the bladder, ureters, and pelvis of the kidneys.

Definite conclusions should hence be drawn only exceptionally from a microscopic examination alone, but there can be no doubt that in conjunction with other factors and the clinical history the demonstration of a normal or increased number of epithelial cells may frequently be of decided value in a differential diagnosis, and taking these factors into consideration it may even be possible to localize the seat of the lesion. If attention is directed to the structure of the individual cell, and this holds good more especially for the cells derived from the uriniferous tubules, an idea may at times even be formed of the character of the lesion (see below).

Ultzmann recognizes three forms of epithelial cells which may be found in urinary sediments, viz:

1. Round cells.
2. Conical and caudate cells.
3. Flat cells.

Round cells are usually derived from the uriniferous tubules and the deeper layers of the mucous membrane of the pelvis of the kidneys. In the urine they present a more or less rounded form and are provided with a distinct nucleus; they are not much larger than pus-corpuscles. From the latter they are distinguished by the presence of a well-defined nucleus, which in pus-cells becomes distinct only upon the addition of acetic acid, and is moreover, polymorphous. Whenever such cells are found adhering to urinary casts, which may at times consist entirely of these structures, it is clear that they represent the glandular elements proper of the kidneys. As similar cells are found in the male urethra, some confusion may possibly arise. Should albumin, however, be present, the probabilities are that the cells are of renal origin. The presence of such cells in large numbers together with pus, in the absence of tube-casts and albumin, beyond traces, will usually indicate the existence of a simple pyelitis, particularly if round cells are found joined together in a shingle-like manner. Should the pyelitis be associated with a nephritis, tube-casts and albumin in larger amounts will at the same time be present. In such cases it may be impossible to determine the origin of the cells, excepting of such that may adhere to casts. In simple circulatory disturbances affecting the renal parenchyma no special abnormalities can be discovered in the structure of the cells, while in cases of fatty degeneration of the kidneys they will be seen to contain fatty particles in greater or less abundance, so that it may be possible to determine the existence of degenerative processes which may be of inflammatory or non-inflammatory origin. The same may be said to hold good, if the epithelial elements are markedly granular and occur in fragments.

Conical and caudate cells are mostly derived from the superficial layers of the pelvis of the kidneys, and are hence especially seen in cases of pyelitis. Similar cells are also found in the neck of the bladder, and may usually be distinguished from those of the pelvis, by the greater length of their processes.

Flat cells may come from the ureters, the bladder, the prepuce of the male, and the vulva and vagina of the female. These cells present the usual characteristics of squamous epithelium, being large, polygonal in form, and provided with a well-defined nucleus; the extra-nuclear protoplasm is only slightly granular. Other more or less rounded forms are also seen which are derived from the deeper layers of the mucosa, but may be distinguished from the small round cells of the kidneys proper. Irregular or conical cells, often provided with one or more protoplasmic processes, likewise come from the lower layer of the mucosa of the bladder and ureters.

While the cells of the bladder may thus be confounded with those of the ureters and vagina under the microscope, it is not likely that a vaginitis or vulvitis will be mistaken for a cystitis or a ureteritis. In doubtful cases specimens of urine should be procured by means of the catheter, care being taken to first thoroughly cleanse the vulva. The warped appearance so frequently seen in vaginal epithelial cells, and the fact that they often and indeed usually appear in masses, may further aid in the differential diagnosis.

It has been pointed out by Peyer that the presence of pavement-epithelial cells, together with mucus and leucocytes, in the urine of hysterical and anæmic girls may be regarded as indicating an irritative condition of the genitals, possibly in consequence of masturbation. Bearing in mind the moist and sensitive condition of the vulva of female masturbators, such a view appears plausible.

A ureteritis, notwithstanding the fact that the ureteral cells closely resemble those of the bladder, may be inferred indirectly, the presence of squamous cells in abundance pointing to a cystitis, a small increase in their number to ureteritis. In conclusion, it should be stated that the so-called mucous corpuscles present in every urine are nothing more than young vesical cells.

From what has been said it is clear that, with due precautions and taking other factors into consideration, the discovery of epithelial cells in large numbers in urinary sediments may be of decided value in diagnosis.

Leucocytes.—Leucocytes are only encountered in very small numbers in normal urines. A marked increase should, hence, always be regarded as indicating the existence of disease somewhere in the course of the urinary tract, excepting in females, where their presence may be owing to an admixture of leucorrhœal discharge. In that case the source of the pus will generally be recognized by the simultaneous occurrence of pavement-epithelial cells of the vaginal type, in correspondingly large numbers. In doubtful cases the urine should always be obtained with the catheter, care being taken to thoroughly cleanse the vulva before the introduction of the instrument.

Occasionally the pus is derived from a neighboring abscess that has opened into the urinary passages.

The amount of pus which may be found in urines is most variable. On the one hand, deposits several cm. in height are not at all uncommon, and closely resemble deposits of phosphates in appearance, for which they are indeed frequently mistaken; on the other hand, it may only be possible to discover the presence of pus by means of the microscope, which should be employed in every case.

The appearance of the pus-corpuscles likewise varies in different cases: In acid urines their form is usually well preserved, and in feebly alkaline and neutral specimens it may even be possible to observe amœboid movements, when the slide is carefully warmed. In alkaline urines, however, they usually swell up and become opaque, so that it is impossible to discern their nuclei unless they are treated with acetic acid. At other times, and particularly when pus has long remained in the body, as where a neighboring abscess has burst into the urinary passages, it may almost be impossible to make out a nucleus, and in extreme instances nothing but a mass of granular and fatty detritus is left.

While with a certain degree of experience it is hardly likely that a sediment of pus will be mistaken for anything else, such as a deposit of phosphates, it should be remembered that, if pus is exposed to the action of ammonia, or an ammonium salt, the pus-corpuscles become disintegrated. In such cases, as in cystitis, in which ammoniacal decomposition of the urine has taken place in the bladder, a deposit may be obtained which macroscopically resembles mucus, and in which pus-corpuscles may not even be demonstrable with the microscope. The sediment then escapes as a gelatinous, slippery mass when the urine is poured from one vessel into another. Recourse must then be had to certain chemical tests, as a pyuria might otherwise be overlooked. To this end the following procedure, suggested by Vitali, may be employed :

The urine, after having been acidified with acetic acid, is filtered, and the contents of the filter treated with a few drops of tincture of guaiacum which has been kept from the light, when in the presence of pus the filter-paper is colored a deep blue.

A solution of iodo-potassic iodide may be employed in less extreme instances. A drop of this solution is added to a drop of the sediment upon a slide, when the pus-corpuscles, owing to the presence of glycogen, are colored a dark mahogany-brown, while epithelial cells, with certain forms of which they might possibly be mistaken, assume a light color.

Donné's pus-test is based upon the fact that the transformation of pus into a gelatinous, mucus-like mass, observed in cases of cystitis, owing to the action of ammonium carbonate, may also be artificially produced by the addition of a small piece of caustic soda, and stirring, when in the presence of pus in small amounts the liquid becomes mucilaginous and ropy, while a gelatinous mass is obtained if it is abundant.

From a clinical point of view it is most important to establish the source of the pus in every case of *pyuria*. This may at times be difficult, but the following data will be found of value in a differential diagnosis:

1. In diseases affecting the renal parenchyma the amount of pus, as a rule, is small, except where a large abscess located in the kidney structure proper has suddenly burst into the pelvis of the kidney.

In uncomplicated cases it is a comparatively easy matter to recognize the renal origin of the pus, as other constituents, such as renal epithelial cells, and especially tube-casts, are usually present at the same time, and, as was noted in the case of renal epithelial cells, leucocytes are quite frequently found adhering to the tube-casts, and at times apparently compose these entirely, when they are spoken of as *pus-casts* (see Casts). In nephritis, according to Bizzozero, the number of pus-corpuscles stands in a direct relation to the intensity and acute character of the morbid process, the greatest number being found in cases of acute nephritis, while in the chronic forms their number is usually insignificant. Whenever, in the course of a chronic nephritis, large numbers of pus-corpuscles appear, they may be regarded as indicating, either an acute exacerbation of the disease, or a complicating inflammation of some portion of the urinary tract. In such cases errors may be guarded against by carefully observing the number and character of the epithelial cells present at the same time, when it will often be found that what at first sight appears as an acute exacerbation of a chronic process, judging from the number of pus-corpuscles, is in reality a secondary pyelitis, ureteritis, or cystitis.

In cases of simple renal hyperæmia pus-corpuscles never occur in notable numbers.

2. In pyelitis the amount of pus eliminated may vary considerably, and at times even perfectly normal urine may be voided. This is probably owing to the fact that the ureter of the affected side, if the disease is unilateral, becomes obstructed temporarily, when suddenly large quantities may again appear. The diagnosis of pyelitis is often difficult, and should be based not only upon the condition of the urine, but upon the clinical symptoms. Very significant is the fact that the urine in pyelitis is usually acid, a point to be remembered in the differential diagnosis between this condition and cystitis, with which pyelitis is quite frequently confounded. A careful examination of the epithelial elements may also be of value, and should never be neglected. Bacteria in large numbers are generally present.

When pyelitis is associated with nephritis it may at times be almost impossible to determine the origin of the pus, but if the rule set forth above is remembered, that in chronic nephritis the number of leucocytes is always small, it is not likely that a pyelitis will be overlooked, particularly if the clinical symptoms are taken into consideration.

Matters may become still more complicated when a cystitis is accompanied by a pyelitis or a pyelonephritis. Catheterization of the ureters, the feasibility of which, even in the male, has been clearly demonstrated by the late Dr. James Brown, should then be resorted to, and it is highly desirable that this most valuable method of diagnosis should become common property, as soon as possible. Fischl regards the presence of cylindrical masses composed of pus-corpuscles, formed in all probability in the papillary ducts, as highly characteristic of pyelitis. In the examination of a number of cases of this kind, however, I have never been able to demonstrate their presence.

3. A pyuria referable to ureteritis can hardly be diagnosed from the appearance of the urine, and in suspected cases catheterization of the ureters should be resorted to, which may possibly elicit some information of value.

4. In mild cases of cystitis pus may be altogether absent, while in the more severe forms its presence is constant. In cystitis the largest amounts, referable to disease of the urinary organs, are observed, and are exceeded only in those rare conditions, in which a neighboring abscess has suddenly opened into the urinary passages.

As the urine in cystitis is usually alkaline, and always so in the more severe forms, the alkalinity being due to ammoniacal fermentation, it may happen, owing to the disintegrating action of the ammonium carbonate upon the pus-corpuscles, that these may not even be demonstrable with the microscope, and that a gelatinous, mucoid sediment appears instead, which escapes from the vessel *en masse*, when the urine is poured out. Vitali's test for pus (referred to on p. 482) should be employed in such cases.

5. In urethritis pus may be present in the urine in considerable amounts. The source of the pus is recognized by the fact that a drop may be manually expressed from the urethra, particularly in the morning upon awaking. Mucoid gonorrhœal threads,—the "Tripperfäden" of the Germans,—which are largely composed of pus-corpuscles will almost always be detected in the urine in such cases (Fig. 126). In order to distinguish between a simple urethritis and a urethritis complicated with cystitis, the urine should be obtained in two portions and allowed to settle. In simple urethritis, affecting the anterior portion of the urethra, the first specimen is cloudy, while the second one is clear. If the urethritis, however, has extended to the neck of the bladder, in the absence of cystitis, the first portion will, of course, be cloudy, while the second may present a variable appearance, being clear at times and cloudy at others. This phenomenon is explained by the fact that a portion of the pus contained in the posterior portion of the urethra has found its way into the bladder. A cystitis may, however, be excluded by

the acid reaction of the second specimen, and the fact that the latter is never so cloudy as the first. In cases of urethritis complicated with a purulent cystitis the second portion of the urine contains at least as much pus as the first, and usually more, owing to the fact that the pus, which is heavier than the urine, falls to the floor of the bladder, in which case also the last drops passed will often be found to be pure pus. The reaction of the urine, moreover, will then generally be alkaline.

6. A sudden elimination of large quantities of pus with a urine, which up to that time has presented a normal or nearly normal appearance, may almost always be referred to the rupture of a neighboring abscess into the urinary passages. Exceptions to this rule have been noted in rare instances in which large amounts of pus suddenly appeared, the origin of which could not be demonstrated upon post-mortem investigation. Whether such a phenomenon, as v. Jaksch suggests, is dependent upon "unusual conditions favoring diapedesis" remains an open question.

Enumeration of the Pus Corpuscles in the Urine.—In order to determine the relation existing between the degree of pyuria and albuminuria, as well as to watch the progress of an individual case, an enumeration of the number of pus-corpuscles is at times necessary. To this end a specimen of the urine is thoroughly shaken and the number of corpuscles contained in one cubic millimetre ascertained with the aid of the Thoma-Zeiss blood counter. Dilution with a three-per-cent. solution of common salt is necessary, when a preliminary examination has shown the presence of more than 40,000 corpuscles per cbmm. A dilution of five times is usually sufficient. In every case one hundred squares, at least, should be counted.

Some of the results which have thus been obtained are extremely interesting. In light cases of cystitis 5,000 pus-corpuscles are found on an average in the cubic millimetre; in cases of moderate severity from 10–20,000, while in severe cases 50,000 and even more may be seen. In one case of cystitis, complicating carcinoma of the bladder, Hottinger obtained 152,000 per cbmm. In the presence of less than 50,000 a mere trace of albumin is found, and with 80,000–100,000 only one pro mille is referable to this source.

Red Blood-corpuscles.—The presence of red blood-corpuscles in the urine, constituting the condition usually spoken of as *hæmaturia*, is observed only in pathologic conditions, and is, in contradistinction to hæmoglobinuria (which see), a very common occurrence.

Urine containing blood-corpuscles in notable numbers presents a color which may vary from a bright red to a dark brown, verging upon black. Upon standing, a sediment of a corresponding color is obtained in which distinct coagula of variable size are at times seen.

If the urine should only contain a small number of red corpuscles, however, no deviation from its normal appearance will be noted, and the diagnosis of hæmaturia can then only be made with the microscope, which should be employed in every case. The appearance of the red corpuscles varies greatly, being influenced especially by the length of time during which they have been exposed to the urine. In cases of hæmaturia of urethral or vesical origin it will be found that they have mostly retained their normal appearance fairly well, or have become crenated, when they may be recognized without difficulty. Other corpuscles, however, will probably also be seen which are no longer biconcave, but which have become spherical or shrunken, and present an irregular outline. In cases, on the other hand, in which the corpuscles have remained in the urine for a longer time, as in hæmaturia of renal origin, the inexperienced will frequently be puzzled by the presence of small bodies of the size of red corpuscles, or somewhat smaller, which are entirely devoid of coloring-matter, and merely appear as faint, transparent rings, often presenting a double contour, and in which no nucleus can be discovered. These formations are red blood-corpuscles from which the hæmoglobin has been dissolved. They are usually spoken of as *blood-shadows*. Chemical tests are rarely necessary, but may be employed, if any doubt should arise (see p. 401).

Clinically it is, of course, all-important to determine the source of the blood. This may at times be accomplished without much difficulty by a urinary examination, but at other times it may almost be impossible, when the clinical symptoms and physical signs must be taken into consideration.

1. Hæmaturia of urethral origin, due to urethritis, or traumatism incident to catheterization, for example, is a common event, and readily diagnosed, as in such cases blood either escapes of its own accord from the urethra, or may be squeezed out manually. The last portion of the urine voided, moreover, will always be found free from blood, unless the latter is referable to disease of the neck of the bladder, when the blood appears only toward the end of micturition, or at least more markedly then than in the beginning.

2. The diagnosis of vesical hæmaturia is not always easily made. It should be remembered, however, that the blood-corpuscles here present a normal appearance, as has been mentioned, unless ammoniacal fermentation is occurring in the bladder, in which case blood-shadows are seen in large numbers. The blood, moreover, is less intimately mixed with the urine than in cases of renal hæmaturia, so that the corpuscles rapidly settle after the urine has been passed. Blood-clots of an irregular form and considerable dimensions can only be of vesical origin. A careful examination for the presence of any other morphologic constituents which may be observed in urinary sediments, when considered in conjunction with the clinical

symptoms, will usually lead to a correct diagnosis so far as the seat of the hemorrhage is concerned. Hæmaturia of vesical origin may be due to numerous causes, among which may be mentioned diphtheritic cystitis, ulcers of the bladder caused by calculi and carcinoma, traumatism, the presence of parasites, and, more rarely, rupture of varicose veins in the bladder. In determining the cause of the hemorrhage in a given case more reliance should be placed upon the clinical history than upon the urinary examination.

3. In hæmaturia of ureteral origin characteristic blood-coagula, corresponding in diameter and form to the ureters are occasionally seen. Their presence, however, does not necessarily indicate that the blood has come from the ureters; more frequently the hemorrhage will be found to be due to disease of the pelvis of the kidney.

4. The diagnosis of hemorrhage into the pelvis of the kidney must be based upon the clinical symptoms taken in conjunction with the results of a urinary examination. In nephrolithiasis only a small number of red corpuscles is usually found.

5. Hæmaturia of purely renal origin is of common occurrence, and may be due to numerous causes. In simple hyperæmic conditions of the organs and in acute nephritis the passage of smoky-looking urine containing blood-corpuscles, usually in large numbers, is thus a fairly constant symptom. In chronic nephritis the number of the red corpuscles may be taken to indicate the intensity of the morbid process. Hæmaturia may also be due to renal abscess, nephrophthisis, renal carcinoma, and, in rare instances, to aneurysm and embolism of the renal artery, thrombosis of the renal vein, etc. In the malignant forms of the acute infectious diseases, such as small-pox, yellow fever, malaria, etc., in scurvy, hæmophilia, and purpura, in leukæmia, filariasis, and distomiasis, renal hæmaturia is common. It is also observed in cases of poisoning with turpentine, carbolic acid, cantharides, etc.

6. An idiopathic form of hæmaturia has also been described, in which hemorrhage from the kidneys occurs without apparent cause. To this form Senator has applied the term "renal hæmophilia." I have seen three cases of this kind in which no lesion existed which could be made responsible for the hemorrhage. In all three the attacks of hæmaturia were invariably associated with anachlorhydria, while normal values were found between the attacks. Two of the patients were males and undoubtedly neurasthenics. The third was a hysterical chlorotic female, in which hæmatemesis, pulmonary hemorrhages, and melæna were also at times observed.

Hæmaturia of renal origin is usually recognized without much difficulty, as in such cases tube-casts, bearing red blood-corpuscles, and at times apparently consisting of these altogether, as well as numbers of renal epithelial cells, will usually be found upon careful examination. The blood, moreover, is intimately mixed with the urine, and the individual corpuscles have mostly lost their hæmoglobin and appear as mere shadows. The clinical history should, of course, always be taken into consideration, and especially in determining the primary cause of the hemorrhage.

Urine containing red blood-corpuscles is always albuminous, so that it may sometimes be difficult to decide in a given case whether the albumin found is due solely to the presence of blood, or whether the hæmaturia is complicated with an albuminuria *per se*. Frequently it is possible to arrive at some conclusion by comparing the amount of albumin with the number of the red corpuscles, the presence of a large amount of the former in the presence of only a small number of the latter indicating that the albumin is not altogether due to the blood. At other times it is impossible to gain information in this manner, when the only expedient left is to determine the quantity of albumin and of iron separately, and to ascertain whether the amount of iron found is sufficient to combine with that of the albumin. As a rule, however, the presence of serum-albumin, aside from that contained in the blood of the urine, may be inferred whenever tube-casts are present, although the amount can only be estimated approximately in this manner.

Tube-casts.—In various pathologic conditions, and it is claimed even in health, curious formations are seen in the urine, which represent moulds of different portions of the uriniferous tubules. To these the term *tube-casts* or *urinary cylinders* has been applied, and it may be said that there is hardly a subject of greater importance in urinary analysis, from a clinical point of view, than that of *cylindruria* ; but it must also be admitted that notwithstanding numerous investigations our knowledge of their nature and mode of formation is still defective, and the same may be said of their clinical significance. The term "tube-casts," however, is not altogether appropriate, as it is only applicable to one great division of such formations—*i. e.*, to those consisting of a uniform, transparent, gelatinous matrix to which other elements, such as epithelial cells, red blood-corpuscles, leucocytes, and salts in a crystalline or amorphous form, may accidentally have become attached—*the tube-casts proper*.

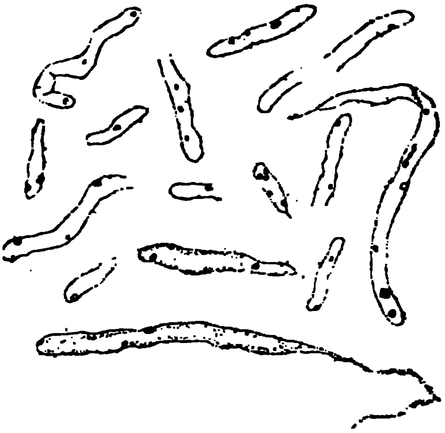
From these the so-called "pseudo-casts" must be sharply differentiated, a pseudo-cast being characterized essentially by the absence of a uniform matrix. Closely related apparently to the true casts are the so-called cylindroids, *i. e.*, band-like formations which resemble the former in appearance, and like these may carry various morphologic elements as well as salts. It is thus necessary to distinguish between true casts, pseudo-casts, and cylindroids. Of these the true casts are by far the most important and the most common. They may be divided into hyaline and waxy casts, the two forms being readily differentiated by the fact that the former readily dissolve in acetic acid, while the waxy casts are either not affected at all by this reagent, or, if so, at least not so rapidly. The latter, moreover, are more strongly refractive, to which property their waxy appearance is due; their color is slightly yellow or yellowish-gray, while the hyaline casts are colorless and usually very pale and transparent.

Mode of Examination.—Unless a urine can be examined within a few hours after being voided, it is well to add a small amount of chloroform, so as to guard against bacterial decomposition. The use of conical glasses is rather unsatisfactory, and I find it more convenient to keep the urine in well-stoppered bottles. Preserved with chloroform it will keep almost indefinitely. Where a centrifugal machine is available the specimen can of course be examined at once. As soon as a sufficient amount of sediment has been obtained, a few drops are spread out on a slide and examined, uncovered, with a *low power*. It is essential, however, to make use of the *flat* mirror and to avoid a bright light. If this is borne in mind no difficulty whatever will be found in demonstrating even the most hyaline specimens, though they may be present in very small numbers. In many text-books on urinary analysis the writers speak of the difficulty attending the search for hyaline casts, and the advice is frequently given to color the preparations with a drop of a dilute aqueous solution of iodo-potassic iodide, or of some other staining reagent, such as gentian-violet, picrocarmin, methylene blue, or osmic acid. This is entirely unnecessary, if the directions just given are strictly followed. If a *bright* light is used, however, I am willing to admit that even the most experienced may be unsuccessful in his search.

For the preservation of mounted specimens the following method, devised by Krönig may be employed, though I personally prefer to keep the urine itself and to mount a fresh specimen, when necessary. A drop of the sediment, best obtained by centrifugation, is spread on a cover-glass and allowed to dry in the air. It is then placed in a 10-per-cent. solution of formalin, for ten minutes, rinsed in water, and stained for about ten minutes in a concentrated solution of Sudan III, in 70-per-cent. alcohol. The excess of stain is removed by immersion for one-half to one minute in 70-per-cent. alcohol, when the specimen is counterstained with Ehrlich's hæmotoxylin, rinsed in water and mounted in glycerin. Evaporation is guarded against by ringing the specimen with asphaltum. The tube casts are thus stained a more or less pronounced blue, the nuclei of the leucocytes dark blue and any fatty granules, or needles of fatty acids, that may be present, a bright red.

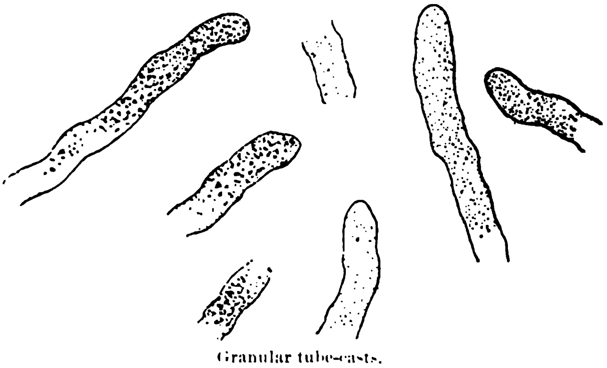
TRUE CASTS.—1. *Hyaline casts.*—(Fig. 116.) Upon careful examination it will be seen that with rare exceptions the matrix of hyaline casts is not *altogether* homogeneous, as small granules may almost always be detected, imbedded in or adhering to the matrix. As these granules may occur in greater or less numbers, hyaline casts are spoken of as being finely granular (Fig. 117), coarsely granular, finely dotted, etc. Should true morphologic elements b detected, the casts are termed blood-casts, epithelial casts (Fig. 118) or pus-casts (Fig. 119). It would be better, however, to add th term, hyaline, in every instance, so as to distinguish them from pseud casts, which consist of these elements entirely, and lack a uniform matrix. It would thus be proper to speak of hyaline epithelial casts, hyaline blood-casts, etc., and to apply the collective term—compound hyaline casts—to these various subvarieties.

FIG. 116.



Hyaline tube-casts.

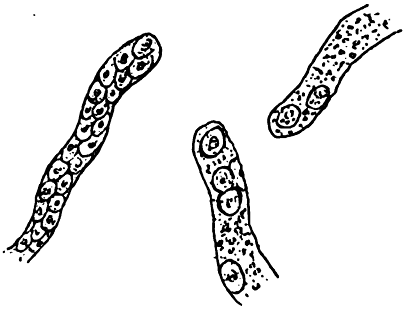
FIG. 117.



Granular tube-casts.

The true nature of these various forms can probably always be made out without much difficulty, and even in those cases in which the hyaline matrix is apparently concealed beneath cellular elements it will usually be possible, upon closer observation, to detect a fine boundary-line at some portion of the structure. Not infrequently also the end of the cast will be seen to be more or less distinctly hyaline.

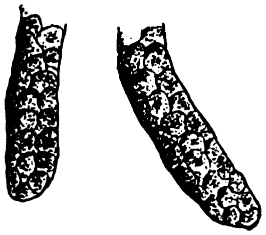
FIG. 118.



Epithelial casts.

In others, again, a hyaline zone may be observed along the sides of a central organized thread, so to speak, this being frequently seen in specimens which are very broad and long. Should any doubt arise, however, a drop of acetic acid is added to a drop of the sediment on the slide; the acid dissolves the hyaline matrix, the organized constituents are set free, and the differential diagnosis between a pseudo-cast and a compound hyaline cast is thus readily established.

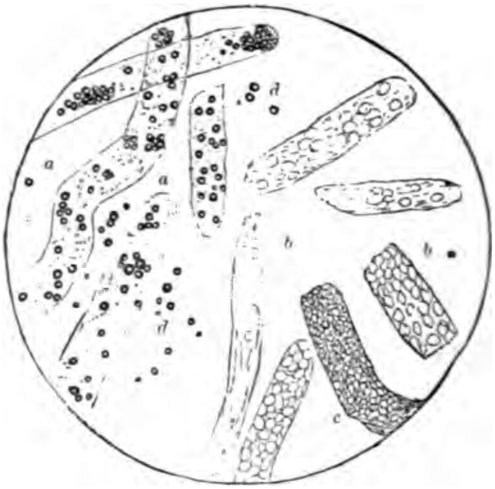
FIG. 119.



Pus casts.

The length of hyaline casts may vary greatly. It may scarcely exceed its breadth, on the one hand, while on the other, although rarely, it may pass through the entire microscopic field. In breadth hey vary between 0.01 and 0.05 mm. As a rule, the breadth of a st is uniform throughout its entire length, but specimens are not infrequently observed in which one end tapers off considerably, and presents a spirally twisted appearance. This may be so marked that the entire cast appears transversely striated. It is generally supposed that this results from the adhesion of one end of the cast to the walls of a tubule, the lumen of which it does not fill, so that the free end becomes twisted in the downward course. A dichotomous branching of one end is also at times seen in very broad hyaline specimens.

FIG. 120.



a, Fatty casts. *b* and *c*, Blood-casts. *d*, Free fatty molecules. (ROBERTS.)

"Fatty globules are found upon the surface of granular casts (Fig. 120), but they also form by themselves short, strongly refractive casts, which are often beset all over with needles of fatty crystals. These, however, are not composed exclusively of fat, but probably to some extent of lime and magnesium salts of the higher fatty acids and allied compounds, for they are not all soluble in ether. They have their origin doubtless in fatty degeneration of the renal epithelium" (v. Jaksch).

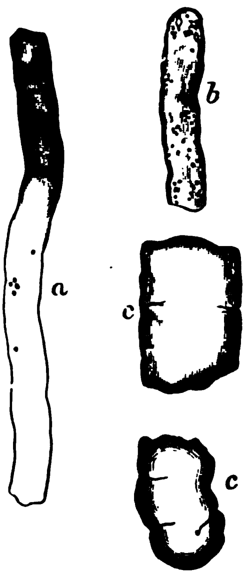
Granules of melanin, indigo, and altered blood-pigment may also at times be observed in casts; Riedel regards the occurrence of dark brown casts as pathognomonic of fractures.

2. The *waxy* casts (Fig. 121) may be divided into two groups—true waxy casts and amyloid casts; but as the latter are not necessarily indicative of the existence of amyloid degeneration of the kidneys, such a classification is at the present time at least of only theoretical interest. They are readily distinguished from the hyaline casts by the characteristics mentioned above—*i. e.*, their higher de-

gree of refraction, their yellow or yellowish-gray color, and the fact that they are either not attacked at all by acetic acid or only very gradually. As a rule, only small fragments are found, but these are broader and stouter than the stoutest hyaline casts. Waxy casts may also contain cellular elements, crystals, and amorphous mineral matter; but, as a rule, such compound casts are not so commonly observed as are those of the hyaline variety. From the latter they differ furthermore in frequently presenting a cloudy appearance, which in some cases is undoubtedly due to the presence of innumerable bacteria, and it has been suggested that these may be directly concerned in their production.

As has just been stated, some waxy casts give the amyloidre action; *i. e.*, they assume a mahogany color when treated with a dilute solution of iodo-potassic iodide, which turns to a dirty violet upon the addition of dilute sulphuric acid. It should be remembered, however, that this reaction in casts does not necessarily indicate the existence of amyloid disease of the kidneys, as the reaction may be absent on the one hand in this condition, and present on the other where amyloid degeneration does not exist. This curious phenomenon is usually explained by assuming that such casts have remained in the uriniferous tubules for a long time, and have there undergone certain chemical changes, analogous to the so-called "amyloid metamorphosis" of old precipitates of fibrin, and it is indeed possible that waxy casts are originally hyaline. Frerichs has pointed out that fibrin which has remained in the uriniferous tubules for a long time becomes denser and yellowish in appearance, which would explain the fact that these casts are only with difficulty attacked by acetic acid.

Fig. 121.



Different forms of waxy casts: *a*, With a coating of urates. *b*, Waxy cast covered with crystals of oxalate of lime. *c*, Fragments of waxy casts. (v. Jaksch.)

Before leaving this subject it should be stated that "cast-like" formations, consisting entirely of amorphous urates, are not infrequently encountered in urines, and according to Leube they may be obtained from any urine, if it is concentrated in a vacuum at a temperature of 37° to 39° C. Students frequently regard such formations as coarsely granular casts, an error which may be guarded against, if the characteristics of hyaline casts set forth above are borne in mind.

Bacteria (in cases of infectious pyelo-nephritis), hæmatoidin, and granular detritus frequently occur grouped in a cast-like manner; their nature is readily ascertained, as in the case of the so-called urate casts just described.

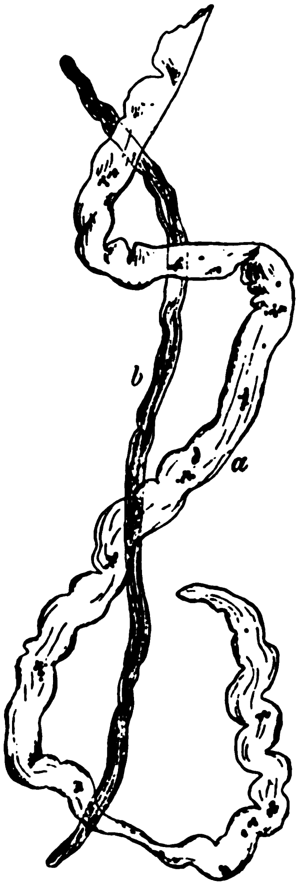
Pseudo-casts, consisting of epithelial cells or blood-corpuscles and fibrin, are rarely seen in urinary sediments. The epithelial pseudo-casts are probably only seen in cases of desquamative nephritis, and, unlike the true casts, are hollow, the epithelium of the uriniferous tubules being thrown off *en masse*. Blood-casts (Fig. 120) consist of fibrin, within the meshes of which red corpuscles are generally found; these either present a normal appearance or occur as mere shadows, owing to the fact that their hæmoglobin has been dissolved. They are seen whenever extensive hemorrhage has taken place in the renal parenchyma, and are far more frequently observed than the epithelial pseudo-casts. Hyaline casts are probably always met with in urinary sediments in which pseudo-casts are found, and may be readily distinguished from the latter, even when beset with numerous epithelial cells or red corpuscles (see above).

Cylindroids (Fig. 122) resemble hyaline tube-casts somewhat in general appearance, but differ from them in being much larger and band-like. Like the true casts, they have a uniform breadth, and are often beset with crystals and cellular elements, such as leucocytes, red corpuscles, and epithelial cells. They are easily dissolved by acetic acid, thus differing from the *mucous cylinders* or pseudo-cylinders (Fig. 123), which may be observed in any urine containing mucus; the latter probably never contain morphologic or mineral constituents, and are never of the same breadth throughout their length. The cylindroids proper are undoubtedly of renal origin and closely related to the true casts; formations are indeed not infrequently seen in which a tube-cast terminates in a cylindroid at one or both ends (see Fig. 116).

Formation of Tube-casts.—Several hypotheses have been advanced to explain the formation of tube-casts,—reference is here only had to true casts, and not to pseudo-casts, the origin of which is sufficiently obvious,—and until recently it was quite generally accepted that these consist of coagulated albumin which has transuded into the tubules; according to this view a cylindruria would always be indicative of the existence of albuminuria. In Neubauer and Vogel's *Urinary Analysis*, latest edition (ninth), it is stated that "as to the significance of tube-casts it must be remembered that these, according to our present knowledge, consist of albumin, which coagulates under the influence of the acid reaction of the urine, in the renal parenchyma, in a peculiar hyaline manner. They merely represent a solidified portion of the albumin held in solution by the urine; their elimination essentially indicates the existence of an albuminuria."

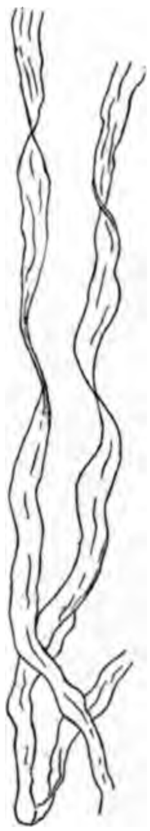
More recently, however, and probably owing to the reported absence of albumin in certain cases of cylindruria, it has been suggested that tube-casts are the product of a faulty metamorphosis, or of inflammatory irritation of the renal epithelium, and that a secretion from these cells or a disintegration of their protoplasm occurs, resulting in the formation of cylindroids or true casts. So far as the existence of a cylindruria *sine* albuminuria is concerned, I must confess that I am very skeptical as to the actual occurrence of such a condition, and I fully agree with Neubauer and Vogel when they state that "whenever the number of tube-casts is minimal the correspond-

FIG. 122.



a and *b*, Cylindroids from the urine in congested kidney. (V. JAKSCH.)

FIG. 123.



Mucous cylinders.

ing amount of albumin may be so insignificant that it may not be demonstrable by means of the ordinary, *coarser* tests." In several thousand examinations I have never seen a true case of cylindruria *sine* albuminuria. It is difficult, moreover, to imagine that an elimination of blood-casts and others, which, according to Kossler, are "frequently" encountered in urines, can take place in the absence of a coincident elimination of albumin, as is claimed by him, and until further and more convincing evidence is offered in favor of a cellular origin of tube-casts, it may be better to regard cylindruria as equivalent to albuminuria.

Clinical Significance of Tube-casts.—Formerly the occurrence of tube-casts in the urine was held to indicate the existence of nephritis. This view has been abandoned, however, for the same reasons which led to the rejection of the theory that albuminuria invariably indicates Bright's disease (see above).

The statement is frequently made in text-books that tube-casts may occur in the urine of perfectly healthy individuals, following severe muscular exercise, cold baths, etc.,—in short, all stimuli which may cause the appearance of albumin in apparently normal individuals. It has been indicated elsewhere (see Functional Albuminuria), however, that such stimuli cannot be regarded as "physiologic" in every instance, and *the presence of tube-casts in the urine similarly should be regarded as a pathologic event.*

It is not necessary in this connection to enumerate the various diseases in which cylindruria is observed, as these are the same as those which give rise to albuminuria; and just as a *nephrangiogenic albuminuria* is more frequently observed than a *nephritidogenic albuminuria*, so also is the presence of tube-casts in the urine more frequently due to circulatory disturbances in the kidneys than to true nephritis. In every case in which tube-casts occur in the urine it may be assumed that the accompanying albuminuria is, to a certain extent at least, of renal origin.

While the existence of cylindruria is not necessarily associated with definite pathologic alterations of the renal parenchyma, this statement should be restricted to the occurrence of purely hyaline casts, and their presence in only small numbers. A few renal epithelial cells may be found at the same time, occurring either free in the urine or adhering to the casts, but never presenting an atrophic or otherwise altered appearance in the absence of definite renal lesions. The presence of compound hyaline and coarsely granular casts, as well as of waxy and amyloid casts, on the other hand, may probably always be regarded as indicating definite changes in structure, so that, so far as the diagnosis of nephritis is concerned, a microscopic examination of the urine will furnish information of more value than the simple demonstration of albumin.

Hyaline casts are those most frequently seen,—reference is here had only to the purely hyaline or, at least, but faintly granular form,—and are found in all conditions in which albuminuria occurs. When present in only small numbers, and particularly when occurring but temporarily in the urine, it may be assumed, in the absence of other symptoms pointing to renal disease, that we are dealing with a mild circulatory disturbance of the kidneys. Renal epithelial cells are absent, or present only in small numbers. The albuminuria at the same time is trifling. If, however, hyaline casts are continuously present in large numbers, and if the amount of albumin exceeds a trace, the existence of a nephritis may usually be inferred. In such cases granular casts and compound hyaline casts, particularly the former, will be found, if the nephritis is chronic, while in the acute form the hyaline type prevails. Should blood-casts be present at the same time, the probabilities are that we are dealing with an acute nephritis, or an acute exacerbation of a chronic process; in the latter case coarsely granular casts will also be present in large numbers.

Waxy casts always indicate a chronic or, at least, a subacute process. The fatty casts described by Knoll and v. Jaksch "are most commonly associated with subacute or chronic inflammations of the kidney of protracted course, with a tendency to fatty degeneration of the renal tissue. Post-mortem examination has shown that they form most frequently in cases of large white kidney. In some cases in which they were present, however, the organ was found to be more or less contracted; but when this was so, it was invariably far advanced in fatty degeneration."

It has been stated that from a careful examination of the renal epithelial cells it is often possible to determine whether an inflammatory process affecting the kidneys is at the same time complicated with degenerative changes. As a matter of fact, the cells found on the tube casts under such conditions no longer present a normal appearance, but are shrunken and atrophied, and in cases of fatty degeneration studded with fatty granules. Epithelial casts, in the absence of distinct changes affecting the renal parenchyma, are probably never seen.

The occurrence of *pus-casts* presupposes the existence of suppurative inflammation in the kidneys, while the presence of only a small number of leucocytes on hyaline casts may be observed in the ordinary forms of nephritis and particularly in the acute form.

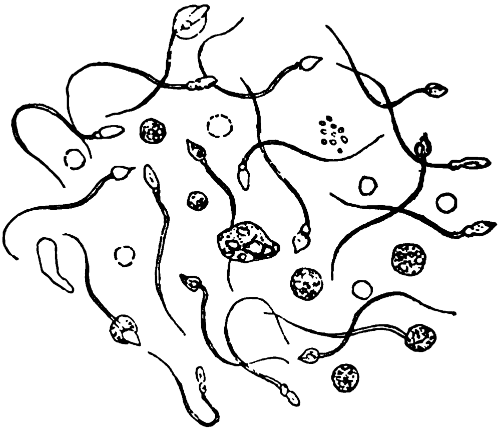
The pathologic significance of the so-called amyloid casts and pseudo-casts has already been considered.

Cylindroids are present whenever hyaline casts are seen and have essentially the same import. They are said to occur most frequently in the urine of children.

So far as the constancy with which tube-casts occur in the urine in nephritis is concerned, it is well known that in the chronic interstitial form of the disease they, as well as albumin, are frequently absent for a long time, so that it may only be possible to make the diagnosis from the clinical history and the physical signs. It is a well-known fact, moreover, that pathologic alterations of the kidneys, particularly in men past middle age, are observed again and again in the post-mortem room, where a previous examination of the urine showed no evidence of the existence of renal disease. In the acute and subacute forms of nephritis, as well as in the ordinary parenchymatous form, tube-casts are probably always found, and it would further appear that acute circulatory disturbances affecting the renal parenchyma quite constantly lead, not only to albuminuria, but also to cylindruria.

Spermatozoa.—Spermatozoa, for a description of which the reader is referred to the chapter on Semen, are frequently observed in the urine of healthy adults, and are quite constantly met with in the first urine passed after coitus or nocturnal emissions, when their presence is, of course, of no significance (Fig. 124). Such urines are always cloudy, but it is impossible to recognize the source of the turbidity by simple inspection.

Fig. 124.



Human spermatozoa.

A sediment composed of phosphates is popularly regarded as being due to semen, and no doubt every physician has seen patients,—usually sexual neurasthenics,—who are greatly alarmed at finding a white deposit in the chamber, and who imagine themselves "sufferers from loss of manhood." The microscope is necessary in every case to determine the presence of spermatozoa.

In females semen is found in the urine whenever the external genitals have been polluted during or after coitus, as well as in the exceptional cases in which connection has been effected by the urethra. From a medico-legal standpoint the discovery of spermatozoa in the urine of women may be of the greatest importance, but otherwise it is without significance.

In a few instances it is stated that trichomonades have been mistaken for spermatozoa. I am convinced, however, that such an error can only occur if the observer is totally unacquainted with the subject under consideration.

In pathologic conditions spermatozoa are not infrequently found in the urine. In cases of severe constipation, owing to pressure of hard scybalous masses upon the seminal vesicles, a partial evacuation of semen may occur, which may or may not be accompanied by a certain degree of sexual excitement. Horowitz has pointed out that a discharge of semen may be noted in cases of periurethral abscess with perforation into the ejaculatory ducts, giving rise to *spermatocystitis*, the condition being due to a tight stricture of the urethra with dilatation beyond the constricted portion. I have observed a case of cystitis in which spermatozoa could almost always be detected in the urine. An operation revealed a tight stricture of the urethra and a sacculated bladder; the constant elimination of semen was apparently owing to the irritating action of the ammoniacal urine. It should be noted that in this case, as well as in those in which semen is frequently passed during the act of defecation in the absence of sexual excitement, no deleterious effects referable to such loss were noted. In the urine voided during and after epileptic and, more rarely, hystero-epileptic seizures, spermatozoa may be found. Such an event is undoubtedly due to muscular spasm, and is identical in origin with the emission of semen observed so frequently after death, during strangulation, etc.

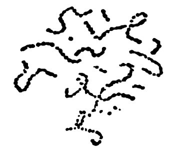
In certain spinal diseases semen may be found in the urine, and Fürbringer relates a most interesting case in which, following fracture and dislocation of the vertebral column, with partial destruction of the middle dorsal cord, spermatorrhœa associated with partial erection occurred thirty hours later, and continued until death, which took place after three days.

More important is the loss of semen noted in cases of true *spermatorrhœa*, due to venereal excesses or masturbation, when spermatozoa may be found almost constantly, and the diagnosis indeed will often be dependent upon such an observation.

So far as the question of *sterility* in the male is concerned, reliance should not be placed upon an examination of the urine, but the semen should be obtained as soon as possible after coitus, and examined as indicated elsewhere (see p. 526).

Parasites.—Vegetable Parasites.—It has been shown by numerous investigations that bacteria are always present both in the male and female urethra, and that they may *at times* gain entrance to the bladder. The weight of evidence, however, is in favor of the view that the urine *intra vesicam* is under normal conditions free from micro-organisms, and that any bacteria which may have found their way into the bladder are rapidly killed in healthy individuals. In every urine, on the other hand, that has been exposed to the air, bacteria are always present. Whenever, then, it is desired to determine whether or not the urine of the bladder contains micro-organisms, every precaution should be taken to guard against accidental contamination. To this end the following method should be employed: If the patient is a male, he is instructed to hold his urine until a fairly large amount has accumulated. The glans is then thoroughly washed with soap and water and further cleansed with cotton soaked in bichloride solution (1 : 1000). The fossa navicularis is also thoroughly cleansed with the same solution. The urine is then voided under as great pressure as possible. The first portion (about 100 c.c.) is thrown away, and the second received in a sterilized vessel, when cultures should be made at once, agar or gelatin plates being inoculated with 1 or 2 c.c. of the urine. In the female the vulva is cleansed with soap and water, and the urethral aperture disinfected with bichloride solution. After then washing with sterilized water and drying with sterilized cotton the urine is evacuated through a sterilized metallic or glass catheter, and received in a sterilized vessel.

FIG. 125.



Micrococcus ureæ.

Among the bacteria which may be found in every urine that has been exposed to the air the *micrococcus ureæ* is of special interest, as ammoniacal fermentation is largely due to its presence.

When fermentation has commenced it is readily recognized, occurring in almost pure culture upon the surface of the urine, mostly in the form of characteristic chains (Fig. 125). The individual coccus is colorless and quite large, so that it may be mistaken by the beginner for a blood-shadow.

It is a common error to infer from the occurrence of ammoniacal decomposition very soon after micturition, that this process has already begun in the bladder. It should be remembered that urine may undergo fermentation, particularly in warm weather, shortly after having been voided, and especially if the vessel employed is not absolutely clean, and the urine has been allowed to stand exposed to the air. The diagnosis of ammoniacal fermentation in the bladder should hence only be made when the presence of ammonia can be demonstrated in the urine immediately upon being voided.

Under pathologic conditions various pathogenic bacteria may be found in the urine. Their presence usually indicates the existence of definite changes in the renal parenchyma, although these changes are not necessarily of an inflammatory character. Pyogenic cocci are especially prone to settle in the kidneys, and there give rise to focal inflammations, but even in the absence of such lesions they are frequently found in the urine. In all forms of infectious nephritis an abundant elimination of bacteria may generally be observed. v. Jaksch states that in erysipelas the bacteriuria and nephritis disappear, together with the cessation of the disease, and in various suppurative processes, taking place in the body, the specific bacteria disappear from the urine within twenty-four to forty-eight hours after the evacuation of the pus.

Most interesting observations on the occurrence of bacteria in the urine of nephritic patients have been reported by Engel. Thirty-one cases were examined. In sixteen the staphylococcus albus and aureus was found, in eight pyogenic streptococci, in four the tubercle bacillus, in five the bacillus coli communis and in one the typhoid bacillus, while negative results were obtained in only two instances. In the same series Engel also found a pyogenic coccus in seventeen cases. This coccus was larger than the known forms; it could be stained according to Gram's method, and did not liquefy gelatin. Intravenous injections of large numbers of the organism caused nephritis in rabbits.

In pneumonia and pneumococcus infections in general, the corresponding diplococcus may be found, and in erysipelas and streptococcus infections streptococci. Fairly constant is the presence of the bacillus coli communis in cases of pyelonephritis; it is usually found in pure culture, but is at times associated with the staphylococcus aureus and the proteus Hauser. In some instances the latter organism has also been met with in pure culture. Of great interest further is the frequent occurrence of the *typhoid bacillus* in the urine of typhoid fever patients. Bouchard in 1881 already drew attention to the elimination of the bacillus through this channel, and stated that he was able to demonstrate its presence in fifty per cent. of his typhoid fever cases. Other observers were less successful, but with improving technique and more general investigation a larger number of positive results is being obtained from year to year. At the present time it may be said that the typhoid bacillus can be found in the urine of typhoid fever patients in from 20–30 per cent. of all cases. They usually appear in the second or third week of the illness and may persist for months and even years. When present they usually occur in pure culture, and are often so numerous as to render a freshly voided specimen of urine cloudy. Symptoms of cystitis and marked renal involvement often exist, but in a considerable number of cases there are no indications of local disease. Their elimination in the urine is of no prognostic significance, but important from the standpoint of prophylaxis. They may be isolated and identified according to the usual methods (see p. 237.

Very important further is the fact that in tubercular disease of the urinary organs *tubercle bacilli* may be found in the urine. The search for them, however, is frequently fruitless and always tedious. In suspected cases it is best to centrifugate the urine, and to spread the sediment upon slides or cover-glasses. The preparations are then fixed by heat, and best stained with Pappenheim's reagent (see p. 265). The usual methods of staining are not admissible, as the *smegma bacillus*, which may also be present in the urine, is likewise stained, and could readily be mistaken for the tubercle bacillus. *Grethe's method* which was formerly used to differentiate the two, is less reliable. Following this method the specimens are stained with a concentrated alcoholic solution of fuchsin, the staining fluid being brought to the boiling point on the slide. They are then washed in water and counterstained with a concentrated alcoholic solution of methylene blue without the application of heat. The excess of stain is washed off, when the preparations are dried with filter-paper and examined as usual. As with Pappenheim's method the tubercle bacilli are colored red, while the other morphologic elements, which may be present, including the smegma bacillus, are stained blue.

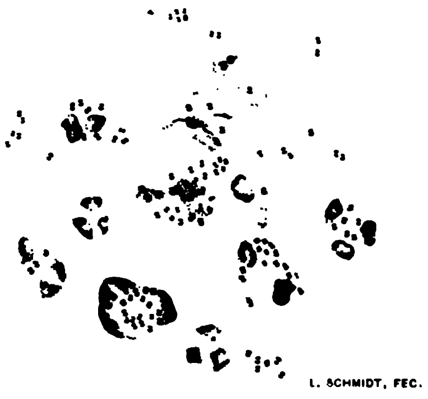
If, in suspected cases, notwithstanding repeated examination, and the preparation of numerous specimens, tubercle bacilli are not found. it is best to inject a few drops of the sediments into the anterior chamber of the eye of a rabbit, and to watch for the development of miliary tubercles in the iris.

The number of bacilli which may be found in the urine in tubercular diseases of the urinary organs is extremely variable. Frequently none at all are found, notwithstanding the most careful search; in other cases they are present in small numbers, while in still others they are extremely numerous, and then often bunched together to form particles which are visible with the naked eye.

Isolated tubercle bacilli have also been found in the urine in cases of acute miliary tuberculosis, in the absence of renal changes; such observations, however, are uncommon.

The gonococcus of Neisser is rarely found free in the urine, but for sake of convenience is described at this place. The organism (Plate XVIII.) occurs in the form of small, oval, or round granules, usually grouped in twos and fours, resembling a German biscuit or the figure 8. As a rule it is found enclosed within pus-corpuscles and epithelial cells, but it may also occur free in the pus obtained from the urethra, in the vaginal discharge and more rarely in urinary sediments, as in cases of complicating prostatitis, peri-urethritis, etc. In cover-glass preparations account should only be taken of

PLATE XVIII.



Urethral Discharge from a Case of Gonorrhœa, showing Gonococci Enclosed in Pus Corpuscles, and Lying Free in the Discharge. Stained with Methylene Blue. (Personal Observation.)

those organisms which are enclosed within cellular elements, as these alone can be regarded as characteristic. To this end a drop of the discharge is spread in a thin layer upon a slide or cover-glass, dried in the air and fixed by passing through the flame of a Bunsen burner three or four times. The specimens may then be stained with any one of the basic anilin dyes. In my laboratory Jenner's stain is now, almost exclusively, used for this purpose (see p. 89). The organisms are thus colored blue, while the granules of the eosinophilic leucocytes, which are so commonly present at the same time, appear a bright red, or a brownish-red. After five minutes the excess of stain is washed off, when the preparations are rinsed in water, dried with filter paper and examined with a high power.

Of special interest is the observation of Unna and Plato, that the gonococcus can be stained in the living leucocyte with Ehrlich's neutral red. The method employed is very simple. A small drop of the fresh pus is mixed with an œse of a dilute solution of neutral red in normal salt solution (1 c.c. of a saturated aqueous solution to 100 c.c.), and examined, either as hanging drop or mounted on a slide, as usual, Thus prepared, a certain number of the intracellular gonococci are stained a deep red, while others are not stained, and it may be observed, on warming the slide, so as to elicit amœboid movements, that some of the gonococci which were stained so long as they remained within the granular portion of the leucocytes, are gradually decolorized when they come to lie in the homogeneous ectosarc, and are colored again on returning to the granular protoplasm. Plato states that he has examined numerous other intracellular organisms, including pseudo-gonococci, but that he has never observed as rapid and intense staining as with the true gonococci. He therefore suggests that with neutral red it may be possible to differentiate the gonococcus from similar organisms. Extra-cellular gonococci, as well as numerous other bacteria are not stained, even after an exposure of several days.

When no discharge can be obtained from the urethra, or an examination of such discharge is negative, positive results may at times still be obtained, if some of the gonorrhœal threads, which may be found floating in the urine, are examined. In these the organisms can occasionally be demonstrated after months and even years have elapsed since the time of infection.

In doubtful cases, and especially in women and children, cultures should be made, as the organisms may be confounded with pseudo-gonococci, which are frequently present both in the diseased and normal urethra of males and females. The organism grows best on a mixture of human blood-serum and nutrient agar (1 : 2 or 3 parts). The surface colonies are pale, grayish, translucent, finely granular, finely notched borders. In bouillon and blood-serum mixed, it forms a membrane, while the fluid remains clear. On agar the organism does not grow. Like the pseudo-gonococci the gonococci cannot be stained by Gram's method.

In cases of cystitis a large variety of micro-organisms has been met with in the urine. Among the more important may be mentioned the staphylococcus aureus, albus and citreus, streptococci, the bacillus coli communis, the bacillus pyocyaneus, the bacillus of typhoid fever, the proteus Hauser, etc. In many cases of cystitis organisms are, moreover, found, which are apparently non-pathogenic, and are capable of causing the formation of sulphuretted hydrogen from certain sulphur bodies of the urine (see Hydrothionuria).

Actinomyces kernels may be observed in the urine, when the disease in question has attacked the genito-urinary tract, or when they have found their way into the urine from other organs.

In conclusion, reference should be made to the occasional occurrence of a certain form of bacteriuria, which is not associated with any pathological process, and has hence been termed *idiopathic bacteriuria*. Of its causation and significance nothing is known, but it is possible that in these cases a few bacteria enter the bladder either through the anterior rectal wall, or are eliminated through the kidneys from the blood current. Finding a suitable medium for their growth in the urine they here multiply and may thus be constantly present. Of late the bacillus lactis aërogenes has been found in such a case. The diagnosis "idiopathic bacteriuria" should of course only be made, if every possible source of contamination of the urine can be definitely excluded.

Urines containing bacteria in large numbers are always cloudy and usually present an acid reaction, when voided, unless a cystitis exists at the same time. Attention will be directed to their presence by the fact that such specimens cannot be cleared by simple filtration.

Yeast-cells in large numbers are usually only seen in urines containing sugar. Whenever a chemical examination has not been made, their demonstration will be of importance, as suggesting the possible existence of glycosuria.

Moulds are usually seen in old diabetic urines after alcoholic fermentation has taken place, but may also occur, though far less frequently, upon the surface of putrid urines that have contained no sugar.

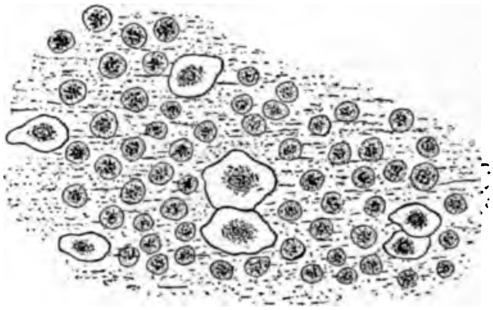
The urinary *sarcina*, which is at times met with, is smaller than the sarcina of the gastric contents, but closely resembles it in appearance. It is of no clinical significance.

Whenever a urine is to be examined bacteriologically, special precaution should be taken to guard against its accidental contamination.

The safest procedure, of course, is to obtain the urine by supra-pubic puncture. This is, however, only exceptionally necessary, and as a general rule the method of disinfection, which I have described above (see p. 500) will be sufficient.

Animal Parasites.—The organism which Hassal saw in a urine that had been "freely exposed to the air" and was alkaline, and which he termed Bodo urinarius, was in all probability an infusorial monad and of no pathologic significance. Salisbury was the first to point out that the *trichomonas vaginalis* of Donné may at times occur in the bladder, but gave no detailed account of his cases. Künstler, Marchand, Miura, and Dock then reported cases in which flagellate protozoa were found, and modern research leaves no doubt that the organisms described by these observers are identical with the trichomonas of Donné. In Miura's case the habitat of the parasite was the urethra, and an examination of the patient's wife revealed the presence of similar organisms in the vagina. Künstler's case was one of pyelitis following cystotomy. Marchand's patient had a fistula in the perineum following suppuration in the pelvis of unknown origin; cystitis did not exist. Dock's case was associated with hæmaturia. During the past four years I have seen the same organism in six cases, two of which I owe to the kindness of Dr. W. M. Lewis of Baltimore. Five were females, and I have no doubt that the parasite found its way into the bladder from the vagina, where it could be demonstrated in two instances.

FIG. 126.



A gonorrhœal thread.

Curiously enough a history of hæmaturia was obtained from three of the six patients. In one case the urine contained blood at the time of the examination. Evidence of nephritis or well-marked cystitis did not exist. The number of the parasites was very variable, but in four cases quite large.

Bälz observed numerous amœbæ in the turbid urine of a girl, the subject of phthisis, which he described as being of larger size than the amœba coli. Ciliated infusoria have also been found in the urine in isolated cases.

The ova of distoma hæmatobium and the filaria sanguinis hominis are at times found in the urine, their elimination being usually accompanied by hæmaturia and chyluria. Echinococcus hooklets and fragments of cysts may also be found, and in rare instances ascarides find their way into the urinary passages when a fistulous opening exists between the rectum and the bladder. Bothriocephalus linguloides, Leuckart, was found in the urine in one case occurring in Eastern Asia. Eustrongylus gigas is likewise found very rarely. Moscato records one case in which chyluria existed at the same time. In Dr. Clark's case, which was recently reported in this country, the elimination of the worm was accompanied by hæmaturia.

Tumor-particles.—Tumor-particles are so rarely seen in the urine that a detailed account of their occurrence may be omitted, particularly as it is seldom possible to base the diagnosis of tumor upon the presence of fragments in the urine, the clinical history and the physical signs being usually sufficient to reach a satisfactory diagnosis.

Foreign Bodies.—Among foreign bodies which may be found in the urine may be mentioned particles of fat, fibres of silk, linen, and wool, etc.; in short, material the presence of which is owing to the use of unclean vessels for the reception of the urine. Fecal matter may be passed by the urethra; such an occurrence, of course, always indicates the existence of an abnormal communication between the bowel and the urinary passages. Hair derived from a dermoid cyst may similarly be found. In hysteria foreign bodies of almost any kind may be shown the physician as having been passed in the urine, such as hair, teeth, fish-bones, wood, etc., and even snakes and frogs. I had occasion to examine "gravel" "passed" from time to time by a hysterical patient in large amounts, "every attack being accompanied by the most agonizing pains shooting down into the lower abdomen"; the gravel upon examination proved to be mortar, obtained from the cellar of the patient's house.

CHAPTER VIII.

TRANSUDATES AND EXUDATES.

DEFINITION.

In health, the so-called serous cavities of the body contain but very little fluid, and quantities sufficient for analytical purposes can normally only be obtained from the pericardial sac. In pathologic conditions, on the other hand, large accumulations of fluid may be observed, not only in the serous cavities, but also in the areolar connective tissue, beneath the skin, and beneath the muscles. When due to circulatory disturbances, a hydræmic condition of the blood, or an insufficient elimination of water through the kidneys, such accumulations of fluid are spoken of as *transudates*, while the term *exudates* is applied to similar accumulations of inflammatory origin.

Clinically, it is frequently difficult to distinguish between transudates and exudates, and large ovarian, pancreatic, and hydatid cysts, as well as cystic kidneys, may at times be mistaken for ascites. In such cases a careful chemical and microscopic examination of the fluid in question may be of decided value. Very frequently, moreover, it is possible *only* in this manner to determine the true nature of the disease, and *the importance of freely using the trocar and the aspirating-needle in diagnosis cannot be too strongly advocated.*

TRANSUDATES.

General Characteristics.

Transudates are usually serous in character, when they present a light-straw color; at times, however, owing to an admixture of blood, they have a reddish tinge, and are then said to be sanguineous; in rare instances they are chylous.

The Specific Gravity.

The specific gravity varies somewhat according to the origin of the fluid, but is usually lower than that of serous exudates occurring in the same cavities—one of the most important points of difference between the two kinds of fluid. Thus, in acute pleurisy the specific gravity of the exudate is usually higher than 1.020, and in chronic pleurisy, if an accumulation of pus exists at the same time, higher than 1.018, and may even reach 1.030. In transudates into the pleural cavity, on the other hand, referable to circulatory disturbances, for example, as in cases of hepatic cirrhosis or cardiac insufficiency, the figures obtained are usually lower than 1.015. Transudates of peritoneal origin similarly present a specific gravity varying between 1.005 and 1.015, while that of exudates frequently reaches 1.030.

As the chemical composition, in so far as the mineral constituents and extractives are concerned, is practically the same in both classes of fluid, the difference in the specific gravity appears to be essentially due to the amount of albumin present, viz, serum-albumin and serum-globulin. It may be demonstrated, as a matter of fact, that exudates contain far more albumin than transudates, the amount varying between 4 and 6 per cent. in the former, as compared with 1 and 2.5 per cent. in the latter. The largest amounts of albumin in transudates are found in those of pleural origin, while in œdema not more than 1 per cent. is usually present.

In the table below, taken from Reuss, the relation between the percentage-amount of albumin and the corresponding specific gravity is shown. Reuss suggests the following formula for the purpose of determining the amount of albumin in transudates and exudates from the specific gravity :

$$E = \frac{3}{8}(S - 1000) - 2.8,$$

in which " E " indicates the percentage-amount of albumin and "S" the specific gravity, taken by means of an accurate urinometer.

Specific gravity.	Albumin.	Specific gravity.	Albumin.
1.008	0.2	1.019	4.3
1.009	0.6	1.020	4.7
1.010	1.0	1.021	5.1
1.011	1.3	1.022	5.5
1.012	1.7	1.023	5.8
1.013	2.1	1.024	6.2
1.014	2.5	1.025	6.6
1.015	2.8	1.026	7.0
1.016	3.2	1.027	7.3
1.017	3.6	1.028	7.7
1.018	4.0		

The following table shows the percentage-amount of albumin obtained by Runeberg in ascitic fluid under various pathologic conditions:

	Average.	Maximum.	Minimum.
Hydræmia (Bright's disease, tuberculosis, etc., with amyloid degeneration)	0.21	0.41	0.03
Portal stasis (referable to hepatic cirrhosis or stenosis)	0.97	2.68	0.37
General venous stasis (referable to organic heart disease)	1.67	2.30	0.84
Carcinoma of the peritoneum (complicated with carcinoma of the stomach).	3.51	5.42	2.70
Chronic peritonitis (one case complicated with heart disease)	3.71	4.25	3.36

The fact, moreover, that transudates do not coagulate spontaneously, in the absence of blood, may further serve to distinguish these from exudates, in which a coagulum is frequently observed after having stood for twenty-four hours. But not much reliance should be placed upon this point of difference, as exudates likewise do not always coagulate, and clotting of transudates in the presence of blood may already take place within the body.

The Chemistry of Transudates.

An idea of the chemical composition of the various forms of transudates may be formed from the following tables, taken from Hoppe-Seyler and Hammarsten, the figures corresponding to 1,000 parts by weight of fluid; the specimens were taken from one individual:

	Pleura.	Peritoneum.	Œdema of the feet.
Water	957.59	967.68	982.17
Solids	42.41	32.32	17.83
Albumin	27.82	16.11	3.64
Ethereal extract	14.59	5.27	0.50
Alcoholic extract		10.94	3.71
Aqueous extract			1.10
Inorganic salts			9.00
Errors of analysis			0.12

ANALYSIS OF HYDROCELE FLUID.

Water	938.85
Solids	61.15
Fibrin (formed)	0.59
Globulins	13.52
Serum-albumin	35.94
Ethereal extract	4.02
Soluble salts	8.60
Insoluble salts	0.66
Sodium chloride	6.19
Sodium oxide	1.09

Sugar and uric acid in small amounts are also, as a rule, found in transudates, and in one case of hepatic cirrhosis Moscatelli succeeded in demonstrating the presence of allantoin.

Microscopic Examination.

Upon microscopic examination only a few isolated leucocytes, and endothelial cells derived from the serous surfaces and undergoing fatty degeneration are usually seen. Mast-cells and eosinophilic leucocytes have been observed in the ascitic fluid in cases of myelogenous leukæmia. Charcot-Leyden crystals were present at the same time. In cases in which the transudates have been confined for a long time plates of cholesterin are frequently found. They are especially abundant in hydrocele fluid.

EXUDATES.

Exudates may be serous, sero-fibrinous, sero-purulent, purulent, putrid, hemorrhagic, chylous, or chyloid, terms which do not require further definition.

The purulent, sero-purulent, and putrid forms are manifestly of inflammatory origin, while it may at times be difficult to decide the true nature of serous, sero-fibrinous, and sero-sanguineous fluids. In such cases the points of difference already described between transudates and exudates should be borne in mind, and will, when taken in conjunction with the physical signs and the clinical history, generally lead to a correct diagnosis of the origin of the fluid.

Serous Exudates.

Serous exudates are clear, of a light-straw color, and present a specific gravity usually exceeding 1.008. After standing, a white, fibrinous coagulum is generally formed. Upon microscopic examination some red corpuscles, which are probably referable to the puncture, polynuclear leucocytes, and endothelial cells undergoing fatty degeneration are found. Such exudates, as indicated, differ from the corresponding transudates in presenting a higher specific gravity, and in the fact that clotting is observed in transudates, only in the presence of blood. Exudates, however, do not invariably coagulate, and too much importance should hence not be attached to this point.

Hemorrhagic Exudates.

Hemorrhagic exudates are essentially sero-fibrinous in character, the exact color depending upon the amount of blood-pigment present. Microscopic examination reveals the presence of a large number of red corpuscles, polynuclear leucocytes, and endothelial cells. Cholesterin crystals may also at times be seen, though rarely in very large numbers. When numerous, attention is readily drawn to them, during the macroscopic examination of the fluid, by the peculiar glistening appearance of its surface.

TUBERCULOSIS.—As hemorrhagic exudates are most commonly observed in cases of tuberculosis and of carcinoma of the lungs and pleura, the specimen should be carefully examined for tubercle bacilli and cancer cells. In every case it will be best to subject portions of the fluid to centrifugation and to examine the sediment thus obtained. Usually tubercle bacilli are not found, even when tuberculosis of the pleura exists. If in such cases culture-experiments likewise prove negative and cancer-cells are not found, the diagnosis of probable tuberculosis will nevertheless be warrantable.

CANCER.—The diagnosis of cancer should be based upon the demonstration of cancer-cells in the fluid. The physician, however, is warned not to mistake endothelial cells for cancer-cells. The diagnosis should hence only be made when large epithelial cells of variable form, measuring at times 120 μ in diameter, are found in large numbers, especially when arranged in groups, unless, indeed, cancerous nodules presenting the characteristic alveolar structure are at once found. Quincke has drawn attention to the occurrence of large numbers of fat-droplets, which may attain a diameter of from 40 μ to 50 μ in the fluid in cases of neoplasm. At times these fat-droplets are so small and numerous as to give a *chylous* appearance to the exudate. At other times a similar appearance is due to the presence of minute albuminous granules, which may be readily distinguished from the former by their insolubility in ether. The occurrence of numerous fatty-acid crystals arranged in groups should likewise be regarded as favoring the diagnosis of carcinoma. It is also claimed by Quincke that carcinoma probably exists, if a marked glycogen reaction can be obtained in the endothelial cells. This test has already been described in the chapter on Blood (see p. 49).

Rieder has lately called attention to the occurrence of cells undergoing division, their nuclei presenting atypical karyokinetic figures, which he regards as pathognomonic of carcinoma. Coverslip preparations are prepared from the sediment, dried in the air, fixed by immersion, for an hour, in a mixture of equal parts of absolute alcohol and ether, and stained with a dilute solution of hæmatoxylin.

Putrid Exudates.

Putrid exudates are observed following the perforation of a gangrenous focus or of a gastric or intestinal ulcer into one of the body-cavities. At other times they are encountered in cases of neoplasm and at times even without any apparent cause. The material obtained in such cases presents a brown or brownish-green color, and emits an odor which in itself indicates the character of the exudate. Microscopically cholesterin, hæmatoidin, and fatty-acid crystals, as well as degenerating leucocytes, are found. In cases in which aspiration of a higher intercostal space reveals the presence of serous fluid, while putrid material is obtained at a lower point, the existence of a subphrenic abscess should be suspected. In such cases a pure culture of the bacillus coli communis has been obtained. The reaction of putrid exudates is usually alkaline, but an acid reaction may be obtained in cases of perforation of a gastric ulcer; the sarcina ventriculi and saccharomyces may then also be found.

Pus.

General Characteristics of Pus.—If pus, which usually presents a color varying from yellowish-gray to greenish-yellow, is allowed to stand for some time, a liquid gradually appears at the top, and increases in amount, until it is finally possible to distinguish two distinct layers, the one above—the pus-serum, the other at the bottom—the pus-corpuscles. Upon the number of the latter the consistence as well as the specific gravity of the pus is dependent. This may vary between 1.020 and 1.040, with an average of 1.031 to 1.033. Fresh pus has always an alkaline reaction, which may become neutral or slightly acid upon standing, owing to the development of free fatty acids, glycerin-phosphoric acid, and lactic acid. The color of pus-serum may be a light straw, a greenish, or a brownish-yellow.

The Chemistry of Pus.—The chemical composition of pus-serum and pus-corpuscles may be seen from the following tables:

ANALYSIS OF PUS-SERUM.

	I.	II.
Water	913.7	905.65
Solids	86.3	94.35
Albumins	63.23	77.21
Lecithin	1.50	0.56
Fat	0.26	0.29
Cholesterin	0.53	0.87
Alcoholic extract	1.52	0.73
Aqueous extract	11.53	6.92
Inorganic salts	7.73	7.77

ANALYSIS OF PUS-CORPUSCLES.

	I.	II.
Albumins	137.62	....
Nuclein	342.57	673.69 685.85
Insoluble matter	205.66	....
Lecithin Fat	143.83	75.64 75.00
Cholesterin	74.0	72.83
Cerebrin	51.99	101.84
Extractives	44.33	

Peptone is usually present, and derived from the pus-corpuscles. Leucin and tyrosin are likewise frequently met with in the pus of old abscesses, and fatty acids, urea, sugar, glycogen, biliary pigments, and acids (in catarrhal jaundice), acetone, uric acid, several xanthin bases, cholesterin, etc., have occasionally been observed.

Microscopic Examination of Pus.—LEUCOCYTES.—If a drop of pus is examined with the microscope, it will be seen to contain innumerable leucocytes, the diameter of which varies from 8 μ to 10 μ, and which in fresh pus exhibit amœboid movements. It is curious to note that the so-called lymphocytes do not occur in pus, and even in the rare cases in which a predominance of this variety is met with in the blood, as in cases of lymphatic leukæmia, only the larger forms occur in the pus of abscesses which may have formed. While the leucocytes of fresh pus usually present a normal appearance, specimens may be observed in which amœboid movements can no longer be observed, even upon the application of heat, and in which rounded vacuoles, filled with a clear liquid, and fatty granulations in moderate numbers, may be seen. A predominance of such dead leucocytes usually indicates that the pus is old or has been formed in greatly debilitated subjects.

Owing to a resorption of water from accumulations of pus of long standing such material finally assumes a caseous aspect, and the leucocytes will be seen to have greatly diminished in size, and to have assumed an angular, shrunken appearance; it is then hardly possible to demonstrate the presence of a nucleus, even after the addition of acetic acid.

It is noteworthy that in cases of hepatic abscess referable to the amœba coli it is seldom possible to demonstrate any normal leucocytes, and it will be seen that under such conditions the pus consists essentially of granular and fatty detritus, while in liver-abscesses due to other causes the leucocytes usually present a fairly normal appearance.

In gonorrhœal pus eosinophilic leucocytes are frequently found. Dr. E. Owings, who studied this question in my laboratory, was led to the following conclusions:

1. Eosinophilic leucocytes are present in the gonorrhœal pus in a large percentage of cases. They may be absent, however, even when a marked hyperleucocytosis and eosinophilia exist in the blood.
2. Their number varies *pari passu* with the number present in the blood, and the percentage in the pus is never in excess of the percentage in the blood.
3. Gonococci are rarely found in eosinophilic leucocytes.

As has already been pointed out, eosinophilic leucocytes are also found in the sputum, and are especially abundant in cases of bronchial asthma and emphysema.

Mast-cells are only exceptionally seen in pus.

GIANT CORPUSCLES.—So-called giant pus-corpuscles, measuring at times from 30 μ to 40 μ in diameter, have been observed in abscesses of the gum, hypopyon, and in the contents of suppurating ovarian cysts, but do not appear to have any special significance. Upon careful examination these bodies will be seen to contain one oval nucleus, usually located eccentrically within the cell, and from one to thirty or even forty pus-corpuscles.

DETRITUS.—Fatty and albuminous detritus in variable amount may be observed in every specimen of pus, and increases with the length of time that it has been confined within the body. The same holds good for the presence of free nuclei, which were formerly regarded as young pus-corpuscles, but which have now been definitely recognized as originating during the disintegration of the corpuscles.

Red Corpuscles.—Red blood-corpuscles in variable numbers are usually seen in every specimen, their appearance depending upon the length of time that they have been confined. Pus-corpuscles may at times be seen to contain a red corpuscle.

In doubtful cases it is always well to search carefully for the presence of tissue-elements, as it is at times possible, only in this manner, to recognize the true character of the morbid process. As the data of importance have already been detailed in other sections of this book (viz. Sputum and Urine), it will be unnecessary to recapitulate at this place.

Pathogenic Vegetable Parasites.—Among the pathogenic organisms which are of especial interest from a clinical standpoint there may be mentioned the true pus-organisms, notably the staphylococcus pyogenes aureus and the streptococcus pyogenes; furthermore, the tubercle bacillus, the actinomyces hominis, the bacillus of glanders, the bacillus of anthrax, leprosy, tetanus, influenza, and Fränkel's pneumococcus, etc. The majority of these have already been described, and the reader is referred for more detailed information to special works on bacteriology. In this connection it will suffice to state that, so far as pleural exudates are concerned, an absence of micro-organisms is usually indicative of tuberculosis, while the presence of Fränkel's pneumococcus in exudates forming in the course of a pneumonia appears to be a favorable omen, as regards the origin of the pleuritic effusion.

Protozoa, with the exception of the amœba coli, have only rarely been found. Künstler and Pitres observed numerous large spores with from ten to twenty crescentic corpuscles in the pus taken from the pleural cavity of a man, which closely resembled the coccidia of mice. Litten observed cercomonads in the fluid withdrawn from a pleural cavity. Trichomonads have been found in a case of empyema.

Most important in this connection is the demonstration of the amœba coli in the pus, and in cases of liver-abscess an examination with this view should never be neglected, as the prognosis will to a large extent depend upon the results obtained. So far as the occurrence of amœbæ in *pus* is concerned, the observation of Flexner, who demonstrated their presence in an abscess of the lower jaw, shows that they should not be looked for in the pus of abscesses of the liver or lung only.

Vermes.—Of these, the filaria and hydatids are very rarely observed in this country. Bothriocephalus leguloides has been found in the pleural cavity of a Chinese patient.

Crystals.—As has been stated, crystals of cholesterin are frequently found in old pus and in exudates of long standing, but are rarely seen in recent exudates. They may be recognized by their characteristic form and their chemical reactions, as described in the chapter on Feces (p. 204). Triple phosphates, fatty-acid crystals, and hæmatoidin are likewise frequently seen, the presence of the latter, of course, indicating a previous admixture of blood.

Chylous and Chyloid Exudates.

Chylous and chyloid exudates have been repeatedly observed. They are most frequently met with in the abdominal cavity (104 times out of the total number of 155, which have thus far been reported), less commonly in the pleural cavity (forty-nine times), and only rarely in the pericardial sac (twice only). Quincke believes that the two forms can be etiologically distinguished from one another by means of a microscopic examination, as the cloudy appearance in the chyloid form is usually referable to the presence of endothelial or epithelioid cells undergoing fatty degeneration. Later observations, however, have shown that the differentiation of the two forms cannot be made upon this basis, as the same anatomical lesion, such as carcinoma, may at times give rise to the formation of a chylous exudate, at others to that of the chyloid form, and both, moreover, may coexist.

Senator claimed that the presence of more than mere traces of sugar is strongly suggestive of the chylous nature of the exudate. Possibly this observation may be of some value, but it must not be forgotten that sugar is quite commonly met with in all forms of transudates and exudates. The presence of more than 0.2 per cent. can only be of value.

Chylous exudates in their general appearance resemble milk, while the chyloid fluid is more suggestive of pus. The turbidity in both cases is usually referable to the presence of innumerable fat globules, which are especially abundant in the chylous form. In chyloid exudates the origin of the fat from cellular elements is often apparent at once, but, as has been said, it is impossible to draw definite etiologic conclusions from that difference. Some chyloid exudates contain no fat at all, and Lion has shown that the milky-appearance in such cases is owing to the presence of a curious albuminous substance, belonging to the class of nucleo-albumins.

CHAPTER IX.

THE EXAMINATION OF CYSTIC CONTENTS.

CYSTS OF THE OVARIES AND THEIR APPENDAGES.

THE material obtained from cysts of the ovaries or their appendages varies greatly in character. On the one hand it may be fluid, clear, of low specific gravity, and contain but little albumin, while, on the other, it may be dense, viscous, of colloid appearance, and a specific gravity varying between 1.018 and 1.024, owing to the presence of a large amount of albumin, viz, serum-albumin, serum-globulin, and, most important of all, metalbumin or paralbumin. The latter is almost constantly met with in ovarian cysts, and its presence is quite characteristic of fluids derived from this source.

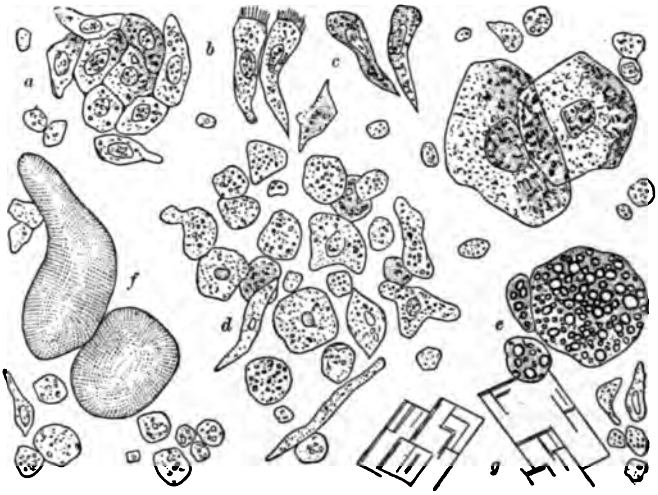
TEST FOR METALBUMIN.—The fluid is mixed with three times its volume of alcohol and set aside for twenty-four hours, when it is filtered and the precipitate suspended in water. This is again filtered and the filtrate tested in the following manner: 1. A few c.c. are boiled, when in the presence of metalbumin the liquid will become cloudy, without the formation of a precipitate. 2. With acetic acid no precipitate is obtained. 3. Upon the application of the acetic acid and potassium ferrocyanide test the liquid becomes thick and assumes a yellowish color. 4. When boiled with Millon's reagent a few c.c. of the filtrate will yield a bluish-red color, while the addition of concentrated sulphuric acid, without boiling, gives rise to a violet color.

The color of cystic fluids may vary from a light straw to a reddish-brown, or even a chocolate; the latter color may be observed when hemorrhage has taken place into the cyst.

Of morphologic elements, ovarian cysts contain red blood-corpuscles, leucocytes, and at times fatty granules in large numbers, crystals of cholesterin, hæmatoidin, and fatty acids. Most important, however, from a diagnostic standpoint is the presence of cylindrical or prismatic ciliated epithelial cells, derived from the internal lining of the cyst, in the presence of which the diagnosis may be definitely made (Fig. 127). At times such cells cannot be demonstrated, as they may have undergone fatty degeneration; moreover, if the epithelium, lining the cyst, is squamous in character, it may be difficult, if not impossible, to arrive at a satisfactory conclusion from an examination of the morphologic elements alone. *Colloid concretions,* which may vary in size from several micromillimetres to 0.1 mm., are occasionally observed, and more particularly in colloid cysts. They may be recognized by their irregular form, their homogeneous appearance, their slightly yellowish color, and delicate outlines.

In dermoid cysts, epidermal cells and occasionally hairs are observed.

FIG. 127.



Contents of an ovarian cyst. (Eye-piece III., obj. 8 a, REICHERT.) (V. JAKSCH.) *a*, Squamous epithelial cells; *b*, Ciliated epithelial cells; *c*, Columnar epithelial cells; *d*, Various forms of epithelial cells; *e*, Fatty squamous epithelial cells; *f*, Colloid bodies; *g*, Cholesterin crystals.

The differential diagnosis of ovarian, parovarian, and fibro-cystic (uterine) cysts cannot always be made from the character of the fluid withdrawn by puncture, but at times it is possible. The most important points of difference are here given: 1. The fluid in ovarian cystomata is usually more or less viscid, and often contains non-nucleated granular corpuscles, about the size of leucocytes, the granules not dissolving in acetic acid, nor disappearing when treated with ether. In all probability they are free nuclei and are often called Drysdale's corpuscles in our country. 2. In parovarian cysts the fluid is thin, watery, of low specific gravity (under 1.010), and contains very few morphologic elements. Cylindrical epithelium is very rarely found during life in the fluid withdrawn by aspiration from either ovarian or parovarian cysts. 3. The fluid from fibro-cystic tumors of the uterus is thin, watery, and coagulates spontaneously, while that from ovarian and parovarian cysts never coagulates spontaneously, unless blood is present. Fibro-cystic tumors of the uterus have no epithelial lining.

HYDATID CYSTS.

Hydatid cysts are scarcely ever seen in this country. The fluid in question is clear, alkaline, of a specific gravity varying between 1.006 and 1.010, and contains no albumin. *Succinic acid* is usually present, and may be demonstrated by acidifying a small amount of the fluid with hydrochloric acid and evaporating to dryness. The residue is extracted with ether and the ether evaporated; the aqueous solution of the second residue, in the presence of succinic acid, will yield a rust-colored gelatinous precipitate when treated with a few drops of a solution of the sesquichloride of iron. *Sodium chloride* is always present in notable amounts, and may be recognized by evaporating a drop of the liquid upon a slide, when the characteristic crystals of salt will be found. Most important, of course, is the microscopic examination, which may reveal the presence of booklets and shreds of membrane, and at times of scolices (see Sputum).

HYDRONEPHROSIS.

The diagnosis of hydronephrosis can usually be made without difficulty, if a sufficient amount of fluid can be obtained, as the presence of urea and uric acid in *notable quantities*, as well as of renal epithelial cells, which latter especially should be sought for, is quite characteristic. *Small* amounts of uric acid may also be present in ovarian cysts.

PANCREATIC CYSTS.

These cysts may be recognized by the fact that the fluid possesses the power of digesting albumin in alkaline solutions. A small amount of the liquid is added to milk, when after precipitation of the casein, the biuret test is applied; a positive reaction indicates the presence of *trypsin*. Unfortunately, however, this test does not always yield positive results, even if the fluid in question is derived from a pancreatic cyst, as the trypsin is apparently destroyed in the course of time. The larger the size of the cyst, the less likely will it be possible to obtain the reaction. A positive result is hence only of value, while a negative result does not exclude the existence of the disease.

CHAPTER X.

THE EXAMINATION OF THE CEREBRO-SPINAL FLUID.

According to our present knowledge, the cerebro-spinal fluid is secreted by the choroid plexuses into the lateral ventricles. Passing through the foramina of Monroe, the third ventricle, and the aqueduct of Sylvius, on the one hand, it reaches the fourth ventricle and enters the cistern-like subarachnoid spaces at the base of the brain, through the foramen of Magendie and the lateral clefts of the fourth ventricle. On the other hand, a certain portion of the fluid reaches the same destination directly through the cleft in the descending horn of each lateral ventricle. The larger portion of the fluid then passes, upward through the subarachnoid spaces along the convexity of the brain to the Pacchionian granulations, while the smaller portion enters the vertebral canal through the subarachnoid spaces of the spinal arachnoid membrane.

Within recent years puncture of the vertebral canal has been frequently resorted to, both for therapeutic and diagnostic purposes. The practical value of this method of diagnosis is now beyond question, and it is to be hoped that ere long physicians will resort to spinal puncture in obscure cases of cerebro-spinal disease, with as little hesitancy as puncture of the thoracic and abdominal cavities is now practised.

The *operative method* to be employed is the following: With the patient placed upon his left side,—some observers prefer the sitting-posture,—and the body bent well forward, a long aspirating-needle is introduced upon a level with the lower third of the third or fourth lumbar spinous process,.and about one cm. to the side of the median line, the needle being directed slightly upward and inward. The depth to which it is necessary to puncture will, of course, vary with the age of the patient. In a child two years of age the vertebral canal may be reached at a depth of two centimetres, while in the adult it is necessary to insert the needle for a distance of from 4 to 8 cm. As soon as the subarachnoid space is reached cerebro-spinal fluid will flow from the needle. *Aspiration* should always be avoided.

Some writers have advised that the operation be performed under narcosis, and without doubt this may be necessary at times, particularly when contracture of the dorsal muscles exists. In the majority of cases, however, it is not necessary.

Amount.—So far as I have been able to ascertain, no observations have thus far been made regarding the amount of fluid which may be obtained by puncture in normal individuals. In all probability, however, this is small. Under pathologic conditions the amount may vary from a few drops to 100 c.c., and even more. In general terms it may be stated that the amount is directly proportionate to the degree of intra-cranial pressure. Exceptions, however, are frequent. Small amounts of cerebro-spinal fluid or none at all may thus be obtained, when owing to the formation of a thick exudate, or the existence of a cerebral tumor the communication between the basilar subarachnoid spaces of the brain and those of the spinal cord has been interrupted. Whenever, then, symptoms of intra-cranial pressure exist, while no fluid or minimal amounts only can be obtained by puncture, the conclusion will usually be justifiable that we are dealing with a purulent meningitis or with a tumor of the brain, and more especially of the cerebellum. It should be remembered, however, that the same result may be obtained in cases of obliteration of the aqueduct of Sylvius, or when sclerotic processes involve the foramen of Magendie, which is occasionally observed in certain forms of hydrocephalus. Adhesions of the pia mater to the arachnoid and the dura mater may, by interfering with the flow of cerebro-spinal fluid, also lead to the formation of hydrocephalus, but in these cases a tumor can usually be excluded, as the changes in question always develop as sequelæ to a meningitis. A serous or tubercular meningitis, as well as acute hydrocephalus and tetanus, can, however, always be excluded when only minimal amounts of fluid are obtained by puncture. The largest amounts, on the other hand, are seen in cases of serous meningitis, tubercular meningitis, and cerebral tumors, which do not interfere with the circulation of the cerebro-spinal fluid.

Appearance.—Normal cerebro-spinal fluid, as well as that obtained in cases of serous meningitis, tubercular meningitis, hydrocephalus, and tumors of the brain, is perfectly clear, and as a rule colorless, unless a small blood-vessel has been punctured, when the fluid may present a slightly reddish tinge. More or less pronounced yellow shades are, however, also at times observed. Important from the standpoint of diagnosis is the fact that in cases of hemorrhage into the ventricles pure blood is obtained, while such a result is, of course, a mechanical impossibility in cases of epidural hæmatoma. In subdural hæmatoma, on the other hand, blood may also find its way into the subarachnoid space, but the amount is always small, and cannot be compared with that seen in cases of ventricular hemorrhage. Whenever, then, as in traumatic cases with severe cerebral symptoms, the surgeon is confronted with the question whether or not to trephine, puncture of the subarachnoid space may furnish much valuable information. If in such cases no blood at all is obtained, it may be inferred that an epidural hæmatoma or a subdural hæmatoma of slight extent only exists; an operation might then be performed. If, however, pure blood is found, it would be justifiable to assume the existence of extensive injury to the brain-substance proper, or in cases in which the history of the case is obscure, an intra-cerebral hemorrhage with rupture into the ventricles. In such cases the idea of an operation would, of course, only be entertained under exceptional conditions. If, further, the fluid is only tinged with blood, a subdural hæmatoma probably exists, and an operation could be advised. Accidental hemorrhage, viz, hemorrhage referable to the puncture itself, can be readily recognized, as the first few drops only are then tinged with blood, or the blood appears only after the flow has been definitely established ; the amount, moreover, is insignificant.

Cloudy fluid is obtained in all cases of purulent meningitis unless the disease is limited to a very small area. This is, of course, most important from a diagnostic standpoint. Cases of abscess of the brain or sinus thrombosis occur again and again in which the question as to the advisability of operative interference is largely dependent upon the presence or absence of a complicating purulent meningitis. In certain instances a satisfactory conclusion may, of course, be reached without puncture ; but in many others this is impossible, and Lichtheim's dictum, that an operation should never be undertaken in such cases unless the integrity of the meninges has been established by spinal puncture, should be borne in mind.

The degree of cloudiness naturally varies in different cases, and while in some instances the character of the fluid is sero-purulent, pure, creamy pus may be found in others. Generally speaking, a cloudy fluid indicates the existence of an acute inflammatory process or an acute exacerbation of a chronic process.

Important, furthermore, is the fact that the fluid in non-inflammatory diseases of the brain, such as tumor or abscess, rarely undergoes coagulation, while this is the rule in all inflammatory diseases. In tubercular meningitis the coagula are very delicate, and may be well compared to spider-webs, which extend throughout the fluid, while in purulent meningitis the coagula are much firmer.

Specific Gravity.—The specific gravity of cerebro-spinal fluid normally varies between 1.005 and 1.007, corresponding to the presence of from 10 to 15 p. m. of solids. Under pathologic conditions variations from 1.003 to 1.012 may be observed, the specific gravity, generally speaking, being higher in the inflammatory than in the non-inflammatory diseases of the brain. From a diagnostic standpoint, however, the determination of the specific gravity is of little value, as numerous exceptions occur to the above rule.

The reaction is always alkaline.

Chemical Composition.—An idea of the chemical composition of the cerebro-spinal fluid may be formed from the following analysis, taken from Gautier:

Water	987.00
Albumin	1.10
Fat	0.09
Cholesterin	0.21
Alcoholic and aqueous extract, minus salts Sodium lactate	2.75
Chlorides	6.14
Earthy phosphates	0.10
Sulphates	0.20
Ammonia	......

In addition, urea is at times found, as also a substance which reduces Fehling's solution and gives rise to a brown color, when boiled with caustic potash, but which neither undergoes fermentation nor forms an osazon when treated with phenylhydrazin. The substance in question is generally regarded as pyrocatechin. Its amount varies between 0.002 and 0.116 per cent. According to C. Bernard glucose is also present, but it is questionable whether this is actually the case under normal conditions (see below). Nawratzki discovered a reducing substance in his cases, which was demonstrated to be glucose; his subjects, however, were unfortunately not normal, but general paretics with fever. Pyrocatechin was absent. So far as the albuminous bodies are concerned which may be found in the cerebro-spinal fluid, serum-albumin is said to be present only under exceptional conditions, while normally a mixture of globulin and albumoses is found. The question whether or not mucin may also be present is still undecided.

Under pathologic conditions the amount of albumin may vary considerably, and is of some diagnostic importance. According to the majority of observers the figure given in the above analysis is somewhat too high, and it is questionable whether 1 p. m. may be regarded as normal. The lowest values have been obtained in cases of chronic hydrocephalus (traces only), meningitis serosa (0.5 to 0.75 p. m.), and tumors of the brain (traces to 0.8 p. m.), while the largest amounts have been found in chronic hydrocephalus, the result of hyperaemia (1 to 7 p. m.), and tubercular meningitis (1 to 3 p. m.). Nawratzki in recent examinations found amounts varying between 0.047 and 0.170 per cent., but the subjects of his investigation had fever at the time.

Lichtheim claims to have found glucose—by means of the phenylhydrazin test—in all cases of tumor which he examined. In cases of tubercular meningitis, on the other hand, a positive result was only exceptionally obtained. Quincke also reports that he was able to demonstrate the presence of sugar whenever the liquid obtained was sufficient in amount for the necessary tests. Unfortunately, however, he does not detail his cases. Concetti found no sugar in hydrocephalic fluid.

The experience of other observers does not agree with that of Lichtheim and Quincke, and Fürbringer, who has thus far reported the largest number of spinal punctures, has found sugar in only two cases of diabetes associated with tuberculosis.

Microscopic Examination.—The microscopic examination of the fluid, withdrawn by spinal puncture, is most important.

Under normal conditions, as well as in cases of tubercular meningitis, tumor, abscess, acute and chronic hydrocephalus, only a few leucocytes and endothelial cells from the subarachnoid spaces are usually found, enclosed in extremely delicate meshes of fibrin. In purulent meningitis, on the other hand, leucocytes are present in large numbers, and in some instances pure pus may even be obtained.

Most important from a diagnostic standpoint is the fact that pathogenic micro-organisms may be found. Lichtheim, Fürbringer, Freyhan, Dennig, and Fränkel were thus able to demonstrate the presence of tubercle bacilli in a fairly large number of cases of tubercular meningitis. Other observers, it is true, have been less fortunate, but the fact that Fürbringer found tubercle bacilli in thirty cases out of thirty-seven is certainly significant. Schwarz states that he obtained positive results in 16 out of 22 cases, and Slawyk and Manicatide obtained them in all of 19 cases (16 times by direct microscopic examination, and 3 times by the animal experiment). In order to examine for tubercle bacilli the fluid should be placed on ice for from 6–24 hours, until a slight coagulum has formed, when the fine spider-web-like threads of fibrin are transferred to a cover-slip, spread out in as thin a layer as possible, and stained, as described in the chapter on Sputum. If a centrifugal machine is available, the examination may, of course, be made at once, and the chances of finding the bacilli are undoubtedly much greater. In every case a large number of specimens should be prepared before the search is abandoned. A positive result, however, is only of value, and in doubtful cases recourse should be had to the animal experiment.

In the diagnosis of epidemic cerebro-spinal meningitis lumbar puncture is of signal value, as the *diplococcus meningitidis intracellularis* of Weichselbaum-Jäger, can be demonstrated in a very large percentage of cases. Councilman thus states that during the recent epidemic of the disease in Boston, lumbar puncture was performed in fifty-five cases, and that, in the fluid obtained, the diplococci were found on microscopic examination or in culture in thirty-eight cases. The average duration of time from the onset of the disease before spinal puncture was made, was seven days in the positive cases, and seventeen days in the negative cases. The longest time after the onset, in which a positive result was obtained was twenty-nine days. Similar results have also been reached by other observers.

The organism in question is a diplococcus, each hemisphere being of about the same size as the ordinary pathogenic micrococci. It is readily stained with the usual dyes, and decolorized by Gram's method. Short chains of from four to six, and tetrads may at times be seen. It grows best upon Löffler's blood-serum mixture, forming round, whitish, shining, viscid-looking colonies, with smooth, sharply defined outlines, which may attain a diameter of from 1–1½ mm., in twenty-four hours. Their cultivation upon plain agar, glycerin-agar and in bouillon is less reliable.

In order to obtain the best results it is necessary to use large amounts of the exudate, and to make a number of cultures, as many of the organisms are usually dead, or will at least not grow.

In ordinary coverslip-preparations they are often quite numerous, and found enclosed in the polynuclear leucocytes. Their number then varies considerably. On the one hand only one or two may be present in a cell, while in others they may be so closely packed, as to obscure the nucleus.

Mixed infections are not uncommon in epidemic cerebro-spinal meningitis. Councilman thus found the pneumococcus in seven cases, and Friedländer's bacillus in one. Terminal infections with staphylococci and streptococci also occur.

In other forms of purulent meningitis a large variety of organisms has been found. Wolf gives the following figures, resulting from an analysis of 174 cases, in which epidemic cerebro-spinal meningitis is however included: in 44.23 per cent. the pneumococcus was found; in 34.48 per cent. the diplococcus meningitidis intracellularis; in 3.45 per cent. staphylococci; in 8.03 per cent. streptococci, in 1.13 per cent. the bacillus of Friedländer; in 2.87 per cent. the bacillus typhosus; in 1.72 per cent. the bacillus of Neumann-Schäffer, and in 2.87 per cent. the bacillus coli communis, the bacillus pyogenes fœtidus, the bacillus aërogenes meningitidis, and the bacillus mallei, while no bacteria were found in 1.15 per cent. of the cases.

CHAPTER XI.

THE SEMEN.

DEFINITION.

THE ejaculated semen is a mixture of the secretions furnished by the testicles, the prostate gland, the seminal vesicles, and the glands of Cowper.

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS.

Semen is white or slightly yellowish in color, semi-fluid, sticky, and of an opaque, non-homogeneous, milky appearance, which is due to the presence of white, opaque islets floating in the otherwise clear fluid; these consist almost entirely of the specific morphologic elements of the semen, the spermatozoa. Its odor, which strongly resembles that of fresh glue, is very characteristic, and is owing to the presence of *spermin*. It is generally attributed to an admixture of prostatic fluid, as the semen obtained from the vasa deferentia is odorless. According to Robin, however, this odor is only produced at the moment of ejaculation, and cannot be ascribed to any single one of the secretions present. The reaction of human semen is slightly alkaline, and its specific gravity greater than that of water, in which it readily sinks.

CHEMISTRY OF SEMEN.

Curiously, no accurate analyses of human semen or of mammalian semen have been made, and only the old analyses of Vauquelin and Köllicker can be given.

	Man.	Horse.	Ox.
Water	90	81.9	82.1
Albuminous material	6	...	15.3
Extractives		16.45	
Ethereal extract		...	2.2
Mineral material	4	1.61	2.6

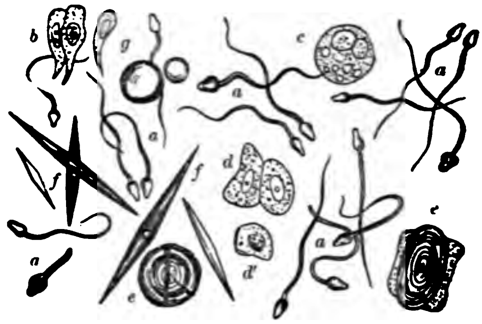
The mineral matter consists largely of calcium phosphate.

If semen is kept for any length of time, or if it is slowly evaporated, crystals of spermin will separate out. These have been shown to be chemically identical with the phosphate of ethylenimin, $C_2H_4(NH)$, and hence with the so-called Charcot-Leyden crystals, so frequently seen in asthmatic sputa and in the blood of leukæmic patients.

MICROSCOPIC EXAMINATION OF THE SEMEN.

Upon microscopic examination normal semen is seen to contain innumerable, actively moving, thread-like bodies, measuring from 50 μ to 60 μ in length, the *spermatozoa*. These consist, of an egg-shaped head, when seen from above, which is from 3 μ to 5 μ in length, the broader end being directed anteriorly ; a middle portion, 4 μ to 6 μ in length, with which the head is united by its smaller end ; and a posterior piece or tail, into which the middle piece gradually fades (Fig. 128).

FIG. 128.



Human semen. *a*, Spermatozoa ; *b*. Cylindrical epithelium ; *c*, Bodies enclosing lecithin granules ; *d*, Squamous epithelium from the urethra ; *d'*, Testicle cells ; *e*, Amyloid corpuscles ; *f*, Spermatic crystals ; *g*, Hyaline globules. (V. JAKSCH.)

In addition to the spermatozoa a few hyaline bodies are seen which are derived from the seminal vesicles ; further, numerous small, pale granules of an albuminous nature, some testicular and urethral epithelial cells, lecithin-corpuscles, and so-called prostatic or *amyloid corpuscles*, which at first sight resemble starch-granules in appearance, owing to their concentric striations. A few leucocytes and occasionally a few red corpuscles may also be found.

PATHOLOGY OF THE SEMEN.

The study of the semen has as yet received but little attention from clinicians, and gynecologists frequently hold the wife responsible for sterility, where an examination of the husband's semen would —according to Kehrer, in 40 per cent.—reveal an absence of spermatozoa, constituting the condition usually spoken of as *azoospermatism*. This may be temporarily observed following venereal excesses, when the fluid finally ejaculated is almost entirely of prostatic origin ; it then possesses no significance, but persistent azoospermatism must of necessity be associated with sterility.

Cases have been recorded in which, notwithstanding the presence of spermatozoa and otherwise normal sexual conditions in both husband and wife, sterility existed nevertheless, but in which it was observed that the spermatozoa lost their motile power almost immediately after ejaculation, while under normal conditions it is a well-known fact that, following intercourse, actively moving spermatozoa may be found in the vagina after many hours, days, and even weeks.

Whenever it is deemed advisable to make an examination of the semen, this should be done immediately following ejaculation, or as short a time as possible at least be allowed to elapse. Note should then be taken, not only of the presence, but also of the motility of the spermatozoa; a drop of the semen is mixed with a drop of normal (0.6-per-cent.) saline solution, and examined at once with the microscope.

Bloody semen constituting the condition, which is spoken of as *hæmospermia*, has been observed on several occasions. It may follow excessive sexual indulgence, but may also occur in connection with gonorrhœal epididymitis. The blood is readily recognized upon microscopic examination.

THE RECOGNITION OF SEMEN IN STAINS.

In medico-legal cases the physician may be called upon to decide whether or not certain stains on the linen are caused by spermatic fluid, whether or not a rape has been committed, etc. In such cases it is frequently only necessary to examine a drop of the vaginal fluid in order to arrive at a positive result at once. At other times, however, recourse must be had to the following method: A fragment of the linen or scrapings from the vulva or vagina are placed in a watch-crystal and allowed to soak for at least one hour in from 27- to 30-per-cent. alcohol, when a bit of the material is teased in a solution of eosin in glycerine (1 : 200), and examined. The heads of the spermatozoa are thus stained a deep red, while the tails, which are often found broken, exhibit a pale rose-tint, and can readily be distinguished from vegetable fibres, which do not take up the stain at all. A positive statement can thus be made in every case, even after months and years, as the spermatozoa not only resist the action of reagents, but also the process of putrefaction; this is probably owing to the greater proportion of mineral matter which enters into their composition, and which insures the preservation of their form. Instances have been recorded in which it was possible to demonstrate the presence of spermatozoa in stains after eighteen years.

The semen-test which has been recently described by Florence has already attracted much attention, and may be recommended in doubtful cases. It is based upon the observation that very characteristic crystals of *iodospermin* are formed, when spermatic fluid is treated with a solution of iodopotassic iodide, especially rich in iodine. The reagent is composed of 1.65 grammes of pure iodine and 2.54 grammes of potassium iodide, dissolved in 26 grammes of water. When a drop of this solution is added to a drop of spermatic fluid or an aqueous extract of a seminal stain, dark brown crystals of iodospermin separate out at once and may be readily recognized under the microscope. They occur in the form of long rhombic platelets, or fine needles, often grouped in rosettes, but also occurring singly or as twin crystals. The examination with the microscope should be made at once after the addition of the reagent, as the crystals gradually disappear on standing.

As the reaction may also be obtained in cases of azoospermatism, and with pure prostatic secretion, while a negative result is obtained with the fluid from spermatoceles, it is manifest that the test is not applicable for the determination of the presence or absence of spermatozoa *per se*. This fact, however, would rather make the test more valuable than otherwise.

Posner states that he obtained the same crystals when the test was applied to a glycerin extract of ovaries, an observation which cannot be surprising, as the ovaries, like the testes and prostatic gland, are rich in spermin. Negative results were reached with *putrefying* semen.

CHAPTER XII.

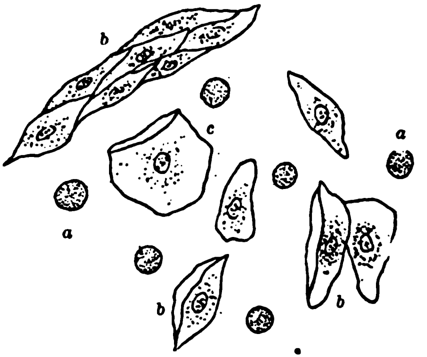
VAGINAL DISCHARGES.

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS.

THE secretion which is normally furnished by the vaginal glands is small in amount, and just sufficient to keep the mucous membrane moist. It is a clear or somewhat milky-looking, semi-liquid material, in which numerous epithelial laminæ, which have been thrown off during the normal process of desquamation, may be found. It has been stated that the reaction of the vaginal secretion in virgins is *invariably* acid, while an alkaline reaction is the rule in the *déflorées*. During pregnancy, however, the secretion is probably always acid. In 500 cases, which Krönig examined in this direction, an alkaline reaction was never observed.

Microscopically numerous epithelial cells, mucous corpuscles, a few large, mononuclear leucocytes, cellular detritus, and bacteria are found (Fig. 129). Döderlein has described a non-pathogenic bacillus or a group of bacilli, which are characterized by the fact that they give rise to marked acid fermentation of sugar, and he regards these organisms as the only ones which are constantly present in the normal vagina. Krönig and Menge, however, state that they are often absent. They have found, on the other hand, that there are various bacilli and cocci present under normal conditions, which

FIG. 129.



Vaginal secretion: *a*, Mucous corpuscles; *b*, Vaginal epithelium; *c*, Epithelium from vulva.

belong to the class of obligatory anaërobes and are likewise non-pathogenic. Unfortunately they have not described these organisms in detail. Near the outlet they found bacteria which can be cultivated upon alkaline aërobic culture media, but which are usually absent in the upper portion of the vagina.

It is important to note that various diplococci may also be found under normal conditions, and care should be taken not to confound these with gonococci. Like the gonococci they are decolorized by Gram's method. If the various characteristics of the former be borne in mind, however, mistakes can always be avoided. In married females, and in children especially, it will probably always be best to make the diagnosis of gonorrhœa only when the gonococcus has been isolated by cultivation.

The question, whether or not pathogenic bacteria *may* occur in the normal vagina of pregnant or non-pregnant women, may be answered in the affirmative, although it must be admitted that with the exception of the gonococcus they are only exceptionally found. The vaginal secretion has been shown to possess most powerful bactericidal properties, so that pathogenic organisms, even if they are artificially introduced into the vagina, are rapidly killed. Krönig thus found that after their artificial introduction the bacillus pyocyaneus disappears from the vagina of pregnant women in from ten to thirty hours, the staphylococci in from six to thirty-six hours, and the streptococcus pyogenes within six hours. Important from a practical standpoint is the fact that the bacteria disappeared less rapidly when irrigation of the vagina with water or even antiseptics was employed.

Of animal parasites the *trichomonas vaginalis* is apparently the only one which may be encountered in the vaginal discharge. The organism is identical with the trichomonas found in the feces and the urine. In this country it is rarely observed, while it is decidedly common among the peasant population of Central Europe. As far as is known the organism is of no pathologic significance, and may occur both under normal and pathologic conditions. From a medicolegal standpoint, however, its presence may not be unimportant, as cases are on record in which trichomonades have been confounded with spermatozoa. Such a mistake, in my judgment, can only occur, however, if the observer is entirely without microscopic training. In doubtful cases the test of Florence may be advantageously employed (see p. 527).

VAGINAL BLENNORRHŒA.

In physiologic conditions an increased vaginal secretion is observed during sexual excitement, especially during coitus, just preceding and at the beginning of the process of menstruation and during pregnancy, when a profuse blennorrhœa is frequently seen, which often assumes a virulent character. The secretion under such conditions readily becomes purulent. When not dependent upon a gonorrhœal infection the secretion is thicker than normal, white and creamy. At times also the vaginal catarrh observed in pregnancy is complicated with mycosis, when white or yellowish-gray patches may be seen at the orifice of the vagina; the latter may, indeed, even be filled with particles which consist entirely of fungi.

MENSTRUATION.

At the beginning of menstruation, as has been pointed out above, an increase in the amount of vaginal secretion is observed, in which leucocytes, prismatic epithelial cells coming from the uterus, as well as the usual vaginal cells, may be seen upon microscopic examination. Later the secretion becomes sanguineous in character, and finally only epithelial cells, leucocytes, and granular detritus are encountered, the cells usually showing evidence of fatty degeneration. The amount of blood lost at each menstrual period amounts to about 200 grammes, in perfectly healthy females.

THE LOCHIA.

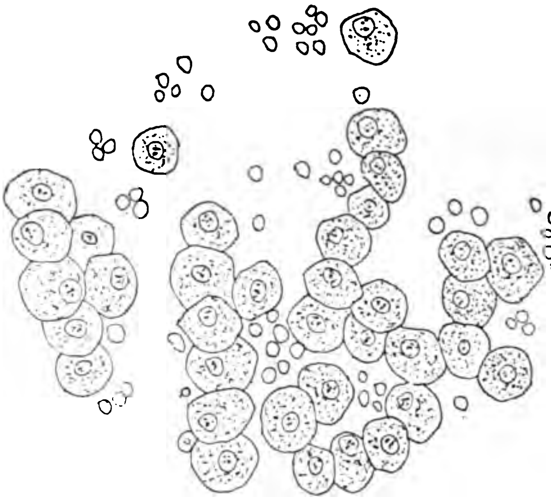
The lochia during the first day following parturition are red in color, the *lochia rubra,* and emit the characteristic sanguineous odor. At this time a microscopic examination will reveal an abundance of red corpuscles, some leucocytes, and a variable number of epithelial cells, which are almost exclusively of vaginal origin. On the second and third days the number of red corpuscles diminishes while the leucocytes increase in number. Still later the diminution in the red and the increase in the white corpuscles becomes more marked, and the discharge at the same time assumes a grayish or white color, until about the tenth day the red corpuscles have almost entirely disappeared, while the leucocytes and epithelial cells are quite abundant. Finally, the secretion becomes thicker, mucoid, and milky-white in color—the *lochia alba,* which condition may persist for from three to four weeks in nursing-women, and still longer in those who do not nurse, until at last the normal secretion is again established. Numerous bacteria are encountered in the lochia, and it is curious to note that among these pus-organisms are quite constantly present, without giving rise to any symptoms. When a portion of the placenta or membranes have been retained the lochia soon give off a fetid odor, and assume a dirty brownish color; the retention of blood clots alone may also produce this result. In such cases the lochia swarm with bacteria of all kinds.

VULVITIS AND VAGINITIS.

In cases of vulvitis and vaginitis a marked increase is observed in the number of the leucocytes and epithelial cells, the character of the latter depending, of course, essentially upon the portion of the genital tract affected. Red corpuscles are also met with at times; their number generally stands in a direct relation to the intensity of the inflammatory process. In some instances epithelial casts of the entire vagina have been observed, constituting the condition which has been termed *vaginitis exfoliativa*. The disease, however, is very rare.

The discharge of large amounts of pure pus through the vagina points to perforation of an abscess of the genital organs or of the neighboring structures into the uterus or the vagina, but is of rare occurrence. Much more common is the discharge of fecal matter or of urine through this channel, indicating the existence of a vagino-rectal or vagino-vesical fistula.

FIG. 130.

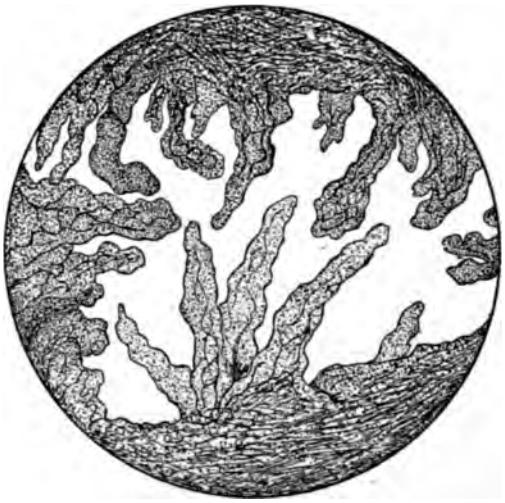


Vaginal secretion from a case of epithelioma of the cervix uteri.

MEMBRANOUS DYSMENORRHŒA.

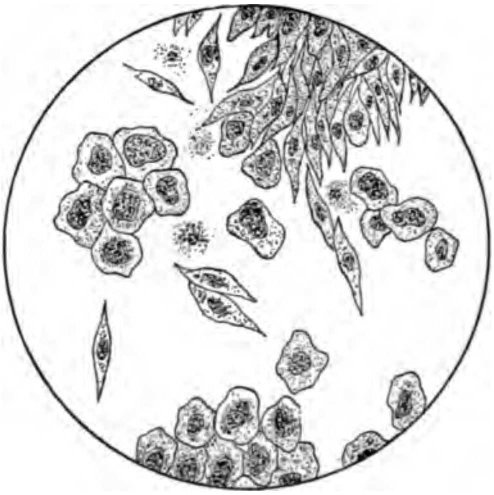
While ordinarily, during menstruation, shreds of desquamated uterine lining are frequently encountered, it is rare to meet with large pieces or complete casts of the uterus, the elimination of which is usually associated with the symptoms of a severe dysmenorrhœa, constituting the condition generally spoken of as *membranous dysmenorrhœa*.

FIG. 131.



Chorion villi.

FIG. 132.



Decidual cells.

CANCER.

While the diagnosis of malignant growth of the uterus is probably never based upon a microscopic examination of the vaginal discharge only, it may be mentioned that in advanced cases this is possible, as fragments of an epithelioma of the cervix, for example, may frequently be detected upon microscopic examination (Fig. 130). In suspected cases small pieces of tissue should be removed and examined according to the usual histologic methods.

GONORRHŒA.

In suspected cases of gonorrhœa an examination of the vaginal and urethral discharge for the presence of gonococci, is most important as it is practically impossible to diagnose this condition positively in any other manner. Care should be taken, however, not to confound the diplococci, which may be normally present in the urethra and vagina, with gonococci (see chapter on Urine).

ABORTION.

In cases of abortion it is often possible to discover *chorion villi* in the expelled blood-clots which present the characteristic capillary network (Fig. 131), and often manifest signs of advanced fatty degeneration. Important also from a diagnostic point of view is the presence of *decidual cells* (Fig. 132), which are characterized by their large size, their round, polygonal, or spindle-like form, and their characteristic nuclei and nucleoli.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE SECRETION OF THE MAMMARY GLANDS.

THE SECRETION OF MILK IN THE NEWLY BORN.

A SECRETION from the mammary glands of the male is only observed in the newly born, if we except those very rare cases where adult males were known to suckle infants. The fluid in question, which may also be obtained from the female infant, is termed "Hexenmilch" (witches' milk) by the Germans. Qualitatively it has the same composition as milk, but may manifest considerable quantitative variations.

COLOSTRUM.

Aside from those curious instances in which a secretion of milk has been observed in non-pregnant women, mammary activity is essentially connected with the physiologic phenomena of pregnancy and parturition. Often as early as the third month a small drop of a serous-looking fluid can be obtained from the nipple by pressure upon the breasts. Immediately after birth a variable amount of fluid is secreted, which is watery, semi-opaque, mucilaginous, and of a yellowish color. To this secretion, as well as to that observed during pregnancy, the term colostrum has been applied. It is distinguished from true milk by its physical characteristics, and by the presence of a greater proportion of sugar and salts. The fluid, moreover, is coagulated upon boiling. An idea may be formed of its chemical composition from the appended tables :

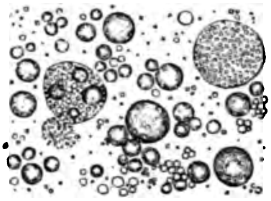
	4 weeks before birth.		17 days before birth.	9 days before birth.	24 hours after birth.	2 days after birth.
Water . . .	945.2	852.0	851.7	858.8	843.0	867.9
Solids . . .	54.8	148.0	148.3	141.2	157.0	132.1
Casein . . .	——	——	——	——	——	21.8
Albumin . . .	28.8	69.0	74.8	80.7		
Fat	7.3	41.3	30.2	23.5	——	48.6
Lactose . . .	17.3	39.5	43.7	36.4	——	61.0
Salts	4.4	4.4	4.5	5.4	5.1	

Upon microscopic examination minute fat-droplets, a few leucocytes, some epithelial cells, and so-called *colostrum-corpuscles* are found. The latter are highly refractive bodies of irregular size, whose interior is filled with fatty granules (Fig. 133).

THE SECRETION OF MILK PROPER, IN THE ADULT FEMALE.

The secretion of milk proper usually begins about the third day following parturition, and may continue for a variable length of time. On the one hand, the amount of milk secreted may be so small as to be insufficient for the wants of the child, so that lactation may have to cease after several days. On the other hand, women are not infrequently seen who nurse their children for two years and even longer. Usually, however, infants are nursed until six or seven teeth have appeared, which period varies with the individual child, averaging about the eleventh month.

FIG. 133.



Colostrum of a woman in sixth month of pregnancy. (Eye-piece III., obj. 8 a, REICHERT.) (V. JAKSCH.)

HUMAN MILK.

Human milk is of a bluish color, and differs in this respect from the milk of cows. Its reaction is alkaline. The specific gravity may vary between 1.026 and 1.035, one between 1.028 and 1.034 being the most common. The amount of milk secreted in twenty-four hours varies from 500 to 1,500 c.c. Microscopically it is a fairly homogeneous emulsion of fat, and practically destitute of cellular elements. From the following table an idea may be formed of its chemical composition :

	Biehl.	Gerber.	Christenn.	Pfeiffer.	Pfeiffer.	Mendes de Leon.
Water	876.0	891.0	872.4	892.0	890.6	877.9
Solids	121.0	109.0	127.6	108.0	109.4	
Albumin . . .	22.10	17.90	19.00	16.13	17.24	25.30
Fat	38.10	33.00	43.20	32.28	29.15	38.90
Lactose . . .	60.90	53.90	59.80	57.94	59.92	55.40
Salts	2.90	4.20	2.60	1.65	2.09	2.50

Upon comparing this table with the following analysis of cow's milk, it will be seen that the latter contains more albumin and less sugar than human milk. Human milk, moreover, is relatively deficient in mineral matter and especially in calcium salts and phosphoric acid:

Water	874.2	
Solids	125.8	
Casein	28.8	34.5
Albumin	5.3	
Fat	36.6	
Lactose	48.1	
Salts	7.1	

The albumins found in milk-plasma are casein, lacto-globulin, and lactalbumin. It is claimed by numerous observers that the casein of human milk differs from that obtained from cow's milk. The casein-coagula in human milk are not so large and dense as those observed in cow's milk. Human casein, moreover, is not so readily precipitated by acids and salts; it does not always coagulate upon the addition of rennet ferment, and while it can be precipitated by the gastric juice it is readily dissolved by an excess. Although accurate analyses of human casein are not available, it is probable that the two forms are not identical (Hammarsten).

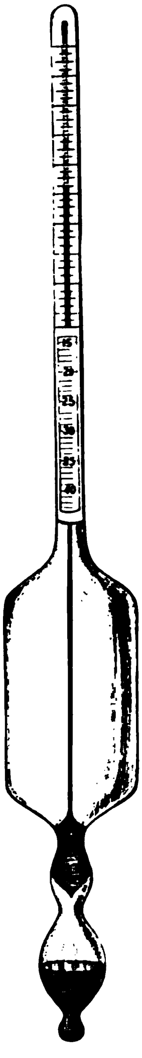
The question whether or not normal human milk contains micro-organisms may now be answered in the affirmative. There can be no doubt, however, that the milk, as it is secreted by the healthy gland, is sterile, but upon passing along the lacteal ducts in the nipple it is always contaminated by the staphylococcus epidermidis albus (Welch). This micro-organism must be regarded as a constant inhabitant of the skin, and is the only one of the cutaneous bacteria which regularly penetrates into the deeper layers of the epidermis and into the glandular appendages of the skin. It is thus at once apparent why this organism is so constantly met with, and practically the only one that is found in normal human milk. Exceptionally only the staphylococcus pyogenes aureus is found.

THE MILK IN DISEASE.

The chemistry of the milk in pathologic conditions has received but little attention. It appears, however, that the milk of women, while ill, usually contains less fat, and that the proportion of lactose is diminished. In cases of jaundice the presence of bile-pigment and of biliary acids has not as yet been satisfactorily demonstrated. In cases of mammary tumors bloody secretion has been observed in rare cases, the nipple itself being intact.

Microscopically an admixture of leucocytes is observed in various diseases of the breast, and especially in cases of abscess. Of pathogenic micro-organisms streptococci may be found in cases of puerperal fever; more commonly, however, they are absent. The typhoid bacillus has been occasionally seen in cases of typhoid fever, and it is interesting to note that the specific agglutinins of typhoid fever have been noted in the milk. Pneumococci have been obtained from the milk of pregnant women affected with lobar pneumonia. The important question whether or not tubercle bacilli are eliminated through the milk in cases of phthisis cannot be definitely answered. In cows such an occurrence is certainly quite common, even when there is no demonstrable tuberculosis of the udder. So far as I have been able to ascertain they have never been found in human milk.

FIG. 134.



Quevenne's lactodensimeter.

A blue and red color has at times been observed in the milk of cows, owing to the presence of the bacillus pyocyaneus and the micrococcus prodigiosus, respectively.

A chemical examination of the mother's milk is often of the greatest importance, and should always be made whenever it is apparent that the nutrition of the baby is below normal. Most valuable dietetic suggestions may thus be obtained. In other cases, as when the mother is unwilling or unable to nurse her child beyond a certain period, a knowledge of the composition of her milk will enable the physician to give specific instructions regarding the proper modification of cow's milk. If a wet-nurse is to be employed, her milk should likewise be examined.

Most important is the determination of the specific gravity and of the amount of fat. The former may vary between 1.029 and 1.033. The amount of fat should not be less than 3 per cent.

Determination of the Specific Gravity.

The specific gravity is best determined with the lactodensimeter of Quevenne (Fig. 134). As the instrument is graduated for a temperature of 60° F., it is necessary to correct the specific gravity, whenever the temperature rises above or falls below this point. In the following tables the corrected specific gravity may be found corresponding to temperatures ranging from 46° to 75° F.:

CORRECTIONS FOR TEMPERATURE.

Specific gravity.	Degrees of thermometer (Fahrenheit).									
	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55
1020	19.0	19.1	19.1	19.2	19.2	19.3	19.4	19.4	19.5	19.6
1021	20.0	20.0	20.1	20.2	20.2	20.3	20.3	20.4	20.5	20.6
1022	21.0	21.0	21.1	21.2	21.2	21.3	21.3	21.4	21.5	21.6
1023	22.0	22.0	22.1	22.2	22.2	22.3	22.3	22.4	22.5	22.6
1024	22.9	23.0	23.1	23.2	23.2	23.3	23.3	23.4	23.5	23.6
1025	23.9	24.0	24.0	24.1	24.1	24.2	24.3	24.4	24.5	24.6
1026	24.9	24.9	25.0	25.1	25.1	25.2	25.2	25.3	25.4	25.5
1027	25.9	25.9	26.0	26.1	26.1	26.2	26.2	26.3	26.4	26.5
1028	26.8	26.8	26.9	27.0	27.0	27.1	27.2	27.3	27.4	27.5
1029	27.8	27.8	27.9	28.0	28.0	28.1	28.2	28.3	28.4	28.5
1030	28.7	28.7	28.8	28.9	29.0	29.1	29.1	29.2	29.4	29.4
1031	29.6	29.6	29.7	29.8	29.9	30.0	30.1	30.2	30.3	30.4
1032	30.5	30.5	30.6	30.7	30.9	31.0	31.1	31.2	31.3	31.4
1033	31.4	31.4	31.5	31.6	31.8	31.9	32.0	32.1	32.3	32.4
1034	32.3	32.3	32.4	32.5	32.7	32.9	33.0	33.1	33.2	33.3
1035	33.1	33.2	33.4	33.5	33.6	33.8	33.9	34.0	34.2	34.3

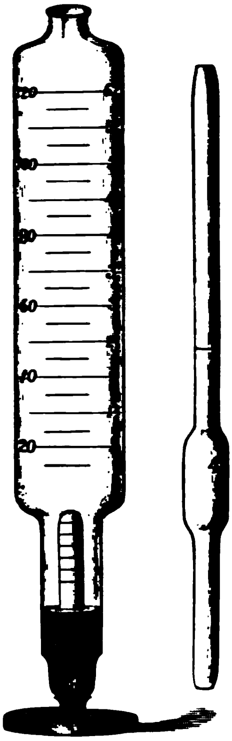
Specific gravity.	Degrees of thermometer (Fahrenheit).									
	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65
1020	19.7	19.8	19.9	19.9	20.0	20.1	20.2	20.2	20.3	20.4
1021	20.7	20.8	20.9	20.9	21.0	21.1	21.2	21.3	21.4	21.5
1022	21.7	21.8	21.9	21.9	22.0	22.1	22.2	22.3	22.4	22.5
1023	22.7	22.8	22.8	22.9	23.0	23.1	23.2	23.3	23.4	23.5
1024	23.6	23.7	23.8	23.9	24.0	24.1	24.2	24.3	24.4	24.5
1025	24.6	24.7	24.8	24.9	25.0	25.1	25.2	25.3	25.4	25.5
1026	25.6	25.7	25.8	25.9	26.0	26.1	26.2	26.3	26.5	26.6
1027	26.6	26.7	26.8	26.9	27.0	27.1	27.3	27.4	27.5	27.6
1028	27.6	27.7	27.8	27.9	28.0	28.1	28.3	28.4	28.5	28.6
1029	28.6	28.7	28.8	28.9	29.0	29.1	29.3	29.4	29.5	29.6
1030	29.6	29.7	29.8	29.9	30.0	30.1	30.3	30.4	30.5	30.7
1031	30.5	30.6	30.8	30.9	31.0	31.2	31.3	31.4	31.5	31.7
1032	31.5	31.6	31.7	31.9	32.0	32.2	32.3	32.5	32.6	32.7
1033	32.5	32.6	32.7	32.9	33.0	33.2	33.3	33.5	33.6	33.8
1034	33.5	33.6	33.7	33.9	34.0	34.2	34.3	34.5	34.6	34.8
1035	34.5	34.6	34.7	34.9	35.0	35.2	35.3	35.5	35.6	35.8

Specific gravity.	Degrees of thermometer (Fahrenheit).									
	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75
1020	20.5	20.6	20.7	20.0	21.0	21.1	21.2	21.3	21.5	21.6
1021	21.6	21.7	21.8	22.0	22.1	22.2	22.3	22.4	22.5	22.6
1022	22.6	22.7	22.8	23.0	23.1	23.2	23.3	23.4	23.5	23.7
1023	23.6	23.7	23.8	24.0	24.1	24.2	24.3	24.4	24.6	24.7
1024	24.6	24.7	24.9	25.0	25.1	25.2	25.3	25.5	25.6	25.7
1025	25.6	25.7	25.9	26.0	26.1	26.2	26.4	26.5	26.6	26.8
1026	26.7	26.8	27.0	27.1	27.2	27.3	27.4	27.5	27.7	27.8
1027	27.7	27.8	28.0	28.1	28.2	28.3	28.4	28.6	28.7	28.9
1028	28.7	28.8	29.0	29.1	29.2	29.4	29.5	29.7	29.8	29.9
1029	29.8	29.9	30.1	30.2	30.3	30.4	30.5	30.7	30.9	31.0
1030	30.8	30.9	31.1	31.2	31.3	31.5	31.6	31.8	31.9	32.1
1031	31.8	32.0	32.2	32.2	32.4	32.5	32.6	32.8	33.0	33.1
1032	32.9	33.0	33.2	33.3	33.4	33.6	33.7	33.9	34.0	34.2
1033	33.9	34.0	34.2	34.3	34.5	34.6	34.7	34.9	35.1	35.8
1034	34.9	35.0	35.2	35.3	35.5	35.6	35.8	36.0	36.1	36.3
1035	35.9	36.1	36.2	36.4	36.5	36.7	36.8	37.0	37.2	37.3

The Estimation of Fat.

The estimation of the fat is most conveniently made by means of the lactoscope of Feser, shown in Fig. 135. Milk is drawn into the pipette up to the mark M, when it is emptied into the cylinder C. The pipette is then rinsed with water and the washings are added to the milk. While shaking, water is added, until the black lines upon the milk-colored glass plug A can just be discerned. The figure upon the right of the scale which is reached by the mixture will at once indicate the percentage-amount of fat, while the number upon the left indicates the amount of water in c.c. that has been added.

FIG. 135.

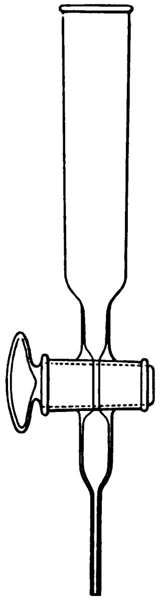


Feser's lactoscope.

Estimation of the Proteids.

WOODWARD'S METHOD.—Two "milk-burettes" (see Fig. 136), each containing 5 c.c. of milk, are kept at a temperature of from 37°–40° C., for from 18–24 hours. At the end of this time the milk has separated into two layers, viz, an upper layer of viscid, yellow fat, and a lower layer of fluid milk, which is quite opaque above, and almost translucent below. Clinging to the sides of the tube and especially at the bottom, a granular precipitate will be seen. The burettes are then cooled, when the milk-serum is withdrawn into two tubes graduated to 15 c.c., and treated with Esbach's reagent to the 15 c.c. mark. The mixture in each tube is thoroughly stirred with a glass rod and then centrifugated to a constant reading.

FIG. 136.



Milk burette.

Woodward has checked his analysis by Kjeldahl's method and has obtained quite satisfactory results.

INDEX.

- ABORTION, vaginal discharge in, 534
- Abscess of the liver with perforation into the lung, 272
  - pulmonary, 272
- Absorption, rate of, in the stomach, 189
- Acetic acid, 176, 203
  - fermentation, 176
  - tests for, 177, 203
- Acetonæmia, 54
- Acetone in the blood, 54
  - in the gastric contents, 180
    - urine, 448
  - quantitative estimation of, 450
  - tests for, 449
- Acetonuria, 54, 448
- Acetylene-poisoning, blood changes in, 40
- Acholic stools, 208
- Achroödextrin, 123, 165
- Acid, acetic, 176, 203
  - benzoic, 363
  - butyric, 176, 204
  - capric, 203
  - caproic, 203
  - carbolic, 201, 440, 446
  - diacetic, 452
  - diazo-benzene-sulphonic, 443
  - formic, 203
  - glycuronic, 424
  - hippuric, 361
  - homogentisinic, 441
  - hydrochloric, 139
  - isobutyric, 203
  - lactic, 168, 453
  - oleic, 203
  - oxalic, 369
  - oxaluric, 369
  - oxybutyric, 453
  - palmitic, 203
  - phosphoric, 304
  - picric, 395
  - propionic, 204
  - stearic, 203
  - succinic, 518
  - sulphuric, 303
  - tauro-cabaminic, 319
  - uric, 345
  - uroleucinic, 441
  - valerianic, 203
- Acids, organic, in the gastric contents, 177
- Actinomyces hominis, 268
- Actinomycosis, 128, 268, 504
- Adenin in the urine, 346, 359
- Agglutinins, 104
- α-granulations of Ehrlich, 68
- Albumin, aceto-soluble, 383, 394
  - in the feces, 241
    - gastric contents, 162
    - urine, 372
  - quantitative estimation of, 395
  - special tests for serum-albumin, 394
    - for serum-globulin, 397
  - tests for, 388
    - boiling, 391
    - nitric acid, 388
    - picric acid, 394
    - potassium ferrocyanide, 392
    - Spiegler's, 394
    - trichloracetic acid, 393
- Albuminimeter, Esbach's, 395
- Albuminuria, 372
  - accidental, 382
  - colliquative, 378
  - cyclic, 373
  - Da Costa's, 373
  - digestive, 381
  - febrile, 376
  - functional, 373, 380
  - hæmatogenous, 375, 380
  - in organic diseases of the kidneys, 375
  - intermittent, 373
  - mixed, 382, 384
  - neurotic, 381
  - physiologic, 372
  - postural, 373
  - referable to circulatory disturbances, 379
    - to impeded outflow of urine, 379
  - renal, 375, 382
  - toxic, 380
  - transitory, 373
- Albumoses in the blood, 46
  - in the gastric contents, 163
    - urine, 383
  - tests for, 166, 398
- Albumosuria, 383
- Alkaline stools, 199, 208
  - urine, 289
- Alkalinity of the blood, 21
  - distribution of, 90
  - estimation of, 23
- Alkapton in the urine, 441
- Alkaptonuria, 441
- Alloxur bases in the urine, 316
  - estimation of, 360

Almén's solution, 400, 410
Alveolar epithelium, 259
Amido acids, 322
Ammonia in the blood, 50
    gastric contents, 179
Ammoniacal fermentation, 290
Ammonisemia, 50
Ammonio-magnesium phosphate, 290, 467, 477
Ammonium urate, 476
Amœba coli, 217, 261
Amœbæ in the urine, 505
Amœbic colitis, 244
Amœbinæ in feces, 217
Amorphous hæmatoidin, 42, 269, 475
Amphistomum hominis, 221
Amphopeptone, 163
Amphoteric urine, 289
Amyloid corpuscles in the semen, 526
Anachlorhydria, 147
Anacidity, hysterical, 147
Anæmia, albuminuria in, 375, 380
Anæmic degeneration, 59
Anchylostomiasis, 216, 232
Anchylostomum duodenale, 232
Anguillula intestinalis, 234
  stercoralis, 234
Anguilluliasis, 216, 234
Anilin dyes, classification of, 65
  water, gentian-violet, 130
Animal gum in the urine, 424
  parasites in the blood, 100
    in the feces, 216
      sputum, 261
      urine, 505
Annelides, 231
Anthomyia, 217
Anthracosis of the lung, 275
Anthrax, bacillus of, 107
Arginin, 163, 321
Arnold's test, for acetone, 452
Aronsohn-Philips' stain, 89
Ascarides in the feces, 231
  in the urine, 505
Ascaris lumbricoides, 231
  maritima, 232
  mystax, 231
Asiatic cholera, bacillus of, 235
    feces in, 245
Asthma, bronchial, Charcot-Leyden crystals in, 272
Azoöspermatism, 526

BACILLI of Booker, 239
  Bacillus butyricus, 198
    coli communis, 239
    lactis aërogenes, 239
    of anthrax, 107
      cholera Asiatica, 235
      diphtheria, 129
      Finkler and Prior, 236
      glanders, 108
Bacillus of influenza, 108, 267
    leprosy, 264
    Le Sage, 239
    Oppler and Boas, 185
    smegma, 264
    tuberculosis, methods of staining, 265
      in the blood, 107
        feces, 239
        meningeal fluid, 523
        milk, 538
        mouth, 128
        nasal discharge, 247
        sputum, 262
        urine, 502
    typhoid fever, in the blood, 100
        feces, 237
        urine, 501
    yellow fever, 110
    whooping-cough, 267
    pyocyaneus, 240
Bacteria in the blood, 100
    exudates, 514
    feces, 197, 235
    gastric contents, 185
    milk, 538
    mouth, 124
    nasal secretion, 247
    pus, 514
    sputum, 262
    urine, 500
    vagina, 529
Bacterial decomposition of the urine, 290
Bacteriuria, 500
  idiopathic, 504
Bacterium lactis aërogenes, 239
Balantidium coli, 223
Bang's test for albumoses, 399
    urobilin, 400
Barfoed's reagent, 168
Basic anilin dyes, 65
  double stain, 88
  phosphate of magnesium, 468, 476
Basophilic leucocytes in the blood, 69
  in the sputum, 258
Baumann and v. Udranszky's method of isolating diamins, 459
Benzoic acid in the urine, 363
Benzopurpurin-test for hydrochloric acid, 150
Bile-pigment in the blood, 53
  in the feces, 241
    gastric contents, 183
    urine, 435
  tests for, 437
    Gmelin's, 437
    Huppert's, 437
    Rosenbach's, 437
    Smith's, 437
Bilharzia hæmatobia, 121
Biliary acids in the blood, 53

- Biliary acids in the feces, 205
    - in the urine, 437
        - tests for, 206
    - concretions, 212
        - analysis of, 213
- Bilirubin, 53, 435, 475
- Biuret test, 330
- Blood, 17
    - acetone in, 54
    - albumins in, 25, 45
    - alkalinity of, 21
    - ammonia in, 50
    - bacteriology of, 100
    - biliary constituents in, 53
    - carbohydrates in, 46
    - cellulose in, 49
    - chemical examination of, 24
    - coagulation of, 25
    - color of, 17
    - color-index, 33
    - -corpuscles, red, 17, 55
        - degeneration of, 59, 61
        - drying and staining of, 83
        - enumeration of, 92
    - -crisis, 62
    - fat in, 27, 52
    - fatty acids in, 52
    - fibrin in, 25, 45
    - gases in, 27
    - general characteristics of, 17
        - chemistry of, 25
    - glycogen in, 48
    - hæmokonia of, 92
    - in the feces, 208, 215
        - gastric contents, 183
        - sputum, 251, 258
        - urine, 386, 485
    - -iron, 34
    - lactic acid in, 53
    - leucocytes of, 63
    - medico-legal test for, 41
    - microscopic examination of, 55
    - nucleated corpuscles in, 61
    - odor of, 18
    - parasites in, 100
    - parasitology of, 100
    - peptone in, 46
    - pigments of, 28
    - -plasma, 17, 24
    - -plates, 91
    - proteids in, 45
    - protozoa in, 110
    - reaction of, 20
    - -serum, 24, 26
    - -shadows, 486
    - solids of, 20
    - specific gravity of, 18
    - sugar in, 27
    - tests for, 41, 183
        - guaiacum, 401
        - Heller's, 401
        - Korczynski and Jaworski's, 209
- Blood, Müller and Weber's, 183
    - urea in, 49
    - uric acid in, 50
    - variations in form of corpuscles, 61
        - in number of, 56
        - in size of, 55
    - white (see Leucocytes), 63
    - xanthin bases in, 52
- Boas' bulbed stomach tube, 135
    - method for estimating lactic acid 173
    - test for lactic acid, 172
- Boas-Oppler bacillus, 185
- Bodo urinarius, 505
- Bothriocephalus latus, 227
- Böttger's test for sugar, 410
- Bremer's diabetic blood-test, 59
    - diabetic-urine test, 421
- Bronchial asthma, 255, 272
- Bronchitis, acute, 271
    - chronic, 271
    - fibrinous, 272
    - putrid, 272
- Browning's spectroscope, 44
- Buccal secretion (see Saliva), 122
- Butyric acid, fermentation, 176
    - in the feces, 204
        - gastric contents, 176
    - test for, 176

- CADAVERIN, 242, 320, 457
- Cahn-Mehring's method of estimating fatty acids, 177
- Calcium carbonate, crystals of, 477
    - oxalate, crystals of, 467
    - phosphate, crystals of, 468
    - sulphate, crystals of, 469
- Calliphora erythrocephala, 217
- Calomel stools, 193
- Carbohydrates, digestion of, 164
    - in the blood, 46
        - feces, 241
        - urine, 402
    - tests for, 402
- Carbol-fuchsin, 266
- Carbolic acid, estimation of, 447
    - tests for, 202, 447
- Carbolo-chloride of iron test, for lactic acid, 170
- Carbon monoxide hæmoglobin, 39
- Caries of the teeth, 122
- Casein, digestion of, 164
    - in the milk, 536
    - test for, Leiner's, 214
- Casts, classification of, 489
    - examination of, 489
    - fatty, 492
    - fibrinous, 254
    - formation of, 494
    - granular, 490
    - hyaline, 489
    - pus, 490
    - significance of, 496

- Casts, staining of, 489
  - urinary, 489
  - waxy, 492
- Catarrh, acute intestinal, 242
  - bronchial, 271
  - chronic intestinal, 243
  - duodenal, 243
  - intestinal of infants, 244
  - of ileum, 243
    - jejunum, 243
    - large intestine, 211
- Cause's method of estimating sugar, 416
- Cellulose in the blood, 49
- Cenomonadina, 219
- Cercomonas intestinalis, 220, 221
- Cerebro-spinal fluid, 247, 519
  - amount of, 520
  - appearance of, 520
  - chemical composition of, 521
  - microscopic examination of, 521
  - reaction of, 522
  - specific gravity of, 521
- Cestodes, 217
- Chalicosis, 275
- Charcot-Leyden crystals, in the feces, 196, 216
- Charcot-Leyden crystals in the nasal discharge, 248
  - in the sputum, 257, 269
- Chemical examination of the blood, 24
  - of the buccal secretion, 122
  - of cystic fluids, 516
  - of the feces, 142, 199
  - of the gastric juice, 139
  - of the milk, 538
  - of the pus, 512
  - of the semen, 525
  - of the sputum, 270
  - of transudates, 509
  - of the urine, 293
- Cenomonadina, 217
- Chenzinsky-Plehn's stain, 87
- Chlorides in the urine, 295
  - estimation of, 298
    - according to Neubauer and Salkowski, 303
      - Salkowski and Volhard, 298
    - direct method, 302
  - test for, 298
- Chloroform-benzol mixture, 19
- Cholæmia, 53
- Cholera Asiatica, 245
  - bacillus of, 236
  - infantum, 244
  - nostras, 243
    - bacillus of, 236
- Cholesterin in the blood, 27
  - in the feces, 204
  - in the sputum, 269
  - in the urine, 437
  - test for, 205
- Choluria, 436
- Chorion villi, 534
- Chromogens in the urine, 425
- Chyluria, 120, 231, 386, 437, 455, 476
- Chymosin, 160
  - estimation of, 162
  - test for, 162
- Chymosinogen, 160
  - estimation of, 162
  - test for, 162
- Ciliated epithelium in cysts, 516
  - in the sputum, 258
- Cladothrix, 268
- Coating of the tongue, 128
- Coccidia in the feces, 217
- Coffein, 346
- Coffin-lid crystals, 467, 477
- Colica mucosa, 211
- Colloid concretions in ovarian cysts, 517
- Colostrum, 535
- Comma bacillus, 236
- Concretions, biliary, 212
  - fecal, 213
  - intestinal, 213
  - pulmonary, 257
- Congo-red test, for free acids, 147
- Conjugate sulphates, 313, 446
- Constipation, 206
- Copper test for uric acid, 352
- Coproliths, 213
- Corpora amylacea, 526
- Cresol in the feces, 201
  - in the urine, 446
- Crystals of bilirubin, 475
  - calcium carbonate, 477
    - oxalate, 465
    - phosphate, 467, 468, 476, 477
    - sulphate, 469
  - Charcot-Leyden, 196, 216, 248, 257, 269
  - cholesterin, 27, 204, 269, 437
  - cystin, 320, 469
  - fatty acids, 196, 216
  - hæmatoidin, 42, 269, 475
  - hæmin, 40
  - hippuric acid, 468
  - indigo, 477
  - leucin, 471
  - magnesium phosphate, 468, 476
  - phenyl-glucosazon, 412
  - phosphate of spermin, 525
  - Teichmann, 40
  - triple phosphate, 467, 477
  - tyrosin, 471
  - urate of ammonium, 476
  - uric acid, 463
  - xanthin, 473
- Curschmann's spirals, 255
- Cylinders, mucous, 211, 243, 494
  - urinary, 488
- Cylindroids, 488, 494

Cylindruria, 488
Cystëin, 320
Cysticercus cellulosæ, 226
Cystin, 320, 469
Cystinuria, 320, 458, 469
Cysts, colloid, 517
  contents of, 516
  dermoid, 517
  fibro-cystic, 517
  hydatid, 518
  ovarian, 516
  pancreatic, 518
  parovarian, 517

DALAND'S hæmatokrit, 99
Decidual cells, 534
δ-granulations of Ehrlich, 69
Denaturization, 162
Dennigè's test, for acetone, 54, 450
Dermoid cysts, 517
Deutero-albumoses, 163
Dextrin in the urine, 423
Dextrose in the urine (see Glucose)
Diabetes, 407
  alternans, 350
  blood test in, Bremer's, 59
    Williamson's, 48
  elimination of sugar in, 407
    of urea in, 327, 409
  hepatogenic, 408
  Hirschfeld's form of, 327, 409
  insipidus, 282, 298
  myogenic, 408
  phosphatic, 306
Diacetic acid in the urine, 452
    tests for, 452
Diaceturia, 452
Diamins in the feces, 242
    urine, 320, 457
Diarrhœa, 206
Diathesis, oxalic acid, 370
  uric acid, 349
Diazo-reaction (see Ehrlich's reaction), 443
Digestion, gastric, 162
  of albumins, 162
    albuminoids, 164
    carbohydrates, 164
    milk, 164
    native albumins, 162
  products of, 162
Dimethyl-amido-azo-benzol test, 148
Diphtheria, 129
Diplococcus meningitidis intracellularis, 523
Diplococcus pneumoniæ, 104, 125, 266
Distoma, Buskii, 230
  capense, 121
  conjunctum, 231
  hæmatobium, 231, 506
  hepaticum, 229
  heterophyes, 231
Distoma lanceolatum, 229
  pulmonale, 231, 262
  rhatonisi, 230
  sibiricum, 230
  spatulatum, 230
Distomiasis, 121
Donné's pus-test, 482
Drosophila melanogastra, 217
Drugs, effect of, on the color of the stools, 193
Drysdale's corpuscles, 577
Dysentery, 244
  amœbic, 244
  tropical, 244

EARTHY phosphates, 312
Eberth's bacillus, 100, 237
Echinococcus, 257, 258, 261
  membranes in the sputum, 257
ε-granulations of Ehrlich, 67
Ehrlich's granulations, 65
  hæmatoxylin-eosin, 87
  neutral stain, 88
  reaction, 443
  staining methods, 86
  tri-glycerin mixture, 87
    -acid stain, 86
Einhorn's bucket, 136
  saccharimeter, 411
Elastic tissue in the sputum, 253, 260
Elsner's method, 238
Emerald-green test for hydrochloric acid, 150
Enteritis, acute, 242
  chronic, 243
  membranous, 211, 243
  mucous (see Membranous), 211, 243
Enterogenic peptonuria, 384
Enteroliths, 213
Eosin, staining with, 88
  -methylal, 88
Eosinophilia, 78
Eosinophilic leucocytes in the blood, 68
    in the sputum, 257
Epithelial cells, alveolar, 259
    ciliated, 258
    in the buccal secretion, 124
    in the gastric contents, 185
    in the feces, 195
    in the sputum, 258
    in the urine, 478
    in the vaginal secretions, 529
Eructatio nervosa, 179
Erythrodextrin, 165
  test for, 167
Esbach's albuminimeter, 395
  method of estimating albumin, 395
  reagent, 395
Ethyl-sulphide, 320
Euchlorhydria, 146
Eustrongylus gigas, 506

Ewald's modification of Mohr's test for hydrochloric acid, 150
Extractives in the blood, 27
Exudates, 507, 510
  albumin in, 509
  chyloid, 515
  chylous, 515
  coagulation of, 510
  hemorrhagic, 510
  in cancer, 510
  purulent (see Pus), 511
  putrid, 511
  serous, 510
  specific gravity of, 510
  in tuberculosis, 510

FAT in the blood, 27, 52
  in the milk, estimation of, 540
  in the urine, 454, 475
Fatty acids in the blood, 52
    estimation of, 177
    in the feces, 203
    in the gastric contents, 175
    in the pus, 512
    in the sputum, 270
    in the urine, 454
    mode of formation of, 175
    tests for, 176, 203
  casts, 492
Febrile acetonuria, 449
  albuminuria, 376
  urobilin, 206, 425
Fecal matter in the urine, 506
  vomiting, 184
Feces, 192
  alimentary detritus in, 193, 210
  amount of, 192, 207
  annelides in, 217
  biliary acids in, 205
  biliary concretions in, 212
  blood in, 208, 215
  chemistry of, 199, 241
  color of, 193, 208
  composition of, 199
  consistence of, 193, 207
  crystals in, 196, 216
  examination of normal, 192
  flagellata in, 219
  foreign bodies in, 194
  form of, 193, 207
  gases in, 200
  general characteristics of, 192
  indol in, 201
  insects in, 235
  macroscopic constituents of, 193, 210
  microscopic constituents of, 194, 213
  number of stools, 192, 206
  odor of, 193, 207
  parasites in, 197
    animal, 216
    vegetable, 197, 235
  pathology of, 206
Feces, phenol in, 201
  protozoa in, 217
  reaction of, 199, 208
  skatol in, 201
  technique in examination of, 192
  trematodes in, 217
  vermes in, 217
Fehling's solution, 410
  test for sugar, 410
Ferment, milk-curdling, 160
  of saliva, 123
Fermentation-test for sugar, 411
Ferments in the gastric juice, 157
Ferrometer, Jolle's, 34
Feser's lactoscope, 540
Fibrin, 25
  estimation of, 45
  ferment, 25
  in the blood, 25
    urine, 386
  test for, 401
Fibrinogen, 25
Fibrinoglobulin, 25
Fibrinoses, 164
Fibrinous casts, 254
  coagula in the sputum, 254
  in the urine (see Chyluria)
Filaria Bancrofti, 119
  diurna, 119
  Mansoni, 119
  nocturna, 119
  sanguinis hominis, 119
  Wuchereri, 119
Filariasis, 119
Finkler-Prior bacillus, 236
Flagellata, 219
Fleischl's hæmometer, 37
Florence's test for semen, 527
Forceps, cover-glass, 84
Foreign bodies in the feces, 194
  in the sputum, 257
    urine, 506
Formic acid, detection of, 203
Freund's method of determining acidity of urine, 292
  pneumococcus, 105, 267
Friedländer's bacillus, 106
Furfurol test for bile acids, 206
Futcher's malarial stain, 111

GABBETT'S staining method, 265
  Galakturia, 455
Gallstones in the feces, 212
  analysis of, 213
Gangrene of the lung, 272
Garrod's test for uric acid in the blood, 51
  test for homogentisinic acid, 442
Gases in the blood, 27
  in the feces, 200
  in the gastric contents, 178
  in the urine, 456

- Gastric contents, examination of, 132 (see also Gastric Juice)
  - juice, 132
    - acetic acid in, 176
    - acetone in, 180
    - acidity of, 139
    - amount of, 138
    - antiseptic properties of, 144
    - aspiration of, 136
    - butyric acid in, 176
    - cause of acidity of, 139
    - chemical composition of, 139
      - examination of, 139
    - chymosin in, 160
    - chymosinogen in, 160
    - expression of, 136
    - fatty acids in, 175
    - ferments in, 157
    - free acids in, 139
    - gases in, 178
    - general characteristics of, 137
    - hydrochloric acid in, 139
    - hyperacidity of, 143
    - hypersecretion of, 138, 143
    - indirect examination of, 189
    - lactic acid in, 168
    - method of determining the total acidity of, 141
    - methods of obtaining, 134
    - microscopic examination of, 185
    - milk-curdling ferment of, 160
    - organic acids in, 177
    - pepsin in, 157
    - pepsinogen in, 157
    - proteids in, 162
    - ptomaïns and toxalbumins in, 180
    - secretion of, 132
    - zymogens in, 157
  - digestion, products of, 162
    - of albuminoids, 164
      - carbohydrates, 164
      - native albumins, 162
    - analysis of products of, 166
- Gastrosucorrhœa mucosa, 182
- Gigantoblasts (see Megaloblasts), 62
- Glanders, bacillus of, 108
- Globulinoses, 164
- Glucose, 402
  - Böttger's test for, 410
  - Cause's method, 416
  - Differential density method of estimating, in the urine, 417
  - Einhorn's method, 418
  - Fehling's method, 414
    - test for, 410
  - Fermentation test, 411
  - in the blood, 27, 46
    - estimation of, 47
  - Knapp's method, 417
  - Lohnstein's method, 418
  - Nyländer's test, 410
- Glucose, phenyl-hydrazin test, 412
  - polarimetric method, 412, 419
  - quantitative estimation of, 414
  - tests for, 409
  - Trommer's test for, 409
- Glycogen in the blood, 48
  - in the sputum, 271
  - test for, 49
- Glycosuria, 402
  - digestive 402
  - e saccharo, 405
  - ex amylo, 405
  - persistent, 407
  - transitory, 406
- Glycosuric acid, 441
- Glycuronic acid in the urine, 424
- Gmelin's reaction, 437
- Gonococcus in the blood, 106
  - in the mouth, 127
  - in urethral discharge, 502
  - of Neisser, 502
  - staining of, 503
- Gonorrhœal stomatitis, 127
  - threads in the urine, 503
- Gowers' hæmoglobinometer, 33
- Gram's method of staining, 130
- Granular degeneration, 61
- γ-granulation of Ehrlich, 69
- Grape sugar (see Glucose)
- Gregarina, 223
- Grethe's method of staining tubercle bacilli in the urine, 502
- Guaiacum test for blood, 401
- Guanin in the urine, 346, 359
- Gum, animal, 424
- Gunning's mixture, 342
- Günzburg's packages, 189
  - reagent, 149
- Gynæcophorus, 121

- HÆMATEMESIS, 183
- Hæmatin, 40, 434
- Hæmatinuria, 385, 434
- Hæmatoblasts, 91
- Hæmatoidin in the blood, 42
  - in the sputum, 269
  - in the urine, 475
- Hæmatokrit, 99
- Hæmatoporphyrin in the blood, 43
  - in the urine, 434
- Hæmatoporphyrinuria, 43, 434
- Hæmaturia, 386, 485
- Hæmin (see Teichmann's crystals), 40
- Hæmocytometer of Thoma-Zeiss, 92
- Hæmoglobin, 17, 28
  - carbon dioxide, 40
    - monoxide, 39
  - estimation of, with Fleischl's hæmometer, 31
    - with Gowers' hæmoglobinometer, 33
  - nitric oxide, 39

Hæmoglobin, sulphuretted hydrogen, 39
tests for, 400
Hæmoglobinæmia, 38, 42, 385
Hæmoglobinometer of Gowers, 33
Hæmoglobinuria, 42, 385
Hæmokonia, 92
Hæmometer of Fleischl, 31
Hæmospermia, 527
Halitus sanguinis, 18
Hammerschlag's method, 19
Haycraft's method of estimating uric acid, 355
Hayem's fluid, 93
Heart disease, cells of, 274
sputum in, 274
Hehner-Seemann's method of estimating organic acids, 177
Heintze's method of estimating uric acid, 358
Heller's test for albumin, 388
for blood, 401
Hepatogenic icterus, 436
Heteroalbumoses, 163
Heteroxanthin in the urine, 347, 359
Hexon bases, 163
Hippuric acid in the urine, 361, 468
estimation of, 363
properties of, 362
test for, 363
Histidin, 163
Histon in the urine, 388
test for, 401
Hoffmann's test for tyrosin, 473
Hofmeister's method of estimating hippuric acid, 364
test for leucin, 473
Homialomyia. 217
Homogentisinic acid, 441
Hopkins' method of estimating uric acid, 353
Hüfner's apparatus for the estimation of urea, 339
Huppert's test for bile-pigment, 437
Hydatid cysts, 518
echinococcus membranes and hooklets in, 518
sodium chloride in, 518
succinic acid in, 518
Hydrobilirubin, 206
Hydrocele fluid, 509
cholesterin in, 509
Hydrochinon in the urine, 440
Hydrochloric acid in the gastric juice, 139
estimation of, according to Leo, 156
Martius and Lüttke, 154
Töpfer, 152
amount of, 146
combined, 151
free, 146
quantitative estimation of, 152
Hydrochloric acid, significance of, 144
source of, 143
tests for, 148
Hydrocyanic acid poisoning, blood changes in, 40
Hydronephrosis, 518
Hydrothionuria, 456
Hypalbuminosis, 45
Hyperalbuminosis, 45
Hyperchlorhydria, 147
Hyperinosis, 45
Hyperisotonia, 26
Hyperleucocytosis, 72
mixed, 80
passive, 82
pathologic, 75
physiologic, 73
polynuclear, eosinophilic, 78
neutrophilic, 72
Hypersecretio acida et continua, 143
Hypersecretion, 138
Hypinosis, 45
Hypobromite solution, 333
Hypochlorhydria, 146
Hypoleucocytosis, 72, 82
Hypoxanthin in the urine, 346, 359

ICTERUS, 436
hæmatogenic, 436
hepatogenic, 436
neonatorum, 436
urobilin, 438
Idiopathic bacteriuria, 504
oxaluria, 370
Ilasvay's reagent, 123
Indican in the urine, 427
tests for, 429
Indicanuria, 427
Indigo-blue in the urine, 443, 456, 477
-red in the urine, 433
Indigosuria, 456, 477
Indol in the feces, 201
tests for, 202
Indoxyl, 427
sulphate (see Indican), 427
Influenza, bacillus of, 108, 267
Infusoria in the feces, 217
in the pus, 514
in the vaginal discharge, 530
Inosit in the urine, 424
Insects in the feces, 235
Intermittent albuminuria, 373
Intestinal catarrh, 242, 243
concretions, 212
putrefaction, 313, 427
tuberculosis, 239
Intestines, diseases of, 242
Iodoform-test for lactic acid, 172
Iodospermin, 527
Iron test, 209
in blood, 34
Isotonia, 26

- JAFFE'S test for indican, 430
- Jaundice (see Icterus), 436
- Jenner's stain, 89, 111
- Jolles' ferrometer, 34

- KELLING'S test for lactic acid, 171
- Kjeldahl's method, 341
- Knapp's method, 417
- Koplik's bacillus, 267
- Korczynski and Jaworski's test, 209
- Krabbea grandis, 229
- Kreatin, 364
  - properties of, 365
- Kreatinin, 364
  - estimation of, 367
  - properties of, 365
  - test for, 366
  - -zinc chloride, 365

- LACTIC acid, 168
  - bacillus of, 168
  - clinical significance of, 168
  - estimation of, 173, 175
  - fermentation, 168
  - in the blood, 53
  - in the gastric contents, 168
  - mode of formation, 169
  - tests for, 170
    - Boas', 172
    - Kelling's, 171
    - Strauss', 171
    - Uffelman's, 170
  - in the urine, 453
- Lactodensimeter of Quevenne, 538
- Lactoscope of Feser, 540
- Lactose in the urine, 422
- Laiose in the urine, 423
- Landois' estimation of the alkalinity of the blood, 23
- Latent microbism, 100
- Laveran's organism, 110
- Laverania malariæ, 116
- Lecithin in the blood, 27
- Legal's test for acetone, 449
- Leiner's test for casein, 214
- Leo's method of estimating hydrochloric acid, 156
- Leprosy, bacillus of, 264
- Leptothrix buccalis, 124
  - pulmonalis, 272
- Leube's test, 188
- Leucin, 324, 471
- Leucocytes, 63
  - basophilic, 69
  - differential enumeration, 96
  - differentiation according to their behavior toward anilin dyes, 65
  - Ehrlich's granulations in, 65
  - enumeration of, 95
  - eosinophilic, 68
  - estimation of the number of, 95
- Leucocytes, general differentiation of the various forms of, 64
  - indirect enumeration of, 96
  - in the blood, 63
  - in the exudates, 512
  - in the feces, 195, 216
  - in the sputum, 257
  - in the urine, 481
  - irritation forms, 71
  - large mononuclear, 66
  - lymphocytes, 65
  - Mastzellen, 69
  - myelocytes, 70
  - myelogenic, 70
  - neutrophilic, 67
  - oxyphilic, 68
  - polymorpho-nuclear, 67
  - polynuclear, 67
  - pseudo-lymphocytes, 71
  - small mononuclear, 65
  - transition forms, 67
  - variations in number of, 72
- Leucocytosis (see Hyperleucocytosis), 72
  - active, 72
  - digestive form of, 73
  - passive, 72
- Leukæmia, lymphatic, 82
  - myelogenous, 80
- Leukopenia, 82
- Levulose in the urine, 423
- Lieben's test for acetone, 449
- Lientery, 210
- Lipacidæmia, 52
- Lipaciduria, 454
- Lipæmia, 52
- Lipuria, 454, 475
- Liver abscess, 272
  - acute yellow atrophy of, 324
  - diseases of, feces in (see Acholic stools).
    - urine in (see Bile-pigments).
- Lochia, 531
  - alba, 531
  - rubra, 531
- Lohnstein's saccharimeter, 418
- Löffler's bacillus, 129
  - methylene-blue solution, 129
- Löwy's method of estimating the alkalinity of the blood, 23
- Ludwig-Salkowski's method of estimating uric acid, 356
- Lymphocytes, 66
- Lymphocytosis, 82
- Lysin, 163

- MACROCYTHÆMIA, 55
- Magnesia mixture, 309
  - soaps of, in the urine, 474
- Magnesium phosphate, 468, 476
- Malaria, plasmodium of, 110
- Maltose, 165, 423
- Mammary secretion, 535

Marrow cells, 70
Marsh gas in the gastric contents, 178
Martius' and Lüttke's method of estimating hydrochloric acid, 154
Mason's lung (see Siderosis), 275
Mastzellen, 69
Meconium, 246
Medico-legal test for blood, 40
Megaloblasts, 62
Megalocytes, 55
Megastoma entericum, 223
Melanæmia, 119, 440
Melanin in the urine, 439
  tests for, 440
Melanogen, 439
Membranous dysmenorrhœa, vaginal discharge in, 532
Meningeal fluid, examination of, 519
Menstruation, vaginal discharge in, 531
Metalbumin in ovarian cysts, 526
Methæmoglobin, 42
Methæmoglobinæmia, 38, 42
Methane (see Marsh Gas), 178
Methyl-violet test, 150
Michaelis' stain, 90
Microblasts, 63
Micrococci in pus, 514
Micrococcus gonorrhœicus, 502
  ureæ, 500
Microcythæmia, 55
Micro-organisms in the feces, 197
  in the milk, 537
    mouth, 124
    nasal secretion, 247
    pus, 514
    urine, 500
    vaginal discharge, 529
Microscopic examination of the blood, 55
    of the buccal secretion, 124
    of cystic fluids, 576
    of exudates, 572
    of the feces, 213
    of the gastric contents, 185
    of the nasal secretion, 247
    of the sputum, 257
    of transudates, 510
    of the urine, 460
    of the vaginal secretion, 529
    of the vomit, 185
Milk, 535
  chemical composition of, 536
  cow's, 537
  -curdling ferment in the gastric juice, 160
  in disease, 537
  examination of, 538
  fat in, estimation of, 540
  human, 536
  proteids of, 537
  secretion of, in the adult female, 536
      in the newly born, 535
Milk, specific gravity of, 536, 538
  witches', 535
Millon's reagent, 398
Mohr's test for hydrochloric acid, 150
Monadina, in feces, 219
Monera, in the feces, 217
Monocalcium phosphates, 468
Motor-power of the stomach, examination of, 188
  Leube's method, 188
Motor-power, salol test of Ewald and Sievers, 188
Mouth, actinomycosis of, 128
  secretions of, 122
  tuberculosis of, 128
Mucin, in the feces, 241
  in the urine, 387
    test for, 400
Mucous corpuscles in the urine, 277
  cylinders in the feces, 211, 243
    in the urine, 494
Mucus, in the gastric contents, 182
  in the feces, 211, 215
Müller-Weber test for blood, 183
Murexid test, 352
Myelin granules in the sputum, 259
Myelocytes, eosinophilic, 71
  neutrophilic, 70
Myosinoses, 164

NASAL catarrh, 247
  secretion, 247
    cerebro-spinal fluid in, 247
    characteristics of, 247
    Charcot-Leyden crystals in, 248
    in disease, 247
Neisser, gonococcus of, 502
Nematodes, 217
Nessler's reagent, 172
Neuridin, 320
Neusser's granules, 69
  stain, 89
Neutral phosphate of calcium, in the urine, 468
Neutrophilic granules in the blood, 67
Nitric acid test for albumin, 388
Nitrites in the saliva, 123
Nitrogen in the urine, 322
    estimation of, 341
      according to Kjeldahl, 347
        Will-Varrentrapp, 343
Nitrogenous equilibrium, 325
Nitro-prusside of sodium, as a test for acetone (see Legal's test), 449
Normal urobilin, 206, 425
Normoblasts, 61
Nose, secretion from, 247
Nubecula in the urine, 277
Nucleated red corpuscles, 61
Nucleo-albumin, in the blood, 46
  in the urine, 387

Nucleo-albumin, test for, 400
Nylander's test for sugar, 410

OBERMEYER'S reagent, 429
Œdema of the lungs, sputum in, 274
Oidium albicans, 268
Olefiant gas, 179
Oligochromæmia, 30
Oligocythæmia, 30
Oliguria, 283
Organic acids in the blood, 52
    in the gastric juice, 177
    in the sputum, 270
    quantitative estimation of, 177
Organized sediments of the urine, 478
Ott's test, 400
Ovarian cysts, 516
Oxalate of calcium crystals in the sputum, 270
    in the urine, 465
Oxalic acid in the urine, 369
    diathesis, 370
    properties of, 370
    quantitative estimation of, 371
    tests for, 371
Oxaluria idiopathica, 370
Oxaluric acid, 369
Oxybutyric acid-β, in the urine, 453
Oxyhæmoglobin, 18, 28
Oxyuris vermicularis, 232
Ozæna, 247

PACINI'S fluid, 93
Pancreatic cysts, 518
        trypsin in, 518
    juice in the gastric contents, 183
Pappenheim's method, 265
Paracasein, 164
Paracresol in the urine, 446
Paramœcium coli, 223
Parasites in the blood, 100
  in the feces, 216
  in the gastric contents, 184
  in the urine, 500
  malarial, 110
Parasitology of the blood, 100
  of the sputum, 261
Paraxanthin in the urine, 347, 359
Patein's albumin, 383
  test for, 394
Pathologic albuminuria, 372
  acetonuria, 448
  glycosuria, 407
  urobilin, 425, 438
Pentoses in the urine, 423
  tests for, 423
Pepsin in the gastric juice, 157
  estimation of, 160
  tests for, 159
Pepsinogen in the gastric juice, 157
  estimation of, 160
  tests for, 160
Peptones in the blood, 46
  in the feces, 241
  in the gastric contents, 163
  in the urine, 383
  tests for, 398
Peptonuria, 383
  enterogenic, 384
  hæmatogenic, 384
  hepatogenic, 384
  histogenic, 384
  myelopathic, 384
  pyogenic, 384
  renal, 384
  vesical, 384
Persistent glycosuria, 407
Pettenkofer's test, 206
Phagocytes, 63
Phagocytosis, 64, 119
Pharyngomycosis leptothrica, 129
Phenol, 201, 440, 446
  estimation of, 447
  in the feces, 201
  in the urine, 440, 446
  tests for, 202, 447
Phenylglucosazon, 412
Phenylhydrazin hydrochloride, 412
Phloroglucin test for pentoses, 423
  -vanillin test for hydrochloric acid, 149
Phosphates in the urine, 304, 468, 476
  estimation of, 310
  removal of, from urine, 312
  separate estimation of alkaline and earthy, 312
  tests for, 308
Phosphatic sediments in the urine, 468, 476
Phthisis pulmonalis, sputum in, 273
Physiologic acetonuria, 448
  albuminuria, 372
  glycosuria, 402
Picric-acid test for albumin, 394
Pigments in the feces, 206
  in the urine, 425
Piorkowski's method, 237
Piria's test for tyrosin, 473
Placenta sanguinis, 24
Plaques, 91
  enumeration of, 98
Plasma of the blood, 17, 24
Plasmodium malariæ, 110
    crescentic bodies, 116
    flagellate bodies, 117
    hyaline bodies, 112
    ovoid bodies, 116
    pigmented extra-cellular bodies, 117
      intra-cellular bodies, 113
    segmenting bodies, 114
    spherical bodies, 116
Plastic bronchitis, 272
Platodes, 217

Plehn's malarial stain, 112
Pneumaturia, 456
Pneumoconioses, 274
Pneumonia, diplococcus of, 105
  sputum in, 273
Poikilocytes, 56
Poikilocytosis, 56
Polarimeter, 420
Polychromatophilic degeneration, 59
Polycythæmia, 57
Polymastigina, 220
Polyuria, 280
  epicritic form of, 280
Preparation of cover-glasses, 83
Propepsin, 158
Prostatic fluid, 526
Protagon, 260
Proteids, formed in the stomach, 162
  of the blood, 45
  reactions of, 166
Proteoses, 163
Proteus vulgaris, 104, 240
Protoalbumoses, 163
Protozoa, 216
  in the blood, 110
  in the feces, 217
  in the pus, 514
  in the sputum, 261
  in the urine, 505
Pseudo-casts, 488, 494
  -gonococci, 503
  -lymphocytes, 71
Psorospermiasis, 223
Ptomaïns in the feces, 242
  in the gastric contents, 180
  in the urine, 457
Ptyalin, 123
  test for, 123
Pulmonary diseases, sputum in, 271
  abscess, 272
  gangrene, 272
  œdema, 274
Purin, 346
  bases, 346
Purulent exudates, 511
Pus, 511
  chemistry of, 512
  crystals in, 514
  detritus in, 513
  general characteristics of, 511
  giant-corpuscles in, 513
  in the feces, 209
  in the gastric contents, 184
  in the urine, 482
  leucocytes in, 512
  microscopic examination of, 512
  parasites in, 514
  red corpuscles in, 514
  tests for, 482
Putrescin, 242, 320, 457
Putrid bronchitis, 272
  exudates, 511
Pycnometer, 288
Pyogenic peptonuria, 384
Pyrocatechin in the urine, 440, 448
Pyrocatechuic acid, 441
Pyuria, 482

QUEVENNE'S lactodensimeter, 538

REACH'S test, 190
  Reaction of the blood, 20
    of the feces, 199, 208
    of the gastric juice, 139
    of the urine, 288
Red blood-corpuscles, 17, 53
  behavior toward anilin dyes, 58
  degeneration of, 59, 61
  enumeration of, 92
  nucleated forms, 61
  variations in color, 58
  variations in form, 56
  variations in number, 56
  variations in size, 55
Relapsing fever, spirillum of, 109
Renal albuminuria, 375, 382
Resorcin test, 149
Resorptive power of the stomach, examination of, 189
Reynolds' test for acetone, 450
Rhizopoda, 217
Rice-water stools, 245
Rosenbach's reaction, 433
  test for bile-pigments, 437
Round worms, 231
Roy's method of determining the specific gravity of the blood, 18
Rust-colored expectoration, 251

SACCHARIMETER of Einhorn, 411
  of Lohnstein, 418
  of Soleil-Ventzke, 420
Saccharomyces cerevisiæ (see Yeast)
Saliva, 122
  chemistry of, 122
  general characteristics of, 122
  in the gastric contents, 182
  in special diseases of the mouth, 126
  microscopic examination of, 124
  nitrites in, 123
  pathologic alterations of, 126
  ptyalin in, 123
  test for nitrites, 123
    for ptyalin, 123
    for sulphocyanides, 122
Salivary corpuscles in, 124
Salivation, 126
Salkowski's test for albumoses, 398
  test for phenol, 447
Salol test of Ewald and Sievers, 188
Sanarelli's bacillus icteroides, 110
Saprin, 320
Sarcina pulmonalis, 268

Sarcina urinæ, 504
  ventriculi, 186
Scherer's test for leucin, 473
Schistosoma, 121
Schizomycetes in the feces, 197
Schmaltz and Peiper's method of determining the specific gravity of the blood, 19
Scybala, 207
Secretions of the mouth, 122
Sediments in the urine, 460
  ammonio-magnesium phosphate in, 467, 477
  ammonium urate in, 476
  amorphous urates in, 465
  basic magnesium phosphate in, 468, 476
  bilirubin in, 475
  brick-dust, 463
  calcium carbonate in, 477
    oxalate in, 465
    sulphate in, 469
  cystin in, 320, 469
  epithelial cells in, 478
  fat in, 475
  foreign bodies in, 506
  hæmatoidin in, 475
  hippuric acid in, 468
  in acid urines, 463
  in alkaline urines, 476
  indigo in, 477
  leucin in, 471
  leucocytes in, 481
  mode of examination of, 462, 489
  monocalcium phosphate in, 468
  neutral calcium phosphate in, 468
  non-organized, 463
  organized, 478
  parasites in, 500
  red corpuscles in, 485
  soaps of lime and magnesium in, 474
  spermatozoa, 498
  tube-casts in, 488
  tumor-particles in, 506
  tyrosin in, 471
  urates in, 465
  uric acid in, 463
  xanthin in, 473
Semen, 525
  chemistry of, 525
  general characteristics of, 525
  microscopic examination of, 526
  pathology of, 526
  recognition of, in stains, 527
  spermatic crystals in, 525
  spermatozoa in, 526
Sepsis, organisms in the blood, 105
Sero-purulent exudates, 510
Serous exudates, 510
Serum-albumin, in the blood, 25
    estimation of, 395
    in the urine, 372
Serum-albumin, tests for, 388, 402
  -globulin, in the blood, 25
    estimation of, 397
    in the urine, 383
    test for, 397
Siderosis, 275
Simon's iodine stain, 112
Skatol in the feces, 201
  tests for, 202
Skatoxyl, 446
  sulphate, 446
Smegma bacillus, 264
Soaps of lime and magnesium in the urine, 474
Sodium chloride in hydatid fluid, 518
Spectroscope, 43
Spermatic crystals, 525
Spermatocystitis, 499
Spermatorrhœa, 499
Spermatozoa in the semen, 526
  in the urine, 498
Spermin, 525
Spiegler's reagent, 394
Spirals of Curschmann, 255
Spirillum of relapsing fever, 109
Spirochæta Obermeieri, 109
Sporozoa, 223
Sputum, 249
  amount of, 250
  bacteria in, 262
  blood in, 251, 258
  cheesy particles in, 253
  chemistry of, 270
  color of, 251
  concretions in, 257
  configuration of, 252
  consistence of, 250
  Curschmann's spirals in, 255
  crudum, 252
  crystals in, 269
  echinococcus membranes in, 257, 261
  elastic tissue in, 253, 260
  fibrinous casts in, 254
  foreign bodies in, 257
  general characteristics of, 250
  globosum, 253
  heterogeneous, 252
  homogeneous, 252
  in various diseases, 271
  macroscopic constituents, 253
  microscopic examination of, 257
  nummular, 252
  odor of, 252
  parasites, animal, in, 261
    vegetable, in, 262
  specific gravity of, 252
  technique in the examination of, 249
Staining of blood, 86
  of tubercle bacilli, 265
Staphylococcus pyogenes albus, 106
    aureus, 106
    citreus, 106

Starch, digestion of, 164
  solution, 174
Steatorrhœa, 210
Stercobilin, 206, 438
Stokes' fluid, 28
Stomach, motor-power of, 188
  rate of absorption in, 189
  -tube, 134
    contraindications to its use, 135
    its introduction, 135
  washing, 137
Stomatitis, catarrhal, 126
  gonorrhœal, 127
  ulcerative, 126
Stools (see Feces)
Strauss' test for lactic acid, 171
Streptococcus pyogenes, 106
    brevis, 106
    conglomeratus, 106
    longus, 106
Strongyloides, 217
Strongylus duodenalis, 232
Stycosis, 275
Succinic acid in hydatid fluid, 518
Sudan stain for fat, 476
Sugar in the blood, 27, 46
  in the urine, 402
  tests for, 409
Sulphanilic acid test (see Ehrlich's reaction)
Sulphates, estimation of, 317
  in the urine, 313, 446
  tests for, 316
Sulphocyanides in the saliva, 122
  in the urine, 319
Sulphur, neutral, in urine, 319
  estimation of, 321
Sulphuretted hydrogen in the gastric contents, 179
    in the urine, 456
      tests for, 457
Syntonin, 166

TÆNIA cucumerina, 227
  diminuta, 227
  echinococcus, 261
  flavapunctata, 227
  mediocanellata, 225
  nana, 226
  saginata, 225
  solium, 225
Tartar, 127
Tauro-carbaminic acid in urine 319
Teichmann's crystals, 41
Test-breakfast of Boas, 134
    of Ewald and Boas, 133
  -dinner of Riegel, 134
  -meal of Salzer, 134
  -meals, 133
Thecosoma, 121
Theobromin, 347
Theophyllin, 347
Thiosulphates in urine, 319
Thoma-Zeiss' hæmocytometer, 92
Thrush, 127
Toison's fluid, 93
Tollens' orcin test, 423
  phloroglucin test, 423
Tongue, coating of, 128
Tonsillitis, 129
Tonsils, coating of, 129
Toepfer's test for hydrochloric acid, 148
Toxalbumins in the gastric contents, 180
Transitory glycosuria, 406
Transudates, 507
  albumin in, 508
  chemistry of, 509
  coagulation of, 509
  general characteristics of, 507
  microscopic examination of, 510
  specific gravity of, 507
Trematodes, 229
Trichina cystica, 119
  spiralis, 234
Trichocephalus dispar, 233
Trichomonas vaginalis, 222, 261, 505, 530
Trichotrachelides, 233
Triple-phosphate crystals in the sputum, 270
    in the urine, 467, 477
Tripperfäden, 503
Trommer's test, 409
Tropæolin test for hydrochloric acid, 150
Trypsin in pancreatic cysts, 518
      test for, 518
Tube-casts in the urine, 482
    amyloid, 493
    clinical significance of, 496
    compound hyaline, 490
    fatty, 492
    formation of, 494
    granular, 490
    hyaline, 489
    mode of examination of, 489
    pseudo-, 488, 494
    pus, 490
    staining of, 489
    true, 489
    waxy, 492
Tubercle bacilli, detection of, 265
    in the blood, 107
    in the feces, 239
    in the milk, 538
    in the mouth, 128
    in the pus, 514
    in the sputum, 262
    in the urine, 502
Tumor-particles in the gastric contents, 187
  in the urine, 506
Trypsin, 518
Typhoid fever, bacillus of, 100, 237
      in the blood, 100
      in the feces, 237

- **Typhoid fever, stools in, 245**
- **Tyrosin in the feces, 201**
  - **in the sputum, 270**
  - **in the urine, 324, 471**
  - **tests for, 473**

- **UFFELMANN'S test for lactic acid, 170**
- **Unorganized sediments in urines, 463**
- **Uræmia, 50**
- **Urates in urinary sediments, 465, 476**
- **Urea in the blood, 49**
  - **in the urine, 322**
    - **estimation of, 333**
    - **properties of, 329**
    - **separation of, 332**
    - **tests for, 330**
  - **-nitrate, 330**
  - **-oxalate, 330**
- **Ureometers, 334**
  - **Doremus', 339**
  - **Green's, 339**
  - **Hüfner's, 339**
  - **Marshall's, 339**
  - **Simon's, 335**
  - **Squibb's, 341**
- **Urethritis, gonorrhœal, 502**
- **Uric acid, 345**
    - **crystals of, 463**
    - **diathesis, 349**
    - **estimation of, 49, 51, 353**
      - **Folin's method, 353**
      - **Gravimetric method, 354**
      - **Haycraft's method, 355**
      - **Heintz's method, 358**
      - **Hopkins' method, 353**
      - **Ludwig - Salkowski's method, 356**
    - **in the blood, 50**
    - **in the saliva, 122**
    - **in the urine, 345, 463**
    - **properties of, 351**
    - **tests for, 352**
- **Urinary cylinders, 489**
  - **sediments, 460**
- **Urine, 276**
  - **acetone in, 448**
  - **acidity of, 292**
  - **albumins in, 372**
  - **alkapton in, 441**
  - **alloxur bases in, 346**
  - **animal parasites in, 503**
  - **benzoic acid in, 363**
  - **bile acids in, 437**
    - **pigments in, 435**
  - **blood in, 386, 485**
  - **carbohydrates in, 402**
  - **casts in, 489**
  - **chemistry of, 293**
  - **chlorides in, 295**
  - **chromogens in, 425**
  - **chyle in, 386, 437, 455, 476**
  - **color of, 278**
- **Urine, consistence of, 279**
  - **diacetic acid in, 452**
  - **Ehrlich's reaction in, 443**
  - **epithelium in, 478**
  - **fat in, 454, 475**
  - **fatty acids in, 454**
  - **fecal matter in, 506**
  - **foreign bodies in, 506**
  - **gases in, 456**
  - **general appearance of, 277**
    - **chemical composition of, 293**
  - **hippuric acid in, 361**
  - **indican in, 427**
  - **kreatin in, 364**
  - **kreatinin in, 364**
  - **lactic acid in, 453**
  - **leucocytes in, 481**
  - **microscopic examination of, 460**
  - **mineral ash, estimation of, 294**
  - **neutral sulphur in, 319**
  - **nitrogen in, 322, 341**
  - **nubecula in, 277**
  - **odor of, 279**
  - **organized sediments in, 478**
  - **oxalic acid in, 369**
  - **oxaluric acid in, 369**
  - **oxybutyric acid in, 453**
  - **parasites in, 500**
  - **phenol in, 440, 446**
  - **phosphates in, 304**
  - **pigments in, 425**
  - **ptomaïns, 457**
  - **pus in, 482**
  - **pyrocatechin in, 440, 448**
  - **quantity of, 280**
  - **reaction of, 288**
  - **sediments in, 277, 460**
  - **solids in, 287**
  - **specific gravity of, 283**
  - **spermatozoa in, 498**
  - **sugar in, 402**
  - **sulphates in, 313, 446**
  - **urea in, 322**
  - **uric acid in, 345, 463**
  - **vegetable parasites in, 500**
  - **xanthin bases in, 346, 359**
- **Urines, blue, 443**
  - **green, 443**
- **Urinometer, 286**
- **Urobilin, febrile, 206, 425**
  - **normal, 206, 425**
  - **pathologic, 425, 438**
  - **tests for, 439**
    - **Bang's test, 400**
    - **Gerhardt's, 439**
    - **v. Jaksch's, 439**
- **Urobilinogen, 438**
- **Urobilinuria, 438**
- **Urochrome, 425**
- **Uroerythrin, 426**
- **Urofuscohæmatin, 434**
- **Urohæmatin, 432**

Urohæmatoporphyrin, 434
Uroleucinic acid, 441
Urophain, 433
Urorosein, 433
Ururoseinogen, 433
Urorubrohæmatin, 434
Uroxanthinic acid, 441
Urrhodinic acid, 441

VAGINAL blennorrhœa, 530
  discharge, 529
    bacteria in, 529
    during menstruation, 531
    following parturition, 531
    general description of, 529
    in abortion, 534
    in gonorrhœa, 534
    in membranous dysmenorrhœa, 532
    in uterine cancer, 534
    in vaginitis, 532
    in vulvitis, 532
    parasites in, 529, 530
    reaction of, 529
Vaginitis exfoliativa, 532
Valeur globulaire, 33
Vermes, in the blood, 119
  in the feces, 224
  in the sputum, 261
  in the urine, 505
Vitali's test for pus, 482
Vitelloses, 163
Vomited material, 181
    bile in, 183
    blood in, 183
    food material in, 181
    mucus in, 182
    odor of, 185
Vomited material, pancreatic juice in, 183
    parasites in, 184
    pus in, 184
    saliva in, 182
    stercoraceous material in, 184
Vomitus matutinus, 182
v. Fleischl's hæmometer, 31

WANG'S estimation of indican, 430
Wassiliew's estimation of albumin, 395
Waxy casts, 492
Weigert-Ehrlich stain, 265
Weyl's test for kreatinin, 366
Whetstone crystals (see Uric acid), 463
White blood-corpuscles (see Leucocytes), 63
Whooping-cough, sputum in, 267
Worms (see Vermes), 224
Widal's serum-test, 100
Williamson's blood-test, 48
Will-Varrentrapp's method of estimating nitrogen, 343
Woodward's method of estimating milk-proteids, 540

XANTHIN bases in the blood, 52
    in the urine, 346, 359, 473
    estimation of, 360
Xantho-proteic reaction, 202

YEAST-CELLS in the gastric contents, 185
  in the urine, 504

ZIEHL-NEELSEN stain, 266
Zymogens in the gastric juice, 157

Catalogue of Books

PUBLISHED BY

Lea Brothers & Company,

706, 708 & 710 Sansom St., Philadelphia.
111 Fifth Avenue, New York.

The books in the annexed list will be sent by mail, post-paid, to any Post-Office in the United States, on receipt of the printed prices. No risks of the mail, however, are assumed either on money or books. Intending purchasers will therefore in most cases find it more convenient to deal with the nearest bookseller.

STANDARD MEDICAL PERIODICALS.

Progressive Medicine.

A Quarterly Digest of New Methods, Discoveries and Improvements in the Medical and Surgical Sciences by Eminent Authorities. Edited by DR. HOBART AMORY HARE. In four abundantly illustrated, cloth bound, octavo volumes of 400–500 pages each, issued quarterly, commencing March 1, 1899. Per annum (4 volumes), $10.00, delivered.

The Medical News.

WEEKLY, $4.00 PER ANNUM.

Each number contains 32 quarto pages, abundantly illustrated. A crisp, fresh weekly professional newspaper.

The American Journal of the Medical Sciences.

MONTHLY, $4.00 PER ANNUM.

Each issue contains 128 octavo pages, fully illustrated. The most advanced and enterprising American exponent of scientific medicine.

The Medical News Visiting List for 1900.

Four styles, Weekly (dated for 30 patients); Monthly (undated, for 120 patients per month); Perpetual (undated, for 30 patients weekly per year; and Perpetual (undated, for 60 patients weekly per year). Each style in one wallet-shaped book, leather bound, with pocket, pencil and rubber. Price, each, $1.25. Thumb-letter index, 25 cents extra.

The Medical News Pocket Formulary for 1900.

Containing 1700 prescriptions representing the latest and most approved methods of administering remedial agents. Strongly bound in leather, with pocket and pencil. Price, $1.50, *net*.

COMBINATION RATES.

Per Annum	ALONE.	IN COMBINATION	
American Journal of the Medical Sciences	$4.00	$7.50	$15.00
Medical News	4.00		
Progressive Medicine	10.00		
Medical News Visiting List	1.25		
Medical News Formulary	1.50, net.		

In all $20.75 for $16.00

First four above publications in combination......$15.75
All above publications in combination.................. 16.00
Other Combinations will be quoted on request. Full Circulars and Specimens free.

BOTT (A. C.). *PRINCIPLES OF BACTERIOLOGY:* a Practical Manual for tudents and Physicians. New (5th) edition enlarged and thoroughly revised. In one andsome 12mo. volume of 585 pages, with 109 engravings, of which 26 are colored. *ust ready.* Cloth, $2.75, *net.*

LLEN (HARRISON). *A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY; WITH AN INTRODUCTORY SECTION ON HISTOLOGY,* by E. O. Shakespeare, M.D. Comprising 813 double-columned quarto pages, with 380 engravings on stone on 109 full-page plates, and 241 woodcuts. One volume, cloth, $23. *Sold by subscription only.*

TREATISE ON SURGERY BY AMERICAN AUTHORS. *FOR STUDENTS AND PRACTITIONERS OF SURGERY AND MEDICINE.* Edited by Roswell Park, M.D. New condensed edition. In one large octavo volume of 1261 pages, with 625 engravings and 38 plates. *Just ready.* Cloth, *net,* $6.00; leather, *net,* $7.00. ☞This work is published also in a large edition, comprising two octavo volumes. Vol. I., *General Surgery,* 799 pages, with 356 engravings and 21 full-page plates in colors and monochrome. Vol. II., *Special Surgery,* 796 pages, with 451 engravings and 17 full-page plates in colors and monochrome. Price per volume, cloth, $4.50; leather, $5.50, *net.*

AMERICAN SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE. *A SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE.* In Contributions by Eminent American Authors. Edited by Alfred L. Loomis, M.D., LL.D., and W. Gilman Thompson, M.D. In four very handsome octavo volumes of about 900 pages each, fully illustrated. *Complete work now ready.* Per volume, cloth, $5; leather, $6; half Morocco, $7. *For sale by subscription only.* Prospectus free on application.

AMERICAN SYSTEM OF DENTISTRY. *IN TREATISES BY VARIOUS AUTHORS.* Edited by Wilbur F. Litch, M.D., D.D.S. In four very handsome super-royal octavo volumes, containing about 4000 pages, with about 2200 illustrations and many full-page plates. Volume IV., *preparing.* Per volume, cloth, $6; leather, $7; half Morocco, $8. *For sale by subscription only.* Prospectus free on application to the Publishers.

AMERICAN TEXT-BOOK OF ANATOMY. See *Gerrish,* page 7.

AMERICAN TEXT-BOOKS OF DENTISTRY. *IN CONTRIBUTIONS BY EMINENT AMERICAN AUTHORITIES.* In two octavo volumes of 600–800 pages each, richly illustrated:

——— *PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY.* Edited by Charles J. Essig, M.D., D.D.S., Professor of Mechanical Dentistry and Metallurgy, Department of Dentistry, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. 760 pages, 983 engravings. Cloth, $6; leather, $7, *net.*

——— *OPERATIVE DENTISTRY.* Edited by Edward C. Kirk, D.D.S., Professor of Clinical Dentistry, Department of Dentistry, University of Pennsylvania. 700 pages, 751 engravings. Cloth, $5.50; leather, $6.50, *net.*

AMERICAN SYSTEMS OF GYNECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS. In treatises by the most eminent American specialists. Gynecology edited by Matthew D. Mann, A.M., M.D., and Obstetrics edited by Barton C. Hirst, M.D. In four large octavo volumes comprising 3612 pages, with 1092 engravings, and 8 colored plates. Per volume, cloth, $5; leather, $6; half Russia, $7. *For sale by subscription only.* Prospectus free.

ASHHURST (JOHN, JR.). *THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY.* For the use of Students and Practitioners. Sixth and revised edition. In on large and handsome 8vo. volume of 1161 pages, with 656 engravings. Cloth, $6; leather, $

A SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE BY AMERICAN AUTHORS. Edit by William Pepper, M.D., LL.D. In five large octavo volumes, containing 5573 pag and 198 illustrations. Price per volume, cloth, $5; leather, $6; half Russia, $7. *S by subscription only.* Prospectus free on application to the Publishers.

A PRACTICE OF OBSTETRICS BY AMERICAN AUTHORS. See *Jew* page 9.

ATTFIELD (JOHN). *CHEMISTRY; GENERAL, MEDICAL AND PH MACEUTICAL.* New (16th) edition, specially revised by the Author for Ame In one handsome 12mo. volume of 784 pages, with 88 illustrations. Cloth, $2.50,

BACON (GORHAM). *ON THE EAR.* One 12mo. volume, 398 pages, with 109 engravings and one colored plate. Cloth, $2, *net.*

BARNES (ROBERT AND FANCOURT). *A SYSTEM OF OBSTETRIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY, THEORETICAL AND CLINICAL.* The Section on Embryology by PROF. MILNES MARSHALL. In one large octavo volume of 872 pages, with 231 illustrations. Cloth, $5; leather, $6.

BARTHOLOW (ROBERTS). *CHOLERA; ITS CAUSATION, PREVENTION AND TREATMENT.* In one 12mo. volume of 127 pages, with 9 illustrations. Cloth, $1.25.

BILLINGS (JOHN S.). *THE NATIONAL MEDICAL DICTIONARY.* Including in one alphabet English, French, German, Italian and Latin Technical Terms used in Medicine and the Collateral Sciences. In two very handsome imperial octavo volumes, containing 1574 pages and two colored plates. Per volume, cloth, $6; leather, $7; half Morocco, $8.50. *For sale by subscription only.* Specimen pages on application. ☞

BLACK (D. CAMPBELL). *THE URINE IN HEALTH AND DISEASE, AND URINARY ANALYSIS, PHYSIOLOGICALLY AND PATHOLOGICALLY CONSIDERED.* In one 12mo. volume of 256 pages, with 73 engravings. Cloth, $2.75.

BLOXAM (C. L.). *CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC.* With Experiments. New American from the fifth London edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 727 pages, with 292 illustrations. Cloth, $2; leather, $3.

BROCKWAY (FRED. J.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF ANATOMY.* 12mo. of about 400 pages, richly illustrated. *Shortly.*

BRUCE (J. MITCHELL). *MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS.* New (6th) edtion. In one 12mo. volume of 600 pages. *Just ready.* Cloth, $1.50, *net.* See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 14.

——— *PRINCIPLES OF TREATMENT.* In one octavo volume of 625 pages. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $3.75, *net.*

BRYANT (THOMAS). *THE PRACTICE OF SURGERY.* Fourth American from the fourth English edition. In one imperial octavo volume of 1040 pages, with 727 illustrations. Cloth, $6.50; leather, $7.50.

BUMSTEAD (F. J.) AND TAYLOR (R. W.). *THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF VENEREAL DISEASES.* See *Taylor on Venereal Diseases*, page 15.

BURCHARD (HENRY H.). *DENTAL PATHOLOGY AND THERAPEUTICS, INCLUDING PHARMACOLOGY.* Handsome octavo, 575 pages, with 400 illustrations. Cloth, $5; leather, $6, *net.*

BURNETT (CHARLES H.). *THE EAR: ITS ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY AND DISEASES.* A Practical Treatise for the Use of Students and Practitioners. Second edition. In one 8vo. volume of 580 pages, with 107 illustrations. Cloth, $4; leather, $5.

CARTER (R. BRUDENELL) AND FROST (W. ADAMS). *OPHTHALMIC SURGERY.* In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 559 pages, with 91 engravings and one plate. Cloth, $2.25. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, page 13.

CASPARI (CHARLES, JR.). *A TREATISE ON PHARMACY.* For Students and Pharmacists. In one handsome octavo volume of 680 pages, with 288 illustrations. Cloth, $4.50.

CHAPMAN (HENRY C.). *A TREATISE ON HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.* New (2d) edition. In one octavo volume of 921 pages, with 595 illustrations. *Just ready.* Cloth, $4.25; leather, $5.25, *net.*

CHARLES (T. CRANSTOUN). *THE ELEMENTS OF PHYSIOLOGICAL AND PATHOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY.* In one handsome octavo volume of 451 pages, with 38 engravings and 1 colored plate. Cloth, $3.50.

CHEYNE (W. WATSON). *THE TREATMENT OF WOUNDS, ULCERS AND ABSCESSES.* In one 12mo. volume of 207 pages. Cloth, $1.25.

CHEYNE (W. WATSON) AND BURGHARD (F. F.). *SURGICAL TREATMENT.* In seven octavo volumes, illustrated. Volume I, *just ready.* 299 pages and 66 engravings. Cloth, $3.00, *net.* Volume II, *just ready.* 382 pages, 141 engravings. Cloth, $4.00, *net.* Volume III. *Just Ready.* 300 pages, 100 engravings. Cloth, $3.50, *net.* Vol. IV. *In Press.*

CLARKE (W. B.) AND LOCKWOOD (C. B.). *THE DISSECTOR'S MANUAL.* In one 12mo. volume of 396 pages, with 49 engravings. Cloth, $1.50. See *Students' Series of Manuals,* page 14.

CLELAND (JOHN). *A DIRECTORY FOR THE DISSECTION OF THE HUMAN BODY.* In one 12mo. volume of 178 pages. Cloth, $1.25.

CLINICAL MANUALS. See *Series of Clinical Manuals,* page 13.

CLOUSTON (THOMAS S.). *CLINICAL LECTURES ON MENTAL DISEASES.* New (5th) edition. Crown 8vo., of 736 pages with 19 colored plates. Cloth, $4.25, *net.*

☞ FOLSOM'S *Abstract of Laws of U. S. on Custody of Insane,* octavo, $1.50, is sold in conjunction with *Clouston on Mental Diseases* for $5.00, *net,* for the two works.

CLOWES (FRANK). *AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY AND QUALITATIVE INORGANIC ANALYSIS.* From the fourth English edition. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 387 pages, with 55 engravings. Cloth, $2.50.

COAKLEY (CORNELIUS G.). *THE DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE NOSE, THROAT, NASO-PHARYNX AND TRACHEA.* In one 12mo. volume of 526 pages, with 92 engravings, and 2 colored plates. Cloth, $2.75, *net.*

COATES (W. E., Jr.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF BACTERIOLOGY AND HYGIENE.* 12mo., of about 350 pages with many illustrations. *Shortly.*

COATS (JOSEPH). *A TREATISE ON PATHOLOGY.* In one volume of 829 pages, with 339 engravings. Cloth, $5.50; leather, $6.50.

COLEMAN (ALFRED). *A MANUAL OF DENTAL SURGERY AND PATHOLOGY.* With Notes and Additions to adapt it to American Practice. By THOS. C. STELLWAGEN, M.A., M.D., D.D.S. In one handsome octavo volume of 412 pages, with 331 engravings. Cloth, $3.25.

COLLINS (C. P.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS.* 12mo. of about 350 pages. *Shortly.*

COLLINS (H. D.) AND ROCKWELL (W. H., JR.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY.* 12mo., of 316 pages, with 153 illustrations. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $1.50, *net;* flexible red leather, $2.00, *net.*

CONDIE (D. FRANCIS). *A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN.* Sixth edition. 8vo. 719 pages. Cloth, $5.25; leather, $6.25.

CORNIL (V.). *SYPHILIS: ITS MORBID ANATOMY, DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT.* Translated, with Notes and Additions, by J. HENRY C. SIMES, M.D., and J. WILLIAM WHITE, M.D. In one 8vo. volume of 461 pages, with 84 illustrations. Cloth, $3.75.

CROCKETT (M. A.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF DISEASES OF WOMEN.* 12mo. of 368 pages, with 107 illustrations. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $1.50, *net.* Flexible Red Leather, $2.00, *net.*

CROOK (JAMES K.). *MINERAL WATERS OF UNITED STATES.* Octavo 574 pages. *Just ready.* Cloth, $3.50, *net.*

CULBRETH (DAVID M. R.). *MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACOLOGY.* New (2d) edition. In one handsome octavo volume of about 850 pages, with 445 engravings. *In press.*

CUSHNY (ARTHUR R.) *A TEXT-BOOK OF PHARMACOLOGY AND THERAPEUTICS.* Octavo of 728 pages, with 47 illustrations. *Just ready.* Cloth, $3.75, *net.*

DALTON (JOHN C.). *A TREATISE ON HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.* Seventh edition, thoroughly revised. Octavo of 722 pages, with 252 engravings. Cloth, $5; leather, $6.

——— *DOCTRINES OF THE CIRCULATION OF THE BLOOD.* In one handsome 12mo. volume of 293 pages. Cloth, $2.

DAVENPORT (F. H.). *DISEASES OF WOMEN.* A Manual of Gynecology. For the use of Students and General Practitioners. New (3d) edition. In one handsome 12mo. volume, 387 pages and 150 engravings. Cloth, $1.75, *net.*

DAVIS (F. H.). *LECTURES ON CLINICAL MEDICINE.* Second edition. In one 12mo. volume of 287 pages. Cloth, $1.75.

DAVIS (EDWARD P.). *A TREATISE ON OBSTETRICS.* For Students and Practitioners. In one very handsome octavo volume of 546 pages, with 217 engravings, and 30 full-page plates in colors and monochrome. Cloth, $5; leather, $6.

DE LA BECHE'S *GEOLOGICAL OBSERVER.* In one large octavo volume of 700 pages, with 300 engravings. Cloth, $4.

DENNIS (FREDERIC S.) AND BILLINGS (JOHN S.). *A SYSTEM OF SURGERY.* In Contributions by American Authors. In four very handsome octavo volumes, containing 3652 pages, with 1585 engravings, and 45 full-page plates in colors and monochrome. Per volume, cloth, $6; leather, $7; half Morocco, gilt back and top, $8.50. *For sale by subscription only.* Full prospectus free.

DERCUM (FRANCIS X.), Editor. *A TEXT-BOOK ON NERVOUS DISEASES.* By American Authors. In one handsome octavo volume of 1054 pages, with 341 engravings and 7 colored plates. Cloth, $6; leather, $7, *net.*

DE SCHWEINITZ (GEORGE E.). *THE TOXIC AMBLYOPIAS; THEIR CLASSIFICATION, HISTORY, SYMPTOMS, PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT.* Very handsome octavo, 240 pages, 46 engravings, and 9 full-page plates in colors. Limited edition, de luxe binding, $4, *net.*

DRAPER (JOHN C.). *MEDICAL PHYSICS.* A Text-book for Students and Practitioners of Medicine. Octavo of 734 pages, with 376 engravings. Cloth, $4.

DRUITT (ROBERT). *THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MODERN SURGERY.* A new American, from the twelfth London edition, edited by STANLEY BOYD, F.R.C.S. Large octavo, 965 pages, with 373 engravings. Cloth, $4; leather, $5.

DUANE (ALEXANDER). *A DICTIONARY OF MEDICINE AND THE ALLIED SCIENCES.* Comprising the Pronunciation, Derivation and Full Explanation of Medical, Dental, Pharmaceutical and Veterinary Terms. Together with much Collateral Descriptive Matter, Numerous Tables, etc. New (3d) edition. Square octavo volume of 652 pages with 8 colored plates. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $3.00, *net;* limp leather, $4.00, *net.*

DUDLEY (E. C.). *A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF GYNECOLOGY.* For Students and Practitioners. New (2d) edition. In one very handsome octavo volume of 717 pages, with 453 engravings, of which 47 are colored, and 8 full page plates in colors and monochrome. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $5.00, *net;* leather, $6.00, *net;* half morocco, $6.50, *net.*

DUNCAN (J. MATTHEWS). *CLINICAL LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN.* Delivered in St. Bartholomew's Hospital. In one octavo volume of 175 pages. Cloth, $1.50.

DUNGLISON (ROBLEY). *A DICTIONARY OF MEDICAL SCIENCE.* Containing a full Explanation of the Various Subjects and Terms of Anatomy, Physiology, Medical Chemistry, Pharmacy, Pharmacology, Therapeutics, Medicine, Hygiene, Dietetics. Pathology, Surgery, Ophthalmology, Otology, Laryngology, Dermatology, Gynecology, Obstetrics, Pediatrics, Medical Jurisprudence, Dentistry, etc., etc. By ROBLEY DUNGLISON, M.D., LL.D., late Professor of Institutes of Medicine in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia. Edited by RICHARD J. DUNGLISON, A.M., M.D. Twenty-second edition, thoroughly revised and greatly enlarged and improved, with the Pronunciation, Accentuation and Derivation of the Terms. With Appendix. Imperial octavo of 1350 pages. *Just ready.* Cloth, $7.00, *net;* leather, $8.00, *net.* This edition contains portrait of Dr. Robley Dunglison.

DUNHAM (EDWARD K.). *MORBID AND NORMAL HISTOLOGY.* Octavo, 450 pages, with 360 illustrations. Cloth, $3.25, *net.*

—— *NORMAL HISTOLOGY.* New (2d) edition. Octavo, 319 pages, with 244 illustrations. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $2.50, *net.*

EDES (ROBERT T.). *TEXT-BOOK OF THERAPEUTICS AND MATERIA MEDICA.* In one 8vo. volume of 544 pages. Cloth, $3.50; leather, $4.50.

EDIS (ARTHUR W.). *DISEASES OF WOMEN.* A Manual for Students and Practitioners. In one handsome 8vo. volume of 576 pages, with 148 engravings. Cloth, $3; leather, $4.

EGBERT (SENECA). *HYGIENE AND SANITATION.* In one 12mo. volume of 359 pages, with 63 illustrations. Cloth, $2.25, *net.*

ELLIS (GEORGE VINER). *DEMONSTRATIONS IN ANATOMY.* Being a Guide to the Knowledge of the Human Body by Dissection. From the eighth and revised English edition. Octavo, 716 pages, with 249 engravings. Cloth, $4.25; leather, $5.25.

EMMET (THOMAS ADDIS). *THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF GYNÆCOLOGY.* For the use of Students and Practitioners. Third edition, enlarged and revised. 8vo. of 880 pages, with 150 original engravings. Cloth, $5; leather, $6.

ERICHSEN (JOHN E.). *THE SCIENCE AND ART OF SURGERY.* A new American from the eighth enlarged and revised London edition. In two large octavo volumes containing 2316 pages, with 984 engravings. Cloth, $9; leather, $11.

ESSIG (CHARLES J.). *PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY.* See *American Text-books of Dentistry*, page 2.

EVANS (DAVID J.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF OBSTETRICS.* 12mo. of 409 pages, with 148 illustrations. Cloth, $1.75, *net;* limp leather, $2.25, *net.* *Just ready.*

FARQUHARSON (ROBERT). *A GUIDE TO THERAPEUTICS.* Fourth American from fourth English edition, revised by FRANK WOODBURY, M.D. In one 12mo. volume of 581 pages. Cloth, $2.50.

FIELD (GEORGE P.). *A MANUAL OF DISEASES OF THE EAR.* Fourth edition. Octavo, 391 pages, with 73 engravings and 21 colored plates. Cloth, $3.75.

FLINT (AUSTIN). *A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.* New (7th) edition, thoroughly revised by FREDERICK P. HENRY, M.D. In one large 8vo. volume of 1143 pages, with engravings. Cloth, $5; leather, $6.

—— *A MANUAL OF AUSCULTATION AND PERCUSSION;* of the Physical Diagnosis of Diseases of the Lungs and Heart, and of Thoracic Aneurism. Fifth edition, revised by JAMES C. WILSON, M.D. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 274 pages, with 12 engravings.

—— *A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE HEART.* Second edition, enlarged. In one octavo volume of 550 pages. Cloth, $4.

—— *A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE PHYSICAL EXPLORATION OF THE CHEST, AND THE DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES AFFECTING THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS.* Second and revised edition. In one octavo volume of 591 pages. Cloth, $4.50.

—— *MEDICAL ESSAYS.* In one 12mo. volume of 210 pages. Cloth, $1.38.

—— *ON PHTHISIS: ITS MORBID ANATOMY, ETIOLOGY, ETC.* A Series of Clinical Lectures. In one 8vo. volume of 442 pages. Cloth, $3.50.

FOLSOM (C. F.). *AN ABSTRACT OF STATUTES OF U. S. ON CUSTODY OF THE INSANE.* In one 8vo. volume of 108 pages. Cloth, $1.50. With *Clouston on Mental Diseases* (see page 4), at $5.00, *net*, for the two works.

FORMULARY, THE NATIONAL. See *Stillé, Maisch & Caspari's National Dispensatory*, page 14.

FORMULARY, POCKET. See page 1.

FOSTER (MICHAEL). *A TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY.* New (6th) and revised American from the sixth English edition. In one large octavo volume of 923 pages, with 257 illustrations. Cloth, $4.50; leather, $5.50.

FOTHERGILL (J. MILNER). *THE PRACTITIONER'S HAND-BOOK OF TREATMENT.* Third edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 664 pages. Cloth, $3.75; leather, $4.75.

FOWNES (GEORGE). *A MANUAL OF ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY (INORGANIC AND ORGANIC).* Twelfth edition. Embodying WATTS' *Physical and Inorganic Chemistry.* In one royal 12mo. volume of 1061 pages, with 168 engravings, and 1 colored plate. Cloth, $2.75; leather, $3.25.

FRANKLAND (E.) AND JAPP (F. R.). *INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.* In one handsome octavo volume of 677 pages, with 51 engravings and 2 plates. Cloth, $3.75; leather, $4.75.

FULLER (EUGENE). *DISORDERS OF THE SEXUAL ORGANS IN THE MALE.* In one very handsome octavo volume of 238 pages, with 25 engravings and 8 full-page plates. Cloth, $2.

FULLER (HENRY). *ON DISEASES OF THE LUNGS AND AIR-PASSAGES.* Their Pathology, Physical Diagnosis, Symptoms and Treatment. From second English edition. In one 8vo. volume of 475 pages. Cloth, $3.50.

GALLAUDET (BERN B.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK ON SURGERY.* 12mo. of about 400 pages, with many illustrations. *Shortly.*

GANT (FREDERICK JAMES). *THE STUDENT'S SURGERY.* A Multum in Parvo. In one square octavo volume of 845 pages, with 159 engravings. Cloth, $3.75.

GERRISH (FREDERIC H.). *A TEXT-BOOK OF ANATOMY.* By American Authors. Edited by FREDERIC H. GERRISH, M.D. In one imp. octavo volume of 915 pages, with 950 illustrations in black and colors. Cloth, $6.50; flexible water-proof, $7; sheep, $7.50, *net.*

GIBBES (HENEAGE). *PRACTICAL PATHOLOGY AND MORBID HISTOLOGY.* Octavo of 314 pages, with 60 illustrations, mostly photographic. Cloth, $2.75.

GOULD (A. PEARCE). *SURGICAL DIAGNOSIS.* In one 12mo. volume of 589 pages. Cloth, $2. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 14.

GRAY (HENRY). *ANATOMY, DESCRIPTIVE AND SURGICAL.* New American edition thoroughly revised. In one imperial octavo volume of 1239 pages, with 772 large and elaborate engravings. Price with illustrations in colors, cloth, $7; leather, $8. Price, with illustrations in black, cloth, $6; leather, $7.

GREEN (T. HENRY). *AN INTRODUCTION TO PATHOLOGY AND MORBID ANATOMY.* New (8th) American from eighth and revised English edition. Oct. 595 pages, with 215 engravings and a colored plate. Cloth, $2.50, *net.*

GREENE (WILLIAM H.). *A MANUAL OF MEDICAL CHEMISTRY.* For the Use of Students. Based upon BOWMAN'S *Medical Chemistry.* In one 12mo. volume of 310 pages, with 74 illustrations. Cloth, $1.75.

GRINDON (JOSEPH). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF SKIN DISEASES.* 12mo. of 350 pages, with many illustrations. *Shortly.*

GROSS (SAMUEL D.). *A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES, INJURIES AND MALFORMATIONS OF THE URINARY BLADDER, THE PROSTATE GLAND AND THE URETHRA.* Third edition, revised by SAMUEL W. GROSS, M.D. Octavo of 574 pages, with 170 illustrations. Cloth, $4.50.

HABERSHON (S. O.). *ON THE DISEASES OF THE ABDOMEN*, comprising those of the Stomach, Œsophagus, Cæcum, Intestines and Peritoneum. Second American from the third English edition. In one octavo volume of 554 pages, with 11 engravings. Cloth, $3.50.

HALL (WINFIELD S.). *TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY.* Octavo, 672 pages, with 343 engravings and 6 colored plates. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $4.00, *net;* leather, $5.00, *net.*

HAMILTON (ALLAN McLANE). *NERVOUS DISEASES, THEIR DESCRIPTION AND TREATMENT.* Second and revised edition. In one octavo volume of 598 pages, with 72 engravings. Cloth, $4.

HARDAWAY (W. A.). *MANUAL OF SKIN DISEASES.* New (2d) edition. In one 12mo. volume, 560 pages with 40 illustrations and 2 colored plates. Cloth, $2.25, *net.*

HARE (HOBART AMORY). *A TEXT-BOOK OF PRACTICAL THERAPEUTICS,* with Special Reference to the Application of Remedial Measures to Disease and their Employment upon a Rational Basis. With articles on various subjects by well-known specialists. New (8th) and revised edition. In one octavo volume of 796 pages, with 37 engravings and 3 colored plates. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $4.00, *net;* leather, $5.00, *net.*

—— *PRACTICAL DIAGNOSIS.* The Use of Symptoms in the Diagnosis of Disease. New (4th) edition, revised and enlarged. In one octavo volume of 623 pages, with 205 engravings, and 14 full-page plates. Cloth, $5, *net.*

—— **Editor.** *A SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL THERAPEUTICS.* By American and Foreign Authors. In a series of contributions by eminent practitioners. In four large octavo volumes comprising 4600 pages, with 476 engravings. Vol. IV., *now ready.* Regular price, Vol. IV., cloth, $6; leather, $7; half Russia, $8. Price Vol. IV. to former or new subscribers to complete work, cloth, $5; leather, $6; half Russia, $7. Complete work, cloth, $20; leather, $24; half Russia, $28. *For sale by subscription only.* Full prospectus free on application to the publishers.

—— *ON THE MEDICAL COMPLICATIONS AND SEQUELÆ OF TYPHOID FEVER.* Octavo, 276 pages, 21 engravings, and2 full-page plates. Cloth, $2.40, *net.*

HARTSHORNE (HENRY). *ESSENTIALS OF THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.* Fifth edition. In one 12mo. volume, 669 pages, with 144 engravings. Cloth, $2.75; half bound, $3.

—— *A HANDBOOK OF ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY.* In one 12mo. volume of 310 pages, with 220 engravings. Cloth, $1.75.

—— *A CONSPECTUS OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES.* Comprising Manuals of Anatomy, Physiology, Chemistry, Materia Medica, Practice of Medicine, Surgery and Obstetrics. Second edition. In one royal 12mo. volume of 1028 pages, with 477 illustrations. Cloth, $4.25; leather, $5.

HAYDEN (JAMES R.). *A MANUAL OF VENEREAL DISEASES.* New (2d) edition. In one 12mo. volume of 304 pages, with 54 engravings. Cloth, $1.50, *net.*

HAYEM (GEORGES) AND HARE (H. A.). *PHYSICAL AND NATURAL THERAPEUTICS.* The Remedial Use of Heat, Electricity, Modifications of Atmospheric Pressure, Climates and Mineral Waters. Edited by Prof. H. A. HARE, M.D. In one octavo volume of 414 pages, with 113 engravings. Cloth, $3.

HERMAN (G. ERNEST). *FIRST LINES IN MIDWIFERY.* 12mo., 198 pages, with 80 engravings. Cloth, $1.25. See *Students' Series of Manuals,* page 14.

HERMANN (L.). *EXPERIMENTAL PHARMACOLOGY.* A Handbook of the Methods for Determining the Physiological Actions of Drugs. Translated by ROBERT MEADE SMITH, M.D. In one 12mo. vol. of 199 pages, with 32 engravings. Cloth, $1.50.

HERRICK (JAMES B.). *A HANDBOOK OF DIAGNOSIS.* In one handsome 12mo. volume of 429 pages, with 80 engravings and 2 colored plates. Cloth, $2.50.

HILL (BERKELEY). *SYPHILIS AND LOCAL CONTAGIOUS DISORDERS.* In one 8vo. volume of 479 pages. Cloth, $3.25.

HILLIER (THOMAS). *A HANDBOOK OF SKIN DISEASES.* Second edition. In one royal 12mo. volume of 353 pages, with two plates. Cloth, $2.25.

HIRST (BARTON C.) AND PIERSOL (GEORGE A.). *HUMAN MONSTROSITIES.* Magnificent folio, containing 220 pages of text and illustrated with 123 engravings and 39 large photographic plates from nature. In four parts, price each, $5. *Limited edition. For sale by subscription only.*

HOBLYN (RICHARD D.). *A DICTIONARY OF THE TERMS USED IN MEDICINE AND THE COLLATERAL SCIENCES.* New (13th) edition. In one 12mo. volume of 845 pages. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $3.00, *net.*

HODGE (HUGH L.). *ON DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN, INCLUDING DISPLACEMENTS OF THE UTERUS.* Second and revised edition. In one 8vo. volume of 519 pages, with illustrations. Cloth, $4.50.

HOFFMANN (FREDERICK) AND POWER (FREDERICK B.). *A MANUAL OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS,* as Applied to the Examination of Medicinal Chemicals and their Preparations. Third edition, entirely rewritten and much enlarged. In one handsome octavo volume of 621 pages, with 179 engravings. Cloth, $4.25.

HOLMES (TIMOTHY). *A TREATISE ON SURGERY.* Its Principles and Practice. A new American from the fifth English edition. Edited by T. PICKERING PICK, F.R.C.S. In one handsome octavo volume of 1008 pages, with 428 engravings. Cloth, $6; leather, $7.

——— *A SYSTEM OF SURGERY.* With notes and additions by various American authors. Edited by JOHN H. PACKARD, M.D. In three very handsome 8vo. volumes containing 3137 double-columned pages, with 979 engravings and 13 lithographic plates. Per volume, cloth, $6; leather, $7; half Russia, $7.50. *For sale by subscription only.*

HORNER (WILLIAM E.). *SPECIAL ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY.* Eighth edition, revised and modified. In two large 8vo. volumes of 1007 pages, containing 320 engravings. Cloth, $6.

HUDSON (A.). *LECTURES ON THE STUDY OF FEVER.* In one octavo volume of 308 pages. Cloth, $2.50.

HUTCHISON (ROBERT) AND RAINY (HARRY). *CLINICAL METHODS.* An Introduction to the Practical Study of Medicine. In one 12mo. volume of 562 pages, with 137 engravings and 8 colored plates, Cloth, $3.00.

HYDE (JAMES NEVINS). *A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN.* New (5th) edition, thoroughly revised. Octavo, 866 pages, with 111 engravings and 24 full-page plates, 8 of which are colored. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $4.50, *net;* leather, $5.50, *net;* half morocco, $6.00, *net.*

JACKSON (GEORGE THOMAS). *THE READY-REFERENCE HANDBOOK OF DISEASES OF THE SKIN.* New (3d) edition. 12mo. volume of 637 pages, with 75 engravings, and one colored plate. Cloth, $2.50, *net.*

JAMIESON (W. ALLAN). *DISEASES OF THE SKIN.* Third edition. Octavo, 656 pages, with 1 engraving and 9 double-page chromo-lithographic plates. Cloth, $6.

JEWETT (CHARLES). *ESSENTIALS OF OBSTETRICS.* In one 12mo. volume of 356 pages, with 80 engravings and 3 colored plates. Cloth, $2.25.

——— *THE PRACTICE OF OBSTETRICS.* By American Authors. One large octavo volume of 763 pages, with 441 engravings in black and colors, and 22 full-page colored plates. Cloth, $5.00, *net;* leather, $6.00, *net;* half morocco, $6.50, *net.*

JONES (C. HANDFIELD). *CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS ON FUNCTIONAL NERVOUS DISORDERS.* Second American edition. In one octavo volume of 340 pages. Cloth, $3.25.

JULER (HENRY). *A HANDBOOK OF OPHTHALMIC SCIENCE AND PRACTICE.* Second edition. In one octavo volume of 549 pages, with 201 engravings, 17 chromo-lithographic plates, test-types of Jaeger and Snellen, and Holmgren's Color-Blindness Test. Cloth, $5.50; leather, $6.50.

KIRK (EDWARD C.). *OPERATIVE DENTISTRY.* See *American Text-books of Dentistry,* page 2.

KING (A. F. A.). *A MANUAL OF OBSTETRICS.* New (8th) edition. In one 12mo. volume of 612 pages, with 264 illustrations. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $2.50, *net.*

KLEIN (E.). *ELEMENTS OF HISTOLOGY.* New (5th) edition. In one pocket-size 12mo. volume of 506 pages, with 296 engravings. Cloth, $2.00, *net.*
See *Students' Series of Manuals,* page 14.

LANDIS (HENRY G.). *THE MANAGEMENT OF LABOR.* In one handsome 12mo. volume of 329 pages, with 28 illustrations. Cloth, $1.75.

LA ROCHE (R.). *YELLOW FEVER.* In two 8vo. volumes of 1468 pages. Cloth, $7.

LAURENCE (J. Z.) AND MOON (ROBERT C.). *A HANDY-BOOK OF OPHTHALMIC SURGERY.* Second edition. In one octavo volume of 227 pages, with 66 engravings. Cloth, $2.75.

LEA (HENRY C.). *CHAPTERS FROM THE RELIGIOUS HISTORY OF SPAIN; CENSORSHIP OF THE PRESS; MYSTICS AND ILLUMINATI; THE ENDEMONIADAS; EL SANTO NINO DE LA GUARDIA; BRIANDA DE BARDAXI.* In one 12mo. volume of 522 pages. Cloth, $2.50.

—— *A HISTORY OF AURICULAR CONFESSION AND INDULGENCES IN THE LATIN CHURCH.* In three octavo volumes of about 500 pages each. Per volume, cloth, $3. *Complete work just ready.*

—— *FORMULARY OF THE PAPAL PENITENTIARY.* In one octavo volume of 221 pages, with frontispiece. Cloth, $2.50.

—— *STUDIES IN CHURCH HISTORY.* The Rise of the Temporal Power—Benefit of Clergy—Excommunication. New edition. In one handsome 12mo. volume of 605 pages. Cloth, $2.50.

—— *SUPERSTITION AND FORCE; ESSAYS ON THE WAGER OF LAW, THE WAGER OF BATTLE, THE ORDEAL AND TORTURE.* Fourth edition, thoroughly revised. In one royal 12mo. volume of 629 pages. Cloth, $2.75.

—— *AN HISTORICAL SKETCH OF SACERDOTAL CELIBACY IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.* Second edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 685 pages. Cloth, $4.50.

LOOMIS (ALFRED L.) AND THOMPSON (W. GILMAN), Editors. *A SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE.* In Contributions by Various American Authors. In four very handsome octavo volumes of about 900 pages each, fully illustrated in black and colors. *Complete work now ready.* Per volume, cloth, $5; leather, $6; half Morocco, $7. *For sale by subscription only.* Full prospectus free on application to the Publishers.

LUFF (ARTHUR P.). *MANUAL OF CHEMISTRY,* for the use of Students of Medicine. In one 12mo. volume of 522 pages, with 36 engravings. Cloth, $2. See *Students' Series of Manuals,* page 14.

LYMAN (HENRY M.). *THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.* In one very handsome octavo volume of 925 pages with 170 engravings. Cloth, $4.75; leather, $5.75.

LYONS (ROBERT D.). *A TREATISE ON FEVER.* In one octavo volume of 362 pages. Cloth, $2.25.

MACKENZIE (JOHN NOLAND). *THE DISEASES OF THE NOSE AND THROAT.* Octavo, of about 600 pages, richly illustrated. *Preparing.*

MAISCH (JOHN M.). *A MANUAL OF ORGANIC MATERIA MEDICA.* New (7th) edition, thoroughly revised by H. C. C. Maisch, Ph.G., Ph.D. In one very handsome 12mo. of 512 pages, with 285 engravings. Cloth, $2.50, *net.*

MALSBARY (GEO. E.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.* 12mo. 405 pages, with 45 illustrations. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $1.75, *net;* flexible red leather, $2.25, *net.*

MANUALS. See *Students' Quiz Series,* page 14, *Students' Series of Manuals,* page 14, and *Series of Clinical Manuals,* page 13.

MARSH (HOWARD). *DISEASES OF THE JOINTS.* In one 12mo. volume of 468 pages, with 64 engravings and a colored plate. Cloth, $2. See *Series of Clinical Manuals,* page 13.

MARTIN (EDWARD.) *SURGICAL DIAGNOSIS.* One 12mo. volume of 400 pages, richly illustrated. *Preparing.*

MARTIN (WALTON) AND ROCKWELL (W. H., JR.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF CHEMISTRY AND PHYSICS.* 12mo. 366 pages, with 137 illustrations. *Just ready.* Cloth, $1.50, *net;* flexible red leather, $2.00, *net.*

MAY (C. H.). *MANUAL OF THE DISEASES OF WOMEN.* For the use of Students and Practitioners. Second edition, revised by L. S. RAU, M.D. In one 12mo. volume of 360 pages, with 31 engravings. Cloth, $1.75.

MEDICAL NEWS POCKET FORMULARY. See page 1.

MITCHELL (JOHN K.). *REMOTE CONSEQUENCES OF INJURIES OF NERVES AND THEIR TREATMENT.* In one handsome 12mo. volume of 239 pages, with 12 illustrations. Cloth $1.75.

MITCHELL (S. WEIR). *CLINICAL LESSONS ON NERVOUS DISEASES.* In one very handsome 12mo. volume of 299 pages, with 17 engravings and 2 colored plates. Cloth, $2.50.

MORRIS (MALCOLM). *DISEASES OF THE SKIN.* New (2d) edition. In one 12mo. volume of 601 pages, with 10 chromo-lithographic plates and 26 engravings. Cloth, $3.25, *net.*

MULLER (J.). *PRINCIPLES OF PHYSICS AND METEOROLOGY.* In one large 8vo. volume of 623 pages, with 538 engravings. Cloth, $4.50.

MUSSER (JOHN H.). *A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS,* for Students and Physicians. New (3d) edition. In one octavo volume of 1082 pages, with 253 engravings and 48 full-page colored plates. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $6.00, *net;* leather, $7.00, *net.*

NATIONAL DISPENSATORY. See *Stillé, Maisch & Caspari,* page 14.

NATIONAL FORMULARY. See *National Dispensatory,* page 14.

NATIONAL MEDICAL DICTIONARY. See *Billings,* page 3.

NETTLESHIP (E.). *DISEASES OF THE EYE.* New (6th) American from sixth English edition. Thoroughly revised. In one 12mo. volume of 562 pages, with 192 engravings, 5 colored plates, test-types, formulæ and color-blindness test. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $2.25, *net.*

NICHOLS (JOHN B.) AND VALE (F. P.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF HISTOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY.* 12mo. of 459 pages, with 213 illustrations. *Just ready.* Cloth, $1.75, *net;* flexible red leather, $2.25, *net.*

NORRIS (WM. F.) AND OLIVER (CHAS. A.). *TEXT-BOOK OF OPHTHALMOLOGY.* In one octavo volume of 641 pages, with 357 engravings and 5 colored plates. Cloth, $5; leather, $6.

OWEN (EDMUND). *SURGICAL DISEASES OF CHILDREN.* In one 12mo. volume of 525 pages, with 85 engravings and 4 colored plates. Cloth, $2. See *Series of Clinical Manuals,* page 13.

PARK (WILLIAM H.). *BACTERIOLOGY IN MEDICINE AND SURGERY.* 12mo. 688 pages, with 87 engravings in black and colors and 2 colored plates. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $3.00, *net.*

PARK (ROSWELL), Editor. *A TREATISE ON SURGERY,* by American Authors. For Students and Practitioners of Surgery and Medicine. New condensed edition. In one large octavo volume of 1261 pages, with 625 engravings and 38 plates. *Just Ready.* Cloth, *net,* $6.00; leather, *net,* $7.00. ☞This work is published also in a large edition, comprising two octavo volumes. Vol. I., *General Surgery,* 799 pages, with 356 engravings and 21 full-page plates in colors and monochrome. Vol. II., *Special Surgery,* 796 pages, with 451 engravings and 17 full-page plates in colors and monochrome. Price per volume, cloth, $4.50; leather, $5.50, *net.*

PARVIN (THEOPHILUS). *THE SCIENCE AND ART OF OBSTETRICS.* Third edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 677 pages, with 267 engravings and 2 colored plates. Cloth, $4.25; leather, $5.25.

PEPPER'S *SYSTEM OF MEDICINE.* See page 2.

PEPPER (A. J.). *SURGICAL PATHOLOGY.* In one 12mo volume of 511 pages, with 81 engravings. Cloth, $2. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 14.

PICK (T. PICKERING). *FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS.* In one 12mo. volume of 530 pages, with 93 engravings. Cloth, $2. See *Series of Clinical Manuals*, p. 13.

PLAYFAIR (W. S.). *A TREATISE ON THE SCIENCE AND PRACTICE OF MIDWIFERY.* New (7th) American from the Ninth English edition. In one octavo volume of 700 pages, with 207 engravings and 7 full page plates. Cloth, $3.75, *net;* leather, $4.75, *net.*

—— *THE SYSTEMATIC TREATMENT OF NERVE PROSTRATION AND HYSTERIA.* In one 12mo. volume of 97 pages. Cloth, $1.

POLITZER (ADAM). *A TEXT-BOOK OF THE DISEASES OF THE EAR AND ADJACENT ORGANS.* Second American from the third German edition. In one octavo volume of 748 pages, with 330 original engravings.

POCKET FORMULARY. See page 1.

POCKET TEXT-BOOKS Cover the entire domain of medicine in sixteen volumes of 350 to 450 pages each, written by teachers in leading American medical colleges. Issued under the editorial supervision of BERN B. GALLAUDET, M.D., of the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York. Thoroughly modern and authoritative, concise and clear, amply illustrated with engravings and plates, handsomely printed and bound. The series is constituted as follows: Anatomy (*preparing*), Physiology (*ready*), Chemistry and Physics (*ready*), Histology and Pathology (*ready*), Materia Medica, Therapeutics, Medical Pharmacy, Prescription Writing and Medical Latin (*ready*), Practice (*ready*), Diagnosis (*shortly*), Nervous and Mental Diseases (*ready*), Surgery (*preparing*), Genito-Urinary and Venereal Diseases (*preparing*), Skin Diseases (*preparing*), Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat (*ready*), Obstetrics (*ready*), Gynecology (*ready*), Diseases of Children (*ready*), Bacteriology and Hygiene (*shortly*). For further details see under respective authors in this catalogue. Special circular free on application.

POTTS (CHAS. S.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF NERVOUS AND MENTAL DISEASES.* 12mo. of 455 pages, with 88 illlustrations. *Just ready.* Cloth, $1.75, *net;* flexible red leather, $2.25, *net.*

PROGRESSIVE MEDICINE. See page 1.

PURDY (CHARLES W.). *BRIGHT'S DISEASE AND ALLIED AFFECTIONS OF THE KIDNEY.* In one octavo volume of 288 pages, with 18 engravings. Cloth, $2.

PYE-SMITH (PHILIP H.). *DISEASES OF THE SKIN.* In one 12mo. volume of 407 pages, with 28 illustrations, 18 of which are colored. Cloth, $2.

QUIZ SERIES. See *Students' Quiz Series*, page 14.

RALFE (CHARLES H.). *CLINICAL CHEMISTRY.* In one 12mo. volume of 314 pages, with 16 engravings. Cloth, $1.50. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 14.

RAMSBOTHAM (FRANCIS H.). *THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY.* Imperial octavo, of 640 pages, with 64 plates and numerous engravings in the text. Leather, $7.

REMSEN (IRA). *THE PRINCIPLES OF THEORETICAL CHEMISTRY.* New (5th) edition, thoroughly revised. In one 12mo. volume of 326 pages. Cloth, $2.

RICHARDSON (BENJAMIN WARD). *PREVENTIVE MEDICINE.* In one octavo volume of 729 pages. Cloth, $4; leather, $5.

ROBERTS (JOHN B.). *THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MODERN SURGERY.* New (2d) edition. In one octavo volume of 838 pages, with 474 engravings and 8 plates. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $4.25, *net;* leather, $5.25, *net.*

—— *THE COMPEND OF ANATOMY.* For use in the Dissecting Room and in preparing for Examinations. In one 16mo. volume of 196 pages. Limp cloth, 75 cents.

ROSS (JAMES). *A HANDBOOK OF THE DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.* In one handsome octavo volume of 726 pages, with 184 engravings. Cloth, $4.50; leather, $5.50.

SCHAFER (EDWARD A.). *THE ESSENTIALS OF HISTOLOGY, DESCRIPTIVE AND PRACTICAL.* For the use of Students. New (5th) edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 350 pages, with 325 illustrations. Cloth, $3, *net.*

—— *A COURSE OF PRACTICAL HISTOLOGY.* Second edition. In one 12mo. volume of 307 pages, with 59 engravings. Cloth, $2.25.

SCHLEIF (WM.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF MATERIA MEDICA, THERAPEUTICS, PRESCRIPTION WRITING. MEDICAL LATIN AND MEDICAL PHARMACY.* 12mo. 352 pages. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $1.50, *net;* flexible red leather, $2.00, *net.*

SCHMITZ AND ZUMPT'S CLASSICAL SERIES.
ADVANCED LATIN EXERCISES. Cloth, 60 cents; half bound, 70 cents.
SCHMITZ'S ELEMENTARY LATIN EXERCISES. Cloth, 50 cents.
SALLUST. Cloth, 60 cents; half bound, 70 cents.
NEPOS. Cloth, 60 cents; half bound, 70 cents.
VIRGIL. Cloth, 85 cents; half bound, $1.
CURTIUS. Cloth, 80 cents; half bound, 90 cents.

SCHOFIELD (ALFRED T.). *ELEMENTARY PHYSIOLOGY FOR STUDENTS.* In one 12mo. volume of 380 pages, with 227 engravings and 2 colored plates. Cloth, $2.

SCHREIBER (JOSEPH). *A MANUAL OF TREATMENT BY MASSAGE AND METHODICAL MUSCLE EXERCISE.* Translated by WALTER MENDELSON, M. D., of New York. In one handsome octavo volume of 274 pages, with 117 fine engravings.

SENN (NICHOLAS). *SURGICAL BACTERIOLOGY.* Second edition. In one octavo volume of 268 pages, with 13 plates, 10 of which are colored, and 9 engravings. Cloth, $2.

SERIES OF CLINICAL MANUALS. A Series of Authoritative Monographs on Important Clinical Subjects, in 12mo. volumes of about 550 pages, well illustrated. The following volumes are now ready: YEO on Food in Health and Disease, new (2d) edition, $2.50; CARTER and FROST'S Ophthalmic Surgery, $2.25; MARSH on Diseases of the Joints, $2; OWEN on Surgical Diseases of Children, $2; PICK on Fractures and Dislocations, $2.

For separate notices, see under various authors' names.

SERIES OF POCKET TEXT-BOOKS. See page 12.

SERIES OF STUDENTS' MANUALS. See next page.

SIMON (CHARLES E.). *CLINICAL DIAGNOSIS, BY MICROSCOPICAL AND CHEMICAL METHODS.* New (3d) and revised edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 563 pages, with 138 engravings and 18 full-page plates in colors. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $3.50, *net.*

SIMON (W.). *MANUAL OF CHEMISTRY.* A Guide to Lectures and Laboratory Work for Beginners in Chemistry. A Text-book specially adapted for Students of Pharmacy and Medicine. New (6th) edition. In one 8vo. volume of 536 pages, with 46 engravings and 8 plates showing colors of 64 tests. Cloth, $3.00, *net.*

SLADE (D. D.). *DIPHTHERIA; ITS NATURE AND TREATMENT.* Second edition. In one royal 12mo. volume, 158 pages. Cloth, $1.25.

SMITH (EDWARD). *CONSUMPTION; ITS EARLY AND REMEDIABLE STAGES.* In one 8vo. volume of 253 pages. Cloth, $2.25.

SMITH (J. LEWIS). *A TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD.* Eighth edition, thoroughly revised and rewritten and greatly enlarged. In one large 8vo. volume of 983 pages, with 273 illustrations and 4 full-page plates. Cloth, $4.50; leather, $5.50.

SMITH (STEPHEN). *OPERATIVE SURGERY.* Second and thoroughly revised edition. In one octavo vol. of 892 pages, with 1005 engravings. Cloth, $4; leather, $5.

SOLLY (S. EDWIN). *A HANDBOOK OF MEDICAL CLIMATOLOGY.* In one handsome octavo volume of 462 pages, with engravings and 11 full-page plates, 5 of which are in colors. Cloth, $4.00.

STILLE (ALFRED). *CHOLERA; ITS ORIGIN, HISTORY, CAUSATION, SYMPTOMS, LESIONS, PREVENTION AND TREATMENT.* In one 12mo. volume of 163 pages, with a chart showing routes of previous epidemics. Cloth, $1.25.

——— *THERAPEUTICS AND MATERIA MEDICA.* Fourth and revised edition. In two octavo volumes, containing 1936 pages. Cloth, $10; leather, $12.

STILLE (ALFRED), MAISCH (JOHN M.) AND CASPARI (CHAS. JR.). *THE NATIONAL DISPENSATORY:* Containing the Natural History, Chemistry, Pharmacy, Actions and Uses of Medicines, including those recognized in the latest Pharmacopœias of the United States, Great Britian and Germany, with numerous references to the French Codex. Fifth edition, revised and enlarged in accordance with and embracing the new *U. S. Pharmacopœia*, Seventh Decennial Revision. With Supplement containing the new edition of the *National Formulary*. In one magnificent imperial octavo volume of 2025 pages, with 320 engravings Cloth, $7.25; leather, $8. With ready reference Thumb-letter Index. Cloth, $7.75; leather, $8.50.

STIMSON (LEWIS A.). *A MANUAL OF OPERATIVE SURGERY.* New (4th) edition. In one royal 12mo. volume of 581 pages, with 293 engravings. Cloth, $3.00, *net. Just Ready.*

——— *A TREATISE ON FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS.* In one handsome octavo volume of 831 pages, with 326 engravings and 20 full-page plates. Cloth, $5; leather, $6, *net.*

STUDENTS' QUIZ SERIES. A New Series of Manuals in question and answer for Students and Practitioners, covering the essentials of medical science. Thirteen volumes, pocket size, convenient, authoritative, well illustrated, handsomely bound in limp cloth, and issued at a low price. 1. Anatomy (double number); 2. Physiology; 3. Chemistry and Physics; 4. Histology, Pathology and Bacteriology; 5. Materia Medica and Therapeutics; 6. Practice of Medicine; 7. Surgery (double number); 8. Genito-Urinary and Venereal Diseases; 9. Diseases of the Skin; 10. Diseases of the Eye, Ear, Throat and Nose; 11. Obstetrics; 12. Gynecology; 13. Diseases of Children. Price, $1 each, except Nos. 1 and 7, *Anatomy and Surgery*, which being double numbers are priced at $1.75 each. Full specimen circular on application to publishers.

STUDENTS' SERIES OF MANUALS. A Series of Fifteen Manuals by Eminent Teachers or Examiners. The volumes are pocket-size 12mos. of from 300–540 pages, profusely illustrated, and bound in red limp cloth. The following volumes may now be announced: HERMAN'S First Lines in Midwifery, $1.25; LUFF'S Manual of Chemistry, $2; BRUCE'S Materia Medica and Therapeutics (sixth edition), $1.50, *net;* GOULD'S Surgical Diagnosis, $2; KLEIN'S Elements of Histology (5th edition), $2.00, *net;* PEPPER'S Surgical Pathology, $2; TREVES' Surgical Applied Anatomy, $2; RALFE'S Clinical Chemistry, $1.50; and CLARKE and LOCKWOOD'S Dissector's Manual, $1.50.

For separate notices, see under various authors' names.

STURGES (OCTAVIUS). *AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF CLINICAL MEDICINE.* In one 12mo. volume. Cloth, $1.25.

SUTTON (JOHN BLAND). *SURGICAL DISEASES OF THE OVARIES AND FALLOPIAN TUBES.* Including Abdominal Pregnancy. In one 12mo. volume of 513 pages, with 119 engravings and 5 colored plates. Cloth, $3.

TAIT (LAWSON). *DISEASES OF WOMEN AND ABDOMINAL SURGERY.* Vol. 1. contains 554 pages, 62 engravings, and 3 plates. Cloth, $3.

TANNER (THOMAS HAWKES). *ON THE SIGNS AND DISEASES OF PREGNANCY.* From the second English edition. In one octavo volume of 490 pages, with 4 colored plates and 16 engravings. Cloth, $4.25.

TAYLOR (ALFRED S.). *MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE.* New American from the twelfth English edition, specially revised by Clark Bell, Esq., of the N. Y. Bar. In one octavo volume of 831 pages, with 54 engravings and 8 full-page plates. Cloth, $4.50; leather, $5.50.

—— *ON POISONS IN RELATION TO MEDICINE AND MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE.* Third American from the third London edition. In one 8vo. volume of 788 pages, with 104 illustrations. Cloth, $5.50; leather, $6.50.

TAYLOR (ROBERT W.). *THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF VENEREAL DISEASES.* New (2d) edition. In one very handsome octavo volume of 720 pages, with 130 engravings and 27 colored plates. *Just ready.* Cloth, $5.00, *net;* leather, $6.00, *net.*

—— *A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON SEXUAL DISORDERS IN THE MALE AND FEMALE.* New (2d) edition. In one octavo volume of 434 pages, with 91 engravings and 13 plates. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $3.00, *net.*

—— *A CLINICAL ATLAS OF VENEREAL AND SKIN DISEASES.* Including Diagnosis, Prognosis and Treatment. In eight large folio parts, measuring 14 x 18 inches, and comprising 213 beautiful figures on 58 full-page chromo-lithographic plates, 85 fine engravings, and 425 pages of text. Complete work now ready. Price per part, sewed in heavy embossed paper, $2.50. Bound in one volume, half Russia, $27; half Turkey Morocco, $28. *For sale by subscription only.* Address the publishers. Specimen plates by mail on receipt of 10 cents.

TAYLOR (SEYMOUR). *INDEX OF MEDICINE.* A Manual for the use of Senior Students and others. In one large 12mo. volume of 802 pages. Cloth, $3.75.

THOMAS (T. GAILLARD) AND MUNDE (PAUL F.). *A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN.* Sixth edition, thoroughly revised by Paul F. Munde, M.D. In one handsome octavo volume of 824 pages, with 347 engravings. Cloth, $5; leather, $6.

THOMPSON (W. GILMAN). *A TEXT-BOOK OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE.* For Students and Practitioners. In one handsome octavo volume of 1012 pages, with 79 illustrations. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $5.00, *net;* leather, $6.00, *net.*

THOMPSON (SIR HENRY). *CLINICAL LECTURES ON DISEASES OF THE URINARY ORGANS.* Second and revised edition. In one octavo volume of 203 pages, with 25 engravings. Cloth, $2.25.

—— *THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA AND URINARY FISTULÆ.* From the third English edition. In one octavo volume of 359 pages, with 47 engravings and 3 lithographic plates. Cloth, $3.50.

THOMSON (JOHN). *A GUIDE TO THE CLINICAL EXAMINATION AND TREATMENT OF SICK CHILDREN.* In one crown octavo volume of 350 pages with 52 illustrations. Cloth, $1.75, *net.*

TIRARD (NESTOR). *MEDICAL TREATMENT OF DISEASES AND SYMPTOMS.* Handsome octavo volume of 627 pages. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $4.00, *net.*

TODD (ROBERT BENTLEY). *CLINICAL LECTURES ON CERTAIN ACUTE DISEASES.* In one 8vo. volume of 320 pages. Cloth, $2.50.

TREVES (FREDERICK). *OPERATIVE SURGERY.* In two 8vo. volumes containing 1550 pages, with 422 illustrations. Cloth, $9; leather, $11.

—— *A SYSTEM OF SURGERY.* In Contributions by Twenty-five English Surgeons. In two large octavo volumes, containing 2298 pages, with 950 engravings and 4 full-page plates. Per volume, cloth, $8.

—— *SURGICAL APPLIED ANATOMY.* In one 12mo. volume of 583 pages, with 61 engravings. Cloth, $2. See *Students' Series of Manuals*, page 14.

TUTTLE (GEO. M.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF DISEASES OF CHILDREN.* 12mo. 374 pages, with 5 plates. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $1.50, *net;* flexible red leather, $2.00, *net.*

VAUGHAN (VICTOR C.) AND NOVY (FREDERICK G.). *PTOMAINS, LEUCOMAINS, TOXINS AND ANTITOXINS,* or the Chemical Factors in the Causation of Disease. Third edition. In one 12mo. volume of 603 pages.

VISITING LIST. *THE MEDICAL NEWS VISITING LIST* for 1900. Four styles: Weekly (dated for 30 patients); Monthly (undated for 120 patients per month); Perpetual (undated for 30 patients each week); and Perpetual (undated for 60 patients each week). The 60-patient book consists of 256 pages of assorted blanks. The first three styles contain 32 pages of important data, thoroughly revised, and 160 pages of assorted blanks. Each in one volume, price, $1.25. With thumb-letter index for quick use, 25 cents extra. Special rates to advance-paying subscribers to The Medical News or The American Journal of the Medical Sciences, or both. See page 1.

WATSON (THOMAS). *LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF PHYSIC.* A new American from the fifth and enlarged English edition, with additions by H. Hartshorne, M.D. In two large 8vo. volumes of 1840 pages, with 190 engravings. Cloth, $9; leather, $11.

WEST (CHARLES). *LECTURES ON THE DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN.* Third American from the third English edition. In one octavo volume of 543 pages. Cloth, $3.75; leather, $4.75.

—— *ON SOME DISORDERS OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM IN CHILDHOOD.* In one small 12mo. volume of 127 pages. Cloth, $1.

WHARTON (HENRY R.). *MINOR SURGERY AND BANDAGING.* New (4th) edition. In one 12mo. volume of 596 pages, with 502 engravings, many of which are photographic. *Just Ready.* Cloth, $3.00, *net.*

WHITMAN (ROYAL). *ORTHOPEDIC SURGERY.* One octavo volume of about 650 pages, with about 400 illustrations. *Preparing.*

WHITLA (WILLIAM). *DICTIONARY OF TREATMENT, OR THERAPEUTIC INDEX.* Including Medical and Surgical Therapeutics. In one square octavo volume of 917 pages. Cloth, $4.

WILLIAMS (DAWSON). *MEDICAL DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD.* New (2d) edition, specially revised for America by F. S. Churchill, A.M., M.D. In one octavo volume of 538 pages, with 52 illustrations and 2 plates. Cloth, $3.50, *net.* *Just ready.*

WILSON (ERASMUS). *A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY.* A new and revised American from the last English edition. Illustrated with 397 engravings. In one octavo volume of 616 pages. Cloth, $4; leather, $5.

WINCKEL *ON PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF CHILDBED.* In one octavo volume of 484 pages. Cloth, $4.

WIPPERN (A. G.) AND BALLENGER (W. L.). *A POCKET TEXT-BOOK OF DISEASES OF THE EYE, EAR, NOSE AND THROAT.* 12mo. of 525 pages, with 148 illustrations and 6 full-page colored plates. *Just ready.* Cloth, $2, *net;* limp leather, $2.50, *net.*

WÖHLER'S *OUTLINES OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.* Translated from the eighth German edition, by Ira Remsen, M.D. In one 12mo. volume of 550 pages. Cloth, $3.

YEAR-BOOK OF TREATMENT FOR 1898. A Critical Review for Practitioners of Medicine and Surgery. In contributions by 24 well-known medical writers. 12mo., 488 pages. Cloth, $1.50

YEAR-BOOKS OF TREATMENT for 1892, 1893, 1896, and 1897, similar to above. Each, cloth, $1.50

YEO (I. BURNEY). *FOOD IN HEALTH AND DISEASE.* New (2d) edition. In one 12mo. volume of 592 pages, with 4 engravings. Cloth, $2.50. See *Series of Clinical Manuals,* page 13.

YOUNG (JAMES K.). *ORTHOPEDIC SURGERY.* In one 8vo volume of 475 pages, with 286 illustrations. Cloth, $4; leather, $5.

J37 Simon, C.E. 90379
S594 A manual of clinical
1900 diagnosis.

NAME	DATE DUE